

# Pharmacopœia Londinensis: OR, THE London Dispensatory.

Further adorned by the *Studies and Collections* of the  
Fellows, now living of the said COLLEDG.  
Being that Book by which all Apothecaries are bound  
to make up all the Medicines in their Shops.

In which is Printed,

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| I. <i>The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every Simple.</i>  | } | IV. <i>Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.</i>   |
| II. <i>The Vertues and Use of the Compounds.</i>   |   | V. <i>A Key to Galen's Method of Physick, containing 33. Chapters.</i>  |
| III. <i>All the Medicines that were in the Old Latin Dispensatory, and are left out in the New Latin one, are Printed in this Impression in English, with their Vertues.</i> |   | VI. <i>The Latin Names of every one of the Compounds, and in what Page of the New Latin Book in Folio they are to be found.</i> |

By *Nich. Culpeper* Student in Physick and Astrology.

In this Impression, There is Added to the Compounds many Vertues and Uses more than ever were in any former Impression. By divers Learned and Able Doctors of Physick, *Viz. W. R. A. C. F. W.* And, By *Abdiah Cole*, Doctor of Physick, and the Liberal Arts; who hath Practised Physick forty nine years, And lived above thirty years, out of his own Country; And hath seen the Practice of *France, Italy, Germany, Turkey, and the Indies.*

## The Physitian's Library

Contains all the Works in English of these most Famous  
Physitians following. *Viz.*

Sennertus Practice of Physick, &c.	Bartholinus Anatomy.	Nich Culpeper.	} Doctors of Physick.
Riverius Practice and Observations.	Riolanus Anatomy.	Mart. Ruland.	
Platerus Practice and Observations.	Veslingus Anatomy.	Will. Rand.	
	Lusitanus his wonderful Practice.	Joh. Fernelius & Abdiah Cole.	
	Johnston's Idea.		

All which are of most excellent Use for all Rational Persons; especially for all Chirurgeons at Sea in his most Royal Majesties Ships: and all others that are on Trading Voyages for the Advancement of the Wealth and Honor of his Kingdoms.

London: Printed by Peter Cole Printer and Book-seller, at the Sign of the Printing-press in Cornhill near the Royal Exchange. 1665.



## Physick Books Printed by Peter Cole at the Exchange London. Viz.

1 A GOLDEN Practice of Physick ; plainly discovering the *KINDS* with the several *CAUSES* of every disease, and their most proper *CURE S*, in respect to the *Causes* from whence they come : after a new, easie and plain Method of Knowing, Foretelling, Preventing, and Curing all Diseases incident to the Body of Man. Full of proper Observations and Remedies both of Ancient and Modern Physitians. Being the Fruit of One and Thirty years Travel, and fifty years Practice of Physick. By Dr. *Plaier*, Dr. *Cole*, and *Nich. Culpeper*.

2 *Sennertus* Practical Physick ; the first Book in three Parts. 1 Of the *Head*. 2 Of the *Hurt* of the internal Senses. 3 Of the external Senses, in five Sections.

3 *Sennertus* Practical Physick ; the second Book in four Parts. 1 Of the *Jaws* and *Mouth*. 2 Of the *Breast*, 3 Of the *Lungs*. 4 Of the *Heart*.

4 *Sennertus* third Book of Practical Physick in fourteen Parts, treating, 1 Of the *Stomach* and *Gullet*. 2 Of the *Guts*, 3 Of the *Mesentery*, *Sweetbread* and *Omentum*, 4 Of the *Spleen*, 5 Of the *Sides*, 6 Of the *Scurvey*, 7 and 8 Of the *Liver*, 9 Of the *Ureters* 10 Of the *Kidnies*, 11 and 12 Of the *Bladder*, 13 and 14 Of the *Privities* and Generation in Men.

5 *Sennertus* fourth Book of Practical Physick in three Parts, Part 1 Of the Dis-

eases in the Privities of Women. The first Section, Of Diseases of the privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb. The second Section, Of the Diseases of the Womb, Part 2, Of the Symptoms in the Womb and from the Womb. The second Section, Of the Symptoms in the Terms and other Fluxes of the Womb. The third Section. Of the Symptoms that befall all Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of Age. The fourth Section, Of the Symptoms which are in Conception. The fifth Section, Of the Government of Women with Child, and praternatural Distempers in Women with Child. The sixth Section, Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing. The seventh Section, Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel.

The first Section, Of Diseases of the Breasts. The second Section, Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

To which is added a Treatise of the Cure of Infants, Part 1, Of the Diet and Government of Infants. The second Section, Of Diseases and Symptoms in Children.

6 *Sennertus* fifth Book of Practical Physick, Or the Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1, Of Tumors. 2, Of Ulcers. 3, Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4, Of Wounds, with an excellent Treatise of the Weapon Salve. 5, Of Fractures. 6, Of Luxations.

7 *Sennertus* sixth and last Book of Practical Physick in

nine Parts. 1, Of Diseases from occult Qualities in general. 2, Of occult, malignant, and venomous Diseases arising from the internal fault of the humors. 3, Of occult Diseases from Water, Air, and Infections, and of infectious Diseases. 4, Of the Venereal Pox. 5, Of ourward Poysons in General. 6, Of Poysons from Minerals and Metals. 7, Of Poysons from Plants. 8, Of Poysons that come from Living Creatures. 9, Of Diseases by Witchcraft, Incantation, and Charms.

8 *Sennertus* Treatise of Chymistry, shewing the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists.

9 *Sennertus* two Treatises 1, Of the Pox. 2, Of the Gout.

10 *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy : or the Nature of all things in the world.

11 Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor *Lazarus Riverius*, Physitian and Counsellor to the late King, &c.

12 Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.

13 *Bartholinus* Anatomy, with very many larger Bras Figures, than any other Anatomy in English.

14 *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

15 *Riolanus* Anatomy.

16 A Translation of the new Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of London, in Folio and in Octavo : whereunto is added

the Key of *Galen's* Method of Physick.

17 A Directory for Midwives, or a guide for women, the first and second Part.

18 *Galen's* Art of Physick.

19 A new Method both of studying and practising Physick.

20 A Treatise of the Rickets.

21 Medicaments for the Poor : or, Physick for the common people.

22 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.

23 One thousand New, Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio and Octavo.

24 A Treatise of Pulses and Urins.

25 A Treatise of Blood-letting, and Cures performed thereby.

26 A Treatise of Scarification, and Cures performed thereby.

27 The English Physitian enlarged.

The London Dispensatory in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.

28 The London Dispensatory in Latin, a small Book in Twelves.

29 Chymistry made easie and useful : Or, the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists : By Dr. *Cole*, &c.

30 A New Art of Physick by Weight, or five hundred Aphorismes of Insensible Transpiration, Breathing or Vapor coming forth of the Body : By Dr. *Cole*.

## Divinity Books Printed by Peter Cole, &c.

Eighteen Several Books of Mr. *Burroughs*, viz. on *Matth.* 11.

1 Christ's call to all those that are weary and heavy laden, to come to him for rest.

2 Christ the great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 Christ the humble Teacher of those that come to him.

4 The only easie way to Heaven.

5 The Excellency of holy Courage in evil times.

6 Gospel Reconciliation.

7 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

8 Gospel Worship.

10 A Treatise of Earthly Mindenes, and of Heavenly Mindenes, and Walking with God.

11 An Exposition of the Prophesie of *Hoseah*.

12 The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulness of Sin.

13 Of precious Faith.

14 Of Hope.

15 Of walking by Faith, and not by Sight.

16 The Christians living to Christ upon 2 Cor. 5. 15.

17 A Catechism.

18 *Moses* Choice, &c.

Dr. *Hills* WORKS.

Mr. *Stephen Marshals* New WORKS. Viz.

1 Of Christ's Intercession, or of sins of Infirmary.

2 The high Priviledg of Believers, that they are the Sons of God.

3 Faith the means to feed on Christ.

4 Of Self-denial.

5 The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.

6 The Mystery of Spiritual Life.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. *William Bridge* collected into two Volumes.

VIZ.

1 Scripture Light the most sure Light.

2 Christ in Travel.

3 A lifting up for the cast down.

4 Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Of Sins of Infirmary.

6 The false Apostle tried and discovered.

7 The good and means of Establishment.

## Physick Books Newly Printed.

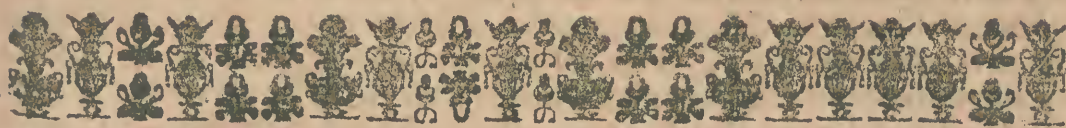
*Zacutus Lusitanus* his wonderful Practice, or admirable CASES and CURES in Physick.

*Plavrus* Observations with Histories of his Famous CURES according to the Method of his Golden Practice now also printed.

*Sennertus* his Practice of Physick in six Books : all which may be bound in two Books in Octavo.

One thousand famous and rare Cures by *M. Ryland*.





# The Printer to the Reader.

**I**T is now above two years since ( Friendly Reader ) I designed for thine and mine own Pleasure and Profit, a more compleat Edition of the *London Dispensatory* in English, than any of the former, and indeed such an one ( if possible ) as to which nothing might be added to its Accomplishment and Ornament in any future Editions: I resolved that it should be in Folio, and that the Names of the Simples or several Ingredients, which go to the making up of all and every the Respective Medicaments, should be printed not in an Huddle ( as formerly ) meerly to save Charge, by the smalness of the Book; but distinctly in a perpendicular Line, one under the other, as they are ranked in the Latine Editions in Folio, which adds not only Beauty and Pleasure in Respect of the Eye and Fancy, ( as all Methodical and decent Contrivances do ) but renders the Book far more useful, both for those that would take a deliberate and Judicious view of the Simples, thereby to estimate the Vertues and Faculties of the Compounds, and for such as would compare the Latine and the English Editions to edifie themselves in the Latine Tongue; ( and therefore at the beginning of every Compound, I have printed the Page where you may find it in the best Edition in Latine ) as also for such as being conscious of their small Skill in the Latine Tongue, shal choose for their greater ease, and to avoid all possibility of Mistakes, to dispense and make any of the respective Medicaments by this English Edition, and therefore I printed it in Folio, that it may lie plain and open before them.

Nor did my Care rest here, but for thy more ample satisfaction, and the greater Ornament and Accomplishment of this Edition. I earnestly pressed some Learned and Ingenious Gentlemen Friends of mine, well known to be both General Schollers, and able Physitians; to add the Vertues and Faculties of the Compound Medicaments, where Mr *Culpeper* had wholly omitted them, or spoke more sparingly then the worth of the Medicament, and thy Service did require. The Gentlemen my friends afore said answered to this Effect, That though themselves and some other Learned Physitians did not envy the the Benefit which the Nation receives by the englishing of such Books, whereby knowing and industrious though Illiterate men, ( as to the Learned Languages ) do both in City and Country much relieve diseased People; where either a more Learned Physitian is wanting, or when the Poverty or low and mean Quality of the Patients is such, that they dare not approach the Majesty and Splendor of Collegiate, Learned, and Renowned Physitians, whom they understand to be dignified by the Title of Excellency in *Italy, France*, yea and in *England* too, and consequently they esteem them as formidable, and hard to approach as Generals of Armies, who are by way of highest Honor so called: Also by such Books the Surgeons in Ships at Sea; who have ever *Acted* and do still, & ( as long as Trading in the World & Fights at Sea or Land last ) must Act the Physitians part as well as their own, being ingenious and industrious Persons are inabled to act with greater Knowledg and Steadiness, than in former times



## The Printer to the Reader.

(when they had no such helps) to the saving of many a Mans life, that formerly perished through the Surgeons Ignorance, in the Art of curing inward Diseases, & to the easing of many a pained, sad, and sick Soul, which must otherwise live a life worse then Death, in a Purgatory, or Hell on Earth. Though for these and such like Reasons said they, we (and some others of the more nobler and generous sort of the Learned Physitians) do not envie this Knowledge, nor find themselves grieved at the publishing thereof, yet many others of the learned, young Physitians that want Experience, and have but few Patients they will find themselves Nettled, especially those that are men not disciplined by Philosophy, but such as sacrifice their Reason, Justice, Nobleness, Mercy, in a word their whole Man-hood upon the Altar of their Covetousness, Ambition, vain Glory, pompous living, and such idle and Childish passions; and these (said they) will give us Bad thanks for our pains. And thus some of my friends boggled at the first, consulting with flesh and blood, rather than with Brain and Nerves, or the Nervous Divine Liquor. But at last Christian Philosophy, gaining the Conquest in their Soules, they told me they would endeavour to satisfy my Request, and in their Additions freely and generously discover divers things, which by long study in the Nature of Simples and of mans Constitution partly, and partly by Experience and diligent Reading they had observed, scarce known to the vulgar of more Learned Naturalists: but it must be upon Condition, that in this Edition of the English *Dispensatory* all the passages reflecting upon the Colledg of *London* the Authors of the Book should be (for the future) left out. For said they, How can we professing ourselves among the Learned, endure to see Learned men abused out of a capricious Humor, and in a scurrilous manner? The Colledg is a society of Learned men generally, and worthy Persons; many of them have been our loving Friends and acquaintance for many years, and therefore we will not have an hand in the Edition of a Book that shall use them uncivilly. If divine Justice hath chastised that Society for some faults of their Predecessors best known to themselves, as *David* was chastised by *Shimei*, probably now the fault is expiated: upon these and the like expressions fluently uttered according to their Asiatick and Galenical way of speaking, I promised them that they should be satisfied in this Particular to the full. They proceeded and finished the work I desired of them. Having added new Intimations of qualities, virtues, and uses; relating to very many Medicaments, as thou shalt find if thou please to read them, most of which are distinguished from the former Vertues, by these words, *Vertues newly added.* Printed in a line by themselves.

I asked them when they had perused the Book, what they thought of it and the Medicaments therein contained. They said they conceived the *London Dispensatory* might hold rank with any *Dispensatory* of any City in *Europe*; they told me the Medicaments were generally very effectual to the Intention for which they were Invented, and there was not an Intention in the whole *Practice of Physick*, for which there was not one at least, or two peculiarly destinate Medicaments.

They said also that most of these Medicaments had been tried and approved by many (some hundreds of) years experience, and invented by the ablest Physitians of all Ages and Countries in the world, by Physitians to Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Bishops, Abbots and Popes, Persons of highest dignity, living in the greatest sensual happiness, most desirous to live, and most able to gratifie Physitians of the greatest worth and Ability. Here you have the Emperours Pils, the Queen of *Colens* Plaster, the Countesses Oyntment, the Bishops Electuary, the Abbots Cordial Pouder: You have Medicaments invented by the Consultation



## The Printer to the Reader.

Consultation not only of two or three, but whol Colledges of Physitians, Parliaments of Physitians, such as *London Treacle, Syrup of Rhubarb of Augsburge, &c.* Nay you have one Medicament invented by a King which if you take, you have a King to be your Physitian, which is Syrup of Apples of King *Sabor* a famous *African* Physitian as wel as King.

They said that he that could not Cure all Diseases that have been and are accounted curable with the medicaments of this Book, it was for want of Skil in the Nature of Man and Medicaments, and in the Method of Healing or Curing and not for any deficiency in these medicaments. And that there have been and probably now are some Physitians who giving their Physick themselves and pretending that the Apothecary shall not divulge their secrets, do yet use little other than the medicaments here described.

I then desired to know why the Apothecaries have such cause to complain, that these so excellent medicaments being by them faithfully and carefully, and at a great expence prepared and kept, many Physitians even of the Colledg do perpetually trouble themselves to invent, and the Apothecaries to make new medicaments for every Disease and Patient they meet with. They are stil coyning new Pouders, new Syrups, new Plasters, new Pils, for *Sr. John* and my *Lady*, for *Richard* and *William &c.* and the medicaments by themselves recomended to the Apothecaries to be made (under penalty of the Kings displeasure) according to their *Dispensatory*, must sleep despised and neglected, and at last be spoiled, unless the Apothecary can get the repute of a Physitian and prescribe them himself.

Their Answer was, That only some Physitians were guilty of this absurd Practise, of which themselves best knew the reason; whether it were out of a childish Ambition to shew how wel their memories were stuffed with Variety of Simples, or to *wend Magnificat* and seem *Wiser* than the Colledg and all Antiquity besides; or that the Apothecaries may not smel their Art, to which Intent some are thought stil to Vary their medicaments though never so successful, and though the same Intention continue: Which what an unconscionable hazard that is in acute Diseases, all that are sober and good men as wel as Physitians (if any can be a good Physitian absolutely that is not a good man) wil judg. It is a wretched thing that Physitians should be biast in their Practise wherein mens dearest lives are concerned, with consideration of the Apothecaries quacking. *Salus Populi* ought to be the supream Law to al Physitians that would deserve the name of Men, and Christians, and not of Foxes, and Infidels. Mens lives ought not to be hazarded through a giddy and affectedly various fashion of prescribing. There are Censors and other waies and means to keep Apothecaries from Practising, and provided they Practice not, the more knowing in Physick, the better Apothecaries they wil prove, and more serviceable both to the Physitian and Patient. It wil be a good way to prevent their Practising, for Physitians to leave off that affected neglect of the medicaments they keep, and for Physitians to disperse and sprinkle their Favors up and down the Town among them, balking none but such as are Infamous for making bad medicaments. For whiles their Medicaments spoil with keeping, and whiles a few Apothecaries have all the Practise of the greatest and most famous Practitioners among them, what should the rest do but turn either Mountebanks or Bankrupts. For it is chiefly want of imployment from the Physitian, or fear of loosing his medicaments with keeping, that makes any Apothecary invade and intrench upon the Practise of Physick.

My learned friends having proceeded thus far upon the Subject, it came into my Mind, to desire further satisfaction of them, as to the goodness efficacy and utility



## The Printer to the Reader.

utility of the medicaments in this Book described, in comparison of the medicaments of our Philosophers by the fire, our Paracelsians, Helmontians and that Crew. Can the Medicaments of this *Dispensatory* compare with their Elixirs, their Spirits, their Tinctures, their Quintessences? Can they compare with the Enthusiastical preparations of the pretended *Adepti* or inspired Chymists, or the Rodomontados of the Utopian Fraternity of the Rosie Crusians? One of which Boasted to me that there were but twelve of that Brotherhood in the World, of which he was one. That he could make Gold of any base mettall, Cure all Diseases, make old Persons become yong again, Restore the body to such youth and strength that a man should live some hundreds of years longer. And delivered a Book to me to Print (the Coppy whereof he desired to sell me) which promised to perform all these things.

Their Answers were, that though Chymistry is a noble and useful Practise, highly tending to discover the Mysteries of Nature, by Analysing her productions; yet Far the greatest part of Chymists, those especially that get their bread by that Practise, are strongly tainted with *Imposture*. For when Men of mean Estates have spent that little they had upon chargeable Operations, into which they are commonly drawn by a vain desire and hope to gain the Philosophers stone, (according to that true Proverb as to vulgar Spirits unphilosophized, which saies that *Necessity compels me to unhandsom and ignoble Courses*) they are forced by boasting promises and insinuations, to make a prey of wealthy Men that have an Ambition to make Gold and to work wonders in the Cure of Incurable Diseases.

They further said, The chiefeft Helmontian who pretends to do such wonders in the Cure of Feavers and other Diseases (that if he were able to answer his boastings by deeds might sit in the House of Lords) has been fain to lie in prison some considerable time for a debt of thirty pound at most, contracted with his Glass-merchant. And the rest of the boasting fraternity can hardly win bread without abusing some Wealthy Person enchanted by the Chymists boasts, and betwailed with his own foolish desire and idle ambition. Nor is it much to be wondred that the Divine Providence should deliver up such vain Pretenders to such delusions of cheating spirits, in regard of their Vanity, Ambition, and want of heart to do good with the overplus of their Estates.

And my Learned Friends did further Assure me upon their Conscience and Credit, That whatever any of these vaporing Chymists can really Cure by any of their Boasted Medicaments, May be done with more safety and Certainty by Medicaments described in the *London Dispensatory*, in which Book there are the chiefeft and most effectual Chymical preparations. And that *Van Helmont* is the Patriarch of those Impostors, who pretended that he was (save in your presence) *Adeptus*, one that by extraordinary Revelation had the gift of healing, and yet had not the Grace or goodness given him by God to communicate to posterity the Cure of any one Disease. If *Helmont* could have done what in a way of chymical delusion he boasted of, as to cure Quartan Agues by Plaisters, to cure the Plague and Fevers after His rate &c. surely said they, all Europe would have rung with his fame, whereas we never heard of that wonder-working Gentleman til after his death, when his Tractates were printed. Out of which when a man shal have severed his fantastical Superstitions and Popish transportations as to Religion, his hypochondriacal Dreams and Dotages of his being *Adeptus*, his Ambitious and Mountebank-like Invectives against Galenists, his nonsensical sublimities in things natural, (like the chimerical Dreams of *Jacob Behmen*) his intelligible and useful Notions

Stolen



## *The Printer to the Reader.*

stolen from former Writers, and disguised with barbarous and fantastical names; he wil find only some smal remainders (in comparson of the rest) observed by himself of good use, being a man of an acute Wit and diligently versed in Chymical operations, and one that might have done much good had not vain Ambition, Hypochondriacal Melancholly, and Romish Superstition transported him, as his many superstitious passages, Dreams and chymical Visions, Evince. And we cannot but highly applaud the judgment of that great Scholar and famous Practitioner of Physick (who practised fifty years in the noble and populous City of *Basil in Germany*) *Felix Platerus*, who in his most judicious Book of *Practice of Physick* reckons these Enthusiastical *Adepti* (so pretended,) and their wealthy Disciples sick of the Philosophers stone, amongst persons really diseased in their Brains. And we believe such of them as reflecting upon themselves and becoming sensible of their Disease, wil run that course of Physick there prescribed (now printing in English) may be cured of their Dotage and Vain pretensions.

*Reader*, thy cheerful acceptance of my labors in this kind; heretofore Testified by the abundant thanks (and mony for my Books) I have had from many hundreds of persons (I might say some thousands) of Sea Surgeons and others using the Sea and new Plantations, And other places in the Country at home where they must have perished if they had not had these helps; Made me procure the assistance of my Learned Friends, and at several times write down their discourses, which I Judged very useful, and therefore have printed them, not doubting thy acceptance of the Labors of those that are willing to serve thee and their Generation, with the best of those abilities that God of his Mercy hath afforded them, And amongst the rest of

*Thy Real Friend*

*and Servant*

*Peter Cole.*

C

*Books*



**Books Printed by Peter Cole, and Edward Cole, Printers  
and Book-sellers of London at the Exchange.**

**Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper**  
*Physitian and Astrologer; and Abdiah Cole Doctor  
of Physick and of the Liberal Arts.*

1. New Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio, and Octavo.
2. Idea of Praetical Physick in twelve Books.
3. *Sennerius* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy.
4. *Sennerius* two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gout.
5. *Sennerius* Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4. Of Wounds. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Luxations.
6. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*. Physitian and Councellor to the late King, &c.
7. *Riolanus* Anatomy.
8. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

9. A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledge of Physitians of London. Wherein is added, The Key to *Galens* Method of Physick.
  10. The English Physitian Enlarged.
  11. A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.
  12. *Galens* Art of Physick.
  13. New Method both of studying and practising Physick.
  14. A Treatise of the Rickets.
  15. Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.
  16. Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.
- The *London Dispensatory* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.
- The *London Dispensatory* in twelves, a small Pocket Book in Latin.
- There is now in the Press a New Famous Practice of Physick; never Published before in English.

**To the Physical Reader.**

**T**He greatest Reason that I could ever observe why the Medicines prescribed in these Books above mentioned, and in many other Physick Books, do not perform the Cures promised, is, the Unskilfulness of those that make up the Medicines. I therefore advice al those that have occasion to use any Medicines to go or send to Mr *Ralph Clarke* Apothecary, at the sign of the three Crowns on *Ludgate-Hill*, in London; where they shall be sure to have such as are skilfully and honestly made.

**Mr. Burroughs WORKS, viz.  
on Matthew, II.**

1. Christs call to all those that are Weary and Heavily Laden to come to him for Rest.
2. Christ the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.
3. Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.
4. The only Easie way to Heaven.
5. The Excellency of holy Courage in Evil Times.
6. Gospel Reconciliation.
7. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.
8. Gospel-Worship.
9. Gospel-Conversation.
10. A Treatise of *Earthly Mindedness*.
11. An Exposition of the Prophecie of *Hosea*.
12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulness of Sin.
13. Of Precious Faith.
14. Of Hope.
15. Of Walking by Faith.
16. A Catechism.
17. *Moses* Choice.

**Twenty one several Books of  
Mr. William Bridge, Collected  
into two Volumes. Viz.**

1. Scripture Light the most sure Light.
2. Christ in Travel.
3. A Lifting up for the cast down.
4. Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.
5. Of Sins of Infirmity.
6. The false Apostle tried and discovered.
7. The good and means of Establishment.
8. The great things Faith can do.
9. The great things Faith can suffer.
10. The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holyness, opened and applyed from Christs Priestly Office.
11. Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.
12. Thankfulness required in every Condition.
13. Grace for Grace. Of Christs fulness.
14. The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.
15. Evangelical Repentance.



16. The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Christ in all Believers.
17. The Woman of *Canaan*.
18. The Saints Hiding place in the Time of God Anger.
19. Christs Coming is at our midnight.
20. A Vindcation of Gospel Ordinances.
21. Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

## **New Books of Mr. Sydrach Simpson. VIZ.**

1. Of Unbeif; or the want of Readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.
2. Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.
3. Of Faith, Or, That beleeving is receiving Christ; And receiving Christ is Beleeving.
4. Of Covetousness.

## **Mr. Hookers New Books in three Volumes : One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.**

These Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker* made in *New England*. Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin*, and Mr. *Philip Nye*: To be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christs last Prayer on the seventeenth of *John*.

### **Wherein is shewed.**

1. That the end why the Saints receive all glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.
2. That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.
3. That our Savior desired to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.
4. That the Happines of our being in Heaven, is, to see Christs Glory.
5. That there is much wanting in the Knowledg of Gods Love, in the most able Saints.
6. That the Lord Christ lends dayly Direction, according to the dayly Need of his Servants.
7. That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Seavants.
8. That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our Happines in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God. By *Thomas Hooker*.

## **Dr. Hills WORKS.**

- The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice-Wife Virgin Published by Mr. *Thomas Welds*, of *New-England*.
- A Godly and Fruifull Exposition, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham in Essex*.
- Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Disease and Cure: Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, viz. Self-denial and Faith.
- Mr. *Rogers* his Treatise of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Load-stone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich*.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist *St. Matthew*. By Mr. *Ward*.

The Discipline of the Church in *New-England*. By the Churches and Synod.

Mr. *Brightman* on the Revelation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr. *Loves* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick, Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in *New-England*.

A Treatise of Politick Power.

Dr. *Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.

*Vox Pacifica*, or a Perswasive to Peace.

Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time;

*Barriſſ*; Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul:

The Anatomist Anatomized.

The Bishop of *Canterbury*'s Speech.

*Woodwards* Sacred Ballance.

Dr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter*.

Dr. *Owen* of the stedfastness of the Promises.

*Abrahams* Offer, Gods Offerings: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle*, before the Lord Major of *London*.

Mr. *Spurstones* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance.

*Englands* Deliverance. By *Peter Sterry*.

The Way of God with his People in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.

The true Way of Uniting the People of God in these Nations. By *Peter Sterr*.

Mr. *Sympton*'s Sermon at *Westminster*.

Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before the Lord Major.

The best and worst Magistrate. By *Obediah Sedgwick*. A Sermon.

A Vindication of Gospel Ordinance. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.

Grace and Love beyond Gifts. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marshal*. A Sermon.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Matthew Newcomen* of *Dedham*. A Sermon.

Mr. *Philip Nye* of a Powerful Minister And the Virutes desirable in a good Magistrate. A Sermon.

Mr. *Cordels* Sermon.

— Good Samaritain.

*Clows* Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

## **Mr. Stephen Marshals New WORKS. VIZ.**

1. Of Christs Intercession, of sins of Infirmitie opened.
2. The High Priviledg of Believers, they are the Sons of God.
3. Faith the Means to feed on Christ.
4. Of Self-denial.
5. The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.
6. The Mystery of spiritual Life.

*Fulwood* of Errors.

State of future Life.

Game at Picquet.

*Greaves* Saraglio.

Mr. *W.* against Mr. *Welds*, of *New-England*.

Tears of Repentance of the Indians in *New-England*. Cur



Cunning Plot. ....  
 Antidote against Gangrana.  
 American Newes.  
 Barbados Relations.  
 Challenors Speech.  
 Copy-holders Plea.  
 Gibbons Speech.  
 Pawsons Sermon.  
 Mr. Knapps Sermon.  
 Poems of the Fight at Sea.  
 Character, or a most exact Method of short and  
 swift writing.

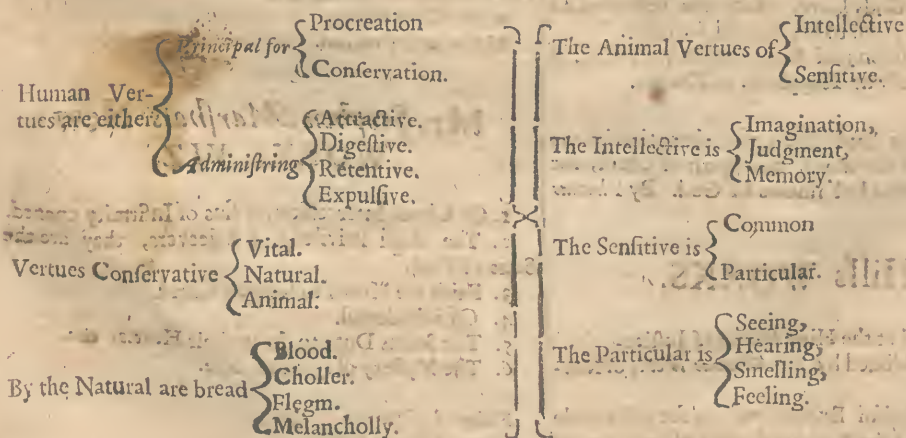
Riches Short hand.  
 Ricraft against the Anabaptists.  
 Trumpeter sent by God.  
 Tompkins Speech.  
 Declarations of the Congregational Ministers.  
 Jones cause and cure of Divisions.  
 Cowels Institutes of the Law.  
 Dr. Taylors in Lementatio.  
 Capitula Patrum.  
 The Judgement of the Reformed Churches, concer-  
 ning Preaching without Ordination.



**C**ourteous Reader, If thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn  
 neither Fool nor Knave in that Famous Science, be well skilled in all  
 our Books Printed in English: Which Containe all things necessary to  
 be known by a Rational Physitian. As, 1. Our Natural Phylosophy; Or,  
 The Nature of all things in the World. 2. Our Anatomy, Or Discription  
 of the Body of Man. 3. The Institutes, Or Speculative Part of Physick.  
 4. Our Practice of Physick in several Books, Containing the Particular Cure  
 of all Diseases in the Body of Man, from Head to Foot. 5. Our Chyrurgery.  
 6. Our Histories of Famous and Rare Cures in several Boooks. There is  
 a Foundation for thee to erect the whol Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if  
 not, thou art unfit to make a Physitian. We Love well, and are willing  
 to help, all Ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak; but we hate  
 Pride and Idleness in whomsoever we find it. We must bid the farewel for this  
 time.

Abdiah Cole.  
 Nich. Culpeper.

## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; both 1 Principal. And 2. Administring.



**T**He Scope of this Discourse is, to preserve in sound-  
 ness, vigor, and activity, the Mind and Understand-  
 ing of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Bo-  
 dy in Health, to a Man to be an able Co-artificer, or  
 Helper of Nature, to withstand and expel Diseases.  
 I shall touch only the principal Faculties both of bo-  
 dy and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, pre-  
 serve the Body in Health, and the Mind in vigor.



## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse, &c.

I shall in this place speak of them only in the General, as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former page, and in the same Order.

*Vertue Procreative.*] The first in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the conservation of its self, but to beget its like, and conserve its Species.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and increased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicines of *Venus*, to fortify; of *Mars*, to cleanse this Vertue; of *Saturn*, to extinguish it.

*Conservative.*] The Conservative Vertue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

*Vital.*] The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries: and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation, as the heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called, *Cor Cali*, because their Operation are so like.

Inimical and destructive to this Vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortify it.

*Natural.*] The Natural Faculty or Vertue, resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, quasi *Jovans Pater*; its Office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the Body by the Veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choller*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

*Blood* is made of Meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed by *Jupiter*: It is by a third Concoction transmutated into Flesh, the superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the Veins, by which it is dispersed throughout the Body.

*Choller* is made of the Meat more than perfectly concocted; it is the spume or froth of Blood: it clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the Apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment: It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive Faculty, as Blood doth the Digestive; moves Man to Activity and Valor: its Receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

*Flegm* is made of Meat not perfectly digested: it fortifies the Vertue Expulsive, makes the body slippery, fit for Ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; yet it spoils Apprehension by its Antipathy with it: It qualifies Choller, cools and moistens the Heart, thereby sustaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery Effects, which continual Motion would produce: its Receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both: it is cold and moist in quality.

*Melancholly*, is the sediment of Blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes Men sober, solid, and staid, fit for study; stales the unbridled toys and fooleries of lustful blood, stales the wandring thoughts, and reduceth them Home to the centre: It is like a grave Counsellor to the whole Body: its Receptacle is in the spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these Humors, Blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of Blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them, Man cannot live.

Namely, choller is the fiery superfluity; Flegm, the Watry; Melancholly, the Earthly.

*Animal.*] The third principal Vertue remains,

which is Animal; its residence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general Significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the Animal Vertue; and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it; and my reason is, 1. Because both of them in Nativities, either fortify, or impede it. 2. Ill Directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the Bulk of it, as also the Sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the Rational part; and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sense many times over-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be Master ordinarily in despite of Sense.

It is divided into Intellective, and Sensitive.

1. *Intellective.*] The Intellective resides in the brain, within the *Pia mater*, is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment, and Memory.

Imagination is seated in the fore-part of the Brain; it is hot and dry in quality, quick, active, always working; it receives Vapors from the Heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but always is working, both when the Man is sleeping or waking; only when judgment is awake it regulates the Imagination, which runs at Random when judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the Nature of the Vapor sent up to it. *Mercury* is out of question the Disposer of it.

A Man may easily perceive his judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at Random.

Judgment always sleeps when Men do, Imagination never sleeps; Memory sometimes sleeps when Men sleep, and sometimes it doth not: so then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a Dream: the Thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These Thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep, when they are purely Natural) framed according to the Nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the Body; and if the Humor be peccant, it is always so.

So that it is one of the surest Rules to know a mans own complexion, by his Dreams, I mean a Man void of Distractions, or deep studies: (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any Object, as *Mercury's* Nature is to do) for then the Imagination will follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a Business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impeded by ocular Objects.

For the Notion of the predominate complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May* Esq; which I shall here insert, by which, if the complexion be not altered much in quantity or quality, you may know, by your most usual Dreams, not only your own complexion, but also what every Complexion is prone, and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really believe, that many Men and Women may know strange truths by their Dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by Nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art, of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

### Sanguine Complexion.

There all together fly in Companies,  
Of different Colours, Shapes and Qualities,  
Bright Sanguine Dreames, that seem to cheer the Night  
With beauteous shaper, and rosy wings as bright,  
As the Morning, or those Flowers that grace



## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse, &c.

*In midst of Spring the painted Flora's Face,  
Within the Temple, merrily do sport,  
To whom the little Cupids oft resort:  
The little Cupids from fair Venus Grove,  
Sneaking by night, do thither come and love,  
With those bright Sanguine Dreams to pass away  
The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.*

### Chollerick Complexion.

*There Dreams of Choller in a flamelike hue,  
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flue,  
With swift and angry motion, to and fro.  
As if they sought within that place, a foe.  
Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,  
They soar, as if they meant to scale the skie:  
Or some impossible Achievement sought,  
T'allay the thirst of an aspiring thought.*

### Melancholick Complexion.

*But down below, with a sad and heavy cheer,  
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulch'r,  
The dusky dreams of Melancholly light,  
With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of Nigh't,  
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,  
But all alone, and still each other fear:  
Court'ing dead skulls, and seeming to invade  
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.*

### Phlegmatick Complexion.

*There all along the Temples whited wall,  
Phlegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,  
But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,  
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,  
And so be drown'd, for on the floor below  
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.*

And this much for Imagination, which is governed by Mercury, and fortified by his influence; and is also strong or weak in Man, according as Mercury is strong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other Faculties; it is the Judge of the little World, to approve of what is good; and reject what is bad; it is the seat of Reason, and the guide of Actions; so that all things are committed through its Infirmary, it not rightly judging between a real and apparent good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of Jupiter.

Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to Record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, Melanchollick, and therefore generally Melanchollick men have best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the Dominion of Saturn, and is fortified by his Influence, but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Sensitive.*] The second part of the Animal Vertue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sense is an imaginary term, and that which gives Vertue to all the particular Sences, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia Mater*. It is regulated by Mercury, (perhaps this is one Reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its Office is to preserve a Harmony among the Sences.

Particular Sences are Five,

*Seeing,  
Hearing,  
Smelling,  
Tasting,  
Feeling,*

These Sences are united in one, in the Brain, by the common Sense, but are operatively distinguished into

their several seates, and places of Residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes and particularly in the Christalline Humor; It is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their Genesis, have alwaies weak sights; if, one of them be so, the weakness possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholly, and under the Dominion of Saturn.

The *Smelling* resides in the Nose, is in quality hot and dry, Chollerick, and that is the Reason chollerick Creatures have so good sinels, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of Mars.

The *Taste* resides in the Pallat which is placed at the Root of the Tongue, on purpose to discern what Food is congruous for the stomach, and what not; as the Meseraick Veins are placed to discern what Nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into Blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few Meats these two Tasters agree not and that is the Reason some men covet Meats that make them sick, viz. The tast craves them, and the Meseraick Veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by Jupiter.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad, over the whole Body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry, and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot, alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, viz. cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of Venus, some say, Mercury: A thousand to one, but tis under Mercury.

The Four Adminick Vertues are,

*Attractive,  
Digestive,  
Receptive,  
Expulsive,*

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry, hot by quality, active, or principal, and that appears because the Fountain of all heat is Attractive, viz. the Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its Heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the Sun, say Authors, and not under Mars, because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is more worth than Tradition ten thousand times over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience, we shall find, that Martial men, call for meat none of the least; and for Drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no Reason why Mars being of the same quality with the Sun, should not have a share in the Dominion.

It is in vain to Object, that the Influence of Mars is Evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for them.

1. By the same Rule, he should have no Dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the Vertues in man are Naturally evil, and corrupted by Adams Fall.

This *Attractive* Vertue ought to be fortified when the Moon is in the fiery signs, viz. Aries and Sagittary, but not in Leo, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the Moon is there: (and why not Leo, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of all? And that's the reason such as have it ascending in their Genesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay till the Moon be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the Medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them all, like Hand-maids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that which it should digest, and serves continually to feed and supply it.

The



# DIRECTIONS.

The *Retentive* Vertue, retains the substance with it, till it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Vertue casteth out, expelleth what is superfluous by Digestion.

It is under the Influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Geminiis*, *Aquary*, or the first half of *Libra*, or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay till that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the *Moon* be not in the Ascendent. I cannot beleieve the *Moon* afflicts the Ascendent so much as they talk of, if she be well dignified, and in a Sign the delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold because the Nature of cold is to compress, witness the Ice; dry, because the Nature of Dryness, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the Reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous and tenacious.

In fortifying of it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*; *Capricorn*, is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no Reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill Aspect molest the Ascendant.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold, because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the Body slippery, and fit for Ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the Dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same Nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written, of the Nature of the Planets, take notice that fixed Stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* be in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Pisces*, or let one of these Signs Ascend.

\*\*\*\*\*

# DIRECTIONS.

Although I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a Language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (in being the task of others to write onely to the Learned and the Nurlings of Apollo, but of my Self to do my Country good; which is the Centre all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in which need Explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first:

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye, are these that follow.

1. To distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boil, that so the spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient Vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the middle of the fire, with coals above, below, and every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid Body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its Leisure.

5. *Coagulation*, Is curdling or hardning: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid Body to Hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Where as you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal* *Spirits*, often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their Operation is in the Body of Man.

The Actions or Operation of the Animal Vertues, are, 1. *Sensitive*. 2. *Motive*.

The Sensitive is 1. *External*. 2. *Internal*.

The External Sences are. 1. *Seeing*, 2. *Hearing*, 3. *Tasting*, 4. *Smelling*, 5. *Feeling*.

The Internal Sences are, 1. the *Imagination* to apprehend a thing. 2. *Judgment* to judg of it. 3. *Memory* to remember it.

The Seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital* *Spirits* proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man, *Mirth*, *Joy*, *Hope*, *Trust*, *Humanity*, *Mildness*, *Courage*, &c. and their Opposites: viz. *Sadness*, *Fear*, *Care*, *Sorrow*, *Dispair*, *Envy*, *Hated*, *Stubborness*, *Revenge*, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural* *spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sence and motion) Its Office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into flesh, to form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body,

7. *Infusion*, is to steep a gross Body into one more Liquid.

8. *Decoction*, is the Liquor in which any thing is boiled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what Pages you may find them in; look but the word [ *Rules* ] there, as also in the next Page.

The different Forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to please the different Pallats of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensom: in such a case, the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Disease.

You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please; only for your better instructions at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes: Then if Heat be the Cause of the Disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel wind, and use them.

2. Have a Care you use not such Medicines to one part of your Body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over-heated, and you use such Medicines



# DIRECTIONS.

dicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in the parts of the Body remote from the stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the Cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; that such Medicines as are hot in the first degree, are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the Terns, or break the Stone may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or Loosness, be taken before Meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the Digestion and retentive Faculty, before the Food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the Conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the Mouth of the Stomach; and that is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after Meat, because by its sowness and binding it closeth the Mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Belching and Vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the Humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that Humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the Humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be rough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the Night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough Humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking open Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lemnive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagridium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or broth, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber til the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm and in the time of your sweating, Drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink. sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

*Twenty Grains make a Scruple.*

*Three scruples make a Dram.*

*Eight Drams make an Ounce.*

*Twelve Ounces make a Pound.*

**T**He most usual Measures [amongst us] are these.

A Spoon which in Syrups holds half an ounce, in distilled Waters three drams.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congy which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Weights and Measures in the Old DISPENSATORY.

**T**Wenty Grains to make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a dram (commonly called a dram.) Eight drams make an ounce. Twelve ounces make a pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in Syrups half an ounce; in distilled waters three Drams. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half, *Hemina* (which also they call *Coryla*) contains nine Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen Ounces. *Congie* six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the Romans contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Graecians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixth part of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρηκον*, viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of clear Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.





# The SIMPLES that are most frequently used in Physick, with their VERTUES and USE.

## *The PREFACE to the Catalogue of Simples.*

**B**Efore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another; viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his Eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, Carrots, Parsneps &c. The Roots of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed and not because the sap is in the Root, as the vulgar hold; for if the sap rose and fell as they hold, then the Root must grow in Winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will shew to be false; for the Roots grows only in Summer, as the branches do; you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is: Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth? And see how our forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the Author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the Trees spring, when he passeth to the South side of the Equator they lose their verdant color and growth, also til the revolution of time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juyce which is, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot Sunshine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very full of Juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, Housleek, Scurvy-grafs &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a Sunshine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be a moist Aire, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the Beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers and do the Sun no harm.

# R O O T S.

**B**Ears breach, or Brankursine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numbness of the Joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Diascorides* saith, they

are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Pouder being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoction made with the same Root and water.

*Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c.* See *Calamus Aromaticus*. I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree,



binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the Belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

**Garlick.** It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

**Marsh-mallows,** are meanly hot, of a digesting, softening nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and Gravel; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the Belly, and the bloody Flux: If a Fever accompany the Disease, boyl a handful of common Mallow leaves with a handful of these Roots.

**Angelica;** is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceeding, and is a singular remedy against Pestilence and poyson, half a dram taken in the morning fasting.

**Alkanet;** cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

**Anchore.** An outlandish Root, the counterpoyson for Monks-hood, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind colick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

**Of Birthwort:** of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless midwife hath left behind. *Dioscorides*. **Galen.**

The round, being drunk with Wine, help (besides the former) stuffings of the Lungs, hardness of the Spleen, ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

**Of Sowbread:** hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous. Outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous Beasts, also being hung about Women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

**Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds.** The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns ease Sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take Scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*.

I would not have the Reader build to much confidence upon the degrees

of temperature (or more properly in-temperature) neither of this, or any other Simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the Climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

**Of Luckow-pints, or Wake Robin,** hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the Rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the Face, and cleer the Skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

**Of Swallow-wort,** hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of made Dogs taken inwardly.

**Of Asarabacca:** the Roots are a safer purge than the Leaves and not so violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skil in: they purge by vomit, stool, and Urine, they are profitable for such as have Agues, Dropfies, stoppings of the Liver; or Splen, Green-sickness.

**Of Sparagus, or Sperage:** they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reins and Bladder, being boyled in white Wine, and the wine drunk.

**Of Male Asphodel.** Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Women: outwardly used in Oynments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the Face.

**Of Bur, Clot-Bur, or Bur-Doek,** temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with Salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the Teeth, strengthens the back, helps the Running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, being taken inwardly. *Dioscorides* *Apuleius*.

**Of Valerian,** white and red. *Mesue*, *Scrapio*, and other Arabians, say they are hot and moist in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the Heart, stir up lust. The Grecians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop Fluxes, and provoke Urine.

**Of Beets, black, white, and red;** as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar, makes a fine, cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sauce. See the Leaves.

**Of Bistort, or Snake-weed,** cold and dry in the third degree, binding; the

quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist Pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures and bruises, staves fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, helps inflammations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose Teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine, and the mouth washed with it.

**Of Borrage,** hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps dropping Spirits. *Dioscorides*.

**Of Briony** both white and black: they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first; they purge slegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for Dropfies; the white is most in use, and is adinirable good for the fits of the Mether: both of them externally used, take away Freckles, sunburning, and Morpew from the Face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

**Of Bugloss:** Its Vertues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom uled.

**Of Aromatical Reed, or sweet Garden flag:** It provokes Urine, strengthens the Lungs, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with syrup of Violets, if your body be feverish.

**Capar Roots.** Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing: they provoke the Terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the Toothach assuage swelling, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappars*.

**Of Avena, or Herb bennet.** The Roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the Leaves.

**Of Centaury the greater.** The Roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps: half a dram in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at all, or very scarce in England, our Centaury is the final centaury.

**Of Onions.** Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree: They cause driness, and are extremely hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught: they are bad meat, yet good Physick for slegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine and the Terms, it could be the cause obstructing: bruised and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs: roasted and applied, they help Boyls, and Aposthumes:



humes: raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

Of *Chameleon* white and black. *Tragus* calleth the earline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists Pestilence and Poyson, it is given with success in Pestilential feavers, helps the Toothach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the Terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physicians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Agineta*. Outwardly in Oynments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tettors, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

Of *Celondine*, the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually call Celondine: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the Tooth-ach.

*Celondine* the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juice of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one being made into an Oynment helps the \*disease in the Neck commonly called the Kings Evil. [\* *Scrophula*]

*China*, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the dropic and Malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French Pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in Diet drinks for the pre-wives.

Of *Succory*: Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stopping of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk.

Of *Meadow Saffron*, The Roots are held to be hurtful to the Stomach, therefore I let them alone.

*Consolida* major, is that which we ordinarily call *Comfrey*; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a glutinous quality that ac-

cording to *Dioscorides* they will Joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or burnings, pams in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor*, is that we call *Self-heal*, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Of *Cosus* both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind; being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Of *wild Cucumber* Roots, or *Concomber* as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Of *Arichooks*. The roots purgeth by Urine, whereby the rank savor of the Body is much amended.

Of *Hounds-tongue*. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and scalding.

Of *Termerick*, hot in the third degree opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen, half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Of *Cyperus Grass*, or English *Galanga*, both sorts, long and round: is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Of *Carrots*. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extreame windy: I omit what virtues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our carrots will never answer those effects, or, if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Of *Toothwort*, toothed *Violets*, or *Corralwort*; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and Ulcers with.

Of *Dittany*: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Of *Doronicum*, a supposed kind of *wolf-bane*: I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physicians, did not intend that Root we now use for *Doronicum*

when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by dayly experience: It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthen the heart, is a sovereign Cordial, and preservative against the Pestilence: It helps the Vertigo, or Swinzing of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juice helps hot rewins in the Eyes; a scruple of the Root in powder is enough to take at one time.

*Draconii*, *Draconculi*. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this Name. It is most probable to me that they mean *Dragons*, the Roots of which clense mightily, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtful for women with Child: outwardly in Oynments, they take away Scurf, Morpew, and Sun-burning; I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathioli* *Dioscorides*.

Of *Dwarf-Elder*, *Walmort*, or *Dancwort*; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropic as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Bulser* of *Cambridge*, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Of *Vipers Bugloss*, or wild *Bugloss*. Authors differ about this Herb. I have set down the most usual Name, and alwaies quote the virtues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him, (and so they say of *Dragons* which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place: being boyled in Wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurfes.

Of *Hellebore* white and black. The Root of white Hellebore, or Sneeze-wort, being grated and snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing; kills Rats and Mice being mixed with their Meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. *Bright* commendeth it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so fullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and Neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.



*Black Hellebore*, *Bears-foot*, or *Christmas flower*: both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former. Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this \* boyled [*\* You must boyl them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapor.*] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the Ears, helps deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the Ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth madness. Also *Pliny*, *Ab-syrus* and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of Root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel Cattel withal.

Of *Elecampare*. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsome for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs, and shortness of breath, helps Rupture, and provokes lust; in Oyntment, it is good against scabs and Itch.

Of *Endive*. Garden *Endive*, which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and clensing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the stone, it opens obstructions, and provokes Urine; you may bruise the root, and boyl it in white wine, 'tis very harmless.

Of *Eryngo*, or *Sea-holly*: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and clensing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or Disease in the Throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

Of *Spurge* the greater and lesser, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use; outwardly in Oyntments they cleanse the Skin, take away sunburning.

*Fearn*, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male: the female is that which we in *Sussex* call Brakes. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and Diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for Women with Child.

Of *Dropwort*. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening,

clensing, yet somewhat binding; they provoke Urine, ease pains in the Bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling-sickness.

Of *Fennel*. The Root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

*Galanga*, commonly called *Galinal* the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the Brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away windiness of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes lust, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mathiolum*.

Of *Gemian*, called so from his name [*\*Gemius a Prince*] that first found it out: some call it *Felwort*, and *Bald-money*. It is hot, clensing, and scouring, a notable counterpoyson; it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad Dogs, helps digestion, and clenseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgions use the root in form of a Tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

Of *Liquoris*; the best that is, grows in England: it is hot and moist in temperate, helps the roughness of the Windpipe, Hoarseness, Diseases in the Kidnies and Bladder, and Ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all Salt humors; the root dried and beaten into powder, and the powder put into the Eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and Web.

Of *Grass*, such as in London they call *Couch-grass*, and *Squitch-grass*; in *Sussex*, *Dog-grass*. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the Belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white wine, wherein these roots (being bruised) have been boyled, for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God; if not let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds. *Galen Dioscorides*.

Of *Hermodacilis*. They are hot and dry, purge flegm, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diseases in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastich. I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purgers.

*Hyacinthi*. Of *Jacinths*. The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold

in the second; they stop looseness, bind the Belly.

*Orris*, or *Flower-de-luce* (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms; the Root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewness of a stroke being applied thereto.

Of *Masterwort*. The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Drop-sies, provokes sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

*Fullers-Thistle*, *Teazle*. The root being boyled in Wine til it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unflaked Lime beaten into powder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a Wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the Leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the Leaves in the Earth, the Warts will insensibly consume away *Mizaldus*.

If you anoint Warts with the juyce of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

Of the *Bay-tree*. The Bark of the Root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for Women with Child. *Galen*.

The Roots of *Sorrel* are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of *Sharp-pointed Dock*; cleanse, and helps Scabs and Itch.

Of *Lovage*. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Of *White Lillies*. The Root is something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill color of the face.

Of *Mallows*. They are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help Corrosions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part; as also Ulcers in the Bladder. See *Marsh-mallows*,

Of *Mandrakes*. A Root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: the Root is scarce,



scarcy, and dangerous for the vulgar to use ; therefore I leave it to those that have skil.

Of *Mechocan*. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth stegin chiefly from the Head and Joynts, it is good for old Diseases in the Head, and may safely be given even to Peaverish Bodies, because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains of the Reins ; as also against the French Pox : The strong may take a dram at a time.

Of *Mulberry tree*. The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kills Worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Of *Spicknard*, Indian, and *Celick*. Celick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian, also provokes Urine, and stops fluxes helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the Pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celick Spicknard performs the same Offices, though in a weaker measure.

Of *Water-Lillies*. They are cold and dry, and stop lust.

Of *Cammock*, or *Rest-harrow*, so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are Ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree ; it breaks the Stone (viz. the Barks of it.) The Root it self, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-sickness ; according to *Mathiölus*, helps Ruptures ; You may take half a dram at a time.

*Garden and Wild Parsnips*. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat : The Garden Parsnips provoke Lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten : The wild are more Physical (and so are usually all wild Plants, I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening : they resist the bitings of venomous Beasts, ease pains and stitches in the sides, and are a soveraign Remedy against the Wind Cholick.

Of *Cinkfoyl*, commonly called *Five-leaved*, or *Five finger'd grass* ; the Root is very drying but very moderately hot : It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrid Ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Of *Butter-Bur*. The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and Pestilential Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expel poyson, and kil wounds.

Of *Sulphur-wort*, *Hog-fennel* or *Hore frange*. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures : held in the mouth, it is a present Remedy for the Fits of the Mother : it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in Travel, and brings away the After-birth.

Of *Peony male and female*. They are meanly hot, but more drying ; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) and yet quoth *Dr. Reason*, why should not the male be best for men, and the female for Women ? The root helps Women not sufficiently purged after Travel, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the Reins and bladder, Falling-sickness, and Convulsions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and less for children.

*Valerian*, or *Semal*, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the terms, helps the Strangury, staies Rheums in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind cholick : outwardly it draws out Thorns, and cures both wounds and Ulcers.

Of *Plamaine*. The Root is something dryer than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of ; yet I am as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on, as any of them ; let Experience be judg, and then we weigh not modern Jury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, instantly staies pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Of *Polypodium*, or *Fearn* of the *Oak*. It is a gallant though, gentle purger of Melancholly ; Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the Hands, Feet, Knees, and Joynts, stitches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets : correct it with a few Annis Seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach

will not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white wine til half be consumed, you may put in much, or little, according to the strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I cannot give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at all, or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Of *Solomons Seal*. Let it be no dishonor to *Galen* nor *Dioscorides* that English men have found out in late daies that those Roots may safely be given inwardly : Intruth they may be excused if the difference of the Climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only *Dr. Experience* in the virtues of this root : stamped and boyled in wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way ; as also being stamped and applied to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised and applied to the place, and for these, I am persuaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* will have it, above the Sun.)

Of *Leeks*. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed ill-favored nourishment at the best, they spoil the Eyes, heat the body, cause troublesom sleep, and are noisom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (than only to stick in Welchmans Hats) for the jayce of them dropped into the Ears takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and snuffed up the Nose, it staies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled then raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful for Ulcers in the bladder ; and so are Onions and Garlic.

*Pelitory of Spain*. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewin in the Tooth-ach ; bruised and boyled in Oyl, it provokes sweat by unction ; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects in the brain and Nerves.

*Reupontick*, or *Rhubarb of Pontus*. It takes away windiness and weakness of the stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of Blood, Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little, but bind much, and



therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Of *Rhubarb*. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach and Liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropsies, Hypochondriack Melancholly; a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any thing strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into Pouder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

Of *Rhadiſhes*, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by Urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

*Rose Root*, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the Head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

*Patience*, *Monks Renbarb*, or *Bastard-Renbarb*: It also purgeth, clenſeth the Blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

Of *Maddir*. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the Custom, in saying this Root was opening, and clenſing, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terns in Women.

Of *Knee-holly* or *Burchers-Broom*, or *Bryſus*. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like græs Roots.

Of *Sarſa Parilla*, or *Bind-weed*; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the Head, and joynts; they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Of *Sayvion*, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke Lust, and encrease feed; each branch beareth two Roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your Eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and

the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Of *white Saxifrage*, in *Sussex* we call them *Lady-smocks*. The Roots powerfully break the stone, expel wind, provoke Urine, and clenſe the Reins.

Of *Scabious*. The Roots either boyled, or beaten into pouder, and so taken, helps such as are extremely troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clenſing, and healing faculty.

*Squille*. Of *Squils*. See *Vinegar*, and *Wine of Squils* in the Compounds.

Of *Vipers græs*. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the Heart, faintness, sadness, and Melancholly, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terns, easeth women of the Fits of the Mothers, and helps Swimmings in the Head.

Of *Hartwort*. The Roots provoke Urine, helps the Falling-sickness.

Of *Scirrers*. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all Roots are; by reason of which, they provoke Lust, they stir up Appetite, and provoke Urine.

*Spina alba*, *Bedeguar*. I scarce know what Name to give it, that will please. Our English, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the Byars, *Bedeguar*; but the Arabians called our Ladies Thistles by that Name; the roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, and eases the pains of the Teeth.

*Sinking Glodon*, a kind of *Flower-de-luce*, called so for its unfavoury smell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draws out broken bones: inwardly taken they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungs.

Of *Tansie*. The Root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the Rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Of *Tormentil*. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, staves Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels poyson.

Of *Throat-wort*: By some called *Canterbury bels*: by some *Coventry bels*. They help diseases and Ulcers in the throat.

*Tripolij*. The Roots purgeth flegm, expel poyson.

*Turbit*. The Root purgeth flegm,

(being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastich. Let not the vulgar be too busie with it.

*Viſtorialis*. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the Neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bear it, from evil Spirits.

*Mead-sweer*. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terns in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Of *Zedoary*, or *Setwal*. This and *Zurumber*, according to *Rafis*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist Poyson, stop Fluxes, and the Terns, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill Worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Of *Ginger*, Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.



## BARKS.

OF the Roots of Smalage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel &c. is all that of the Root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the Roots are used. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes Urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold Stomach: use them like Græs Roots.

Of *Hazel*. The rind of the Tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone; the husks and shels of the Nuts, dried and given in Pouder, stay the immoderate Flux of the Terns in Women.

Of *Orrenge*. Both these, and also *Lemmons* and *Citrons*, are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry; the white is cold and moist, the Juice colder than it; the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons, or Citrons;



**Citrons**, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but strengthens not the Heart so much.

**Barberries**. The Rind of the Tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

**Cassia Lignea &c.** It is something more oyl than Cinnamon, yet the virtues being not much different, I refer you thither.

**Of Chest-nuts**. The bark of the Chestnut Tree is dry and binding, and stops Fluxes.

**Cinnamon**, and **Cassia Lignea**. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes Urine, and the Terms, causeth speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Coughs and Defluxions of Humors upon the Lungs, Dropfies, and difficulty of Urine. In Oynments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the Face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into Powder and taken in white Wine.

**Of Pome Citrons**. The outward peel, It strengthens the Heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

**Of Beans**. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Suffex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for the aches in the Joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticas.

**Of Fernel Roots**. See the Roots, and remember the observation given in Smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

**Of the Bark of Ash Tree Roots**. That the virtues lies only in the Bark of the Roots, I suppose it to be only nicety. But the bark of the Tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an Oyntment, helps Leprosie and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

**Of Pomegranates**. The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staies fluxes and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the Teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

**Of green Walnuts**. As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is

before the Walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shal find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the Lungs, the Rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may, viz. dry them, and so keep them.

**Of Lemmons**. The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but helps not so effectual; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

**Of Mace**. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heats exceedingly, and helps concoction.

**Maceris &c.** It is held to be the inner Bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and spitting of blood.

**Of Parsley Roots**; opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, Warms a cold Stomach, expels wind, and breaks the stone, use them as Grafs Roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage Roots.

**Pine-shucks, or Husks**. I suppose the cones that hold the Seeds; both those and also the Bark of the Tree, stops Fluxes, and helps the Lungs.

**Of Oak-Tree**. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the Terms, as also the running of the Reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

**Of Cork**. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. *Panlius*.

**Of Elder Roots and Branches**; purgeth water, helps the Dropfie.

The middle Bark of *Tameris*, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash Tree Bark.

**Of Linc-Tree**. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

**Of Elm**. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. viz. Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

\*\*\* ✧:\*\*\*\*\*:\*\*\*\*\*

WOODS and  
their CHIPS, or  
RASPINGS.

VV Ood of *Aloes*; is moderately hot and dry: a good

Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great strengthener to the stomach.

**Aspalathus**. Rose-wood. There are diverse bushes called by the name of *Aspalathus*; but because the Colledge have set it down amongst the Woods, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops looseness, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

**Cypress**. The Wood laid amongst cloaths, secures them from Moths. See the Leaves.

**Ebeny**. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to cleer the sight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt to ashes.

**Guaiaum**, *Lignum vitæ*. Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drink.

**Juniper**. The smoak of the Wood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lie, oures Itch, and Scabs.

**Nephriticum**. It is a light Wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew color; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

**Rhodium**. Encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

White, red, and yellow *Sanders*: They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: the Red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflammations: the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

**Sassafras**. Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes Urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, used in diet drinks.

**Tamaris**. Is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

\*\*\*\*\*:\*\*\*\*\*:\*\*\*\*\*

HERBS  
And their  
LEAVES.

**Southernwood**, *Male* and *Female*. It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills Worms, provokes lust, outwardly in Plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts makes



makes hair grow : take not above half a dram at a time in powder.

*Wormwood.* Its several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degree, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the Stomach, cleanse Choller, kill worms, open stoppings, help Surfeits, clear the Sight, resist Poyson, cleanse the blood, and secure cloaths from Moths.

*Alkenet.* The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

*Sorrel.* Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough Humors, cools the brain, Liver, and stomach, cools the blood in Feavers and provokes appetite.

*Bears-breech,* or *Brankursine.* Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

*Maiden-hair.* white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden-hair is that we usually call Wal-rue ; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke Urine, shew ruptures and shortness of wind.

*Golden Maiden-hair ;* its temperature and vertues are the same with the former ; helps the Spleen ; burned and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the Head.

*Agrimonia.* Agrimony. *Galen.* *Eupatorium :* It is hot and dry in the first degree, binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions ; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice, and the Spleen : You may either take a dram of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the Herb in white wine and drink the Decoction. *Galen, Pliny, Dioscorides, Serapio.*

*Ageratum.* Mesue his *Eupatorium* Maudlin. Is hot and dry in the second degree, provokes Urine and the Tennis, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, and profits such as have a cold, weak Liver ; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

*Agnus Castus &c.* Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree ; expel wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applied to them, Heach-ach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith, a branch of it preserves a traveller from weariness.

*Wood Sorrel.* It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial ; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxi-

ons upon the Lungs, Wounds, Ulcers, &c.

*Vervain-Mallow.* The Root helps fluxes and burstness. *Arius Dioscorides.*

*Garlick.* Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the Stomach, it dulls the sight, spoils a clear skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous beasts ; helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes Urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for Dropsies.

*Marsh-mallows.* Are moderately hot and drier than other Mallows ; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the Stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the Roots, whose vertues they have, and both together will do better.

*Chickweed* Is cold and moist without any binding, asswageth swelling, and comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up ; it dissolves Aposthums, hard swellings, and helps manginess in the Hands and Legs, outwardly applied in a pultis. *Galen.*

*Ladies-mantle.* Is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some say in the third : Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breasts that hang bagging : inwardly, helps bruises, and Ruptures, staies vomiting and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

*Priver.* Hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cheriseth the Nerves and Sinews : boyl it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

*Marjoram.* Some say tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. *Sweet Marjoram,* is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the Brain, being only snelled to ; helps such as are given to much fighting, easeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly : you may take a dram of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helpeth Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches and Swellings coming of a cold cause.

*Angelica.* Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and Pestilence, provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the after-birth. You may take a dram of it at a time in powder.

*Pimpernel, male and female.* They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw Thorns and Splinters out of the

flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

*Dill.* Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it : Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth Hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw Humors.

*Apium.* Smallage ; So it is commonly used ; but indeed all Parsly is called by the Name of *Apium*, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more efficacious ; it opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold Stomach to digest its meat and its singular good against the yellow Jaundice. But Smallage and Clevers, may be well used in pottage in the morning instead of Herbs.

*Goose-grass,* or *Clevers :* They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies Bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds. *Dioscorides, Pliny, Galen, Tragus.*

*Wood-roof :* Cheers the Heart, makes men Merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

*Columbines :* Help sore Throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

*Silver-weed,* or *Wild Tanse ;* Cold and dry almost in the third degree ; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women, if it be worn in their Shoes : easeth gripings in the Belly, fasteneth loose Teeth : outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the wrists stop the violence of the fits of an Ague.

*Sow-bread :* hot and dry in the third degree, it is so dangerous a pture I dare not take it my self, therefore would I not advise others : outwardly in Oynments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the final Pocks leave behind them : dangerous for Women with Child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it wil make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

*Mugwort :* Is hot and dry in the second degree : binding : an Herb appropriated to the Fornice sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, easeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

*Asarabacca :* hot and dry ; provokes vomiting and urine, and are good



good for Dropsies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

*Orach*, or *Arrach*. It is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the Belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lythrus* *Neop* saith, the help such as have taken Cantharides. \**Mathiolus* saith [\* I doubt he was mistaken] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot Aposthumes, and *St. Anthonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins called it *Pulvaria*.

*Mons-ear*: hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstness; Edge-tooks quenched in the Juice of it, will cut Iron without turning the Edge, as easie as they will lead: and lastly, it helps the swelling of the Spleen, Coughs and Consumption, of the Lungs.

*Wild Bastard Saffron*, *Distaff-thistle*, or *Spindle-thistle*; Is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts: *Mesic* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and clenseth the breast and Lungs of tough slegm.

*Cosmary Alecost*: See Maudslaine, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

*Housleek*, or *Sengreen*: cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles, and other hot creeping ulcers, inflammations, *St. Anthonies* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away Corns from the Toes being bathed with the Juice of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place; stops Fluxes, helps Scalding and burning.

*Clot-Bur*, or *Bur-Dock*: Temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against the shrinking of the Sinews: they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Also *Mixaldus* saith, that a leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the Soles of the Feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

*Beets*, white and red; The white are something colder and moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simon Serbi*, tels a large story of several Diseases they breed in the Stomach. I scarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke too stool, and are more clensing, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the Vertigo or swimming in the Head: The Red stay Fluxes, help the

immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

*Avens*: Hot and dry, help the Colick and rawness of the Stomach, stitches in the sides, help bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the Body.

Common or wood *Berony*: Hot and dry in the second degree, helps the Falling-sickness and all Head-aches coming of cold, clenseth the Breast and Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps four belchings, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, mitigate the pains of the Reins and Bladder, help Cramps, and Convulsions, resist poyson, helps the Gout, such as Piss blood, Madnes and Head-ach, kills worms, help bruises, and clenseth women after their labor: You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted with.

*Pauls Berony* or male *Luellin*, they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of Humors that fall from the Head into the Eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Pene* tels of one of her Country-men, a Gentleman of *Wales*, who had her Nose almost eaten of with the Pocks, yea it was so pitiful sore, it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb *Luellin* inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

*Dasies*: are cold and moist in the second degree, they ease all pains and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the Belly; are profitable in Fevers and Inflammations of the Stones; they take away bruises, and blacknes and blewnes; they are admirable in wounds and Inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

*Blies*. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry; none mention any great vertues of them.

*Borage*: Hot and moist, comforts the Heart, cheers the Spirits, drives away sadness and Melancholly, they are rather Laxative then binding; help swooning and heart-qualms, breed special good blood, help consumptions, madnes, and such as are much weakened by sickness.

*Good Henry*, or all good; hot and dry, clensing and scouring; inwardly taken it loosens the Belly; inwardly it clenseth old sores and ulcers.

*Oak of Jerusalem*: hot and dry in the second degree, help such as are short-winded; cuts and waits grofs and rough slegm, laid among cloaths they preserve them from Moths, and give them a sweet smell.

*Briony*, white and black; both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholsom Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, Falling-sickness, &c. Certainly it is a scurvy, strong, troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilful; outwardly in Oynments it takes away freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

*Shepherds-Purse*; Is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and stops blood, the Terms in Women, Spitting and Pissing of Blood, cools inflammations.

\**Englofs*. [\* In Suffex (because they must be francised) called Languedebec in plain English, Ox-tongue.] Its vertues are the same with Borage.

*Engle*, or middle *Comfry*; is temperate for heat, but very drying; excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other stoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and Ulcers, though fettered, as also Gangreens & Fistulae, it helps \* broken bones, [\* or Members out of joynt.] and dislocations. To conclude, let my Country-men esteem it as a Jewel: Inwardly you may take it in powder a dram at a time, or drink the decoction of it in white-wine, being made into an Oynment with Hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green wounds.

*Ox Eye*. *Mathiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

*Box-tree*. The Leaves are hot, dry and binding, they are profitable against the biting of mad Dogs: both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place; besides they are excellent to cure Horses of the bots.

*Mountain and Water Calamint*: For the Water Calamint: see Mints, then which it is accounted stronger. *Mountain Calamint*, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens the Birth in Women, brings away the after-birth, helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing; kills Worms helps the Leprosie: outwardly used, it helps such as holds their Necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, *Apuleius*.

*Marigold*. The Leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly: the juice held in the mouth, helps the Tooth-ach, and take away any inflammation or hot swelling being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vinegar.



*Hony-suckle*: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them: and *Galen* was true in this, let modern writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a Leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tel you that it is likelier to cause, then to cure a fore Throat: they provoke Urine, and purge by Urine, bring speedy delivery to women in Travel, yet procure barrenness and hinder conception: outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the Face from Morpew, sunburing and Freckles.

*Groundsel*. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains of gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the Reins, purgeth chollier and sharp humors: the usual way of taking it is to boyl it in water with Currance, and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholesome and harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed; or (as themselves say) have gotten an Ague in their Breasts: as also inflammation of the Joynts, Nerves or Sinews. *Agineta*.

*Carduus B. Marie*. Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate then *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and dropie, provoke urine, break the Stone.

*Carduus Benedictus*. In plain English; Blessed Thistle, though I confess it be better known by the Latine name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddiness in the Head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poison, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Pestilences, and the French-Pocks: outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad Dogs and venomous beasts, and foul filthy Ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus* posset, knows how to use it. *Camerarius*. *Arnoldus vel anavannus*.

*Carallina*. A kind of Sea Moss: cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflammations: also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormfeed.

*Avens*, or Herb Benner, hot and dry: they help the colick, rawness of the stomach, stitches in the sides, stoppings of the Liver, and Bruises.

*Nep*, or *Carmins*. The virtues are the same with Calaminth.

*Horse-tail*: Is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds and is an admirable remedy for Sinews that are strunk: yea, *Galen* saith it cures Sinews though they be cut in sunder:

but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle: well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sence. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the Nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in Women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

*Caulis, Brassica hortensis, Silvestris*. *Colewort*, or *Cabbages*, *Garden* and *Wild*. They are dry and bindings, help dimness of the sight: help the Spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it: provoke the Terms: they say, being lain on the top of the Head, they draw the Matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the Womb, *Chrysippus* writes a whole Treatise of them, and makes them a universal Medicine for every disease in every part of the Body.

*Centaury* the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Suffex* known by the Name of *Centaury*, and indeed so throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen: purgeth chollier, helps Gout, clears the sight, purgeth the Stomach, helps the Dropie and Green-sickness. It is only the tops and Flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in pouders, or half a handful boyled in posset-drink at a time.

*Knot-Grass*: cold in the second degree, helps spitting and Pissing of Blood, stops the Terms and all other Fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of the Reins, weakness of the Back and Joynts, Inflammations of the Privities, and such as Piss by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of July, or beginning of August: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassavallus*. *Camerarius*.

*Common* and great *Chervil*: Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they stir up lust, and desire Copulation, comfort the Heart, and are good for old people; help Pleurisies and Pricking in their sides.

*Brooklime*, Hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-cresses; *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses: See Water-cresses.

*Spleenwort*: Moderately hot, wasts and consumes the Spleen, insomuch that *Pitruvius* affirms he hath known

Hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no Spleens at al. It is excellent good for Melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder, boyl it and drink the Decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the general rule for all Simples of this Nature.

*Ground-pine*: Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stopping of the Liver, and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists Poison, cures wounds and Ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

*Garden and wild Chamomel*. *Garden Chamomel*, is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a Medicine against the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the Earth; you may take it inwardly, I mean the Decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings and potentially provokes the Terms: used in Baths, it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

*Germander*; Hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of Urine and provokes the Terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

*Celandine both sorts*. Small *Celandine* is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and drier than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. *Celandine* the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce or made into an Oyl or Oynment, it is a great preserver of the sight, and as excellent an help for sore Eyes as any is.

*Arichokes*. They provoke lust, and purge by urine. Succory, to which add *Endive* which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps Excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot Rhumes in the Eyes.

*Hemlock*:



**Hemlock**: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, *St. Anthonis fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

**Hemlock-boyled**, and the Yard bathed with the Decoction of it, helps the *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard.

**Perwinkle**. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding; stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

**Comfrey**. I do not conceive the leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots

**Golden Rod**: Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away the Gravel: an admirable Herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

**Larks heels**: resist poyson, help the bitings of venomous beasts.

**Saracens Consound**. Helps inward wounds, sore Mouths, sore Throats, waisting of the Lungues, and Liver.

**Büchorn Plantaine**, or *Sea-plantaine*: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the colick, breaks the Stone. *Æginea*.

**Coronaria**. Hath got many English Names. Cotten-weed, Cud-weed, Chaff-weed, and Petty Cotten. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the Head from Nits, and Lice; being laid among clothes, it keeps them safe from Moths, kills Worms, helps the bitings of venomous Beasts; taken in a Tobaccopipe, it helps Coughs of the Lunges, and vehement Head-aches.

**Cruciana**. Cross-wort: (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this Name, which I pass by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied: and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

**Orpine**. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it clears the skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the Throat; for which last disease it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolness.

**Sampier**. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urin, the yellow Jaundies, provokes the Terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen*.

**Blew-bottle**, great and smal: A fine cooling Herb, helps, bruises, wounds, broken Veins; the juice dropped into the Eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

**Hounds-Tongue**, Cold and dry: applied to the Fundament helps the

Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds and Ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say, if you put the Herb under your Feet, within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

**Cypress-tree**. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* or Flesh growing on the Nose.

**Lavender Cotton**. Resists poyson, kills Worms.

**Diſamny**, or *Dittany of Creet*, hot and dry, brings away dead Children, hastens Womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous breasts, so deadly an enemy it is to poyson; its an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned Weapons, it draws out Splinters, broken bones, &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with arrows, eat this Herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in \* *Virgil* [\* *Virgil*, *Æniad. lib. 12.*] about *Æneas*.

**Teazles**, *Garden* and *Wild*: The Leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the Juice dropped into the Ears, kill Worms in them, (if there be any there to kil) dropped into the Eyes, clears the sight, helps redness and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen*.

**Dwarf-Elder**, or *Wall-wort*: Hot and dry in the third degree; waists hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the Hair of the Head being anointed with the Juice of it turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, Burnings, Scaldings, the bitings of mad Dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the Gout, inwardly taken; is a singular purge for the Dropfie and Gout. *Dr. Butler*.

**Echiwm**. *Vipers-bugloss*, *Vipers-Herb*; *Snake-bugloss*, *Wall-bugloss*, *Wild-bugloss*; Several Countries give it these several Names: It is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels sadness and Melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Castle Walls, at *Lewis* in *Sussex*. The rich may make the flowers into a conserve, and the Herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

**Rupture-wort**, or *Burst-wort*: The English Name tells you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are

bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin Names hold it forth to be good against the Stone, which who so tries shall find true.

**Elicampane**. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

**Dodder of Time**, to which add common Dodder which is usually that which grows upon Flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a virtue of that Herb or Plant it grows upon; as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urin forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth Melancholly, relieves drooping spirits, helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young Children, strengthens weak Stomachs, purgeth choler, provokes Urin, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes Urin exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient Decoction, and boyl it very little, remembering what was told you before in *Cetrach*. *Ælius*, *Mesue*, *Altharius*, *Serapio*, *Avicenna*.

**Rockers**, Hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth Head-ach, by its heat procureth lust. *Galen*.

**Eye-brighi** is something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens Eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place, it helps the Eyes.

**Malabathrum**. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the Stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urin, helps Inflammations of the Eyes, secures Cloaths from Moths.

**Fennel**, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms; you may boyl it in white Wine.

**Straw-berry Leaves**, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for Inflammations and wounds, hot Diseases in the Throat, they stop Fluxes and the Terms, cool the heat of the Stomach, and the Inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

**Asb-trees**: The Leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certaine Antipathy (as they say) there is between



between them, they stop loofness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

**Fumatory :** Cold and dry, it openeth and clenfeth by Urin, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleers the Skin, opens stoppages of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, madnes frenzies, quartan Agues, loofness the belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and addust choller : Boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening Nature may be most commodiously boyled in white wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing to often.

**Goats-rue :** Temperate in quality, resists Poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling-sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

**Ladies-bedstraw :** dry and binding, stancheth blood : boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller ; inwardly it provokes lust.

**Broom :** Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the Stomach, break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart-quasms or fainting, forbear it, for it weakens the heart and Spirit Vital.

See the Flowers.

**Geranium. Cranebil,** the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in *Suffex* Barbarously Muscovy ; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its sinel amends a hot Brain.

**Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot,** helps the wind-colick, pains in the Belly, Stone in the Reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them all.

**Hedg-Hysop.** Purgeth Water and Flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commendeth it in Dropsies.

**Liver-wort.** Cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other Inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

**Tree and Ground-Ivy.** Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen ; the Juyce snuff'd up in the Nose, purgeth the Head it is admirable for sursets or Head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his Head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surser by drinking.

**Ground-Ivy,** is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the Juyce helps noise in the Ears, Fistu-

laes, Gouts, stoppages of the Liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other Diseases coming of stoppages of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

**Stinking Ground-pine,** is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the Eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palsies, Aches : strengthens the Nerves.

**Primroses, or Cowslips,** which you will. The Leaves help pains in the Head and Joynts ; see the Flowers which are most in use.

**Herb True-love, or One-berry. Pena and Lobel,** affirm it resists Poyson. *Mahiolus* saith it takes away evil done by Witch-craft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingering sickness ; however it is good for wounds, fells, bruises, Aposthumes, Inflammations, Ulcers in the Privities. **Herb True-love,** is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

**Anemone. Wind-flower.** The Juyce snuff'd up in the Nose purgeth the Head, it clenfeth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth Milk in Nurfes, and outwardly by Oyntment helps Leprosies.

**Pellitory of the Wall.** Cold moist, cleanse, helps the Stone and Gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of Urin, sore Throats, pains in the Ears, the Juyce being dropped in them ; outwardly it helps the Shingles and *St. Antonies* fire.

**Horstongue, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue.** The Roots help the strangury, provoke Urin, ease the hard labor of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother : it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first : Boyl it in white Wine.

**Alexanders, or Alifanders :** provoke Urin, expel the after-birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

Sage either sod or taken inwardly or beaten and applied Plaster-wise to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and after-birth.

If you seeth Mugwort in Water, and apply it hot Plaster-wise to the Navel and Thighs of a Woman in Travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you must speedily take it away lest it draw down Matrix and all. *Rogierius.*

The Smoak of Marigold-flowers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away easily the after-birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus.*

**Clary :** Hot and dry in the third degree ; helps weakness in the Back, stops the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women ; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are Barren through coldness or moisture, or both : causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the Memory. The usual

way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tansie with it.

**Asfmart.** Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings and blood congealed by bruises and stripes : applied to the place, it helps that Aposthume in the Joynts, commonly called a Felon. but in *Suffex*, an Anditom] If you put a handful of it under the Saddle of a tired Horses Back, it will make him Travel fresh and lustily : strewed in a Chamber, kills all the Fleas there : this is hottest Asfmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly : There is a milder sort, called *Perscaria*, which is of a cooler quality, drying, excellent good for putrified Ulcers, kill Worms : I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being rosted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from *Dr. Butler* too.

**Hysop.** Helps Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezing, distillations upon the Lungs : it is of a cleansing quality : kills worms in the body, amends the whol color of the Body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise of the Ears. See the Syrup of Hysop.

**Henbane.** The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree : the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They stupifie the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly : outwardly applied, they help Inflammations, hot Gouts : applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

**St. Johns-wort.** It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound : it is hot and dry, opens stoppages, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it clenfeth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach and Meleraick Veins, the Falling-sickness, Palsey, Cramps and Aches in the Joynts, you may give it in Powder or any convenient Decoction.

**Lawrel of Alexandria,** provokes Urin and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in Travel.

**Sciatica-creffer.** I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-Gout, *Scimort* or *Shart-wort* : being bruised and applied, they help swellings, botches, and venierous Buboes in the Groin, whence they took their Name, as also inflammation and falling out of the Fundament.

**Woad.** Drying and binding : the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the Spleen, clenfeth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

**Lettice.** Cold and moist, cool the Inflammation of the Stomach, commonly called heart-burning : provoke sleep, resist drunkenness, and takes



takes away the ill effects of it; cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for choleric Bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenetic, or as the vulgar say, frenetic. They are far wholsomer eaten boyled then raw.

**Lavender.** Hot and dry, in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the Juyce of it, as also the smel of the Herb helps swoonings, Catalepsies, falling-sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the Flowers.

**Laurel.** The Leaves purge upward and downward: they are good for Rheumatick people to chew in their mouth, for they draw forth much water.

**Bay-tree.** The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help Diseases in the Bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

**Mastic-tree.** Both the leavs and bark of it stop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the second degree) Spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

**Duckmeat.** Cold and moist in the second degree, helps Inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the Fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

**Distander, Pepper-wort, or Scarrow-wort.** A hot fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place: being only held in the Hand, it helps the Tooth-ach, and and withal leaves a wan color in the Hand that holds it.

**Lovage.** Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the Face.

**Toad-Flax, or Wild-Flax:** Hot and dry, cleneth the Reins and Bladder, provoke Urine, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and helps Diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the Skin.

**Hairs-tongue:** drying and binding, stops Blood, the Terms and Fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, and Cures Diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Hairs-tongue, Knot-grass, and Comfrey Roots being boyled in Water, and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the palce, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

**Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss,** or as some will have it, **Sea-Lavender;** the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Cholick and Strangury.

**Lotus Urbana.** Authors make some flutter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odo-*

*raum*, Sweet Trefoil, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the Eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or burstness, helps such as piss blood or are bruised, and secures garments from Moths.

**Hops,** Opening, cleansing, provoke Urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge choleric: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

**Mastwort:** Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, Pestilence, corrupt and unwholsom Air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an Appetite to ones Victuals, very profitable in fals and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad Dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous Humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexes.

**Mallows.** The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swelling of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical Disease, the Bloody-flux.

**Mandrakes.** Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oynments.

**Common Hore-hound.** Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Pusticks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, ease the hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

**Marrubium, Nigrum, & Fætidum.** Black and stinking Hore-hound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad Dogs, waite and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Hore-hound the Colledg should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys* if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from Inflammation.

**Herb Mastic.** Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

**Fatherfew.** Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for Diseases incident to the Matrix, and other Diseases incident to Women, eases their Travel, and Infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness of the Head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the Wrists, it helps the Ague.

**Melilot.** Inwardly taken, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleers the sight; into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pultisses, it assuageth swellings in the Privities, and elsewhere.

**Bawm.** Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with Salt and applied to the Neck, help the Kings-evil, bitings of mad Dogs, venomous beast, and such as cannot hold their Necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist Stomach, cheers the Heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

**Garden Mints, Speare Mints.** Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the Stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, helps sore Heads in Children strengthen the Stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad Dogs: Yet they hinder Conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an Antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

**Water Mints.** Ease pains of the belly, Head-ach, and Vomiting, Gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

**Horse-mint.** I know no difference between them and Water-Mints.

**Mercury, male and female.** They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watery Humors, and further Conception. *Theophrastus* relate that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury, two or three daies after Conception, she shall bring for a Child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

**Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-wail.** A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

**Tarrow.** Meanly cold and binding, and healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juyce snuffed up the Nose, causeth



eth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and Excoriations of the Yard, as also Inflammations of wounds. *Galen.*

*Moss.* Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the Tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staies Vomiting and Fluxes, as also the whites in Women.

*Mirle-Tree* The Leaves are of a cold Earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood; stop the Whites and Reds in Women.

*Water-Cresses, and Garden-Cresses.*

*Garden Cresses,* are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, and hard swellings. Yet do they trouble the Belly, ease pains of the Spleen, provoke Lust. *Disco-*

*rides.* *Water-Cresses,* are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the Stone, help the Green-sickness, cause a fresh lively color.

*Treacle-mustard.* Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for Women with Child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

*Tobacco.* And in reciting the virtues of this Herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature: the Leaves warmed and applied to the Head, are excellent good in \* inveterate Head-aches [*\* nequidētia I know not what better name to give it, Old Head-aches, continual Head-aches: take which we wil.*] and Megrims, if the Diseases come through cold or wind, change them often til the Diseases be gone. They help such whose Neck be stiff ease the faults of the Breast: Asthmaes or Head-siege in the Iappets of the Lungs: ease the pains of the Stomach and windiness thereof: being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, and \* kill worms being applied unto it in like manner: [*\* this I know by experience, even where many other medicines have failed.*] they break the stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the belly and sides: applied to the Navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother: they take away cold ach in the Joynts applied to them: boyled, the liquor, absolutely and speedily cures Scabs and Itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds then may be made of it: for

it clenseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the Filth from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily: it cures wounds made with poisoned Weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-sores, inferior to none: green wounds \* twil cure in a trice: Ulcers, and Gangreens very speedily, not only in men, but also in Beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it bath almost as many virtues; it easeth weariness, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool: he saith, the Indians will Travel four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this [made up like a Pill] in their mouths: It easeth the body of superfluous Humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment; and indeed a man might fill a whol Volume with the virtues of it. See the Oymntment of Tobacco.

*Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence;* cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stopes the Terms, helps Ulcers in the Lungs; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

*Basil.* Hot and moist. *Simon Serhi* saith; the smell of Basil is good for the Head; but *Hallerius* (and he no mean Physitian neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts the brain, and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledg of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hallerius* saith, they are venomous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it easeth abortion.

*Adders-tongue.* The Leaves are very drying: being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

*Origany:* A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urin, brings down the Terms; helps old Coughs; in an Oymntment it helps Scabs and Itch.

*Cynksfayl:* very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the Wind-pipe (whence comes hoarseness and Coughs, &c.) helps Fluxes, creeping Ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice; they say one leaf cures a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian,

and four a quartan: I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handing of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

*Peach leaves:* They are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choller, and Diseases coming from thence; fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine: a handful is enough at a time.

*Plantane.* Cold and dry; an herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the Decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting, pains and excoriations of the Guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood, Prificks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, pains in the Head, and Frenzies: outwardly it clears the sight, takes away Inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores; and is as wholesom an Herb as can grow about an House. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

*Pelley, or Pellamontain:* All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps Dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provokes Urine. *Dioscorides.*

*Purslane:* Cold and moist in the second or third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his Teeth on edge by eating sower Apples, it cools the Blood, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or Inflammations in any of these places, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward Inflammations whatsoever.

*Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and in Suffex Sickle-wort.* Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the virtues being the same.

*Penyroyal;* Hot and dry in the third degree; provokes Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reips (for as I take it, the Herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts): strengthens Womens backs, provokes the Terms; easeth their Labor in Child-bed, brings away the after-birth, staies vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea, the very smell of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

*Pulmonaria, arborca, & Symphyum Maculosum.* Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lung-worts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarseness, Coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hyssop-water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

*Fleabane.* Hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venomous beasts.



beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-sickness, and such as cannot Piss; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: it is dangerous for Women with Child.

*Winter-green.* Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

*Oak Leaves:* Are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

*Ranunculus.* Hath got a sort of English Names: *Crowfoot, Kingcob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flower, &c.* they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-fore, they are notable things to draw the venome to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

*Rosemary.* Hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the flowers. *Serapio, Dioscorides.*

*Dock;* All the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop Fluxes; and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

*Rue, or Herb of Grace;* Hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to Generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and Inflammations of the Lungs, pains in the side, Inflammations of the Yard and Matrix, is naught for Women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth Poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his Body against poyson with no other Medicine. It strengtheneth the Heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in Pestilential times, take it what manner you will or can.

*Savin:* Hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and afterbirth, they (boyled in Oyl and used in Oynments) stay creeping Ulcers, scour away Spots, Freckles, and Sunburning from the Face; the Belly anointed with it kills Worms in Children.

*Sage:* Hot and dry in the second or third degree; binding, it staies Abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting

and Vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vineger and applied to the side, helps itches and pains in the sides.

*Willow leaves.* Are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a Chamber, wonderfully cool the Air, and refresh such as have Feavers; the Leaves applied to the Head, help hot Diseases there, and Frenzies.

*Sanicle;* Hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and Ulcers.

*Sope-wort, or Prunse-wort,* Vulgarly used in bruises and cut Fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

*Savory.* Summer *Savory* is hot and dry in the third degree, *Winter-savory* is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boiled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: tis a good fashion, and pitty it should be left.

*White Saxifrage,* Breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

*Scabious:* Hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast and Lungs, helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes Urin and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Apothumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white Wine.

*Schananth, Squinanth, or Chamel hay;* Hot and binding. *Galen* saith, it causeth Head-ach believe him that list: *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the Passages of the Veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind, as anyis.

*Water-Germander.* Hot and dry, clenseth Ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, opens stopping of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Matrix, it is a great Counterpoyson, and easeth the beast oppressed with flegm: See *Dioscoridium*.

*Scrophularia.* Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about the Neck. If not bruise it, and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the Neck preserves the body in health.

The Root of *Vervain* hanged about the Neck of one that hath the Kings Evil, gives a strange and unheard of cure: The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus*: and *Taurus* is her House. For the time of gathering, this and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatises where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius Largus.*

*Senna.* In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author; it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth

purgeth, and digesteth; it carries downward both choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, take away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps Melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, \*pains of the Head, \*κεφαλαλγία, Scabs; Itch, Falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable Body.

*Mother-of-Time, wild Time;* it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the Terms gallantly, as also help the strangury or stoppage of Urine, gripings in the Belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boyl it in white wine. *Aetius, Galen.*

*Night-shade:* very cold and dry, binding; it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Anthonies* fire, and other hot Inflammations.

*Bindweed,* Hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropsies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis-seed, &c. Yet the *German* Physitians affirm that it cures the Dropsie being only bruised and applied to the Navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

*Sorvifiles* smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for Frenzies, they increase Milk in Nurses, and cause the Children which they Nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause: outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

*Flixweed:* Drying without any manifest heat or coldness; it is usually found about old Ruinous buildings; it is so called because of its virtue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it; Nay, elevates it up to the Skies for curing old wounds and Fistulae, which though our modern Chyrurgions dispise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

*Silver Knapweed:* The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.



*French Lavender.* Cassidony, is a great counterpoysion, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the Matrix and Bladder, brings out corrupt Humors, provokes Urine. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden Flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expel worm: being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

*Devils-bit:* Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that stick to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the Neck which the vulgar call the Almonds of the Ears, then this Herb bruised and applied to them.

*Tansie:* Hot in the second degree and dry in the third; the very smell of it staves Abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their Navils, provokes Urine, and easeth pains in making Water; and is a special help against the Gout.

*Dandelion*, or to write better French, *Dent-de-lyon*, for in plain English, it is called Lyons-Tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

*Tamiris.* It hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the Terms. *Galen, Dioscorides.*

*Tyme.* Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortness of breath, provokes the Terms; brings away dead Children and the after-birth; purgeth flegm clenseth the breast and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the Body, resisteth fearfulness and Melancholy; continual pains in the Head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to smel to.

*Spurge.* Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly: hair anointed with the Juyce of it will fall off; it kills fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morpew from the Face.

*Pansies, or Hearts-ease:* They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against Inflammations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions, or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

*Trefoil:* dry in the third degree, and cold: The ordinary Meadow trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) clenseth the guts of slimy Humors that stick to them, being used

either in drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflammations. *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner then once or twice, and that in a clear day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

*Colts-foot:* something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, it is admirable good for coughs, and consumptions of the lungs, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a tobacco pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the sirup of *Colts-foot*.

*Mullin, or Higtaper.* It is something dry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops fluxes and the hæmorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the cough, and such as are broken winded; the leaves worn in the shoes provokes the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antifictions, help such of the Falling-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

*Vervain:* hot and dry, a great opener, clenser, healer; it helps the yellow jaundies, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the Neck, all Diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a soveraign Remedy for old Head-aches, called by the Name of *cephalæa* as also Frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

*Violet leaves:* they are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and Frenzies, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied; heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

*Vitis Vinifera.* The manured Vine \* The Leaves [ *Vines of different climates, have different operations; I write of English Vines.* ] are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, heartburnings Vomitings; as also the longing of Women which Child.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in powder mixed with hony, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

*Swallow-wort.* A pultis made with the leaves help fore-breasts, and also forenefs of the Matrix.

*Navil-wort:* cold, dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; it is very good for kib'd heels, being bathed with it and a leaf laid over the sore.

*Nuttles;* an Herb so well known, that you may find them by the feel-

ing in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleurifies, inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome cough that women call Chincough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white wine.



## FLOWERS.

*Borage,* and *Engles Flowers* strengthen the brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

*Chamomel* flowers, heat and assuage swellings, inflammation of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Colick, or Stone.

*Stachas,* opens stoppings in the Bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

*Saffron* powerfully concocts, and sends out what ever Humor offends the body, drives back inflammations; being applied outwardly, increaseth lust, and provokes Urine.

*Clove-Gilliflowers,* resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and Stomach, and provoke Lust.

*Schamamb* (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit Blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins, and Speen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and inflammations of Womb.

*Lavender-flowers,* resist all cold affections of the Brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and opens obstructions of the Liver, they provoke urin and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

*Hops,* open stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better then Ale.

*Barw* flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the Stomach.

*Rosemary* flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness; clear the sight.

*Winter-Gilliflowers,* or *Wal-flowers* (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help Ulcers in the Mouth.

*Hony suckles,* provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

*Mallows,* Help Coughs.

*Red Rose,* cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such



such as are in consumptions, strengthen, There are so many Compositions of them which makes me brieve in the Simples.

*Violets* (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in Physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the Belly, resist Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease the pains in the Head, help the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Diseases in the Throat, Inflammations in the breast and sides, Pluresies, opens stoppings of the Liver, and help the Yellow Jaundice.

*Cicory*, (or *Succory* as the vulgar calls it) cools and strengthens the Liver, so doth Endive.

*Water-lillies*, Ease pains of the Head coming of choler and heat, provoke sleep, cool Inflammations, and the heat in feavers.

*Pomegranate-flowers*, dry and bind, stop Fluxes, and the Terms in Women.

*Cowslips*, Strengthen the brain, fences, and memory, exceedingly, resist all Diseases thereof, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsies &c.

*Centaury*, Purges choler and gross Humors, helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obstructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

*Elder-flowers*, Help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the Skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases arising therefrom.

*Bean-flowers*. Clear the Skin, stop humors flowing into the Eyes.

*Peach-tree flowers*. Purge choler gently.

*Broom-flowers*. Purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these Flowers differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually made into Conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning: all of them may be kept dry a year, and boiled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.

*England*; dry Figs helps Coughs, cleanse the breast, and help infirmities of the Lungs, shortness of wind, they loose the Belly, Purge the Reins help Inflammation of the Liver and Spleen: outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continuall eating of them makes men Loufie.

*Pine-Nuts*, Restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the failings of the Lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the Head-ach.

*Dates*, Are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak Stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

*Sebestens*, Cool choller, violent heat of the Stomach, help roughness of the Tongue and Wind-pipe, cool the Reins and Bladder.

*Raisins of the Sun*, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

*Walnuts*, Kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

*Capers* eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

*Nutmegs*, Strengthen the Brain, Stomach, and Liver, provoke Urin, ease the pains, of the Spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the Head, and pains in the joynts, strengthen the Body, take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

*Cloves*, Help digestion, stop looseness, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

*Pepper*, Binds, expels wind, helps the colick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the Stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the Stomach.)

*Pears*. Are grateful to the Stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All *Plums* that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosening.

*Cucumbers*, or (if you will) *Cow-cumbers*, cool the Stomach, and are good against Ulcers in the Bladder.

*Gauls*, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the Mouth, wasting of the Gums, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

*Pompions* are a cold and moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they provoke Urin; outwardly applied, the flesh of them help Inflammations and burnings; being applied to the forehead they help Inflammations of the Eyes.

*Melones*, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other vertues.

*Apricocks* are very grateful to the

Stomach, and dry up the humors thereof *Peaches* are held to do the like.

*Cubebs*, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the Stomach of tough and viscus Humors, they ease the pains of the Spleen and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the Head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

*Bitter Almonds*, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the Lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

*Bay-berries*, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Dropsies.

*Cherries*, Are of different qualities according to their different taste, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing, to a hot Stomach and procure Appetite to ones meat.

*Medlars*, Are strengthening to the Stomach, bindings, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

*Olives*, Cool and bind.

*English-currenec*, Cool the Stomach and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choler, provoke Appetite, and are good for hot Complexions.

*Servicees*, Or (as we in *Suffex* call them) *Checkers* are of the Nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

*Barberies*, Quench thirst, cool the heat of choler, resist the Pestilence, stay vomiting and Fluxes, stop the Terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the Teeth, and strengthen the Gums.

*Strawberries*, Cool the Stomach, Liver, and Blood, but are very hurtful for such as have Agues.

*Winter-Cherries*, Potently provoke Urin, and break the Stone.

*Cassa-fistula*, Is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler and flegm clarifies the blood, resists Feavers, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the Stone, it provokes Urin, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in Women.

All the sorts of *Myrobalans*, purge the Stomach; the *Indian Myrobalans* are held to purge Melancholy most especially, the other Flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the Heart, Brain, and Sinnews, strengthen the stomach, releeve the fences, take away tremblings and Heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

*Prunes*, Are cooling and loosening.

## FRUITS And their BUDS.

*Green Figs*, Are held to be of ill Juice, but the best is, we are not much troubled with them in



*Tamarinds*, Are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge cholour, cool the Blood, stay Vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also as resting confident a Child of three years old, if you should give it Raïsons of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.



## SEEDS. OR, GRAINS.

*Coriander seed*, Hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the Head; sends up unwholesome vapors to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

*Fennigreek-seeds*, are of a softening, dissolving nature, they ease inflammations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with vinegar they ease the pains of the spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the Matrix, being boyld, the Decoction helps scabby Heads.

*Linseed* hath the same virtues with Fennigreek.

*Grommel seed*, provokes urine, helps the Colick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white wine; but bruise them first.

*Lupines*, easeth the pains of the spleen, kills Worms and casts them out: outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gangreens, help scabs, itch, and Inflammations.

*Dill seed*, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, expels wind, stays vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight, and is an enemy to Generation.

*Smillage seed*, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling sickness, and for Women with Child.

*Rocket seed*, provokes urine, stirs up Lust, encreaseth the seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: Use all these in like manner.

*Basil seed*: If we may believe *Dioscorides* and *Crescennius*; cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist Stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes Urine.

*Nettle seed*, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs; pur-

geth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seed of *Ammi*, or *Bishopsweed*, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and pains of the Colick, the bitings of venomous beasts; they provoke the terms, and purge the Womb.

*Annis seeds*, heat and dry, ease pain expel Wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the Head-ach.

*Cardamoms*, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke urine.

*Fennel seed*, breaks wind, provokes urine and the terms, encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

*Cumin seeds*, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts: outwardly applied (viz. in Plaisters) they are of a dissolving Nature.

*Carot seeds*, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease feed, provoke Urin and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

*Nigella seeds*, boyled in Oyl, and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf, and helps scald heads: inwardly taken they expel worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoak of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

*Strawfeger*, kills Lice in the Head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

*Olibanum* mixed with as much barrows Grease (beat the Olibanum first in powder) and boyled together, make an Oyntment which will kill the Lice in Childrens heads, and such as are subject to breed them, will never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The seeds of *Water-cresses*, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly: ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with Child, yet they provoke lust: outwardly applied, they help Leprosies, scald heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the Joynts.

*Mustard seed*, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the brain: the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard swellings in the Mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

*French Barley*, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds Milk.

*Sorrel seeds*, potently resist poyson, help Fluxes, and such Stomachs as loath their meat.

*Succory seed*, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth

stoppings of the Liver and Bowels, it allays the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Reins.

*Poppy-seeds*, ease pain; provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barley water.

*Mallow seeds*, ease pains in the bladder.

*Cich-pease*, are windy, provoke lust, encrease Milk in Nurses, provoke the terms: outwardly, they help scabs, itch, and inflammations of the stones, ulcers, &c,

*White Saxifrage seeds*, provoke Urine, expell wind, and breaks the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

*Rue seeds*, help such as cannot hold their water.

*Lettice seeds*, cools the blood, restrains Lust.

Also *Gourds*, *Citnuls*, *Cucumers*, *Melones*, *Purslain*, and *Endive seeds* cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen, and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy-seed.

*Worm seed*, expels wind, kills worms. *Ash-tree Keys*, ease pains in the sides, help the Dropie, relieve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

*Piony seeds*, help the *Ephialtes*, or the Disease the vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like Infirmities of the womb, stop the terms, and help convulsions.

*Broom seed*, potently provoke urine, breaks the stone.

*Citron seeds*, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.



## Tears, Liquors, and Rozins.

**L** *Adamum*, is of a heating molifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, staves the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardness of the Womb. It is used only outwardly in plaisters.

*Assa fœtida*. Is commonly used to allay the Fits of the mother by smelling to it; they say, inwardly taken, it provokes Lust, and expels wind.

*Benzoin*, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

*Sanguis Draconis*, cools and binds exceedingly.

*Aloes*, purgeth Colic and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other Purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens



strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice. Yet is nought for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with the juyce of Roses.

*Manna*, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleneth choller gently, also it cleneth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are Scabby.

*Scamony*, or *Diagridium*, call it by which Name you please, is a desperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working. I would advise my Country to let it alone; it wil gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their Purfes.

*Opopanax*, is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

*Gum Elemi*, is exceeding good for fractures of the Skull, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See *Arcus* his Liniment.

*Tragacanthum*, commonly called *Gum Traganth*, and *Gum Dragon*, helps coughs, hoariness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

*Bellium*, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the Sinews.

*Galbanum*. Hot dry, discussing; applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth, applied to the Navel it stays the strangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathings, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness in the head.

*Mirrh*, Heats and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs and Hoariness, pains in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the Gums, fastens the teeth; outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh. You may take half a dram at a time.

*Mastic*, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the Gums, being chewed in the Mouth.

*Frankincense* and *Olibanum*, Heat and Bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stop bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

*Turpentine*, purgeth, cleneth the Reins, helps the running of them.

*Syrax Calamitis*, helps coughs, and distillations upon the Lungs, hoariness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for Head-aches.

*Ammoniacum*, Applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the Spleen.

*Camphir*, Easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.



## JUYCES.

That all Juyces have the same vertues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none wil deny, therefore I shall only Name a few of them, and that briefly.

*Sugar* is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the Roughness of the Throat, succours the Reins and the Bladder.

The juyce of *Citrons* cools the blood (strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The juyce of *Lemmons* works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of *Liquoris*, strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loath to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to

## Things bred of Plants.

*A. Griek*: It purgeth flegm, Choler and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly brain) of the Back, it cleneth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

*Viscus Quercinus*, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling sickness being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones Neck.



## Living Creatures.

*Mille-pedes* (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand) *Soms*, *Hogs-lice* in *Dussax*

they cal them *Wood-lice*) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urin, help the yellow Jaundice: outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the Ears, a drop being put into them.

The Flesh of \* *Vipers* being eaten, [ \* I take your English Adder to be the true *Viper*, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countreies ] clear the sight, help the Diseases of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better Remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the Head of the *Viper* that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shal be taught in Troches of *Vipers*. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the fume that sting you, bruised and applied to the Place.

*Land Scorpions* cure their own stings by the same means; the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes Urin, and breaks the stone.

*Earth worms*, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable Remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place; they provoke Urin; see the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, That the powder of them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

To draw a tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of *Emmetts* (*Ants*, or *Pismires*, cal them by which name you wil) *Egs* and all, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes, with which if you touch a tooth it wil fall out.

*Tels*, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to dy in it, he that drinks it wil never endure that sort of Liquor again.

*Oysters*, applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

*Crab-fish*, burnt to ashes, and a dram of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

*Swallows*, being eaten, clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

*Grashoppers*, being eaten, ease the Colick, and pains in the Bladder.

*Hedg-Sparrows*, being kept in salt, or dried and eaten raw, are an admirable Remedy for the stone.

*Young Pigeons*, being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Disease called *Tenasmus*.





PARTS  
OF  
Living Creatures,  
AND  
EXCREMENTS.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The Brain of an Hare being roasted helps trembling; it makes Children breed teeth easily, their Gums being rubbed with it, also helps scald heads, and falling off of hair, the head being anointed with it.

The Head of a coal black Cat being burnt to Ashes in a new Pot, and some of the Ashes blown into the Eye every day, help such as have a Skin growing over their sight, if there be any Inflammation; moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the Eye; Myzaldus saith (by this one only Medicine) he cured such as have been blind a whol year.

The head of a young \*Kite, [\*Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.] being burned to ashes and the quantity of a dram of it taken every morning in a little water, is an admirable remedy against the Gout.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the Stone, and opens stopping of the bowels.

The Lungs of a Fox wel dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthner to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

The Liver of a Duck, stops Fluxes, and strengthenes the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog, being dried helps quartan Agnes, or the vulgar call them, third-day-Agnes.

Cocksstones, Nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness; they are admirable good in Hestick Feavers, and Galen's (supposed incurable) Marasmus, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hestick Feaver; they increase seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of Venus.

Castorium, Resists Poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts; it provokes the Terms, and brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it expels wind, easeth pains and Aches, Convulsions, sighings, Lethargies; the sinel of it allaiies the fits of the Mother; inwardly given, it helps trembling, Falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and

Nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of Castorium is better then Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a Stag helps Fluxes, the bitings of Venomous beasts, provokes Urin, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or Goats Bladder being burnt, and the Ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabetes, or continual Pissing.

A dead Mouse, dried and beaten into Pouder, and given at a time, helps such as cannot hold their water or have a Diabetes, if you do the like three daies together.

Vnicorns Horn, Resists Poyson and the Pestilence, provokes Urin, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants Tooth, binds, stops the Whites in Women, it strengthe Heart and Stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes Women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn are the same with Vnicorns-horn.

The Bone that is found in the Heart of a Stag, is as soveraign a cordial and as great a strengthner to the Heart as any is, being beaten into Pouder and taken inwardly; also it resists Pestilences and Poyson.

The Scul of a man that was never buried, being beaten to Pouder and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Betony Water, helps Palsies and Falling-sickness.

That smal triangular Bone in the Skul of a man, called Os triquetrum, so absolutely cures the Falling-sickness, that it will never come again, saith Paracelsus.

Those smal Bones which are found in the Fore-feet of an Hare, being beaten into Pouder and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke Urine.

A Ring made of a Elks claw being worn, helps the Cramp.

The Fat of a Man is exceeding good to anoynt such limbs as fall away in the flesh.

Goose greafe and Capons Graefe are both softening, help gnawing sores stiffness of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat mixed with a little Saffron, is as excellent an Oynment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

Bears greafe, stay the falling off of the Hair.

Fox greafe, helps pains in the Ears.

Elks claws, or hoofs are a soveraign remedy for the Falling-sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly; but saith Mizaldus, it must be the Hoof of the right Foot behind.

Milk, is an extream windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of Dio-

scorides, viz. that it is not profitable in Head-aches; yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the Body, or any corrolions, or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder; but it is very bad in Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, or dislines in the Head, Feavers and Head aches; Goats milk is held to be better then Cows for Hestick Feavers, Ptyficks, and Consumptions, and so is Ases, also.

Whey, attenuateth and clenseth both Choler and Melancholy: Wonderfully helps Melancholy and Madnes coming of it; opens stoppings of the Bowels; helps such as have the Dropsie and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets and Hypochondriack Melancholly: for such Diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the Skin of such deformities as come through Choler or Melancholy, as Scabs, Itch, Morphew, Leprosie, &c.

Honey, Is of a Gallant clenling quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the Body soever it opens the Veins, clenseth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read Butler his Book of Bees, a gallant experimental work. I know no faults belong to it, but only it is soon converted into Choler.

Wax, Softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the Milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against Bloody-fluxes.

Raw-silk, Heats and dries, chears the Heart, drives away sadness, comforts all the Spirits, both Natural, Vital and Animal.



Belonging to the  
S E A.

Sperma Cati, Is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, and the marks which the smal Pocks leave behinde them; it clears the sight, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the Stomach and Belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the Nerves, and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

Amber Greafe, Heats and dries, strenghtens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists Pestilence.

Sea-sand, A man that hath the Dropsie,



Dropſie, being ſet up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

*Red Coral*, Is cold, dry and binding, ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Terms, Bloody-fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps ſuch as ſpit and piſs blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling-ſickneſs. Alſo if ten grains of red Coral be given to a Child in a little Breſt-milk ſo ſoon as it is born, before it take any other food, it wil never have the Falling-ſickneſs, nor Convulſions. The common Doſe is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put ſome Quick-ſilver in a Quil ſtop'd cloſe, and lay it under the Threshold of the Door.

*St. Johns-wort* born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by Witches or Devils.

*Pearls*, Are a wonderful ſtrengthener to the Heart, encreaſe Milk in Nurſes, and amend it being naught, they reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions; both they and the red Coral preſerve the Body in health, and reſiſt Feavers. The Doſe is ten grains or fewer; more I ſuppoſe becauſe it is dear, than becauſe it would do harm.

*Amber* (viz. yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails againſt moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head; it helps violent Coughs, helps conſumption of the Lungs, ſpitting of blood, the whites in Women; it helps ſuch Women that are out of meaſure unwealdy in their going with Child, it ſtops bleeding at the Noſe, helps difficulty of Urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The *Froth of the Sea*, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leproſie, Scald Heads, &c. it cleanſeth the Skin, helps difficulty of Urin, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it, the Head Being waſhed with it, it helps baldneſs, and trimly decks the Head with hairs.



## Mettals, Minerals, And STONES.

**G****O****L****D** is temperate in quality, it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Heart and vital Spirits; which one Perceiving very wittily inſerted theſe Verſes:

*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reaſon*

*Your Raking Miſers live ſo long a ſeaſon.*

However this is certain, in Cordials it reſiſts Melancholly, Faintings, ſwoonings, Feavers, Falling-ſickneſs and all ſuch like Infirmities incident either to the Vital or Animal Spirit. What thoſe be, See the directions at the beginning.

*Alum*. Heats, binds and purgeth; ſcours ſilthy Ulcers, and ſaſtens looſe Teeth.

*Brimſtone*, or flower of Brimſtone, which is Brimſtone refined, and the better for Phyſical uſes; helps coughs and rotten Flegm; outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Leproſies, Scabs and Itch; inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as alſo worms in the Belly, eſpecially being mixed with a little Salt-peter; it helps Le-thargies being ſnuffed up in the Noſe; the truth is I ſhall ſpeak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

*Litharge*, Both of Gold and Silver; binds and dries much, ſils up Ulcers with fleſh, and heals them.

*Lead* is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing Nature: applied to the place it helps any Inflammation, and dries up Humors.

*Pompholix*, cools, dries and binds.

\* *Lacynth*, [ \* *The Stone*, not the Herb ] ſtrengthens the Heart being either beaten into Pouder, and taken inwardly or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* ſaith it encreaſeth Riches and Wiſdom.

*Saphyr*, reſiſteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the ſenſes, helps ſuch as are bitten by venomous beaſts Ulcers in the Guts; *Galen*, *Diſcorides*, *Garcins*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

*Emerald*; called a *Chaffe-stone* becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardanus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he Deſlowers a Virgin; moreover being worn in a Ring it helps, or at leaſt mitigates the Falling-ſickneſs and Vertigo; it ſtrengthens the memory, and ſtops the untuly Paſſions of Men; it takes away Vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgolins, &c. it takes away folly anger, &c. and cauſeth good conditions: and if it do ſo, being worn about one, reaſon will tell him that being beaten into Pouder, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcins*.

*Ruby* (or *Carbuncle*, if there be ſuch a Stone) reſtrains luſt; reſiſts Peſtilences; takes away Idle and fooliſh thoughts; makes men cheerful. *Cardanus*.

*Granate*. Strengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, cauſeth Anger, takes away ſleep.

*Diamond*, Is reported to make him that bears it unfortunate: It makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a Stone of the Nature of *Mars*) it

makes men more ſecure or fearleſs then careful, which it doth by overpowering the Spirit: as the Sun though it be light it ſelf, yet it darkens the ſight in beholding its body. *Garcins*, *Cardanus*.

*Ametiſts*, Being worn, makes men ſober and ſtaied, keeps men from drunkenneſs and too much ſleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the Head.

*Bezoar*, is a notable reſtorer of Nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Peſtilences and Conſumptions, viz. taken inwardly; for this Stone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel; the Pouder of it being put upon wounds made by Venemous beaſts, draws out the Po-yſon.

*Topas* (if *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth ſo cool it that you may preſently put your Hands into it without harm; if ſo then it cools Inflammations of the Body by touching of them.

*Toadſtone*; Being applied to the place, helps the bitings of venomous Beaſts, and quickly draws all the Po-yſon to it; it is known to be a true one by this; hold it near to any Toad, and ſhe will make proſter to take it away from you if it be right; elſe not. *Lemnius*.

There is a Stone of the bigneſs of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an Old Cock, which makes him that bears it, Beloved, Conſtant and bold; Valiant in fighting, Beloved by Women, potent in the ſports of *Venus*. *Lemnius*.

*Nephriticus Lapis*; Helps pains in the Stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the Stone and Gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I ſhall only quote you one ſtory of many; out of *Minardus*, a Phyſitian of note: A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this Stone tied to his Arm, voided ſuch a deal of Gravel that he ſeard the quantity would do him hurt by avoiding ſo much of it; wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more Gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the Stone, he wore it as before, and preſently the pain eaſed, and he avoided Gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the Stone ſo long as he wore it.

*Jaſpar*; Being worn, ſtops bleeding, eaſeth the labor of Women, ſtops luſt, reſiſt Feavers and Dropſies. *Mathiolus*.

*Agates*, *Aggle-stone*, or the Stone with Child, becauſe being hollow in the middle, it contains another little Stone within it, is found in an Eagles neſt, and in many other places; this ſtone being



bound to the left Arm of Women with Child, staies their Miscarriage or Abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their Arm, and bind it to the inside of their Thigh, and it brings forth the Child, and that (almost) without any pain at all. *Dioscorides, Pliny.*

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time

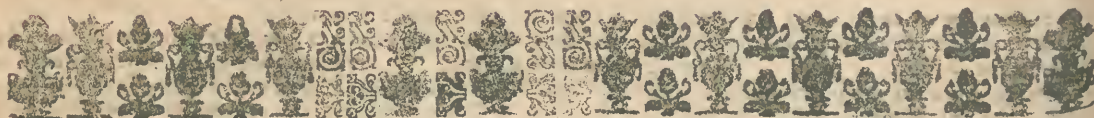
they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two Stones in their Ventricle; one Reddish, the other Blackish; these being hung about the Neck in a piece of Stags Leather, help the Falling-sickness and Feavers; the truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the Luration; but never tried the virtues of it.

*Lapis Lazuli*, Purgeth Melancholly

being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the virtues of which if any think incredible, I answer; 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to Valor; or a Fiddle to Dauncing.

**T**Hus much for the Old Dispensatory, Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be, I had left out what hitherto hath been Written, having published in Print such a \* Treatise [\* The English Physitian] of Herbs and Plants as my Country-men may readily make use of, for their own preservation of health, or Cure of Diseases, such as grow neer them and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my Book they may Cure themselves.



# A CATALOGUE OF SIMPLES IN THE NEW DISPENSATORY.

*ROOTS used in PHYSICK are these,*

Colledg. **ROOTS of**  
*Sorrel.*  
*Calamus Aromaticus.*

*Water-flag.*  
*Priver.*  
*Garlick.*  
*Marsh-mallows.*  
*Alcanet.*  
*Angelica.*  
*Amhora.*  
*Smallage.*  
*Aron.*  
*Birth-wort* { *long*  
                  { *round.*  
*Sowbread.*  
*Reeds.*  
*Asarabacca.*  
*Virginian Snake-weed.*  
*Sparagus.*  
*Swallow-wort.*  
*Asphodel* { *male.*  
                  { *female.*

**ROOTS of**

*Bur-docks* { *great.*  
                  { *smal.*  
*Behen, or Bazil.*  
*Valerian* { *white.*  
                  { *red.*  
*Dazies.*  
*Beets* { *white,*  
          { *red,*  
          { *black.*  
*Marsh-mallows.*  
*Biftort.*  
*Borrage.*  
*Briony* { *white,*  
          { *black.*  
          { *garden,*  
*Bugloss* { *wild.*  
*Calamus Aromaticus,*

**ROOTS of**

*Our Ladies Thistles.*  
*Avens.*  
*Cole-worts.*  
*Centaury the less.*  
*Onions.*  
*Chamelion* { *white,*  
                  { *black.*  
*Celandine.*  
*Pilewort.*  
*China.*  
*Succory.*  
*Artichoaks.*  
*Virginian Snakeroot.*  
*Comfry* { *greater,*  
          { *lesser.*  
*Contra yerva.*  
*Coffus* { *sweet,*  
          { *bitter.*

*Turnericks*



ROOTS of

*Turmeric.*  
*Wild Cucumers,*  
*Sowbread.*  
*Hounds-tongue,*  
*Cyperus* { long,  
                   round.  
*Toothwort.*  
*White Dittany.*  
*Doronicum.*  
*Dragons.*  
*Woody Nightshade.*  
*Vipers Bugloss.*  
*Sniallage.*  
*Hellebore* { white,  
                   black.  
*Endive.*  
*Alicampagne.*  
*Eringo.*  
*Colts-foot.*  
*Fearn* { male,  
                   female.  
*Filipendula, or Dropwort.*  
*Fennel.*  
*White Dittany.*  
*Galanga* { great,  
                   small.  
*Gentian.*  
*Liquoris.*  
*Dog-grass.*  
*Hermodactyls.*  
*Swallow-wort,*  
*Jacinth.*  
*Henbane.*  
*Jallap.*  
*Master-wort.*  
*Orris, or Flower-de-luce, both English*  
*and Florentine.*  
*Sharp pointed Dock.*  
*Bur-dock* { greater;  
                   less.  
*Lovage.*  
*Privet.*  
*White Lillies.*  
*Liquoris.*  
*Mallows.*  
*Mechoacan.*  
*Jallap.*  
*Spignel.*  
*Mercury.*  
*Devils bit.*  
*Sweet Navev.*  
*Spicknard* { Celtick,  
                   Indian.  
*Water-lillies.*  
*Rest-harrow.*  
*Sharp pointed Dock.*  
*Peony* { male,  
                   female.  
*Parfneps* { garden.  
                   wilde.  
*Cinkfoyl.*  
*Butter Bur.*  
*Parfly.*  
*Hogs Fennel.*  
*Valerian* { greater;  
                   lessers.

ROOTS of

*Burnet.*  
*Land and Water Plantane.*  
*Polypodium of the Oak.*  
*Solomans-seal.*  
*Leeks.*  
*Pellitory of Spain.*  
*Cinkfoyl,*  
*Turneps.*  
*Rhadiſhes* { garden,  
                   wild.  
*Rhapomick.*  
*Common Rhubarb.*  
*Monks Rhubarb.*  
*Rose Root.*  
*Maddir.*  
*Bruscus.*  
*Sopenwort.*  
*Sarsaparilla.*  
*Satyriion* { male,  
                   female.  
*White Saxifrage.*  
*Squils.*  
*Figwort.*  
*Scorzonera English and Spanish.*  
*Virginian Snakeweed.*  
*Solomons Seal.*  
*Cicers.*  
*Stinking Gladen.*  
*Devils bit.*  
*Dandelion.*  
*Thapsus.*  
*Termemil.*  
*Turbith.*  
*Colts-foot.*  
*Valerian* { greater,  
                   lesser.  
*Vervain.*  
*Swallow-wort.*  
*Nentles.*  
*Zedoary* { long,  
                   round.  
*Ginger.*

*Culpeper* ] For my own Particular,  
 I aim solely at the benefit of my  
 country in what I do, and shall im-  
 partially reveal to them what the  
 Lord hath revealed to me in Physick.  
 I see my first labors were so well ac-  
 cepted, that I shall not now give over  
 till I have given my country that  
 which is call'd the whol Body of  
 Physick, in their own Mother  
 Tongue.

In ancient times when men lived  
 more in health, simples were more in  
 use by far then now they are; now  
 compounds take the chief place, and  
 men are far more sickly then be-  
 fore.

My opinion is, that those Herbs,  
 Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near  
 a man, are far better and more con-  
 gruous to his Nature then any out-  
 landish Rubbish whatsoever, and this  
 I am able to give a reason of to any  
 that shall demand it of me, therefore  
 I am so copious in handling of them,  
 you shall observe them ranked in this  
 order.

1. The temperature of the Roots,  
 Herbs, Flowers, &c. viz. Hot, cold,  
 dry moist, together with the degree  
 of each quality.

2. What part of the Body each  
 Root, Herb, Flower, is appropri-  
 ated to, viz. Head, Throat, Breast,  
 Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bo-  
 wels, Reins, Bladder, Womb, Joynts,  
 and in those which heat those places,  
 and which cool them.

3. The property of each Simple, as  
 they bind, open, Mollifie, harden,  
 extenuate, discuss, draw out, sup-  
 pure, cleanse, glutinate, break wind,  
 breed Seed, provoke the Terms, stop  
 the Terms, resist Poyson, abate swell-  
 ings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general  
 Method throughout the Simples,  
 which having finished, I shall give  
 you a Paraphrase explaining these  
 Terms, which rightly considered, wil  
 be the Key of Galens way of admini-  
 string Physick.

The temperature of the  
 Roots.

*Roots Hot in the first degree.* Marsh-  
 Mallows, Bazil, Valerian, Spattling,  
 Poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss,  
 Calamus Aromaticus, Avens, Pile-  
 wort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris,  
 Dog-grass, white Lillies, Peony  
 male and Female, wild Parsneps,  
 Parsly, Valerian great and smal,  
 Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera,  
 Skirrets.

*Hot in the second degree.* Water-  
 flag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Aspho-  
 del, Male, Carline Thistle, Cyperous  
 long and round, Fennel, Lovage,  
 Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, Butter  
 bur, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squils,  
 Zedoary.

*Hot in the third degree.* Angelica,  
 Aron, Birth-wort long and round  
 Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony white  
 and black, Celondine, Virginian  
 Snakeroot, Turmeric, White Ditt-  
 any, Doronicum, Hellebore white  
 and black, Alicampagne, Filipendula,  
 Galangal greater and lesser, Master-  
 wort, Orris English and Florentine,  
 Restharow, stinking Gladen, Tur-  
 bith, Ginger.

*Hot in the fourth degree.* Garlick,  
 Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

*Roots temperate in respect of heat, are*  
 Bears breech, Sparagus, our Ladies  
 Thistles, Eringo, Jallap, Mallows,  
 Mechoacan, Garden Parsneps, Sink-  
 foyl, Tormentil.

*Roots cold in the first degree.* Sorrel,  
 Beets white and red, Comfrey the  
 greater, Plantane, Rose Root, Mad-  
 dir.

*Cold in the second degree.* Alcanet,  
 Daizies, Succory, Hounds-Tongue,  
 Endive, Jacinth.

*Cold*



*Cold in the third degree.* Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

*Roots dry in the first degree.* Bears-breech, Burdocks, Red-beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pilewort, Self-heal, Endive, Eringo, Jacinth, Maddir, Kneeholly.

*Dry in the second degree.* Waterflag, Marsh-mallows, Alkanet, Smallage, Reeds, Sorrel, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Basil, Valerian and spatling Poppy, according to the opinion of the Greek, Our Ladies Thistles, Avens, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spiguel, mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-Bur, Parsly, Plantane, Zedoary.

*Dry in the third degree.* Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round, Sowbread, Bistort, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Carline Thistle, China, Sellendine, Virginian snake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master-wort, Orris English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Peony male and female, Cinkfoyl, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, stinking Gladon, Tormentil, Ginger.

*Dry in the fourth degree.* Garlick, Onions, Costus, Leekes, Pellitory of Spain.

*Roots moist are,* Basil, Valerian, and spatling-Poppy, according to the Arabian Physitians, Daizies, white Beets, Borrage, Buglofs, Liquoris, Dog-grafs, Mallows, Satyrian, Scorzoner, Parsnips, Skirrets.

### Roots are also appropriated to several Parts of the Body; and so they.

*Heat the Head.* Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Peony male and female.

*Neck and Throat.* Pilewort, Devils bit.

*Breast and Lungs.* Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquoris, Orris English and Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Cinkfoyl, Squils.

*Heart.* Angelica, Borrage, Buglofs, Carline Thistle, Doronicum, Butter-bur, Scorzoner, Tormentil, Zedoary, Basil, Valerian white and red.

*Stomach.* Alicampane, Galanga greater and lesser, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Ginger, Fennel, Avens, Radishes.

*Bowels.* Valerian great and smal, Zedoary, Ginger.

*Liver.* Smallage, Carline thistle, Sullendine, China, Turmeric, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grafs, Sinkfoyl,

Parsly, Smallage, Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Knee-holly.

*Spleen.* Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and female; Parsly, Water-flag, sparagus, round Birth-wort, Fennel, Capers, Ash, Gentian.

*Reins and bladder.* Marsh-mallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Basil, Valerian, Spatling Poppy, Carline thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog-grafs, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian: Parsly, Knee-holly, white Saxifrage.

*Womb.* Birthwort long and round: Galanga greater and lesser, Peony male and female, Hogs Fennel.

*Fundament.* Pile-wort.

*Foynts.* Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, Ginger, Costus.

*Roots cool the Head.* Rose Root.

*Stomach.* Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort.

*Liver.* Maddir, Endive, Chicory.

### The properties of the Roots

Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out by the ensuing explanation of the Terms and I suppose by that means they were found out at first; and although I hate a lazy student from my Heart, yet to encourage young students in the Art, I shall quote the chiefest of them: I desire all lovers of Physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

*Roots, bind.* Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears breech, Water flag, Alkanet, Toothwort, &c.

*Disperse.* Birth-wort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.

*Clense.* Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Grafs, Asphodel, Sullendine, &c.

*Open.* Asarabacca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, Turneric, Carline thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian, &c.

*Exterminate.* Orris English and Florentine, Capers, &c.

*Burn.* Garlick, Onions, Pellitoty of Spain, &c.

*Mollifie.* Mallows, Marsh-mallows &c.

*Suppure.* Marsh-mallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.

*Gluminate.* Comfry, Solomons-seal, Gentian, Birth-wort, Daifies, &c.

*Expel Wind.* Smallage, Parsly,

Fennel, Water-flag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, Hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard Indian and Celtique, &c.

*Breed seed.* Water-flag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga, &c.

*Provoke the Terms.* Birth-wort, Asarabacca, Aron, Water-flag, white Dittany, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus long and round, Costus, Capers, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of Crete, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsly, Smallage, Grafs, Alicampane, Penoy, Valerian, Knee-holly, &c.

*Stop the Terms.* Comfry, Tormentil, Bistort, &c.

*Provoke sweat.* Carline Thistle, China, Sarsaparilla, &c.

*Resist Poison.* Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Doronicum, Costus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Carline Thistle, Bistort, Tormentil, swallow wort, Vipers Buglofs, Alicampane &c.

*Help burnings.* Asphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies, &c.

*Ease pains.* Water-flag, Eringo, Orris, Rest harrow, &c.

### Of Roots, some Purge

*Choller.* Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Fern, &c.

*Melancholly.* Hellebore, white and black, Polypodium

*Flegm and Watry Humors.* Squils, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, wilde Cucumers, Sowbread, male Asphodel, Briony white and black, Elder, Spurge great and smal.

I quoted some of these properties to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the explanation of these Terms will give you ample instructions in.

*How to use your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.*



## BARKS Used in Physick.

BARKS of  
Colledg. **H**azel Nuts.  
Oranges.

Barberries.

Birch-tree.

Caper Roots.

Cassia Lignea.

Chest-Nuts.

Cinnamon.



Cinnamon, Citron Pills, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnuts tree, Green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Mezeoreon, Mulberry tree roots, Sloe tree roots, Pine-nuts, Fiftick-nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Sassafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankinsence, Elm, Capr. Winters Cinnamon.

*Culpeper.*] Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvey, the Powder of it being snuffed up in the Nose, clenfeth the Head of Rheum gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder tree purgeth Choller and Flegm if you make a Decoction with it. Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, Endive and Succory Roots, Parsly and Smallage Roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them, and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a bouterbag) \* a draught [\* Half a pine, more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it.] being drunk every morning, helps the Dropsie, Jaundice, evil disposition of the Body; helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; makes the digestion good; troubles not the stomach at all; caufeth Appetite; and helps such as are Scabby and Itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them, are to be found in the former part of the Book.

Barks are hot in the first degree. Guajacum, Tamaris, Orrenge, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the second Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankinsence, Capers.

In the third Mace.

Cold in the first, Oak, Pomegranates.

In the third Mandrakes.

### According to place, they

Heat the Head Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron pills, Wal-nuts, Lemmon pills Mace.

The Stomach Orange pills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron pills, Lemmon pills, Mace, Sassafras.

The Lungs Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry tree, Bay tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen. Capar bark, Ash-tree bark, Bay-tree.

The Reins and Bladder. Bay-tree, Sassafras.

The Womb. Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach, Pomegranate pills.

Purge Choller. The Barke of Barberry tree.

Purge Flegm and Water. Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.

### The WOODS, which are these.

*Colledg.*] **F**ir, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Bazil, Box, willow, Cypress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders white, yellow, and red, Sassafras, Tamaris.

*Culpeper.*] Of these some are hot, As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Some cold. As, Cypress, Willow, Sanders white, red and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the bowels and Bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Sassafras to the breast, Stomach and Bladder, Tamaris to the Spleen, Sander, cools the Heart and Spirits in Feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, see that part of the Book preceding.

### The HERBS are;

*Colledg.* **S**outhernwood, male and Female, Wormwood, common, roman, and such as bear Wormseed. Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Maiden-hair, common, white, or mal Rue; Black and golden Maudlin, Agrimony, Vervain, Mallow, Ladies mantle, Chickweed, Marsh-mallows, and Pimpernel, both male, and female, water pimpernel, Dill, Angellica, Smallage, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Columbine, Wilde Tanke, or silver weed, Mugwort, Asayabacca, Wood roose, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Mouscar, Costmary, or Alcock, Burdock, greater, and lesser, Brooklime, or water Pimpernel, Beets white, red, and black; Bettony of the wood and water, Daifes greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury, Borrage, Oake of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Soldonella, Briony white, and black, Bugloss, Sheap-hards purse, Ox-eye, Rox; Leaves, Calaminth of the

Mountains and Fens, Ground Pine, Wood bine, or Honey-suckles, Lady-smocks, Mary-golds, Our Ladies thistle. Carduus Benedictus, Avoens, Smal Spurge, Horse-tail, Colewore, Centaury the less, Knotgrass, Cetrach, Chervil, Garmander, Camemel, Chamepyris, Female Southern-wood, Chelene, Pilewort, Chicory, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvy, Grass, Fleawort, Comfrey great, Middle, or Bugle, Leaft, or Daistes, Sarafens, Confound, Buck horn, Plantane, May weed, (or Margweed, as we in Suffex call it.) Orpine, Sampeer, Crowsfoot, Dodder, Blew bottle great, and smal; Artichoak, Houndstone, Cypress Leaves, Dandelion, Dittany of Creets, Box Leaves, Teazles garden and wilde, Dwarf Elder, Vipers, Bugloss, Linellin, Smallage, Endive, Alicampane, Horstail, Epithimum, Groundsel, Hedgmustard, Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpine, Fennel, Sampeer, Filipendula, Indian leaf, Straw-berry Leaves, Ash-tree Leaves, Fumitory, Goats Rue, Ladies-bed-straw, Broom, Muscain, Herb Robert, Doves-foot, Costen-weed, Hedge-hysof, Tree Ivy, Ground Ivy, or Alehoofe, Alicampane, Pellitory of the wall, Liver-wort, Conslips, Rupture-wort, Hawk-weed, Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clary garden and wild, Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Horsongue, or double tongue, Hylof, Sciarica cresses, Smal Sengreen, Sharewort, Toad, Reeds, Schenanth, Chamepyris, Glass-wort, Lettice, Legobus, Arch-angel, Burdock great and smal, Lavender, Laurel, Bay leaves English and Alexandrian, Duckweat, Dittander, or Pepper wort, Lovage, Privet, Sea Bugloss, Toad-flax, Harts-tongue, Sweet Trefoyl, Wood-sorrel, Hops, Willow-herb, Marjoram, Common and rye Mallow, Mandrake, Horehound white and black, Herb Massich, Featherfem, Woodbine, Melilot, Bawm, Garden and Water Mints, Hors-mints, Mercury, Mezeoreon, Yarrow, Devils bit, Moss, Sweet Chivil, Mintle leaves, Garden and water Cresses, Nep, Tobacco, Money wort, Water Lillies, Bazil, Olive leaves, Rest-harrow, Adders tongue, Origanum, Sharp-pointed Dock, Poppy white, black and red, or erratick: Pellitory of the Wall, Cinkfoyl, Arf-marre spouted and not spouted Peach leaves, Thoroughwax, Parsly, Harts Tongue, Valeriak, Mouf-ear, Burner, Smal Spurge, Plantane common and narrow leaved, Mountain and Creck Poley, Knot-grass, Golden Maiden-hair, Poplar leaves and buds, Leeks, Purslain, Silverweed, or Wild Tanke, Horehound white and black, Primroses and Self-heal, Field Pellitorys or Sneezwort, Penny-royal, Fleabane, Lung-wort, Winter-green, Oak leaves and buds, Docks, Common Rue, or Herb of Grace, Goats Rue, Wall Rue, or white Maidenhair, Wild Rue, Sawin, Oxier Leaves, Garden Sage the greater and lesser, Wilde Sage, Elder leaves



buds, Marjoram, Burnet, Sanicle, Sopenwort, Savory, White Saxifrage, Scabious, Cichory, Schoenanth, Clary, Scordium, Figwort, Housleek, or Sengreen the greater and lesser, Groundsel, Senna leaves and cuds, Mother of Time, Solomons seal, Alexanders, Nightshade, Soldanella, Sow-thistles smooth and rough, Flix-weed, Common spike, Spinach, Hawthorn, Devils-bit, Comfry, Tamaris leaves, Tanfie, Dandelion, Mullen, or Higtaper, Time, Line Tree Leaves, Spurge, Tormenil, Trefoyl common, Golden, Wood-forrel, Sweet Trefoyl, Colts foot, Valerian, Mullen, Vervain, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin, Violets, Tanfie, Perewinkles, Swallow-wort, Golden Rod, Vine Leaves, Meadswort, Elm Leaves, Navel-wort, Nettle, Wormwood common and roman, Arch-angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red.

*Culpeper.*] These be the Herbs the Colledge set down for use.

*Herbs temperate in respect of heat,* are Common Maiden-hair, Wal-Rue, black and golden Maiden-hair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin.

*Intemperate and hot in the first degree,* as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Distaff thistle, Borrage, Bugloss, or Ladies thistles, Avens, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Melilot, Basil, Self-heal.

*In the second degree,* Common and Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mug-wort, Costmary, Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus benedictus, Centaury the less, Chamepitis, Scurvy-grass, Indian leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double-tongue, or Tongue-blade, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, Bay Leaves, Marjoram, Horehound Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco Parsly, Poley mountain, Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanfie, Vervain, Perewinkle.

*In the third degree.* Southernwood male and female, Brook-lime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calamint, Germander, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-Elder, Epithimum, Bank-creffes, Clary, Glasswort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Mastick, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, biting Arsmart, called in Latin *Hydropiper*: Sneezwort, Penroyal, Rue, Savin, summer and winter Savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

*In the fourth degree.* Sciatica-creffes, stone-crop, Dittander, or Pepperwort, Garden creffes, Leeks, Crow-foot, Rosa solis, Spurge.

*Herbs cold in the first degree.* Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds-purse, Pellitory of the Wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows, Yarrow, mild Arsmart, called *Periscaria*. If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cros your Tongue, that which is hot will make your Tongue smart, so will not this (most of the wild Arsmart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the Leaves, almost Semicircular, like a half Moon) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

*Cold in the second degree.* Chickweed, wild Tanfie, or Silver weed, Daifies, Knot-grass, Succory, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslain, Willow leaves.

*In the third degree.* Sengreen, or Housleek, Nightshade.

*In the fourth degree.* Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

*Herbs dry in the first degree.* Agrimony, Marsh mallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds purse, or Ladies Thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue, Melilot, mild Arsmart, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.

*Dry in the second degree.* Common and Roman Wormwood, Sorrel, Wood-forrel, Maudlin, Ladies mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, wild Tanfie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, distaff Thistle, costmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus benedictus, Avens, centaury the less, Cichory, commonly called Succory, Scurvy-grass, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Indian Leaf, Strawberry Leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Arch-Angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Featherfew, Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

*Dry in the third degree.* Southernwood, male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony, white and black, Calamint, Germander, Chamepitis, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank creffes, Clary, Glasswort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastick, Mints, Water creffes, Origanum, Cinkfoyl, hot Arsmart, Poley mountain, Sneezwort, Penroyal, Rue, or Herb of Grace, Savin, winter and summer Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Silk, Tanfie, Time, Trefoyl.

*In the fourth degree.* Garden creffes Wild Rue, Leeks, Onions, Crow-foot, Rosa solis, Garlick, Spurge.

*Herbs moist in the first degree.* Borrage, Bugloss, Marigolds, Pellitory

of the Wall, Mallows, Basil.

*In the fourth degree.* Chick-weed, Arach, Daifies, Lettice, Duckmeat, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violets, Water-Lillies.

## Herbs appropriated to certain Parts of the Body of man, and so they

*Heat the Head,* as Maudlin, Costmary, Bettony, Carduus benedictus, Sullendine, scurvy grass, Eyebright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb mastick, Featherfew, Melilot, Sneezwort, Penroyal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Rosemary.

*Heat the Throat.* Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils bit.

*Heat the Breast.* Maidenhair, white, black, common and Golden, Distaff thistle, Time, Bettony, Calamint, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian leaf, Bay leaves, Hyssop, Bawn, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germander, Melilot, Origanum, Rue, Scabious, Perwinkles, Nettles.

*Heat the Heart,* Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Woodroof, Bugloss, Carduus benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rue, bay leaves, Bawn, Rue, Senna, basil, Rosemary, Alicampane.

*Heat the Stomach.* Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avens, Indian leaf, broom, Schoenanth, bay leaves, bawn, mints, Parsly, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.

*Heat the Liver.* Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel, male and female, Smallage, Costmary, or Alecost, our Ladies thistles, Centaury the less, Germander, Chamepitis, Sullendine, Sampier, Fox gloves, Ash-tree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Water-creffes, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Asarabacca, Fennel, Hyssop, Spicknard.

*Heat the Bowels.* Chamomel, Alehoof, Alexanders.

*Heat the Spleen.* All the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony, Smallage, Centaury the less, Cetrach, Germander, Chamepitis, Sampier, Foxgloves, Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Tamariks, Wormwood, Water-creffes, Harts-tongue.

*Heats the Reins and Bladder.* Agrimony, Maudlin, Marsh-mallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brook-lime, Costmary, Bettony, Chervil, German-



der, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupture wort, Clary, Schenanth, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Melilot, Water-creffes, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Scordium, Vervain, mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

*Heat the Womb.* Maudlin, Angelica, Mugwort, Costmary, Calamint, Fleabane, May-weed, or Marg-weed, Dettany of Creet, Schenanth, Arch-angle, or dead Nettles, Melilot, Feather-few, Mints, Devils-bit, Origanum, Bazil, Pennyroyal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tanfie, Time, Vervain, Peruinkles, Nettles.

*Heats the Foyns.* Cowslips, Sciatica-creffes, hot Arfmart, Garden creffes, Costmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, Saint Johns-wort, Melilot, Water-creffes, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Stechas.

*Herbs cooling the Head.* Wood sorrel, Teazles, Lettice, Plantane, willow leaves, Sengreen, or Housleek, Strawberry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Water Lillies.

*Cool the Throat.* Orpine, Strawberry leaves, Privet, Bramble leaves.

*Breast.* Mulberry leaves, Bramble Leaves, Violet Leaves, Strawberry leaves, Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Poppies, Orpine, Moneywort, Plantane, Colts foot.

*Heart.* Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Vipers Buglofs, Lettice, Burnet, Violet leaves, Strawberry leaves, Water-Lillies.

*Stomach.* Sorrel, wood sorrel, fucory, Orpine, Dandelyon, Endive, Strawberry leaves, Hawkweed, Lettice, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violet leaves.

*Liver.* Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Dandelyon, Endive, Succory, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettice, Purslain, Nightshade, Water Lillies.

*Bowels.* Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn, Plantane, Orpine, Plantane, burnet.

*Spleen.* Fumitory, Endive, Succory, Lettice.

*Reins and Bladder.* Knot-grafs, Mallows, Yarrow, Moneywort, Plantane, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purslane, Water Lillies, Housleek or Sengreen.

*The Womb.* Wild Tanfie, Arrach Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves, Moneywort, Purslane, Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Sengreen.

*The Foyns.* Willow Leaves, Vine leaves, Lettice, Henbane, Nightshade, Sengreen or Housleek.

**Herbs altering according to property, in opperati-on; some bind, as**

Amomus, Agnus Castus, Shepherds-purse, Cypress, Horstaile, Ivy,

Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, sorrel, Plantane, Knot-grafs, Comfry, Cinkfoyl, Fleawort; Purslane; Oak Leaves; Willow leaves; Sengreen or Housleek &c.

*Open:* as, Garlick; Onions; Wormwood; Mallows; Marsh-mallows; Pellitory of the wall; Endive; succory &c.

*Soften:* Mallows; Marshmallows; Beets; Pellitory of the wall; Violet leaves; strawberry leaves; Arrach; Cypress leaves; Bay leaves; Fleawort &c.

*Harden.* Purslane, Night-shade; Housleek or fengree; Duckmeat; and most other Herbs that are very cold.

*Extenuate.* Mugwort; Chamomel; Hyfop; pennyroyal; stachas; Time; Mother of Time; Juniper &c.

*Disfuss.* Southernwood male and female; all the four sorts of Maiden-hair; Marsh mallows; Dill; Mallows; Arrach; Beets; Chamomel; Mints; Melilot; Pellitory of the wall; Chick weed; Rue; Stachas; Marjoram.

*Draw.* Pimpernel; Birthwort; Dittany; Leeks; Onions; Garlick; and also take this general Rule; as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the frost binding and hardning water and mire; so al things very hot are drying, as is clear by the sun which is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

*Supprate.* Mallows; Marsh mallow white Lillies-Leaves, &c.

*Clenfe.* Pimpernel; Southernwood; Sparagus; Cetrach; Arach; Wormwood; Beets; Pellitory of the wall Chaneptis; Dodder; Liverwort; Horehound; Willow Leaves, &c.

*Gluinate.* Marshmallows; Pimpernel, Centaury; Chaneptis; Mallows; Germander; Horstaile; Agrimony; Maudlin; Strawberries Leaves; Woodchervil; Plantane; Cinkfol; Comfry; Bugle; Self-heal; Woundwort; Tormentil; Ruptutewort; Knotegrafs; Tobacco.

*Expel wind.* VVormwood; Garlick; Dil; Smallage; Chamomel; Epithimum; Fennel; Juniper; Marjoram; Origanum; Savory both winter and summer; and that (I am opinion) was the reason in Antient times women also boiled favory with their beans and pease, viz. to expel the windiness of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left; however this shews that in Antient times people were more studious in the Nature of simples, or at the least Phyficians were more honest; I mean more free in imparting their knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar; at last honesty began to leave the earth; and then ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of knowledge, people used then a while for custome sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like Nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tanfie.

Tanfie is excellent good to clenfe the stomach and bowels of rough viscous flegm, and humors that stick to them, which the flegmatick constitution of the winter usually infects the body of man with, and occasions gouts and other Diseases of like Nature and lasting long; this was the original of that custome to eat tanfies in the spring; which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated only to some certain dayes, as *Palm-fundaies* &c. and so at last the evill of observing days being known and the virtues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part if any think it superstitious to eat a tanfie in the spring, I shal not burthen their consciences, they may make the herb into a conserve with sugar, or boyl it in wine and drunk the decoction, or make the Juyce into a syrup with sugar, which they wil but to proceed.

*Herbs breed seed.* Clary; Rocket; and moist Herbs that are hot and moist, and breed wind.

*Provoke the terms.* Southernwood; Garlick; all the sorts of Maiden hair; Mugwort; Wormwood; Bishop-weed; Cabbages; Bettyony; Centaury; Chamomel; Calamint; Germander; Dodder; Dittany; Fennel; St. Johns wort; Marjoram; Horehound; Bawm; Water creffes; Origanum; Bazil; Pennyroyal; Poley-mountain; Parsley; finallage; Rue; Rosemary; sage; savin; Hartwort; Time; Mother of Time; scordium; Nettles.

*Stop the terms.* Shepherds purse; strawberries; Mirtles; Water lillies; Plantane; Housleek; or Sengreen; Comfry; Knotgrafs.

*Reffst poyfon.* southeinwood; Wormwood; Garlick; all sorts of Maiden hair; finallage; Bettyony; Carduus benedictus; Germander; calamint; Alexanders; carline thistle; Agrimony; Fennel; Junipers; Horehound; Origanum; Pennyroyal; Poley-mountain; Rue; scordium; Plantane.

*Disfuss swellings.* Maidenhair; cleavers or Goosegrafs; Mallows; Marshmallows; Docks; Bawm; Water-creffes; cinkfoyl; scordium &c.

*Eafe pain.* Dil; Wormwood; arrach; chamomel; calamint; chameptis; Henbane; Hops; Hogs-Fennel; Parsly; Rosemary; Rue; Marjoram; Mother of Time.

## Herbs Purging.

*Choller.* Groundfel; Hops; Peach Leaves; wormwood; centaury; Mallows; fenna.

*Melancholy.* Ox-eye; Epithimum; Fumatory



Fumitory; Senna; Doddar.

*Flegm and Water.* Briony; white and black; Spurge: both work most violently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use: Dwarf Elder, Hedg, Hyssop, Laurel Leaves, Mercury, Mezerion also purge violently, and so doth sneezwort, Elder Leaves senna.

For the particular Operations of these, as also how to order the body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.



## FLOWERS.

Colledg] **W**ormwood: *Agnus Castus*: *Americanus*: *Dill*: *Rosemary*: *Columbines*: *Oranges*: *Balaustines*: or *Pomegranate flowers*: *Betony*: *Borage*: *Bugloss*: *Marigolds*: *Woodbine*: or *Honey-suckles*: *Clove Gilliflowers*: *Centauries*: the less: *Chamomel*: *Winter Gilliflowers*: or *Wall-flowers*: *Succory*: *Comfrey* the greater: *Saffron*: *Blenbottle great and small*: (*Synsbarus*, *Tragus*, and *Dedonæus* hold our white thorn to be it: *ordus* and *Marcelus* think it to be *Bryars*: and *Lugdunensis* takes it for the sweet *Bryar*: but what our Colledg takes it for: I know not): *yeinus*: (*Dioscorides* calleth the Flowers of the *Mannered Pomegranates*: *Cyrtinus*: but *Pliny* calleth the Flowers of the wild kind by that Name:) *Fox gloves*: *Vipers Bugloss*: *Rocket*: *Eye-bright*: *Beans*: *Fumitory*: *Broom*: *Cowslips*: *St. Johns wort*: *Hyssop*: *Tasmin*: or *short Trefoil*: *Archangel*: or dead *Nettles* white and red: *Lavender*: *Wal-flowers*: or *Winter-gilliflowers*: *Prives*: *Lillies* white: and of the *Valley*: *Hops*: *Common and Tree Mallows*: *Featherfew*: *Woodbine* or *Honey suckles*: *Melilot*: *Bawm*: *Walnuts*: *Water-Lillies* white and yellow: *Origanum*: *Poppies* white and red: or *Erraricks*: *Poppies*: or *Corn Roses*: so called because they grow amongst *Corn*: *Peony*: *Honey suckles*: or *Woodbine*: *Peach flowers*: *Primroses*: *Selfheal*: *foebush*: *Rosemary flowers*: *Roses*: white *Damask* and red: *sage*: *Elder*: white *saxifrage*: *scabious*: *filigo*: (*I think they mean wheat by it*: *Authors* are not agreed about it) *stachas*: *Tamaris*: *Tansy*: *Mullen*: or *Higcaper*: *Linuree*: *Clove-gilly-flowers*: *Coltsfoot*: *Violets*: *Agnus*: *castus*: dead *Nettles* white and red.

*Culpeper*.] That these may be a little explained for the Publique good: be pleased to take notice that of these.

Some are hot in the first Degree, as *Borage*: *Bugloss*: *Betony*: *Ox-*

*eye*: *Melilot*: *Chamomel*: *Stoechas*.

*Hot in the second degree.* *Amomus*, *Saffron*: *Clove-gilly-flowers*: *Rocket*: *Bawm*: *Spicknard*: *Hops*: *Schenanth*: *Lavender*: *Jasmine*: *Rosemary*.

*In the third degree.* *Agnus Castus*: *Epithimum*: *Winter-gilly-flowers*: or *Wal-flowers*: *Woodbine*: or *Honey-suckles*.

*Cold in the first degree.* *Mallows*: *Roses*, red, white: and *Damask*: *Violets*.

*In the second.* *Anemom*: or *Wind-flower*: *Endive*: *Succory*: *Water-Lillies*: both white and Yellow.

*In the third.* *Balaustines*: or *Pomegranate flowers*.

*In the fourth.* *Henbane*: and all the sorts of *Poppies*: only whereas *Authors* say, field *Poppies*: which some call red, other errarick, and corn *Roses*: are the coldest of all the others: yet my opinion is, that they are not cold in the fourth degree.

*Moist in the first degree.* *Borage*: *Bugloss*: *Mallows*: *Succory*: *Endive*.

*In the second.* *Water-Lillies*: *Violets*.

*Dry in the first degree.* *Ox-eye*: *Saffron*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*: *Roses*.

*In the second.* *Wind-flowers*: *Amomus*: *Clove gilly flowers*: *Rocket*: *Lavender*: *Hops*: *Peony*: *Rosemary*: *Spicknard*.

*In the third.* *Woodbines*: or *Honey-suckles*: *Balaustines*: *Epithimum*: *Germander*: *Chamepitys*.

The temperature of any other flowers not here mentioned are of the same temperature with the Herbs: you may gain skill by searching there for them: you can lose none.

### For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat

*The head.* as, *Rosemary flowers*: *Self-heal*: *Chamomel*: *Betony*: *Cowslips*: *Lavender*: *Melilot*: *Peony*: *Sage*: *Stoechas*.

*The breast.* *Betony*: *Bawm*: *Scabious*: *Schenanth*.

*The heart.* *Bawm*: *Rosemary*: *Flowers*: *Borage*: *Bugloss*: *Saffron*: *Spicknard*.

*The stomach.* *Rosemary flowers*: *Spicknard*: *Schenanth*.

*The Liver.* *Centauries*: *Schenanth*: *Elder*: *Betony*: *Chamomel*: *Spicknard*.

*The spleen.* *Betony*: *Wal flowers*: *The Reins and Bladder.* *Betony*: *Marshmallows*: *Melilot*: *Schenanth*: *Spicknard*.

*The Womb.* *Betony*: *Squinanth*: or *Schenanth*: *Sage*: *Orris*: or *Flower-de-luce*.

*The Joynts.* *Rosemary flowers*: *Cowslips*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*.

### Flowers as they are cooling, see they coole

*The Head.* *Violets*: *Roses*: the three sorts of *Poppies*: and *Water Lillies*.

*The breast and heart.* *Violets*: red *Roses*: *Water-Lillies*.

*The stomach.* Red-*Roses*: *Violets*.

*The liver and spleen.* *Endive*: and *Succory*.

*Violets*: *Borage*: and *Bugloss*: moisten the *Heart*: *Rosemary flowers*: *Bawm* and *Betony* dry it.

### According to Property, so they Bind.

*Balaustines.* *Saffron*: *Succory*: *Endive*: *Red Roses*: *Melilot*: *Bawm*: *Clove-gilly-flowers*: *Agnus Castus*. *Discof.* *Dil*: *Chamomel*: *Marshmallows*: *Mallows*: *Melilot*: *Stoechas*, &c.

*Clenf.* *Damask Roses*: *Elder flowers*: *Bean-flowers*, &c.

*Exennate.* *Orris*: or *Flower-de-luce*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*: *Stoechas*, &c.

*Mollifie.* *Saffron*: white *Lillies*: *Mallows*: *Marsh-mallows*, &c.

*Suppure.* *Saffron*: white *Lillies*: &c.

*Gluinate.* *Balaustines*: *Centauries*: &c.

*Provoke the terms.* *Betony*: *Centauries*: *Chamomel*: *Schenanth*: *Wal-flowers*: *Bawm*: *Peony*: *Rosemary*: *Sage*.

*Stop the terms.* *Balaustines*: or *Pomegranate flowers*: *Water Lillies*.

*Expell wind.* *Dil*: *Chamomel*: *Schenanth*: *Spicknard*.

*Help burnings.* White *Lillies*: *Mallows*: *Marsh mallows*.

*Resist poison.* *Betony*: *Centauries*: *Ease pain.* *Dil*: *Chamomel*: *Centauries*: *Melilot*: *Rosemary*.

*Flowers purge Choller.* *Peach Flowers*: *Damask Roses*: *Violets*.

*Flegm.* *Broom flowers*: *Elder flowers*.

If you compare but the quality of the flowers with the Herbs, and with the explanation of these terms at the latter end, you may easily find the temperature and property of the rest.

As for the Verues of the Flowers, there were but few quoted before, and those very briefly: I think the reason was, because the Printer was afraid the book would be too big: I shall therefore give a supply here to what was wanting there: and where I was too brief there, I shall be more large here.

The flowers of *Ox-eye* being boiled into



into a pultis with a little barley meal, take away swellings and hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the place.

*Chamomel flowers* heat, discontinue, loosen and rarify; boyled in Clysters, they are excellent in the wind cholick boyled in wine, and the decoction drunk, purgeth the Reins, breaks the stone, opens the pores, casts out choleric humors, succours the heart, and easeth pains and aches, or stiffness coming by travelling.

The flowers of *Rocket* used outwardly, discontinue swellings, and dissolve hard Tumors: you may boile them into a pultis or Cataplasme as Scholars call it; but inwardly taken they send but an unwholsom vapors up to the Head.

*Hops* open Obstructions of the bowels, Liver and spleen; they cleanse the body of Choler and Flegm, provoke Urine. I wonder in my Heart how that apish fashion of drinking beer and ale together for the stone, came up; and others affirm that the disease of the stone was not in *verum natura*, before beer was invented: a gross untruth, for Physicians have written of the stone that lived thousand yeeres before beer was invented. I deny not but staleness of beer may cause sharpness of urine: otherwise beer if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, then Ale, as being more opening.

*Jasmine flowers* bloiled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away cramps and stiches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of *Woodbine*, or *Honey suckles*, being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken in white wine in the morning, helps the Rickets, difficulty of breathing; provoke urine, and help such as cannot make water, I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it cleanseth the uretery vessels so potentially, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The flowers of *Mallows* being bruised and boiled in honey (two ounces of the Flowers is sufficient for a pound of honey; and having first clarified the Honey before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a Liquoris sick, is an excellent Remedy both for Coughs, Asthmae, and consumptions of the Lungs.

and bitter. *Anacardia*: Orrenge: *Hazel Nuts*: the oyley Nut Ben: *Barberries*: *Capars*: *Guinny Pepper*: *Figs*: *Carpobalsamum*: *Cloves*: *Cassia Fistula*: *Chestnuts*: *Cherries black and red*: *Cicers*: white, black and red. *Pome Citrons*: *Coculus Indi*: *Colocynthis*, *Currence*: *Cornels*, or *Cornelian cherries*: *Cubebs*: *Cucumers garden and wild*. *Guards*. \* *Cynosbatus* [\* see the flowers] *Cypress cones*: *Quinces*: *Dates*. *Dwarfse Elder*: *Green figs*: *Strawberries*: common and *Turky Galls*: *Acorns*: *Acorn cups*: *Pomegranates*: *Gooseberries*: *Ivy*: *Herb Truelove*: *Wallnuts*: *Fujubes*: *Juniper berries*: *Bayberries*: *Lemmons*: *Orranges*: *Citrons*: *Quinces*: *Pomegranates*: *Lemmons*: *Mandrakes*: *Peaches*: *Stramoneum*: *Apples garden and wild*: or *crabs and Apples*: *Musk melones*: *Medlars* or *open Arses*: *Mulberries*: *Myrobalans*: *bellericks*: *chebs*: *Emblicks*, *Citron*: and *Indian*: *Mirtle berries*: *water nuts*: *Hazel Nuts*: *Chest-nuts*, *Cypress Nuts*: *Wallnuts*: *Nutmegs*: *Fisticks Nuts*: *Vomiting Nuts*: *Olives pickled in brine*: *Heads of white and black Poppies*: *Pompions*: *Peaches*: *French or Kidney Beans*: *Pine Cones*: white, black, and long *Pepper*: *Fistick Nuts*: *Apples and Crabs*: *Prunes French and Damask*: *slocs*: *pears*: *English Currence*: *berries of purging Thorn*: *black berries*: *Rasberries*: *Elder berries*, *sebestens*, *services*, or *Checkers*: *Hawthorn berries*: *pinenuts*: *water Nuts*: *Grapes*, *Gooseberries*: *Raisons*: *currence*.

*Culpeper*. That you may reap benefit by these, be pleased to consider, that they are some of them.

*Temperate in respect of heat*. *Raisons of the sun*: *currence*, *Figs*: *Pinenuts*: *Dates*: *sebestens*.

*Hot in the first degree*. *Sweet Almonds*: *Jujubes*: *cypress Nuts*: *green Hazel Nuts*: *green wallnuts*.

*Hot in the second degree*. *The Nut Ben*: *capers*: *Nutmegs*: *dry wallnuts*: *dry Hazel Nuts*: *Fistick Nuts*.

*In the third degree*. *Juniper berries*: *cloves*, *carpobalsamum*, *cubebs*: *Anacardium*, *bitter Almonds*.

*In the fourth degree*. *Pepper*, *white black and long*: *Guinny pepper*.

*Cold in the first degree*. *The flesh of citrons*: *Quinces*: *Pears*: *Prunes*: &c.

*In the second*. *Guards*: *cucumers*: *Melones*, (or, as they are called in London, *Muskmelones*: I suppose for the sweetness of their smell) *pompions*: *Orrings*: *Lemmons*: *citrons*: *pomegranates*: viz. the Juyce of them, *Peaches*: *Prunes*: *Galls*: *Apples*.

*In the third*. *Mandrakes*.

*In the fourth*. *Stramonium*.

*Moist in the first degree*. *The flesh of citrons*: *Lemmons*: *Orranges*, viz. the inner rind which is white, for the outer rind is hot.

*In the second*. *Guards*: *Melones*: *Peaches*: *Prunes*, &c.

*Dry in the first degree*. *Juniper berries*.

*In the second*. *The Nut Ben*, *capers*: *Pears*: *Fistick Nuts*: *Pine Nuts*: *Quinces*: *Nutmegs*: *Bayberries*.

*In the third*. *Cloves*: *Galls*: &c.

*In the fourth*. *All sorts of pepper*.

*As appropriated to the body of Man, so they heat the Head: as*

*Anacardia*, *cubebs*, *Nutmegs*. *The breast*. *Bitter Almonds*, *Dates*, *cubebs*, *Hazel Nuts*, *Pinenuts*, *Figs*, *Raisons of the sun*, *Jujubes*.

*The heart*. *VValnuts*, *Nutmegs*, *Juniper berries*.

*The stomach*. *Sweet Almonds*, *cloves*, *Ben*. *Juniper berries*, *Nutmegs*, *Pinenuts*, *Olives*.

*The spleen*. *Capers*.

*The Reins and bladder*. *Bitter Almonds*, *Juniperberries*, *cubebs*, *pinenuts*, *Raisons of the sun*.

*The womb*. *VValnuts*, *Nutmegs*, *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*.

*Cool the breast*. *Sebestens*, *prunes*, *Orranges*, *Lemmons*.

*The heart*. *Orranges*, *Lemmons*, *citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Quinces*, *pears*.

*The stomach*. *Quinces*, *citrus*, *cucumers*, *Guards*, *Muskmelones*, *pompions*, *cherries*, *Gooseberries*, *cornelian*, *cherries*, *Lemmons*, *Apples*, *Medlars*, *Orranges*, *pears*, *English currants*, *services* or *checkers*.

*The Liver*. Those that cool the stomach and *Barberries*.

*The Reins and womb*. Those that cool the stomach and *strawberries*.

*By their several Operations some*

*Bind*. As the *Berries of Mirtles*, *Barberries*, *chestnuts*, *cornels*, or *cornelian cherries*, *Quinces*, *Galls*, *Acorns*, *Acorn cups*, *Medlars*, *checkers* or *services*, *pomegranates*, *Nutmegs*, *Olives*, *pears*, *peaches*.

*Discontinue*. *capers*, all the sorts of *pepper*.

*Extenuate*. *Sweet and bitter Almonds*, *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*.

*Glutinate*. *Acorns*, *Acorn cups*, *Dates*, *Raisons of the sun*, *currence*.

*Expel wind*. *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*, *Nutmegs*, all the sorts of *pepper*.

*Breed seed*. *Raisons of the sun*, *sweet Almonds*, *pinenuts*, *Figs*, &c.

*Provoke urine*. *VWinter cherries*.

*Provoke the terms*. *Ivy berries*, *capers* &c.

*Stop the terms*. *Barberries* &c.

*Resist poison*. *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*, *walnuts*, *citrons*, commonly called *pomecitrons*, all the sorts of *pepper*.

F R V I T S.

Colledg *Winter cherries*: *Love apples*: *Almonds sweet*



*Ease pain.* Bayberries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, VValnuts, Raisons, currence, all sorts of pepper.

## Fruits Purging.

*Choller.* cassia fistula, citron Myrobalans, prunes, Tamarinds, Raisons.

*Melancholy.* Indian Myrobalans.

*Flegm.* colocynthis and wild cucumers purge violently, and therefore not rashly to be medled withal: I desire my book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar: but myrobalans of all sorts, especially chebs, bellericks and Eublicks, purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you as of special concernment, which is Juniper berries: They may be found al the winter long plentifully growing on Warly common in Essex near Brynwood, about fifteen miles from London.

Tragus saith the vertues of Juniper berries are so many that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: the berries eaten (for they are pleasant in tast) are exceeding good against the biting of Adders; they resist poyson, pestilence, or any infectious disease; help the strangury and dropsie. *Masliolus* affirms, that a lye made with ashes of Juniper, and water, is as great aprovoquer of urine as can be. The berries expell wind exceedingly; heat the stomach, help the digestion, provoke the terms; the Germans make an universal Medicine of them; they help the cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs, convulsions, cramps: they give easie Delivery to women with child: five or six berries taken every morning, preserves the body in health: helps the cholick and stone, rawness of the stomach, faintings and heart qualms, madness and frenzies: they strengthen the Eyes, and help Rheums there: the yellow jaundice, falling sickness, gout and palsie.

Take those berries which are ripe, which look black.

\*\*\*\*\*

## S E E D S.

*Colledg.* Sorrel, Agnus Castus, Marshmallows, Bishops weed, rue and common. Amomus, Dill, Angelica, Annis, Rosefeed, Smalage, Columbin, sparagus, Arach, Oates, Oranges, burdock, Basil, barberries, Cotton, Bruscus, or Kneeholly, Hemp, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Carduus

benedictus, our Ladies thistles, bastard Saffron, Caraway, spurge greater and lesser, Coleworts, Onions, the Kernels of Cherries stones, cheruil, Succory, Hemlock, Citrons, Citruls, Garden surwygrass, Colocynthis, Coriander, Sampier, Cucumers, Garden and wild, Guords, Quinces, Cummin, Cynosbarus, Dates bones, Carrots English, and Cretish, Dwarxfelder, Endives, Rockes, Hedg mustard, Orobus, beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Ashree keys, Fumitory, brooms, grains of Paradise, pomegranates, wild Rue, Alexanders, barley, white Henbane, St. Johns wort, Hyssop, Lettice, sharp-poynted Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lentils, Lovage, Lemons, Althtree keys, Lin seed, or Flaxseed, Gromwel, Darnel, sweet Trefoyl, Lupines, Masterwort, marjoram, mallows, mandrakes, melones, medlars, mezereon, Gromwel, sweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernels of cherries, Apricocks, and peaches, basil, Orobus, Rice, panick, poppies, white and black, parsneps, Garden and wild, through Wax, parsley, English and macedonian, burnet, pease, plantane, peonys, Leeks, purslain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radishes, sumach, Spurge Roses, Rue Garden and wild, Wormseed, saxifrage, succory, sesami, Hartwort, common and cretish mustard seed, Alexanders, Nightshade, staves-Ager, Sumach, Treacle, Mustard, sweet Trefoyl, wheat, both the fine flower and bran, and that which starch is made of, Veches or Tares, Nettles, common and Roman; the bones of Grapes. Greek Wheat, or spelt wheat.

## Seed are hot in the first Degree.

Linseed. Fenugreek. coriander. Rice. Gromwel. Lupines.

In the second. Dill. smallage. Orobus Rocket. basil. Nettles.

In the third. bishops weed. Annis. Amomus. caraway. Fennel. (and so I beleerve is smallage too let Authors say what they will; for if the Herb of smallage be some what hotter than parsley; I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot) cardamoms. parsley. cummin. carrots. Nigella. Navew. Hartwort. Staves-ager.

In the fourth. Watercresses. Mustard seed.

Cold in the first degree. barley &c.

In the second. Endive. Lettice. purslain. succory. Guords. cucumers. Melones. citruls. Poppions. sorrel. Nightshade.

In the third. Henbane. Hemlock. Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows &c.

Dry in the first degree. beans. Fennel. Fenugreek. barley. Wheat. &c.

In the second. Orobus. Lentils. Rice. poppies. Nightshade. and the like.

In the third. Dill. smallage. bishops weed. Annis. caraway. cummin. coriander. Nigella. Gromwel. parsley.

## Appropriated to the body of Man, and so they

Heat the head. Fennel. Marjoram. Peony &c.

The breast. Nettles.

The heart. basil. Rue &c. Mustard seed &c.

The stomach. Annis. bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. cummin. cardamoms. cubebs. Grains of Paradise.

The Liver. Annis. Fennel. bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. sparagus. cummin. caraway. carrots.

The spleen. Annis. caraway. watercresses.

The reins and bladder. cicers. Rocket. saxifrage. Nettles. Gromwel.

The womb. Peony. Rue.

The Joynts. Water cresses. Rue. Mustard seed.

Cool the head. Lettice. purslain. white poppies.

The breast. White poppies. Violets.

The heart. Orrenge. Lemmon. citron and forrel seed.

Lastly, the four greater and four lesser cold seed, which you may find in the beginning of the compositions, as also the seed of white and black poppies cool the Liver and spleen, Reins and bladder, womb and Joynts.

## According to operation some Seeds

Bind, as Rose seeds, barberries, sheapherds purse, purslain &c.

Disperse. Dill, carrots, Linseeds, Fenugreek, Nigella &c.

Enlarge. Beans, Orobus, Barly & Lupines, Nettles &c.

Molifie. Linseed, or Flax seeds, Fenugreek seed, Mallows, Nigella.

Harden. Purslain seed &c.

Suppure. Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, barley husked, commonly called French barley.

Gluinate. Orobus, Lupines, Darnel &c.

Expel wind. Annis, Dill, Smallage, caraway, cummin, carrots, Fennel, Nigella, parsley, Hartwort, Wormseed.

Breed seed. Rocket, beans, cicers. Althtree. Keyes.

Provoke the Terms. Amomus, sparagus, Annis, Fennel, bishops weed, cicers, carrots, smallage, parsley, Lovage, Hartwort.

Break the Stone. Mallows, Marshmallows, Gromwel &c.

Stop the Terms. Rose seeds, cummin, burdock &c.

Resist poyson. Bishops weed, Annis smallage, cardamoms, Orrenge, Lemons, citrons, Fennel &c.

Ease pain. Dill, Amomus, cardamoms, cummin, carrots, Orobus, Fenu.



Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, partly, panick.

*Assuage swellings.* Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, Marsh-mallows, Mal-low, coriander, barley, Lupines, Darnel &c.

\*\*\*\*\*

## GUMS, ROZINS, Balsoms, and Juyces made thick, Viz.

**Colledg.]** Juyces of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, *Assa-fetida*, Balsom of Peru and India; Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Cavana, Colophonia, Juyce of Maudline, Euphorbium, Lees of Wine, Lees of Oyl, Gums of Galbanum, Amomiaceum, Anime, Arabick, Cherry trees, Coopal, Elemi, Juniper, Ivy, plumb trees, Cambuge, Hypocistis, Labdanum, Lacca, Liquid, Amber, Manna, Mastich, mirrh, Olibanum, Opopanax, Pice-bisumen, Pitch of the Cedar of Greece, Liquid and dry, Rozin of firre tree, Larch tree, Pine tree, Pine fruise, mastich, Venice and Cipress Turpentine, Sugar, white, red, and Christaline, or Sugar Candy white and red, Sagapen, Juniper Gum, Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocolla, Scamomy, Syrax, liquid and Calamiti, Tacha Mahacca, Tarter, Frankinsence, Olibanum Tragacanth, birdlime.

**Culpeper.]** That my country may receive benefit, I shall treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces.
2. Of the Gums and Rozins.

## Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made thick are either,

*Temperate*; as Juyce of Liguoris, white Starch.

*Hot in the first degree.* Sugar.

*In the second.* Labdanum.

*In the third.* Benzoin, Alafe-tida.

*Cold in the third degree.* Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.

*In the third.* Hypocistis.

*In the fourth.* Opium, and yet some Authers think Opium is hot because of its bitter taste.

Aloes and manna purge choller gently; and scammony doth purge choller so violently, that it is no waies fit for a vulgar mans use, for it cor- rhodes the bowels. Opopanax purg- eth Flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertue of these in my former part, I shall here supply what was wanting there.

*White Starch* gently Levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, syrup of Violets being made thick with it and so taken on the point of a Knife, helps coughs, roughness of the Throat, wheezing, Excoriations of the bowels, that same very Disease which so lately puzzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the bloody flux, or the plague in the Guts, (as their Worship learnedly call it) I cut my Finger the other day and then had I got the plague in my finger by the same rule.

*Juyce of Liguoris* helps roughness of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain English call'd the Windpipe, the roughness of which causeth coughs and hoarcesness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allaiies the heat of stomach and Liver, easeth pains, soreness and roughness of the Reins and bladder, it quencth thirst, and strengthens the stomach, exceedingly: It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

*Sugar* clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the Tongue, it strengthens the Reins and bladder, being weakned: being beaten into fine powder and put into the Eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

*Labdanum* is in operation, thick- ning, heating and molifying, it opens the passage of the Veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mir- tles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the de- formity the final pocks leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropp'd into the Ears, it helps pains there; being used as a pessary, it provokes the Terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains and help the cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and stops loo- sness or fluxes.

*Dragons blood*, cools, binds, and repels.

*Acacia*, and *Hypocistis*, do the like. The Juyce of maudlin, (or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar some countries call it Alecost) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first clarifie the Juyce very well, before you boyl it to its due thickness, which is something thicker then Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body pro- ceeding from coldness of the Liver: it helps the Rickers and worms in children, provokes Urin, and gently, (without purging) disburdens the

body of choler and flegm, it succors the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrifaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by I pass by; as considering it would do the Reader little good to tel him a long tale of what things are in the East Indies or Arabia.

*Gums* are either temperate, as Lacca, Eleni, Tragacanth &c.

*Inemperate*, and so are hot in the first degree, as Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

*In the second*, Galbanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, Syrax.

*In the third*, Amoniacum.

*In the fourth*, Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonia and Syrax soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack or Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of cherry trees, breaks the stone.

*Syrax* provokes the Terms.

*Opopanax* gently purgeh flegm.

Because I was brief in the vertues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for uncti- on either for scabs, Itch, or mangi- ness either in men or beasts: as also against the Leprosie, Tetters, Ring- worms, and scald heads.

All sorts of *Rozins* fill up hollow Ulcers, and relieves the body over pressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony Pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

*Pitch* molifies hard swellings, and brings boyls and pores to suppura- tion, it breaks carbuncles, disperseth imposthumes, clenseth Ulcers of corruption & filleth them with flesh.

*Bdellium* heats and molifies, and that very temperately, being mix'd with any convenient Oyntment or plaister, it helps kernels in the Neck and Throat, *Scrophulas*, or that dis- ease which is called the Kings evil, Inwardly taken in any convenient medicine, it provokes the Terms, and breaks the stone, it helps coughs and bitings of venomous beasts: it helps windiness of the spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the Womb, dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child.

*Bisumen Judaicum* is a certain dry pitch which the dead sea, or lake of Sodom



Sodom in Iudea cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants there abouts pitch their ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings and discuss them, as also against Inflammations; the smoak of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother; and the falling sickness: Inwardly taken in wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

*Ambergreece* is hot and dry in the second degree, I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse than too hot for the body, mix'd with a little Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, and the Temples and Forehead anointed with it; it easeth the pains of the head and strengthens the brain exceedingly: the same appli'd to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of Nature to old people, adding vigor to decay and worn out spirits, it provokes lust, and makes barren women fruitful, if coldness and moisture or weakness be the cause impeding.

*Assafœtida* being snielled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aking tooth, presently easeth the pains: ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps Digestion, strengthens the Stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly and expels wind as much.

*Borax*, or *Borrace* as some call it, besides its vertues it hath to fodder Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in small quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the Reins: being in fine powder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dressing.

*Cambuge*, which out of many names which every Country bestows upon it, the Colledg are pleased to call *Gutta Gamba*: Authors are extremely different, both about its being, what it is whether a juyce, or not? If a juyce, of what? and about its Operations, whether it work violently or not: for my part I care not for meddling with an unknown Medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country men.

*Layanna* outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and swellings in the nerves and Joynts: if you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do Mastic, it helps the Toothach.

*Gum Elemi* Authors appropriate to fractures in the skul and head. See *Arcus* his Liniment.

*Gum Lacca* being wel purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

*Liquid Amber* is not much unlike Liquid *Styrax*: by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all griefs coming of a cold cause. It mightly comforteth and strengthneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceedingly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confess Authors make some flutter about it what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensated that our honey-dews here are, only the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it falls in greater abundance. Let him that desires Reason for it, be pleased to read *Butler* his book of Bees, a most excellent experimental work, there he shall find Reason enough to satisfy any reasonable man. Chuse the dryest and whitest; it is a very gentle purger of Choller, quencth thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the Throat helps bitterness in the Throat, and often proneness to vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be costive to put into the drinks instead of sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with Child without any danger: a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time dissolved in Milk, it it wil melt like sugar, neither will it be known from it by the Taste.

*Mirrh* is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; it bitter, and yet al Authors hold it to be good for the Roughness of the Throat and wind-pipe; half a dram of it taken at a time helps Rheumatick distillations upon the Lungs, paines in the sides; it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, softens the hardness of the womb; being taken two hours before the fits comes, it helps Agtes. *Machiolus* saith he seldom used any other Medicine for the quartan Ague then a dram of *Mirrh* given in muskadel an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting, it is a soveraign preservative against the pestilence, against the poyson of fer-

pents, and other venomous beasts, a singular remedy for stinking breath if it arise from putrefaction of the stomach, it fastens loose Teeth, and staies the shedding off of the hair, outwardly used it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

*Olibanum* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops looseness and the running of the Reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and Melancholy, strengthens the Heart, helps coughs, rheums and Pleurisies. Your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

*Tachamacha* is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spied upon Leather, and applied to the Navil, it staies the fits of the Mother applied to the side, it mitigats speedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen, the truth is, whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaister coming from beyond sea, then this Gum. It strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such distractions thence as trouble the Eye, Ears or Teeth, it helps the Gout and Sciatica.

*Gum Coopal*, and *Gum Anime* are very like one another both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the last not very easie. It stops distillations from the Head, if you perfume your Cap with the smoak of it, it helps the Head-ach and Megrim, strengthens the Brain, and therefore the sinnews.

*Gum Tragacanth*, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with Pectoral syrups (which you shall find noted in their proper places) it helps coughs and hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a liquoris stick, being dissolved in sweetwine, it helps (being drunk) gnawing in the bowels, sharpness and freetings of the Urin, which causeth exoriationes either in the Reins or bladder, being dissolved in Milk and the Eyes washed with it, it takes away wheels and scabs that grow on the Eye lids, it is excellent good to be put in Pulveres to fodder wounds, especially if the Nerves or Sinnews be hurt.

*Sagapen*, dissolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaketh the stone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleers the sight, dissolved in wine and drunk, it helps the cough, and distillation upon the Lungs; and the fits of the Mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it mightly helps such members as are out of joynt or over-stretched.



*Galbanum* is of the same operation and also taken from the same plant, viz. Fennel-Giant. *it cures Cornes*

*Gum Arabick*, thickneth and cooleth, and correcteth cholericke sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an Ege wel beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from blistering.

*Mastick* staies fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: Three or four smal grains of Mastick, swallowed down whol at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: being beaten into powder, and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungs, staies vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white wine and the mouth washed with it, it clenseth the Gums of corruption, and fastneth loose Teeth.

*Frankinsence* being used outwardly in the way of a Plaister, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, stops the Rheums that flows to the Eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oynment with Vinegar and Hogsgrease, helps the Itch, burnings, Ulcers in the Head, pains in the Ears, inflammations in the Womens breasts, commonly called Agues in the breast; beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause madness.

*Turpentine* is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens, it discuteth and purgeth, clenseth the Reins, provokes Urin.

*Syrax Calamitis* is hot and dry in the second degree, it healeth, Mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungs, hoarseness and loss of voice, helps the hardness of the Womb, and provokes the Terms if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

*Ammoniacum*, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws, and heats; being dissolved in Vinegar, strained and applied Plaister-wise, it takes away bunckles and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left side; being made into an Oynment with Oyl it is excellent good to anoint the limbs of such as are weary; a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to Women in Travail, helps diseases in the spleen, the Sciatica and all pains in the Joynts, such as pifs Blood, and have any humor afflicting their breast.

*Camphire*. It is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtil parts, insomuch that being beaten into ve-

ry fine powder it will vanish away into the Air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anoynted therewith, easeth Head-aches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anointed with the same, cools the Reins, and Seminal Vessels, stops the running of the Reins and whites in Women, the immoderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Bettony Water, take but a smal quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists Poyson and bitings by venomous beasts, outwardly applied as before and the Eyes anoynted with it, stops hot Rheums, that flow thither. *Cure of Tooth-ache*

*Opopanax*, purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the Body, viz. the Brain, Joynts, Hands and Feet, the Nerves and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold, as usually it doth; it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten coughs, and Gouts of all sorts, dropsies, and swellings of the Spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urin, provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one dram at most corrected with a little Mastick, dissolved in Vinegar and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.

\*\*\*\*\*v\*\*\*\*\*

## LIQUID JUICES and TEARS, kept for present Use, viz.

Collegd. *V*inegar, Juice of Citrones, Juice of sower Grape, Orrenge, barberries, Teares of a birch tree, Juices of Chermes, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, Juice of red and Damask Roses: Wine, Teares of a Vine.

*Culpeper.*] The Vertues of the most of these may be found in the Symps, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vinegar to make sawce, and wine to drink.

\*\*\*\*\*v\*\*\*\*\*

## Things Bred of PLANTS, viz.

Collegd. *A* Greek, Jews-eares, the berries of chermes, the Spungy substance of the bryar, Moss, Viscus Quercinus, Oake Apples.

*Culpeper.*] *Jews ears* boyld in Milk and drunk, helpeth sore throats, it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Philosophy, that those things which resemble any parts of Mans body, strengthens those parts of the Body they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk, and the Jews-Ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafness, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ears:

Moss is cold, dry, and binding, therefore good for fluxes of all sorts; if you desire to know more of it: I desire you would see my *English Physician*

*Mistletoe of the Oak*. I will tell but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done; that one sort of Mistletoe is as good as another; it helps the Falling-sickness and the Convulsions being discreetly gathered and used.

*Oak Apples*: *Machiolus* saith if Oak Apples be broken a sunder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one Living creature or another, which if it be a Fly it signifies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Maggot, murren of Beasts, if a worm, Scarcity of Vistuals, if an ant, plenty of Corn for us: We bind no bodies saith to believe it, because I never tried it in my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boyled in milk and drunk, they stop fluxes and the Terms, and being boyled in Vinegar, and the Body anointed with the Vinegar cures the Itch.

\*\*\*\*\*v\*\*\*\*\*

## Living Creatures.

Collegd. *B*ees, Wood-lice, Silkworms, Toads, crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Grasshoppers, chamharides, cothanel, Hedgehogs, Emers or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their young ones: Horse-leeches, Snails, Earth worms: Dishwashers or Wag-tails, House Sparrows, and Hedge-Sparrows, Frogs, Scincius, Land Scorpions, Moles, wans, Tortoise of the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.

*Culpeper.*] That part of this crew of Catel and some others may be made beneficial to your sick bodies, be pleased to understand, that

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly made with the ashes, trimly decks a bald head, being washed with it.

Snails with shells on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then



the shells broken, and they boyled in spring water, but not scum'd at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is most admirable remedy for a Consumption. And here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physitians who prescribe that the Snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they be used; which if you do, you take away their vertue; for the reason why they cure a consumption is this; man being made of the slime of the earth, the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted: if you please to eat the snails when they are boyled you may, for they have a very pleasing tast, and it would be very cunningly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drunk and medicine altogether. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place, they help the gout, draw thorns out of the flesh, and held to the nose help the bleeding thereof.

**Frogs.** It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Leggs and fry them and eat them: whether they be good meat or not I know not, but I am sure 'tis a good medicine for the bitings of serpents: An oyl made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the compounds, lest any should think I goe about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures, and excrements, &c. in the order the Colledg left them, The use of the fats and suets, you shall have, if you please but to stay til I come to the Oyls and oynments.



## PARTS of LIVING Creatures and Ex- crements.

**Colledg.** **T**He Fat, grease, or suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel, Dove, Heron, Thymalos (if you know where to get it) Dog, Capon, Beaver, wild Cat, Stork, Coney, Horse, Hedgehog, Hen, Man, Lyon, Hare, Pike, or Jack, Wolf, Mouse of the mounnains, Pardal, Hog, Serpent, Badger, gray or black Fox, Vulture, Album Græcum Anglice a Dogs urd, the hucklebone of a Hare and a Hog, East and West Bezoar, Bumer not salted and salted, Stone taken out of a mans bladder, Vipers flesh, fresh Cheese, Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax, the brain of hairs and sparrows, Crabs claws, the

Renner of a Lamb, Kid, a Hare and a calf, and a horse, the heart of a Bullock, Stag, Hog, and a weather, the horn of an Elk, a hart, a Rhinocerot, an Unicorn, the skull of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb, the Tooth of a Bore, an Elephant, and a Sea-horse, Ivory, or Elephants Tooth, the skin a snake hath cast off, the gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a shee Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a bull, a bear, the cases of Silkworms, the Liver of a Wolf, an Otter, a Frog, I sing-glass, the guts of a Wolf and a Fox, the milk of a shee Aß, a shee Goat, a woman, an Ewe, a Heifer, East and west Bezoar, the stone in the head of a Crab, and a Peach, if there be any stone in an Ox Gall, stone in the bladder of a Man, the Jawe of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the Leg of a sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and virgin honey, Musk, mummy of Swallows nest, crabs, Eyes, the Omentum, or call of a Lamb, Ram, Weather, Calf, the whires, Yolks, and shells of Hens Eggs, Emets, Eggs, bone of a stags heart, an Ox leg, Ossapia, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard, the wool of hares, the Feathers of Partridges, that which bees make at the entrance of the Hive, the pizzle of a stag, of a bull, Fox Lungs, fasting spirit, the blood of a pigeon, of a cat, of a hee Goat, of a hare, of a Partridge, of a Sow, of a Bull, of a badger, of a snail, Silk, Whey, the suet of a bullock, of a stag, of a hee Goat, of a sheep, of a heifer, Sperma Ceti, a bullocks spleen, the skin a snake hath cast off, the Turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat of Pidgeons, of a stone Horse, of a Hen, of Swallows, of Men, of Women, of Mice, of peacocks, of a Frog, of a heifer, the Ankle of a Hare, of a Sow, Cobwebs, water shells, as Alana byzantium, Puccine, Crabs, Cockles, Dem, Entalis, mother of Pearl, Myrrh, pumice, Os Sepia, amblicus marinus, the Bones of a horse, a cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Aß, a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Lyon, the piss of a Bore, of a shee Goat, of a man or woman that is a maid, and that is not a maid, the moss on a mans skull, Zibeth.

**Culpeper.]** The Liver of an Hedgehog being dried and beaten into powder and drunk in wine, strengthens the Reins exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie, Convulsions, and the falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the Bowels.

The Liver being in like manner brought into powder strengthens the Liver exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the heart in a burning feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Cholick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.



## Taken from the SEA, as

**Colledg.** **A**lber-greese, Sea water, Sea sand, Bismuthen, Amber white and yellow, Jet, carline, coral white and red, Some of the sea sponge, stone pumice, Sea salt, sponges, Amber.



## METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other, Minerals.

**V**ert-de-greese, scales of brass, Eritis, Alana Terra: Alabaster, Alektorius, Allum Scissile, and Roach, Amalisl, Amianb, Amphelies, arimony, Leaves and filings of silver, quick silver, lapis armenius, native arsenick, both white and red, artificial arsenick, white and realgar, Argilla, Asteria, leaves and filings of Gold, Belonites, berril, bole-armenick, borax, Toads stone, Lapis calaminaris, cadmia, Lime quick and quenched, Virriol, white, blew, and green, steel, Borax cristalline, cristoporus, cynabris, native and artificial, Whetstones, chalk, white and green, cristall, Diphryges, the rust, dust, scales, and flakes of Iron, Granate, Morian, steel wals are daubed with, Hernatius, Heliotropium, Jacinth, Hybernicus, Jasper, Lapis Judacius, Tiles, Lapis Lazuli, Lapis Liacis, Lithanthrax, Litharge, of silver and gold, Loadstone, Marchasire, or fire stone, marble, Red Lead, native and artificial, mist, Naphtha, Lapis Nephriticus, Niter, Oaker yellow and red Onyx, Opalus, Ophytes, Osteocolla, Lead white and black, plumbago, pompholix, Marchasite, Realgar, Ruby, red Oaker, Sal Armoniak, sal Gem, and salt Niter, saphir and sardine, selernies, Flints, Emerald, smiris, fori, spodium, Peuter, brimstone, quick and common, Talih, Earth of cimolia, James, Lemnos, gilefol, to pas, Alana Terra, Tutty, Virriol white blew and green, When the ground of our institution required us, to give more then one Name to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, as pleased us to note those that are treated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition or encrease our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

**Culpeper.]** Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caused them to be set down in a different letter; Also

Of some precious stones I speak before in the former catalogue; I shall here reduce them all into order, and treat of such as were casually there



there omitted whether they were mentioned by the colledg or no.

### Precious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are, *Hot in the first degree.* Hemetitis, Pyritis, Lapis Alius, Thyitis, Smirites, Lapis Schistus.

*Precious Stones cold, in the first degree, are* Jacinth, Saphir, Emerald, cristall, Lapis Samius, Lapis Parigius.

*In the second degree.* Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate : Sardony.

*In the fourth degree.* Diamond.

*In respect of property, they binde as* Lapis Alius, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

*Emollient : as* Alabaster, Jet, Lapis Thrausius.

*Suppise : as* Memphitis, Jasper, Ophites.

*Clenf : as* Lapis Arabicus.

*Gluinate : as* Galactitis, Melites, Scarife : as Morochtus.

*Break the stone : as* Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Spongie.

*Retain the fruit in the Womb : as* Etitis, Jasper.

*Provoke the Terms.* Ostracites.

### Stones altering by a property (as they cal it) are ;

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-stone, Emerald : Alestorius, Calcidonius, Amerhist, Saphyr, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis Tibernum, Lapis Spongires, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow, Load stone, Lapis Vulturis, Mercurius, Corral, Lynuricus, Jet, Etites, the Stones of Crabs, Amber, Christal, &c.

The Load-stone purgeth gross humors.

Lapis Armenius and Lapis Lazuli, purge Melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermitted.

A water Snake, a string being

thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel ful of water being set underneath, into which she may put her Head, after certain hours or daies, she will Vomit up a Stone, which being received in the vessel ful of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Dropsie, drinks up all the water, *Hollerius.* Lapis calcidonius, being hung about the Neck, helps those Melancholly illusions, and Melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea ; are taken certain strong fighting Fish, called *Tyburones*, in the Heads of which are found three or four Stones, sometimes more, very white, great and ponderous, insomuch that sometimes they weigh two pound : The powder of this Stone is very profitable for such as are troubled with the stone and difficulty of Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

*Blood-stone* is a kinde of Jasper of divers colours, with red spots in it like blood, stops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the Body. *Nicholaus Monardus.*

*Hemetites*, Stops Blood, the Eyes often stroken with it, helps Bloodshed, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, provokes Urin and stops the Terms. *Dioscorides.*

*Pyrites*, Heats and clenfeth, takes away dimness of sight. *Dioscorides.* Lapis Alius binds and moderately corrodes and clenfeth filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with flesh : being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

*Chrysal*, Being beaten into very fine powder, and a dram of it taken at a time helps the Bloody flux, stops the whites in Women, and increaseth Milk in Nurfes. *Machiolus.*

*Lapis Samius*, Is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the Stomach but it duls the senses, helps fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers : *Dioscorides* held that it was little inferior to Lapis Etites in all his virtues. *Dioscorides.* That which comes off

from a Whetstone of Cypress by whetting, helps Baldness : being taken inwardly with Vinegar, continues the Spleen and helps the Falling-sickness.

*Geodeses*, Binds and dries, being beaten into Powder and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away Inflammations of the Testicles.

*Pumice-stone*, Being beaten into Powder, and the Teeth rubed with it, clenfeth them. *Dioscorides.*

*Jet* : It is of a softening and dissolving Nature, it resisteth the fits of the Mother.

*Lapis Memphites* : *Dioscorides* saith that if it be beaten to powder, and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, takes away the fence of it without any danger.

*Lapis Ophites* : Some of these Stones have white lines in them ; these are an admirable remedy both for the Head-ach and Lethargy : all of them being born about one help the Head-ach, and the biting of Serpents.

*Lapis Arabicus*, Being beaten into powder, and made into an Oyntment helps the Hemorrhoids.

*Ostracites*, A dram of it taken in powder provokes the Terms, being taken after that purgation, causeth Conception, also being made into an Oyntment, helps inflammations of the breasts.

*Lapis Selenites*, Is an admirable Stone of the Moon ; the Women in Germany wear them as Jewels, because, they would be fruitful ; they cure the Falling-sickness, and being bound to Trees make them fruitful.

*Lapis Amianthus* being born about one, helps such as are bewitched. *Dioscorides.*

*Myxis*, Being born about one takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the Stone.

*Lapis Armenius*, Purgeth Melancholly, and also causeth vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I will speak no more of it.

## AN EXPLANATION of certain Nuncupations, Comprehending more things then one under one Name.

O R,

Rather an Interpretation of some Common Names.

### The five opening Roots.

Smaltage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Rue-holly.

### The two opening Roots.

Fennel, Parsly.

### The five Emollient Herbs.

Marshmallows, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violet leaves.

### The five Capillary Herbs.

Maiden hair, Wall Rue, Cerrach,

Harts-tongue, Poliricium.

### The four Cordial Flowers.

Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

THE



The four greater hot  
Seeds, Carminative,  
or breaking Wind.

*Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.*

The four lesser hot  
Seeds.

*Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage,  
Carrots.*

The four greater cold  
Seeds.

*Citrus, Cucumber, Gourd, Melone.*

The four lesser cold  
Seeds.

*Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.*

Five fragments of pre-  
cious Stones.

*Garnate, Jacinth, Saphirs, Sardine,  
Emerald.*

AN INTERPRE-  
TATION of Certain  
Common Names,  
that were in the Old  
but are not Printed  
in the New Latin  
Despensatory.

The five lesser opening  
Roots.

*Of Grass, Eringo, Capers, Rest-  
harow, Madder.*

The four Pluretical  
Water.

*Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion,  
Carduus Benedictus, Scabious.*

Common hot Flowers.

*Of Chamomel, Melior, Orris.*

Three stomach Oyls.

*Of Wormwood, Quinces, Mastich.*

Four hot Oyntments.

*Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Mar-  
tium.*

Four cold Oyntments.

*Album Camphoratum, Populion,  
Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.*

Four Oyntments fit for  
(Chyrurgions.

*Basilicon, to digest.  
Viride Apostolorum, to cleanse.  
Aurium, to breed Flesh.  
Album, to Skin.*

S I M P L E  
Distilled Waters.

Of fresh Roots of

*B*Riony, Onions, Alicampane, Or-  
ris, or Flowerd-de-luce, Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of

*Southerwood; both sorts of Worm-  
wood; Wood Sorrel; Ladies-mantle;  
Marshmallow; Angelica; Pimpernel  
with purple flowers; Smallage; Co-  
lumbine; Sparagus; Mouseear; Bor-  
rage; Shephards purse; Calaminth;  
Wood-bine or Honey-suckles; Car-  
duus Benedictus, our Ladies thistles:  
Knot-grass; Succory; Dragons; Colts-  
foot; Fennel; Goats Rue; Grass;  
Hyssop; Lettice; Lovage; Toadflax;  
Hops; Marjoram; Mallows; Hore-  
hound; Featherfew; Bawm; Mints;  
Horse-mints; Water cresses; English  
Tobacco; white Poppies, Pellatory of  
the wall; Parsly; Plantane; Purs-  
lane; Self-heal; Penteroyal; Oake  
leaves; Sage; Scabious; Figwort or  
Thraatwort; Housleek or Sengreen  
the greater and lesser; Mother of Time;  
Nightshade; Tansie; Tormentil;  
Valeriane.*

Of Flowers of

*Orranges, Blew-boules the greater,  
Beans, Water-Lillies, Lavender, Nut-  
tree, Conslips, Sloes, Rosemary, Roses  
white, damask and red, Sasyrion, Line  
tree, Clove-gilli-flowers, Violets.*

Of Fruits of

*Orranges, black cherries, Pomacitrons,  
Quinces, cucumers, Strawberries, winter  
cherries, Lemmons, Raspberries, unripe  
Walnuts, Apples.*

Of Parts of Living  
Creatures, and their  
Excrements.

*Lobsters; Cockles; or Snails; sig-  
nifies, Cockles, Snails, Perewinkles,  
and al such shel-fish, as their former  
word which I translated Lobsters, sig-  
nifies crabs as well as Lobsters; and  
I could afford to think they intend*

river crabs here, by two or three let-  
ters of a word, which they add at the  
latter end of it, Hariborn, Bullocks  
dung made in May, Swallows, Earth-  
worms, Magpies, Spawn of Frogs.

Simple Waters distil-  
led, being digested,  
before-hand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

*Of the Leaves of Agrimony, wild  
Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Ber-  
tony, Marigolds, chamomel, chamepitys,  
Cellendine, Pileworts, Scurvygrass, com-  
fy the greater, Dandelion, Ash tree  
leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof,  
or ground Ivy, Horstail, St. Johns wort,  
Tarrow, Money wort, Restharow, solom-  
mons seal, Ros solis, Rue, savin, Saxi-  
frage, Harts tongue, scordium tamaris,  
Mullin, Vervain, Pauls betony, Meed-  
sweet, Nettles.*

*Of the flowers of Mayweed, broom,  
cowslips, butter bur, Peony, Elder.*

*Of the berries of broom. Elder.*

*Culpeper.* Then the Colledg gives  
you an Admonition concerning di-  
stillling these, which being converted  
into your native language, is as fol-  
loweth.

*We give you warning that these common  
waters be better prepared for time  
to come, either in common stills, put-  
ting good store of Ashes underneath,  
and roots and herbs being dryer &c.  
or if they be full of Juycce, by distilling  
the juycce in a convenient bath, that so  
burning may be avoided, which hi-  
therto hath seldom been. But let the  
other Herbs, Flowers or Roots, be  
bruised, and by adding Tartar, com-  
mon salt, or Leven be digested, then  
putting spring water to them, distill  
them in an Alembick with his refri-  
geratory, or worm, till the change of  
the tast shew the Vertue to be drawn  
off; then let the Oyl (if any be) be  
separated from the water according to  
art.*

*In to the number of these waters may  
be ascribed,*

*The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the  
birch-tree. May dew.*

*Culpeper.* That my country may  
receive the benefit of these waters, I  
shall first shew the temperatures, se-  
condly, the vertues of the most usual  
and most easie to come by.

The qualities and appro-  
priated Virtues of the  
Simple Distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either  
cool or heat; such as cool, either cool  
the blood or Choller.



*Waters cooling the blood.* Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

### Waters cooling and refreshing cholerick Humors, or vapors in the Head.

Nightshade, Lettice, Water-lillies, Plantane, Poppies, viz. The flowers both of white, black and red Poppies, black Cherries.

*The breast and Lungs.* Violets, Poppies al three sorts, Colts foot.

*In the heart.* Sorrel, Quinces, water-lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe VValnuts.

*In the stomach.* Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or Sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

*In the Liver.* Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water Lillies.

*In the Reins and bladder.* Endive, Succory, Winter Cherries, Plantane, Water-lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or Sengreen. Black Cherries.

*In the womb.* Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Purslain, Roses.

### Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either Flegm or Melancholy.

### Waters concocting Flegm in the Head, are of

Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calamint, Rosemary Flowers, Primroses, Eyebright.

*In the breast and Lungs.* Maiden-hair, Bettony, Hyssop, Horehound, Carduus-Benedictus, Scabious, Oris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, self-heal, &c.

*In the heart.* Bawm, Rosemary.

*In the stomach.* Wormwood, mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

*In the Liver.* Wormwood, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Mandlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

*In the Spleen.* Water cresses, wormwood, Calamint.

*In the Reins and bladder.* Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the wal, Alicampagne, Burnet.

*In the womb.* Mugwort, calamint, Pennyroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

### Waters concocting Melancholy in the Head, are of

Hops. Fumitory.

*The breast.* Bawm. carduus. Benedictus.

*The heart.* Borrage. Buglofs. bawm. Rosemary.

*The Liver.* Endive. cichory. Hops.

*The spleen.* Dodder. Hartstongue. Tamaris. Time.

### Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the vertues of distilled Waters.

*Lettice Water* cools the blood when it is over heated; for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the head and Liver, staies hot Vapors ascending to the head, and hindring sleep; it quencheth immoderate thirst, and breeds Milk in Nurses. Distill it in May.

*Purslain Water* cools the blood and Liver, quencheth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or pestilences.

The distilled water of *Water-Lilly* flowers, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot coughs and Pleurifies, the headach coming of heat, Feavers pestilential and not pestilential, as also hecick Feavers.

The water of *Violet* flowers cools the blood, the heart, liver, and lungs over-heated, and quencheth an insatiable desire of drinking: they are in their prime about the latter end of March, or beginning of April, according as the year falls out.

The water of *Sorrel* cooles the blood, heart, liver and spleen; If venis Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential Feavers: distill it in May.

*Endive* and *Succory* water are excellent against heat in the stomach; if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening, four days one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the blood: they are in their prime in May.

*Fumitory* water is usuall with the city Dames to wash their faces with, to take away morpew, freckles, and sunburning: inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, cleanseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and cleanseth the body of adust humor: it is in its prime in May and June.

The Water of *Nightshade* helps pains in the Head coming of heat: Take heed you distill not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work. Let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them alone till they do.

The water of *white Poppies*, extinguisheth al heat against nature, helps

head aches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distil them in June or July.

*Colts foot* VWater is excellent for burns to wash the place with it; inwardly taken it helps Ptificks and other diseases incident to the lunges: Distil them in May or June.

The water of *Disfilled Quinces* strengthens the Heart and stomach, exceedingly, staies Vomiting and Fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

*Damask Rose-water* cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart: so doth Red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening; if your body be coltive, use Damask Rose water, because it is loosening: if loose, use red, because it is binding.

*White Rose-water*, is generally known to be excellent against hor Rheums, and Inflammations in the Eyes, and for this it is better then the former.

The water of red *Poppy* flowers, called by many corn-roses, because they grow so frequently amongst Corn, cools the blood and spirits overheated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent in surfs.

*Green Walnuts* gathered about the latter end of June, or beginning of July, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the pestilence.

*Plantane* water helps the headach; being dropped into the Ear it helps the toothach, helps the Ptifick, drop-sie and fluxes, and is an admirable Remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and bladder, to be used as common drink: the herb is in its prime in May.

*Strawberry* water cooleth, quencheth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breaks the stone, helps al inward inflammations, especially those in the Reins, Bladder and passages of the urine; it strengthens the Liver and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled water of *Dog grass*, or couch grasse as some call it, cleanseth the Reins gallantly, and provokes urine; opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and kills Worms.

*Black Cherry-water* provokes Urine, helps the drop-sie. It is usually given in diseases of the Brain, as convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsie and Apoplexy.

*Bettony* is in its prime in May, the distilled Water thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the drop-sie and all sorts of feavers; it succors the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of digestion and evil disposition of the body thence arising; it hastens travel in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Distil Sage whilest the flowers be on it; the water strengthens the brain, provokes



provokes the terms, helps Nature much in all its actions.

*Marjoram* is in its prime in *June*; distilled water is excellent for such whose Brains are to cold, it provokes Urin, heats the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the memory and helps the judgment, causeth an able brain.

Distil *Camomel* Water about the beginning of *June*: It easeth the Chollick and pains in the Belly; it breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladders; provokes the Terms, expels the dead Child, and takes away pains in the Head.

*Fennel* water strengthens the heart and Brain; dilates the breast, the Cough, provokes the Terms, encreaseth milk in Nurser; and if you wash your Eyes with it, it clears the sight.

The Hoofs of the forefeet of a Cow dried and taken any way, encreaseth milk in Nurser; the smoke of them burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldu*.

*Calaminth* Water heats and clenseth the Womb, provokes the Terms, and easeth the pains of the Head; distil it in *May*.

The Distilled water of *Rosemary* flowers helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma, it clenseth the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the Brain and Body exceedingly.

Water of the *Flowers of Lillies* of the Valley, strengthen the brain and all the senses.

The water of *Consip* Flowers help the Palsey (and thence they obtained the name *Paralyssi*) takes away pains in the Head, the vertigo and megrim, and is exceeding good for women with Child.

The Eyes being washed every morning with *Eye-bright* Water, most strangely clears and strengthens the sight.

*Maiden-hair* distilled in *May*, the Water clenseth both Liver and Lungs clarifies the Blood, and breaks the Stone.

*Hyssop* Water, Clenseth the Lungs of Flegm, helps Coughs and Asthmaes. Distil it in *August*.

The Water of *Hore-hound* helps the cough and straitness of the breast; it strengthens the breast, Lungs and Stomach, and Liver: distil it in *June*.

*Carduus* Water succors the Head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertigoes and quartan agues; it provokes sweat, strengthens the Heart, and is good in Pestilences, and all other feavers of choller. It is in prime in *May* and *June*.

*Scabious* water helps Pleurifies and pains, and pricking in the sides; Apophumes, Coughs, Pestilences, and straitness of the breast.

Water of *Flower-de-luce* is very profitable in Dropsies, announce being

done continually morning and evening, as also pains and torments in the bowels.

*Bawm* water, Distilled in *May*, restores memory when it is lost; it quickens all the senses, strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach, causeth a merry mind and a sweet breath.

The Water of *Comfry*, Soddors broken bones, being drunk, helps Ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

*Wormwood* water, Distilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, staies vomiting, kills worms in the Stomach and Bowels; it mitigates the pains in the Teeth, and is profitably given in feavers of Choller.

*Mint* water strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and staies vomiting: distil it in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

*Chervil* water, Distilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the Stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the Heart and Stomach.

The water of *Mother of time* strengthens the brain and stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provoke Urin and the Terms, heats the womb: It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The Water of *Marigold* flowers is appropriated to most cold Diseases of the Head Eyes and Stomach: they are in their vigor when the Sun is in *Leo*.

Distilled water of *centaury* comforts a cold stomach, helps in feavers of choller, which the *Greeks* call *nausos* and *gatalososis*; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

*Maudline* and *Costmary* water distilled in *May* or *June* strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the Dropsie.

Water crosses, Distilled in *March*, the water clenseth the blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills worms; outwardly mixed with Honey, it clears the Skin of Morpew and Sunburning.

Distil *Nettles* when they are in flower, the water helps coughs and pains in the bowels, provokes Urin, and breaks the Stone.

*Saxifrage* water provokes urine expels wind, breaks the stone, clenseth the Reins and bladder of gravel: distil them when they are in flower.

The water of *Pellitory* of the wall opens Obstructions of the Liver and spleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning; it clenseth the Reins and bladder, and easeth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distill

it in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

*Cinkfayl* water breaks the stone, clenseth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrid feavers: Distill it in *May*.

The water of *Radishes* breaks the stone, clenseth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

*Alicampane* water strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, provokes Urine, and clenseth the passages of it from gravel.

Distill *Burnet* in *May* or *June*, the water breaks the stone, cleanse the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

*Mugwort* water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppages of the terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsie.

Distil *Peny-royal* when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the After-birth: cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the Bowels, and consumes Flegm.

The Water of *Lovage* distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the Head, and cures Ulcers in the Womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The tops of *Hops* when they are young, being distilled, the Water clenseth the Blood of addust and melancholy humors, and therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding. It opens obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

The water of *Borage* and *Bugloss*, distilled when their flowers are upon them strengthens the heart and brain exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sadness, griefes and melancholy.

*Dodder* water clenseth the liver and spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

*Tamaris* water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

*English Tobacco* distilled, the water is excellent good for such as have dropsies, to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps Ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungs, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The Water of *dwaiff-Elder* hath the same effects.

Thus have you the Vertues of enough of cold Waters, the Use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are seldom given alone: If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with where withall to make them so as wil please your Pallat best.

COMPOUNDS.



# COMPOUNDS.

## SPIRITS, and Compound Di- stilled Waters.

*Culpeper.* **B**efore I begin these,

I thought good to premise a few words: They are all hot in operation, and there-

fore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of Feavers and aduſtion of blood; but for people of cold constitutions, as Melancholy and flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good: yet in diseases of Melancholy, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with foolish and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the body is always coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer than in winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink strong waters for recreation.

As for the Medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt, only in general they are (due respect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) Medicinal for Diseases of cold and flegm, chilliness of the spirits, &c.

But that my Country-men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some symptoms of each complexion how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

*Signs of Choller abounding.*

Leanness of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, anger without a cause, a tefty disposition, yellowness of the skin, bitterness in the throat, pricking pains in the head, the pulse

swifter and stronger than ordinary, the urine higher colored, thinner and brighter, troublesome sleeps, much dreaming of fire, lightning, anger, and fighting.

*Signs of Blood abounding.*

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were swollen, pricking pains in the sides, and about the temples, shortness of breath, head-ach, the pulse great and full, urine high colored and thick, dreams of blood, &c.

*Signs of Melancholy abounding.*

Fearfulness without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sourness in the throat, the pulse very weak, solitariness, thin and clear urine, often fighting, &c.

*Signs of Flegm abounding.*

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, heaviness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the nose, little appetite to meat, and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be; the pulse slow and deep the urine thick and low colored; dreams of rain, floods, and water, &c.

These things thus premised, I come to the matter

The first the Colledg presents you with, is

*Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30.*

[Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition.

*Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of dried Wormwood two pound.*

*Annis seeds half a pound.*

*Steep them in six gallons of smal Wines twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best Sugar.*

*Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood, those which follow, Wormwood water the lesser Composition.*

*Culpeper.] I like this distinction of the Colledg very well, because what is first still'd out, is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self. You*

may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same Vertues wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herbs for the vertues; it heateth the stomach, and helpeth digestion.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for such as are subject to the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, and swelling of the Legs, being allayed with Cichory and Fennel waters simply distilled. Also mingled with Tanſie water it is good to prevent the breeding of worms in the stomach or guts.

*Colledg.] After the same manner (only omitting the Annis seeds) is distilled Spirit and Water of*

*Angelica both Herb and Root.*

*Bawm.*

*Mints.*

*Sage, &c.*

*Flowers of Rosemary.*

*Clary.*

*Clove-gilliflowers, &c.*

*Seeds of Caraway, &c.*

*Juniper berries.*

*Peels of Orrenges.*

*Lemmons.*

*Citrons, &c.*

*Cinnamon.*

*Nutmegs, &c.*

*Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis Composita. 30.*

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition.

*Colledg.] Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound.*

*Sage.*

*Mints.*

*Bawm, of each two handfuls.*

*Roots of Galanga.*

*Ginger.*

*Calamus aromaticus.*

*Alicampane, of each three drams.*

*Liquoris an ounce.*

*Raisins of the Sun stoned three ounces.*

*Seeds of Annis.*

*sweet Fennel, of each three drams.*

*Cinnamon.*

*Cloves.*

*Nutmegs, of each two drams.*

*A a*

*cardamoms,*



*Cardamoms.*

*Cubebs,* of each one dram.

Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised.

All of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of wormwood the greater Composition.

**Culpeper.]** The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the Stomach, and strengthens it and the Lungs, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

*Vertues newly added.*

It hath the same Vertues with the former. Also it is good against a stinking breath, and cold and moist distempers of the Brain being tempered with common Betony water. It is good to cheer Hypochondriacal persons being tempered with a good quantity of Borrage, Bugloss, and Bawm waters. It helps a weak fight proceeding from a cold and moist cause.

*Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis Composita. 31.*

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition.

**Colledg.]** Take leaves of Angelica eight ounces.

*Carduus Benedictus* six ounces.  
*Bawm.*

*Sage,* of each four ounces.

*Angelica seeds* six ounces.

*Sweet Fennel seeds* nine ounces.

Let the Herbs being dried, and the Seeds be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and of the Species called *Diamoschu dulce*, of each an ounce and an half.

Infuse them two daies in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distil them with a gentle fire. And with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

**Culpeper.]** The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesom in Pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking air.

*Vertues newly added.*

It cheers the heart, and revives melancholick persons, being allaiied with Borrage and Bugloss waters distilled after the ordinary way. Also it is a sovereign help for a bad memory arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, being allaiied with Sage and Lavender wa-

ters, and sweetened with Syrup of Stechados.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

*Angelica Water the greater Composition.*

**Colledg.** Take of *Angelica* two pound.

*Annis seeds* half a pound.

*Coriander* and *Caramay seeds*, of each four ounces.

*Zedoary* bruised three ounces.

Steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of smal wines: then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

**Culpeper.]** It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and all corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of epidemical diseases. The sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial; and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

*Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus.*

*Mathias. 31.*

Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Mathias.*

**Colledg.** Take of *Lavender flowers* one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best spirit of wine.

Let them stand together in the sun six daies, then distil them with an Alembick with his Refrigeratory.

Take of the flowers of *Sage*,

*Rosemary.*

*Betony*, of each one handful.

*Flowers of Borrage*,

*Bugloss*,

*Lillies of the Valley*,

*Cowslips*, of each two handfuls.

Let the Flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the foregoing spirit of Lavender flowers adding the

*Leaves of Bawm*,

*Feather-few*,

*Orrenge-tree* fresh gathered.

*Flowers of Stechas*,

*Orrenge-tree*,

*Bay-berries*, of each one ounce.

After convenient digestion distil it again, after which add,

*Ciron pills* the outward bark.

*Peony seeds* husked, of each six drams.

*Cinnamon.*

*Mace.*

*Nutmegs.*

*Cardamoms.*

*Cubebs*,

*Yellow Sanders*, of each half an ounce.

*Wood of Aloes* one dram.

the best *Jujubes*, the stones being taken out, half a pound.

Digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it

*Prepared Pearls* two drams.

*Emeralds* prepared a scruple.

*Ambergreece.*

*Musk.*

*Saffron*, of each half a scruple.

*Red Roses* dried.

*Red Sanders*, of each half an ounce:

*Tellow Sanders.*

*Ciron pills* dried, of each one dram.

Let the Species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the foregoing Spirit.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is contrived to strengthen the Brain, Nerves, Heart, Womb, and other internal bowels, and to resist all Diseases springing from debility of the same parts, and their oppression by cold, crude and melancholick and earthy humors. It is therefore good against the Falling-sickness and convulsion (for which I conceive it was principally invented) against the Palsey and trembling of the joynts proceeding from a cold cause, against shortness of memory and blockishness of wit proceeding from a cold and moist distemper of the brain and Nerves. It corrects the flashy cold distempers of the womb, and helps barrenness proceeding therefrom. It is good for convulsion fits of children. But it must be well allaiied with waters of cowslips, black cherries, and lilly-convally, and sweetened with the Syrup of the juyce of black cherries. Also it is good for children or others that are thought to be bewicht, being tempered with Rue water distilled after the ordinary way. It cleers the sight of aged and flegmatick or sanguine persons.

*Spiritus Castorii. 32. Or,*  
*Spirit of Castorium.*

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh *Castorium* four ounces.

*Lavender flowers* an ounce.

*Tops of Sage.*

*Rosemary*, of each half an ounce.

*Cinnamon* six drams.

*Mace.*

*Cloves*, of each two drams.

*Spirit of Wine* rectified six pound.

Digest them in a Phial filled only to the third part, close stopped with cork and bladder in warm ashes for two daies, then distilled in \* Balneo Marie [\*] Table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words] and the distilled Water close stopped.

**Culpeper.]** By reason of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines



cines appropriated to the Diseases you would give it for; it resists poyson, and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts: it causeth speedy delivery to women in Travel, and casteth out the after-birth: it helps the fits of the mother, Lethargies and convulsions: being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the ears it helps deafness if stopping be the cause of it. The dose to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the Patient.

*Vertues newly added.*

It powerfully strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and is therefore good for all Diseases springing from debility thereof.

It helps the cold distemper of the Testicles and Womb, and incites and inables both men and women (but men especially) to the great work of the Generation of Man-kind. It is a good remedy for blockishness, dulness of wit, and forgetfulness, arising from cold causes. A final quantity well allaiad with other Ingredients, is good in malignant Feavers.

*Aqua Petasidis composita. 32. Or,*  
compound water of Butter-burs.

*Colledg.] Take of the fresh roots of Butter-bur bruised one pound and an half.*

*Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, of each half a pound.*

*Steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them till the change of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.*

*Culpeper.] This Water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient cordials, for such as have pestilential Feavers: also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in pestilential times: It helps the fits of the mother, and such as are short winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for tremblings of the Heart, and for such as are over-prone to Venery, and more willing and ready to make others than to preserve themselves (forgetting that charity ought to begin at home) being allaiad with vulgar Rue and Fennel waters.

*Aqua Raphani composita. 33. Or*  
compound water of Rhadishes.

*Colledg.] Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound: having bruised them, press the*

*juice out of them, with which mix of the Juice of Brooklime*

*Water-cresses, of each one pound and an half.*

*Of the best white Wine eight pound.*

*Twelve whol Lemmons pills and all,*

*fresh Briony roots four pound.*

*Roots of wild Radishes two pound.*

*Capr. Winters Cinnamon half a pound.*

*Nutmegs four ounces.*

*Steep them all together, and then distil them.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It is evident by the Ingredients, that this water was invented (and that with good judgment) for the Scurvy, a Disease Natural to the more Northern parts of our World. Also it moves Urin powerfully. It is good for persons troubled with stoppage of the water from gravel, and consequently subject to the stone; their bodies having been first purged and prepared by the advice of a skilful Physitian. It is good for persons cachectical, hydropical, and for women that have flegmatick and impure wombs. Mr. Culpeper had not on his considering cap when he past his censure upon this excellent water.

*Aqua Peonia composita. 33. Or*  
compound water of Peony.

*Colledg.] Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley one pound.*

*Infuse them in four gallons of Spanish Wine so long till the following flowers may be had fresh.*

*Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound.*

*Peony flowers four ounces.*

*Steep them together fourteen daies, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ till they be dry.*

*In the distilled Liquor infuse again<sup>d</sup> Male Peony roots gathered in due time two ounces and an half.*

*white Dittany,*

*Long Birthwort, of each half an ounce.*

*Leaves of Mistle of the Oak,*

*Rue, of each two handfuls.*

*Peony seeds husked ten drams.*

*Rue seeds three drams and a half.*

*Castorium two scruples.*

*Cubebs,*

*Mace, of each two drams,*

*Cinnamon an ounce and an half.*

*Squills prepared three drams.*

*Rosemary flowers six pugils.*

*Arabian Stachas,*

*Lavender, of each four pugils.*

*Flowers of Betony,*

*Clove-gilliflowers,*

*Comslips, of each eight pugils.*

*Then adding four pound of the juice*

*of black cherries, distil it in a glass till it be dry.*

*Culpeper.] If the Authority of Erasius, or dayly Experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the convulsion fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the Falling-sickness also, for *εμπεμα* in Greek signifies Falling-sickness; and indeed Erasius and Experience pleads for this also. It is true, the composition of Erasius differs from this, and so doth another recited by Johannes Langius.*

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the water, a word or two of the use will not be amiss. Erasius was of Opinion that both these Diseases were caused by the Moon, (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling-sickness only at the new and full Moon. I could give reasons for this Judgment of Erasius, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, If the Disease come dayly, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening: if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

*Vertues newly added.*

This was invented against the Falling-sickness and convulsion fits. It strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Womb. It is good for tremblings, dimness of sight, bad memory, and blockishness arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, Nerves, or Heart, and the over-loosness and softness of those Organs. It is good for such as are supposed to be bewicht, allaiad with Rue, Fennel, and Dill waters. It cleers the sight of aged persons, being tempered with waters of Fennel and Eyebright.

*Aqua Bezoarica. 34. Or, A Bezo-*  
artick VWater, that is, a water having the soveraign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar stone.

*Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Sullendine, roots and all, three handfuls and an half.*

*Rue two handfuls.*

*Scordium four handfuls.*

*Dittany of Crece,*

*Carduus, of each one handful and a half.*

*Roots of Zedoary,*

*Angelica, of each three drams.*

*Citron pills,*

*Lemmon pills, of each six drams.*

*clove-*



*Clove-gilliflowers* one ounce and an half.

*Red Roses,*

*Centawry* the less, of each two drams.

*Cinnamon,*

*Cloves,* of each three drams.

*Venice Treacle* three ounces.

*Metbridate* one ounce and an half.

*Camphire* two scruples.

*Troches of vipers* two ounces.

*Mace* two drams.

*Wood of Aloes* half an ounce.

*Yellow Sanders* one dram and an half.

*Carduus seeds* one ounce.

*Citron seeds* six drams.

Let them be cut and infused in spirit of Wine, and Malaga Wine, of each three pound and an half. Vinegar of clove-gilliflowers, Juyc of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in Balneo Mariæ.

After it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth, and be reduced to the thicknes of Honey, and called the Bezoartick Extract.

*Culpeper.*] Extracts have the same virtues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint palls of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, arteries, and spirit vital: It provokes sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential feavers, in health it withstands melancholy and consumptions, and makes a merry, blith, cheerful creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somewhat more, if your body be not feverish, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book wil direct you to: and take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which wil amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the virtues of which you have amply in this Edition. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

*Virtues newly added.*

This (as *Culpeper* tels you) was invented by *Langius* a Learned and elegant Physitian, from whom he hath told you the virtues for which the Author designed it.

I shal only add, That it is good for those that are fickle headed, unconstant, and undiscreet; for such as are haunted by Ghosts and Goblins as they conceive. Also being tempered with *Agrimony* water, it may be given to those that are sweated for the Venereal Disease, with good success.

*Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis.* 34. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms.

*Colledg.*] Take of Earth worms well clenfed three pound.

*Snails with Shells on their backs clenfed* two gallons.

Beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient Vessel, adding *Stinging Nettles, roots and all,* six handfuls.

*Wild Angelica* four handfuls.

*Brank-wine* seven handfuls.

*Agrimony.*

*Betony,* of each three handfuls.

*Rue* one handful.

*Common Wormwood* two handfuls.

*Rosemary flowers* six ounces.

*Dock roots* ten ounces.

*Roots of Sorrel* five ounces.

*Turmerick,*

*The inner bark of Barberries,* of each four ounces.

*Femugreek seeds* two ounces.

*Cloves* three ounces.

*Harts-horn,*

*Ivory in gross powder,* of each four ounces.

*Saffron* three drams.

*Smal spirit of Wine* four gallons and an half.

After twenty four hours infusion, distil them in an Alembick.

Let the four first pounds be reserved for Spirit, the rest for Water.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Water seems to have been invented by some Fellow of the Colledg, or at least by some late Physitian, and therefore is termed *Magistral*, that is as much as to say, the private Receipt of some Master of the Art of healing. And therefore *Nich.* was here put to his Trumps, not knowing in what Book to look for the Use and Vertues thereof, nor able to find the same in the Stars, nor to read in the nature of the Ingredients.

This Water is very effectual (and seems invented) against the Jaundice arising from the stoppage of the passages of the Galls purgation. It opens all obstructions of the bowels, and helps all diseases proceeding therefrom. It may do much good seasonably and duly administered; in hestick Feavers arising from secret obstructions, as many of those Feavers do.

*Aqua Gentianæ composita.* 35. Or, *Gentian Water* compound.

*Colledg.* Take of *Gentian Roots* sliced, one pound and an half.

*The leaves and flowers of centaury* the less, of each four ounces.

Steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white Wine, then distill them in an Alembick.

*Culpeper.*] It conduceth to preservation from ill air, and pestilential feavers: it opens obstructions of the liver, and helps such as they say are liver-grown; it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by il lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundies, as also for prickings or stiches in the sides; it provokes the terms and expels both birth and after birth; it is naught for women with child: If there be no feaver, you may take a spoonful or taster ful by it self; if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler Medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

*Virtues newly added.*

Here *Culpeper* is as plentiful in mustering up the Virtues as he was sparing in the last water. I shal only add that this water is good for Tertian Agues being mingled with Syrup of the Juyc of Cichory or Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarbe, and seasonably administered.

*Aqua Gilberii.* 31. Or, *Gilberts Water.*

*Colledg.*] Take of *Scabious,*

*Burner,*

*Dragons,*

*Bawm,*

*Angelica,*

*Pimpernel,*

*Purple flowers,*

*Tormenil, Roots and al,* of each two handfuls.

Let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary wine, stil off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the Cordial flowers.

*Clove-gilli-flowers* six ounces.

*Saffron* half an ounce.

*Turmerick* two ounces.

*Galanga,*

*Bazil seeds,* of each one dram.

*Citron pills* one ounce.

*Seeds of Citrons,*

*Cardus.*

*Cloves,* of each five ounces.

*Harts-horn* four ounces.

Steep them twenty four hours, and then distil them in Balneo Mariæ.

To the distilled Water add

*Pearls* prepared an ounce and an half.

*Red Coral,*

*Crabs eyes,*

*White Amber,* of each two drams.

*Crabs claws* six drams.

*Bezoar,*

*Amber greece,* of each two scruples.

Steep them six weeks in the sun, in a Vessel well stopp'd, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the Powder for Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar candy, with six ounces



ounces of red Rose-water, and four ounces of Spirit of Cinnamon with it.

**Culpeper.]** I suppose this was invented for a cordial to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature. It is exceeding dear. I forbear the dose, they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the virtues and dose: I would have Gentlemen to be studious.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good in all venomous and pestilential cases. It cheares Melancholick persons. It is good for all Diseases arising from weakness of the Brain, Nerves, and Heart, and for such as are debilitated with a long Flux of the Belly, or the Whites, so called in Women.

*Aqua cordialis frigida Saxonie. 36.*  
Or Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juyc of

Borrage,  
Bugloss,  
Bawm,  
Bisfort,  
Tormential,  
Scordium,  
Vervain,  
Sharp-pointed Dock,  
Sorel,  
Goats Rue,  
Mirrhis,  
blew Bottle great and smal,  
Roses,  
Marigolds,  
Lemmons,  
Citrons, of each six ounces.  
Burnet,  
Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces.  
White wine Vinegar one pound.  
Purslain seeds two ounces.  
Ciron seeds,  
Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce.  
Water-lilly flowers two ounces.  
Flowers of Borrage,  
Bugloss,  
Violets,  
Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce.

Diarrion Santalon six drams.

Let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three daies, then distilled in a glaß still. To the distilled liquor add Earth of Lemnos,  
Siliciz,  
Samos, of each one ounce and an half.

Pearls prepared with the Juyc of Citrons three drams.

Mix them, and keep them together.

**Culpeper.]** It mightily cools the blood, and is therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a

time, or two drams if the party be weak.

*Virtues newly added.*

The Author of this famous Water being an Italian Physitian of good note, hath been worthily renowned by the Invention thereof: It having been long approved a great strengthener of the Heart, vital faculties, and all the powers of Nature; and yet so temperate as to be safely administered in the most violent, burning, malignant Feavers; in which cases it is of sovereign use. It is commonly mixed in cordial Juleps, and does well temper other cordial Ingredients, which are generally too hot to be given unalloyed in such cases. It is good in Phrentick madness, and disturbances of the mind arising from Anger and wrath, and want of sleep proceeding from such passions and distempers; being tempered with Syrup of Water-lillies, of Cowslips, of Raspberries and of Borrage, and allayed with waters of the said Simples.

*Aqua Theriacalis. 36.* Or,  
Treacle Water.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juyc of green  
Walnut four pound.

Juyc of Rue three pound.

Carduus,  
Marigolds,  
Bawm, of each two pound.  
Green Petasitis roots one pound and a half.

Roots of Burrs one pound.

Angelica,  
Masterwort, of each half a pound.  
Leaves of Scordium four handfuls.  
Old Venice Treacle,  
Mithridate, of each eight ounces.  
Canary Wine twelve pound.  
Vinegar six pound.  
Juyc of Lemmons two pound.

Digest them two daies either in Horfdung, or in a bath, the Vessel being close shut, then distil them in sand; in the distillation you may make a Theriacal Extraction.

**Culpeper.]** This Water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential; it expelleth venomous humors by sweat; it strengthens the heart and vitals; it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the plague, or are poisoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French pox. If you desire to know more virtues of it, see the virtues of Venice Treacle. The Dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

*Virtues newly added.*

Besides the Virtues and effects mustered up by Mr. Culpeper; let me ad, That this Water is of so mettlesom and pleasing a tast, and so heroicall a flavor, that most cordial Ju-

leps, without the presence thereof do languish and prove wallowish and distastful to the feeble Stomach of a languishing Patient; but by the admixture thereof they became grateful and supportable, provided the water be faithfully and carefully made. Nor have I observed any Medicament ordinarily kept in the Shops, that is so various in its tast and sinel, being made by several Apothecaries or by the same Apothecaries at several times. What the reason is, I cannot well say, unless the thicker atomes settling in the bottom of great glasses, which contain the virtue of the Treacle and mithridate, sometimes the Apothecary pours off the thinner part without stirring, and sometimes he stirs the glaß.

I may well call this Water the salt of Juleps, which are commonly unfavorable where it is not admixed, in case the disease require and permit the same.

Besides the faculties specified, it is an Antidote against vain fears, good to cause constancy and resolution of mind, helps such as are naturally dull witted, and those that are called and counted changelings. It favors the designs of those that would live chaste and free from the extravagancies caused by importunate, unseasonable, and irregular motions to wards Generation. It is very good for such as are thought to be bewitched. Two or three spoonfuls may be given at a time upon some sudden disorder: ordinarily a spoonful at a time will serve. In Juleps they put one ounce, two or three ounces when the Julep is large, and to be taken a little at a time. No certain Dose can be assigned of such like Medicaments; the discretion of the Artist guided by his sinel and tast, and the Nature of the Patient and disease, is the only constant Rule in these cases.

*Aqua Brionie composita. 37.* Or,  
Briony Water compound:  
**Or Hysterical.**

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juyc of Briony roots four pound.

Leaves of Rue,

Mugwort, of each two pound.

Dried Savin three handfuls.

Featherfew;

Nep;

Penroyal, of each two handfuls.

Basil,

Dittany of Creer, of each one hand, and a half.

Orange pills four ounces.

Myrrh two ounces.

Castorium one ounce.

Canary Wine twelve pounds.

Digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then distil them in Balneo Maria: about the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make a Hysterical Extraction of the residue.



*Culpeper.*] A spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and cleers the body of what a Midwife by heedlessness or accident hath left behind; it clenseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much. Take not above a taster full at a time, and then in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it.

*Aqua Imperialis.* 37. Or,  
Imperial Water.

*Colledg.*] Take of dried Citron pills,  
Orange pills,  
Nutmegs,  
Cloves,  
Cinnamon, of each two ounces.  
Roots of Cyperus,  
Orris Florentine,  
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.  
Zedoary,  
Galanga,  
Ginger, of each half an ounce.  
Tops of Lavender,  
Rosemary, of each two handfuls.  
Leaves of Bay,  
Marjoram,  
Bawn,  
Mints,  
Sage,  
Time, of each one handful.  
Flowers of white Roses,  
Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful.  
Rose-water four pound.  
White wine eight pound.  
Let all of them be bruised and infused twenty four hours; then distill them according to art.

*Culpeper.*] You must distill it in a Bath, not in Sand: therefore take this for a general Aphorism; All gross bodies stilled in Sand will sink egregiously.

It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against faintings and swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against consumptions and apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for all cold and moist Diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, and heart.

*Aqua Mirabilis.* 38.

*Colledg.*] Take of cloves,  
Galanga,  
Cubebs,  
Mace,  
Cardamoms,  
Nutmegs,  
Ginger, of each one dram.  
Juice of Sullendine half a pound.

*Spirit of Wine* one pound.

*White wine* three pound.

Infuse them twenty four hours and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

*Culpeper.*] The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: Besides, Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

*Aqua Protheriacalis.* 38. Or, a  
Water serving instead of Treacle Water.

*Colledg.*] Take of Scordium,  
Scabious,  
Carduus,  
Goats Rue, of each two handfuls.  
Citron pills,  
Orange pills, of each two ounces.  
Seeds of Citrons,  
Carduus,  
Hartwort,  
Treacle,  
Mustard, of each one ounce.  
Flowers of Marigolds,  
Rosemary, of each one handful.  
Cut them, and bruise them grossly, then infuse them in four pound of white wine, and two pound of carduus water in a glass close stopped, and set it in the Sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in Balneo Mariæ. Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self. Lastly, mix one ounce of Juice of Alexandria, and a spoonful of cinnamon water with each pound.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is of like vertue with Treacle Water, being good in all pestilential, venomous, and malignant Diseases, and strengthens the heart.

*Aqua Caponis.* 38. Or Capon  
Water.

*Colledg.*] Take a capon the guts being pulled out, cut in pieces, the fat being taken away, boyled in a sufficient quantity of spring water in a close vessel; Take of this Broth three pound.

Borage,

Violent water, of each a pound and an half.

White wine one pound.

Red Rose Leaves two drams and an half.

Flowers of Borage,

Violets,

Bugloss, of each one dram.

Pieces of Bread hot out of the Oven half a pound.

Cinnamon bruised half an ounce.

Still it in a glass Still according to art.

*Culpeper.*] Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this wa-

ter, as Gesner, Andr. & Lecunus Med: Florent. and Colonienf. The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness. It is a soveraign Remedy for hectick Feavers, and Marasmos, which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to these Diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

*Aqua Limacum Magistr.* 39. Or,  
Water of Snails.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Juice of  
Ground Ivy, (or Alehoof,  
which is all one)

Coltsfoot,

Scabious,

Lungwort, of each one pound and an half.

Juice of Purslain,

Plantane,

Ambrosia

Pauls Betony, of each a pound.

Hogs blood,

White wine, of each four pound.

Garden Snails two pound.

Dried Tobacco Leaves eight.

Powder of Liquoris two ounces.

Alicampene half an ounce.

Orris an ounce.

Cotton seeds an ounce and an half.

The greater cold seeds,

Annis seeds, of each six drams.

Saffron one dram.

Flowers of red Roses six pugils.

Violets,

Borage, of each four pugils.

Steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glass still in sand.

*Culpeper.*] It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps consumptions there.

*Aqua Scordii composita.* 39. Or,  
compound Water of  
Scordium.

*Colledg.*] Take of the juice of  
Goats Rue,  
Sorrel,  
Scordium,  
Citrons, of each one pound,  
London Treacle half a pound.  
Steep it three daies, and distill it in sand.

*Culpeper.*] A taster full taken in the morning, preserves from ill airs.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is good in Pestilential, Venomous and malignant diseases.

*Aqua.*



*Aqua Mariae.* 39. Or, the Virgin Maries water.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sugar-candy a pound.  
*Canary wine* six ounces.  
*Rose water* four ounces.  
*Boyl it well into a Syrup, and ad so is Imperial water* two pound.  
*Ambergreece.*  
*Musk,* of each eighteen grains.  
*Saffron* fifteen grains.  
*Tellow Sanders infused in Imperiall water,* two drams.  
*Make a clear water of it.*

*Virtues newly added.*  
 This is good against all faintings and decay of Spirits, and is an excellent cordial water.

*Aqua Papaveris composita.* 39. Or, Poppy water Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take red Poppies four pounds: sprinkle them with white wine two pound: then distil them in a common still.  
*Let the distilled water be powred upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; to which distilled water ad two Nutmegs sliced, red poppy flowers a pugil: Sugar two ounces: set it in the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.*

*Virtues newly added.*  
 This water is good for surfets and oppression of the Stomach; for the Chine cough or whooping cough. It causes rest, stops defluxions of Rheum from the Head, and may profitably be mingled with Juleps in the Pleurisie.

*Aqua Juglandium composita.* 40. Or, Walnut water compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of green walnuts a pound and half.  
*Rhadiſh roots* one pound.  
*Green Asarabacca* six ounces.  
*Rhadiſh seeds* six ounces.  
*Let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies; then distilled in a leaden still til they be dry.*

*Virtues newly added.*  
 This water seems invented to facilitate and provoke Vomiting, and to that end may be mingled in Vomits. It voids clammy flegm and choler from the stomach and adjacent parts and opens the obstructions thereof. It is good in Agues, Green-sickness and Epilepsies arising from consent of the stomach.

Some WATERS the Colledg have left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these.

| Mathiolus, his Bezoar water.

**Colledg.** Take of Mathiolus his great Amidore.

*Syrup of citron pills,* of each one pound.

*Spirit of wine distilled five times over* five pound.

*Put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary wil settle to the bottom.) The month being ended powr off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.*

*Culpeper.* Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this very Water, for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep to the wonderful admiration of the beholders: which he saith he hath proved a thousand times (if it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an *Hyperbole*, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lie.) It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson; it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the Pestilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can say by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in consumptions; yea, in Hectick, and in Galen's supposed incurable *Marasmus*, (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-sickness, apoplexies and convulsion. And then your own Genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too

hot to be taken alone; and half a dram is the most may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort Leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible wel stopped; the ashes given to one that hath the falling-sickness: if once doth not the deed, use it oftener.

*Cinnamon water.*

**Colledg.** Take of bruised cinnamon a pound and an half.

*Spanish wine* twelve pints.  
*Infuse the cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick. Draw out three pints of strong waters (and smal, as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.*

*Culpeper.]* The vertues are the same that cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

*Mathiolus his cinnamon water.*

**Colledg.** Take of bruised cinnamon a pound.

*Put it into a glass still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine; stop the still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the still-head, lute it wel, and distil it according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* Mathiolus appoints wine of Crete four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, & nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath virtue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening. The truth is, I beleieve it prevails in cold diseases being orderly, taken according to the Nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

*Cinnamon water made by infusion.*

**Colledg.** Take of cinnamon bruised four pound,

*Spirit of wine* two pints.  
*Infuse them together four daies in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a bladder, shaking the glass twice a day.*

*Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar candy in a quart of Rose water. Then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk; and half a scruple of Amber-greece tied*



up in a linnen rag, and hung to the top of the glass-

**Culpeper.** In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms and faintings, than *Mathiolum* his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

**Aqua Cælestis.** Or, Heavenly water of *Mathiolum*.

**Colledg.** Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce.

White, red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams.

Cloves,

Galanga,

Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half.

Mace,

Cubebs, of each one dram.

Both sorts of Cardamoms

Nigella seeds, of each three drams.

Zedoary half an ounce.

Seeds of Annis,

Sweet Fennel,

Wild Parsnips,

Bazil, of each a dram and an half.

Roots of Angelica,

Avens,

Calamus Aromaticus,

Liquoris,

Valerian the less,

Leaves of Clary,

Time,

Marjoram, of each two drams.

Flowers of Roses,

Sage,

Rosemary,

Betony,

Stachas,

Bugloss,

Borrage, of each one dram and an half.

Citron pills, three drams.

Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen daies in twelve pints of the best spirit of wine in a glass body well stopp'd, and then let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ according to art, Adding to the distilled water,

Ponders of Diambra,

Diamoscu dulce,

Aromaticum Rosarum,

Diamagarion frigidum,

Diarrhodon Abbatis,

Electuary de Gemmis, of each three drams.

Tellow Sanders bruised two drams.

Musk,

Amber-greece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag:

Cleer Julip of Roses a pound.

Shake them well together, stopping the glass close with Wax and Parchment, til it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

**Culpeper.** It comforteth and cheereth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaieth against the plague

and all malignant feavers, preserveth the fences, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions. It is of a hot Nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, Both concerning this, and all other strong waters: They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fuel to the fire (but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the Patient: for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physicians domineer, so I would not have fools turn Physicians.

They that think the use of the Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Virnes newly added.*

A spoonful or half a spoonful hereof is profitably added to pectoral juleps, when the Natural faculties of the Lungs are very much weakened.

*Bawm water, the greater composition.*

**Colledg.** Take of Bawm a pound.

Time,

Penyroyal, of each three drams.

Cinnamon, two drams.

Cardamoms the less one dram.

\* Grains of Paradise [\* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physicians held] half an ounce.

Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce.

Nutmegs,

Ginger, of each a dram.

Galanga, six drams.

Calamus Aromaticus,

Cyperus, of each one dram and an half.

Dictami half a dram.

Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

**Culpeper.** The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the Tongue, easeth the pains of the Teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

*Virnes newly added.*

This Water hath a special faculty to break wind, to strengthen the Liver and other bowels and to clear the Eye sight.

*Rosa Solis.*

**Colledg.** Take of Nutmegs,

Annis seeds,

Coriander seeds, of each one ounce.

Galanga,

Ginger,

Cloves, of each half an ounce.

Red Rose leaves one handful.

Rosa solis six handfuls.

Liquoris two ounces.

Cardamoms,

Zedoary,

Grains of Paradise,

Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram.

Red Sanders,

Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half.

Of the best Aqua vine twelve pints.

Make an infusion of them for eight daies then strain it, and add to the Liquor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

**Culpeper.** The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb *Rosa solis*, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Phtisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to \* Authors [\* Schol. Saler.] resist Lust.

*Dr. Stephens Water.*

**Colledg.** Take of Cinnamon,

Ginger,

Galanga,

Cloves,

Nutmegs,

Grains of Paradise,

Seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Caraway, of each one dram.

Herbs of Time,

Mother of time,

Mint,

Sage,

Penyroyal,

Pellitory of the Wall,

Rosemary,

Flowers of red Roses,

Chamomel,

Origanium,

Lavender, of each one handful.

Infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

*Culpeper*



*Culpeper.*] Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It strengthens the Brain, Eyes, and Stomach, and expels wind and Urine.

Ordinary *Aqua vitæ.*

*Colledg.*] Distill Ale and Lee of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into smal Wine, in ten gallons, of which infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distil it again into strong water.

Compound *Aqua vitæ.*

*Colledg.*] Is made of smal Wines, in six gallons of which, infuse Seeds of Annis half a pound.

Fennel,

Caraway, of each two ounces.

Cloves,

Cinnamon,

Ginger, of each one ounce.

And then draw the strong spirit from it.

*Culpeper.*] This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is of the same faculties with the former. A spoonful may be taken alone, or mingled with common Mint water.

*Uquebarb.*

*Colledg.*] Take of strong *Aqua vitæ* twenty four pintes. In which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liguoris.

Raisons of the Sun half a pound.

Cloves half an ounce.

Mace,

Ginger, of each two drams.

Strain it and keep it for your use.

*Culpeper.*] It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of slegm and cold.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for Diseases of the chest mingled with Hyfop and Colts-foot waters.

\*\*\*\*\*

## TINCTURES.

*Tinctura Croci.* Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of Saffron.

Col. **T**ake Saffron two drams. Treacle Water eight ounces.

Digest them six daies, then strain it.

*Culpeper.*] See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart somthing more, and keeps melancholy vapors thence, by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

*Tinctura Castorii.* Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of castorium.

*Colledg.*] Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce.

Spirit of castorium half a pound.

Digest them ten daies cold. Strain it, and keep the Liguor for Tincture.

*Culpeper.*] 'Tis somthing more prevalent than the Spirit.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is of the same use with Spirit of castorium aforesaid, but more effectual.

*Tinctura Fragorum.* Pag. 41. L. Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

*Colledg.*] Take of ripe Wood-strawberries two pound: Put them in a Phial, and put so much smal spirit of wine to them that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and set it in the sun two daies, then strain it and press it but gently; powr this spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liguor for your use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This jalliaies the boyling heat of the blood, represses vapors ascending into the brain, strengthens the Liver, and helps those that sleep unquietly. A spoonful or two may be given by it self, or an ounce or two in altering Juleps.

*Tinctura Scordii.* Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of Scordium.

*Colledg.*] Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time half a pound.

Digest them in six pound of smal spirit of wine, in a vessel well stopped for three daies; press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of

Sullenaine,

Rest-harrow,

Ros-folis.

*Culpeper.*] See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good in malignant and pestilential and venomous diseases.

*Tinctura Theriacalis,* vulgo, *Aqua Theriacalis* Lugd. per infus. P. 41. L. Or, Tincture of Treacle.

*Colledg.*] Take of Canary wine often times distilled,

Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound.

Choice Treacle,

The best Merthridate, of each half a pound.

Mix them, and set them in the sun, or heat of a bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This partakes the Vertues of Treacle, Mithridate, and Treacle Water. It is good in all venomous, pestilential, Venereal Diseases, being seasonably administered.

*Tinctura Cinnamomi,* vulgo, *Aqua Claretæ cinnam.* P. 42. L. Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

*Colledg.*] Take of bruised cinnamon two ounces.

Rectified spirit of wine two pound.

Infuse them four daies in a large glass stopped with cork and bladder, shake it twice a day; then dissolve half a pound of Sugar candy by it self in two pound of Rose water. Mix both Liguors, into which hang a Nodule containing Amber greece half a scruple.

Musk four grains.

*Culpeper.*] This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

*Vertues newly added.*

This hath the Vertues of Cinnamon water aforesaid. It strengthens the brain, stomach, Liver, and womb, and is good for such as incline to the cachexia, dropie, scurvy, being allaiied with fennel and scurvigrafs water.



*Tinctura Viridis.* Pag. 42. Lat. Or,  
A green Tincture.

**Colledg.]** Take of Verdegreece half  
an ounce.

*Auripigmentum* six drams.  
*Allum* three drams.

Boyl them in a pound of white wine till  
half be consumed, adding after it is cold,  
the water of red Roses, and Nightshade,  
of each six ounces.

**Culpeper.]** This was made to cleanse  
ulcers, but Itancy it not.

*Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis.*  
Page 42. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take water of  
*Plantane*,  
red *Roses*, of each one pound.

*Roch Allum*, and  
*Sublimatum*, of each two drams.

Let the *Allum*, and *Sublimatum* being  
in Powder boyl in the waters, in a vessel  
with a narrow mouth till half be consumed;  
when it hath stood five daies,  
strain it.

*Verues newly added.*

These seem invented to cleanse and  
correct the virulency of Ulcers, espe-  
cially such as are malignant and Ve-  
nereal.



## Physical Wines.

*Vinum Absinthies.* Pag. 43. Lat. Or,  
Wormwood Wine.

**Col. T**ake a handful of dried  
Wormwood for every gal-  
lon of Wine; stop it in a Vessel close,  
and so let it remain in sleep.

So is prepared wine of Rosemary flow-  
ers, and Eyebright.

**Culpeper.]** It helps cold stomachs,  
breaks wind, helps the wind cholick,  
strengthens the stomach, kills worms,  
and helps the green sickness.

Rosemary-flower Wine is made af-  
ter the same manner that Wormwood  
wine is made. It is good against all  
cold Diseases of the head, consumeth  
slegm, strengtheneth the Gums and  
Teeth.

**Eyebright Wine** is made after the  
same manner. It wonderfully cleers  
the sight being drunk, and revives  
the sight of ancient men: A cup of  
it in the morning, is worth a pair of  
Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in  
the same manner, when the Physi-  
cian shall see fit. View the vertues of  
the simple the Wine is made of, and

then know the wine of that simple is  
far better and fitter for cold bodies,  
and weak stomachs, than the simple  
it self.

The best way of taking any of these  
Wines is, To drink a draught of them  
every morning. You may, if you  
find your body old or cold, make  
wine of any other Herb, the vertues  
of which you desire; and make it  
and take it in the same manner.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let  
them read these books of mine, of the  
last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Johnston*,  
*Riolanus*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and  
*Physick for the Poor*.

*Verues newly added.*

It hath the same vertues with Worm-  
wood, and spirit or water of Worm-  
wood formerly described. A cup  
may be taken before meat to procure  
appetite. It prevents the drop sic  
and cachexia, being frequently u-  
sed.

*Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum.* P. 43. L.  
Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

**Colledg.** Take a gallon of juyce of  
black cherries, keep it in a vessel close  
stopped till it begin to work, then filter it,  
and an ounce of Sugar being added to e-  
very pound, let it pass through *Hippo-*  
*crates* his sieve, and keep it in a vessel  
close stopped for use.

*Verues newly added.*

This is called Black-cherry Wine,  
because made of the juyce thereof, as  
Wine is of the juyce of Grapes.  
Therefore there is no more need of  
Wine to make this Medicament than  
there is of Mr. *Culpeper* his cavi a-  
gainst the Colledg for adding none.

It is good against Epilepsies and  
convulsion fits in children or others,  
a spoonful or two being taken in the  
morning fasting, and at four a clock  
in the afternoon by way of preventi-  
on, and a spoonful two or three up-  
on the approach of the fit, with Peo-  
ny water, and a final quantity of spi-  
rit of Castoreum aforesaid.

*Vinum Helleboratum.* Pag. 43. L. Or,  
Wine Helleborated.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Hellebore cut  
small, four ounces.

*Spanish Wine* two pound.  
Steep it in the sun in a Phial close stop-  
ped, in the Dog daies, or other hot wea-  
ther.

*Verues newly added.*

It is only for strong bodies, to  
purge by vomit in case of Epilepsies  
in grown persons, old Melancholies  
and Madness thereof arising, and for  
Green-sickness maidens of a strong  
Nature. Half a spoonful may be  
given with an ounce of Oxymel sim-  
ple, half an ounce of syrup of Marsh-

mallows, and an ounce of Walnut  
water aforesaid. But white Helle-  
bore being a most violent and dan-  
gerous Medicament, it is good to be  
very wary in the use hereof. Yet as  
*Hippocrates* saies, strong Diseases re-  
quire strong Medicaments.

*Vinum Rubellum.* Pag. 43. Lat. Or,  
Vomiting Claret.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Stribium* in powder  
one ounce.

*Cloves* sliced two drams.

*Claret Wine* two pound.

Keep it in a Phial close shut.

*Verues newly added.*

It is useful in all cases in which  
Vomits are required, especially in  
Agues. It is, though not compar-  
able to the former for churlishness, yet  
a strong Medicament.

*Vinum Benedictum.* Page 43. Latin.  
Or the Infusion of Crocus  
Metallorum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Crocus *Metall-*  
*lorum* in powder one ounce.

*Mace* one dram.

*Spanish wine* one pound and an  
half: steep it.

*Verues newly added.*

This is a Vomiting Wine also, but  
more gentle, civil, and safe than the  
two former. It hath all the vertues of  
Antimony, & is a good vomiting Me-  
dicament upon all occasions, the Dose  
is, from half an ounce to six drams, an  
ounce, and in strong bodies one  
ounce and half, with half an ounce  
of Oxymel simple, or of Squills, or  
Syrup of Lemmons.

*Vinum Antimoniale.* Pag. 43. L. Or,  
Antimonial Wine.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Regulus* of An-  
timony in powder four ounces. Steep it  
in three pound of white Wine in a glass  
well stopped, after the first soaking let  
the *Regulus* settle.

**Culpeper.]** These three last men-  
tioned are Vomits, and Vomits are  
fitting Medicines for but a few, as I  
told you before, the mouth being  
ordained to take in nourishment,  
not to cast out excrements, and to  
regulate a mans body in vomiting;  
and Doses of Vomits require a deeper  
study in Physick, than I doubt the  
generality of people yet have: I omit  
it therefore at this time, not be-  
cause I grutch it my Country, but  
because I would not willingly have  
them do themselves a mischief, I  
shall shortly teach them in what Dis-  
eases



eases vomits may be used, and then, and not til then, the use of vomits,

*Virtues newly added.*

This is made of that whereof they so much famed Antimonial \* Cups are made off; and it performes all that the said Cups can do, which is sufficiently declared in printed Papers of that subject and lately in the weekly news Books. The dose is about an ounce, little more or less, after the same manner as hath been said of the *Vinum Benedictum* or infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

\* The Vertues that the Antimonial Cup is said to have [which may be better performed by this Antimonial Wine.

It emptieth the Stomach of all evil humors, the Liver of Choler, the Spleen of Melancholy, the Head and Pectoral parts from Rheum, Distillations, and tough Flegm. It cureth Agues, Feavers, swimming in the Head, Madnes, and the Palsie. It cureth *Morbus Gallicus*, the Running of the Reins, the Kings Evil, with all Ulcerous Sores and Fistula's. It cureth perfectly the Falling-sickness, all Convulsions, and Cramps. It cureth perfectly the Gout, the Stone, Sciatica and Lameness. It cureth perfectly Dropfies, astwageth pains of the Bones, Nerves, and destroyeth Worms. It purifieth blood and restoreth Appetite lost. It cureth the Green-sickness, and all Obstructions, restoreth from Consumptions, and increaseth and preserveth Natural vigor. It cleareth the sight, consumeth the Web or Pearl, and dissolveth congealed Blood. It cureth the Whites, the Bloody Flux, and griping pains in the Guts, and is found by dayly experience, to be a most Sovereign Remedy against Malignant Feavers. It is safe and without danger, and never loseth nor diminisheth its Virtues:

*Vinum Scillanicum.* Page 44. Latin. Or, Wine of Squils.

Colledg. Take of a white Squil of the mountain, gathered about the rising of the Dog Star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound: put it in a glass bottle, and power to it eight pound of French Wine, and when it hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil:

*Culpeper.*] The virtues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter;



## Physical Vinegars.

*Acetum Distillatum.* Page 45. Latin. Or, Distilled Vinegar.

Colledg. Fill a Glass or stone Alembick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the Flegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is rather used as a menstruum in Chymical extractions and preparations then otherwise and of it self. It makes thin, cuts, Discusses, represses, cooles, and in some measure heates. It hath all the faculties of Vinegar, but more intense, and more heating.

*Acetum Rosarum.* Page 45. Latin. Or, Rose Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the white cut off, dried in the shadow three or four daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sexaries: set them in the Sun fourty daies, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers.

Rosemary flowers.

Glove-gilli-flowers.

*Culpeper:* For the vertues of all Vinegars, take this one only observation, They carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold Bodies than the bare simples whereof they are made; so are Vinegars for hot Bodies. Besides, Vinegars are often, Nay, most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the Body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it:

*Acetum Scillanicum.* Page 45. Latin. Or, Vinegar of Squils.

Colledg. Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut it in thin slices, and place it thirty or forty daies in the Sun of some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut smal with a Knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being

put in a vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the vessel being close stopp'd in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

*Culpeper.*] A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extend old age (as *Sanius* tried, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health til one hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute sight, a good color, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung, nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sower belchings, though a man be never so \* licientious in diet, [\* would not have *Galen's* Judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word] he shal feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phtisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gout, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholsom Medicine for soundness of Body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind.

Thus *Galen.* Dose is 3 Spoonfulls in a much of soft drink in the morning.

*Acetum Theriacale.* Norimberg. Page 46. Latin. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of the roots of *Sullen* dine the greater, one ounce and a half.

Roots of *Angellica,*

*Masterwort,*

*Gentian,*

*Bisfort,*

*Valerian,*

*Burnet,*

*White Dittany,*

*Alicampane,*

*Zedoary,* of each one dram.

*Plantane* the greater one dram and an half.

Leaves of *Monsieur,*

*Sage,*

*Scabius,*

*Scordium,*

*Dittany of Crete,*

*Cardus,* of each half a handfull.

Bark and seeds of *Citron,* of each half a dram.

*Bole-Armenich,* one dram.

*Saffron* three drams.

*Harts-horn,* one dram and an half.

Of these let the *Saffron,* *Harts-horn,* *Dittany,* and *Bole,* be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vinegar, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glass.



glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

*Acerum Theriacale.* Pag. 46. Latin.  
Or, Treacle Vinegar.

**Colledg.]** Add to the description of Treacle water, Clove-gilliflowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose and Elder-flower Vinegar, of each four pound: digest it without boyling three daies, then strain it through Hippocrates his sieve.

**Culpeper.]** See Treacle Water for the virtues, only this is more cool.

*Virtues newly added.*

It hath the same faculty with Treacle Water, but it pierces more, and is therefore in some respects more effectual, and in pestilential Diseases joyned with great heat and gross humors, more proper.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*



## DECOCTIONS.

*Decoctum commune pro clystere.* Page 47. Lat. Or, a common Decoction for a clyster.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellinory, Beets, Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful. Sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce. Lin-seeds two drams. Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

**Culpeper.]** This is the common Decoction for all clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Lin-seeds, and a handful of chamomel flowers are added.

*Virtues newly added.*

This softens the excrements of the belly, makes the Guts slippery, and tempers the body being heated through costiveness. It is the foundation of most ordinary clysters, other Medicaments being super-added as the case requires.

*Decoctum Epithymi.* Pag. 47. L. Or, a Decoction of Epithimum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrobalans Chebs and Inds, of each half an ounce.

Stachas,  
Raisons of the sun stoned,  
Epithimum,  
Senna, of each one ounce.  
Fumitory half an ounce.  
Maudlin five drams.  
Polipodium six drams.  
Turbit half an ounce.

Whey made with Goats milk, or Heifers milk, four pound.

Let them all boyl to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two; then take it from the fire, and add

Black Hellebore one dram and an half.

Agriock half a dram.

Sal. gem. one dram and an half.

Steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

**Culpeper.]** Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholy gallantly, as also adust choler, it resisteth madness, and all Diseases coming of Melancholy, and therefore let melancholy people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Country-men as abound with Melancholy humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the clock, then let them drink a draught of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong (for people oppressed with melancholy, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shal quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that final credit I have in Physick, that it shal in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholy dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with [ill Humors] I know not what better word to give [Cacoehymia].

*Virtues newly added.*

Why the addition of half a dram of black Hellebore to this Medicament by the Colledg (as it seems) should be blamed by Culpeper, I see not, being assured that black Hellebore is but a slow purger, though a sure Remedy in Melancholick cases.

This Medicament deserves the commendations given it. Yet it is distastful to drink down, and I think

I have observed this property therein; That it purgeth but little, and yet weakens much.

*Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis.* Pag. 37. L. Or, Dr. Gereon his Decoction of Senna.

**Colledg.]** Take of Senna two ounces. Polypodium half an ounce. Ginger one dram. Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces. Scbestens,

Prunes, of each twelve.

Flowers of Borrage,

Violets,

Roses,

Rosemary, of each two drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other simples or compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholy. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is an elegant composed and well tasted Decoction, fit to make the Basis of a Purge in Melancholick Bodies, and Diseases.

*Decoctum Pectorale.* Pag. 48. Lat. Or, A Pectoral Decoction.

**Colledg.]** Take of Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce.

Sebestens,

Jujubes, of each fifteen.

Dates six.

Figs four.

French Barly one ounce.

Liquoris half an ounce.

Maidenhair,

Hysop,

Scabious,

Coltsfoot, of each one handful.

Boyl them in three pound of Water till two remain.

**Culpeper.]** The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, resisteth coughs, hoarseness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any Diet, for it purgeth not.

I shal quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is a fine Decoction and well tasted, and is the foundation of Pectoral Juleps in Diseases of the chest proceeding from undigested Rhewm and flegm.

*Decoctum*



*Decoctum Traumaticum.* Pag. 48. Latin.  
Or, the Decoctions for wounded Persons.

**Colledg.** Take of *Ægrimony*,

*Mugwort,*

*Wild Angelica,*

*St. Johns wort,*

*Mouſear,* of each two handſuls.

*Wormwood,* half a handſul.

*Southernwood,*

*Betony,*

*Bugloſs,*

*Comfrey* the greater and leſſer, *Roots* and all.

*Arens,*

*Barberries buds,*

*Oak buds,* of each a handſul.

All theſe being gathered in May and June and dilligently dried, let them be cut and put up in ſkins or papers againſt the time of uſe. Then,

Take of the fore named Herbs three handſuls,

Boyl them in four pound of *Conduit* water and two pound of white wine gently till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and a pound of *Honey* being added to it, let it be ſcummed and kept for uſe.

*Culpeper.*] They that think the uſe of theſe Medicines is too brief, (its ſo only for cheapneſs of the Book) Let them read theſe Books, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnſon*, *Veſlingus*, *Sennertius*, and *Phyſick* for the Poor.

*Verues* newly added.

This drink was invented for wounded perſons to drink, that the healing of their wounds might be there by furthered; and it is effectual to that Intent. It will alſo further the Cure of Ulcers. And it muſt needs be very good for Conſumptions of the Lungs and ſpitting of blood. Alſo for Malignant Dyſenteries and Gonorrhea's, after due purgation. The doſe may be three or four ounces in the morning faſting, and as much at four in the after noone;

\*\*\*\*\*

**Some Decoctions they**  
have left out in their new  
Model, which are theſe  
that follow.

**Colledg.]** Take of the \* *Seeds* \* [You muſt bruife the ſeeds, elſe the Decoction will be but little the better for them] of *Annis*.

*Carrots,*

*Fennel,*

*Cummin,*

*Caraway,* of each three drams.

*Camomel flowers* half a handſul.

*Raiſons* of the Sun an ounce and an half.

Boyl them in two pints of *Water* till almoſt half be conſumed.

*Culpeper.* It is commonly uſed in Clyſters, to ſuch whoſe bodies are moleſted or oppreſſed with wind, theſe ſeeds being added to the former Decoction.

*A decoction of Flowers and Fruits.*

**Colledg.]** Take five *Figs*,

*Fifteen Prunes,*

*Juniper,*

*Sebeſtens,* of each twenty.

*Tamarinds,* an ounce.

*Flowers* of *Roses*,

*Violets,*

*Borrage,*

*Bugloſs,* of each a dram.

*Maidenhair,*

*Hops,*

*Endive,* of each half an handſul.

*Liquoris,* two drams.

Being cut and bruifed, boyl them in three pints of *Spring water* to the Conſumption of the third part

*Culpeper.* It ſtrengthens the Lungs, and helps Obſtruction.

*Verues* newly added.

This Decoction is a baſis many times for purges given in Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs; alſo for purges of ſharpe Humors and ſuch as are ordered in hot bodies and hot Diſeaſes To four or fix ounces hereof, a fitting quantity of ſome purgeing Electuaries or Syrops or both is added, and ſo a purge is made.

*Lac Virginium.*

**Colledg.** Take of *Allum* four ounces.

Boyl it in a quart of *Spring water*, to the third part: Afterwards

Take of \* *Litharge* [\* Beaten into very fine Powder] half a pound.

*White wine Vinegar* a pint and an half.

Boyl it to a pint, ſtrain both the waters then mix them together, and ſtir them about till they are white.

*Culpeper.* It takes away Pimples, redneſs, freckles and ſunburning, the face being waſhed with it.

*A Drink* for wounded men.

**Colledg.** Take of *Crabs* of the River calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drams.

*Roots* of round *Irckwort*,

*Comfrey* the greater,

*Self-heal,*

*Bay-berries* lightly bruifed, of each one dram.

Tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white wine till the third part be conſumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of \* *Perewinkle*, [\* The Herb not the Fiſh.] then ſtrain it for your uſe

This Decoction muſt be prepared only for the preſent when the Phyſician appoints it, as alſo muſt almoſt all the reſt of the Decoctions.

*Culpeper.* And therefore leſt my poor wounded Country men ſhould periſh for want of an *Angel* to ſee a \* *Phyſitian*, [\* Too many Phyſitians in England being like *Balaams Aſſe*, they will not ſpeak unleſs they ſee an *Angel*: yet I accuſe not all.] or if he have it, before the *Phyſitian*, (which in ſome places is very remote) can come at him; I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother Tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he pleaſe to boyl it in ſmal Ale inſtead of wine; he would be wel the ſooner if he drink no other drink.

They that would be knowing *Phyſitians*. Let them read thoſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnſon*, *Veſlingus*, *Sennertius*, and *Phyſick* for the Poor.



S Y R U P S.  
ALTERING SYRUPS.

Culpeper. **R**Eader, Before we begin with the Particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of these few things, which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, Compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juice, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickness of Honey. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juices, are thus used, is Because thereby, First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will last the better. 4. In boiling Syrups have a great care of their just consistence, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour. 5. All Simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people and queazie stomachs.

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Page 49.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Worm-wood, Simple.

Colledg. **T**AKE of the clarified JUICE of common Wormwood.  
Clarified Sugar, of each four pound.  
Make it into a Syrup according to Art.  
After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups.

- Of Juice of Betony,  
Borage,  
Bugloss,  
Cardus,  
Chamomel,  
Succory,  
Endive,  
Hedg-mustard,  
Straw-berries,  
Fumitory,  
Ground Ivy,  
Saint Johns-wort,  
Hops,  
Mercury,  
Moufear,  
Plantane,  
Apples,  
Purslain,  
Rasberries,  
Sage,  
Scabious,  
Serdium,  
Housleek,  
Coltsfoot,  
Pauls Betony,  
And other Juices not sour.

Culpeper.] See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate Stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio composuit. Pag. 49  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Worm-wood, Compound.

Colledg.] Take of common Wormwood  
meanly dry, half a pound.  
Red Roses two ounces.  
Indian spicknard three drams.  
Old white wine,  
Juice of Quinces, of each two pound  
and an half.  
Steep them a whol day in an Earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] Mesue is followed verbatim in this; and the Recept is appropriated to cold and flegmatick Stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it; for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urin. It was Roman Warm-wood before, and so Mesue hath it.

Syrupus Acetosus simplex. Page 50. L  
Syrup of Vinegar simple.

Colledg. Take of cleer water four pound.  
White Sugar five pound.  
Boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two

pound of Wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.

Culpeper. This is, only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus simplicior. Page 50.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

Colledg. Take of white sugar five pound.  
White wine Vinegar two pound.  
By melting it in a Bath, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little. I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swell too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also rough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach; they cool the Body, quench thirst, provoke Urin, and prepare the Stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a Vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquoris slick.

Syrupus Acetosus composuit. Page 50.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of small age,  
Fennel,  
Endive, of each three ounces. Seeds



*Seeds of Annis,*  
*Samllage,*  
*Fennel, of each one ounce.*  
*Endive half an ounce.*

*Cleer water six pound.*

*Boyl it gently in an Earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarifie it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a syrup.*

*Culpeper.] This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose Bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the Stomach Liver, Spleen, and Reins; it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their Stomach. Mesue prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar; let every one use which Dr. Experience tels him is best.*

*Syrupus de Agno Casto. Page 50. Lat.*  
*Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.*

*Colledg. Take of the seeds of Rue.*  
*Hemp, of each half a dram.*

*Seeds of Endive,*

*Lettice,*

*Pistlain,*

*Guards,*

*Melons, of each two drams.*

*Fleawort, half an ounce.*

*Agnus Castus, four ounces.*

*Flowers of Water Lillies,*

*Leaves of Mints, of each half a hand-*  
*ful.*

*Decoction of seeds of Lentils,*

*Coriander seeds, of each half an*  
*ounce,*

*Three pound, boyl them all over a gen-*  
*tle fire till two pound be consumed.*

*Add to the residue being strained two*  
*ounces of juyce of Lemmons.*

*A pound and an half of white Su-*  
*gar.*

*Make it into a syrup according to art*

*Virines newly added.*

This Syrupe is designed to allay fleshy lust by cooling, quenching and consuming the seed; and it is very good for such are desire to live chastly and enjoy the happyness of a single life without vexation and scandal. It is good for such widdowes or Maids as are vexed with the furor uterinus, or madness arising from heat of the Womb and genital parts and acrimony of the seed. It is also good for such as are subject to spit blood and bleed much at the Nose, and for defluctions of thin salt and hot Rheums and the Whites. An ounce may be taken at a time in Lettuce or Purlain water in the morning and at four a clock in the afternoon.

*Syrupus de Althæa. Page 51. Latin.*  
*Or, Syrup of Marsh-mallows.*

*Colledg.] Take of Roots of Marsh-*  
*mallows, two ounces.*

*Roots of Grass Sparagus,*

*Liquoris,*

*Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half*  
*an ounce.*

*Tops of Mallows,*

*Marsh-mallows,*

*Pellitory of the wall,*

*Burnet,*

*Plantane*

*Maiden-hair, white and black, of*  
*each a handful.*

*Red Cicers an ounce.*

*Of the \* four greater and four lesser*  
*cold seeds, of each three drams.*

*Boyl them in six*

*pound of cleer water \* What they are*  
*til four remain, which see at the end of*  
*being strained, boyl the Simples, and*  
*into a Syrup with before the Com-*  
*four pound of white pounds in this*  
*Sugar. Book.*

*Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the cholicke, stone, or gravel in the kidnies or bladder. I shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent: 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it will quickly be sower. 2. For the cholicke (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called Colon, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; if both of them afflict you use it both waies: I assure you, this Medicine wil save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and misery.*

*Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. Or,*  
*Syrup of Ammoniacum.*

*Colledg.] Take of Mandlin,*  
*Cerrach, of each four handfult.*  
*Common Wormwood an ounce.*

*Roots of Succory,*

*Sparagus,*

*Bark of Capar roots, of each two*  
*ounces.*

*After due preparation steep them twen-*  
*ty four hours*

*in three ounces of white Wine.*

*Water of Radishes,*

*Fumitory Water, of each two pound.*

*Then boyl it away to one pound eight*  
*ounces, let it settle:*

*In four ounces of which whilst it is*  
*warm, dissolve by it self*

*Gum ammoniacum, first dissolved in*

*white Wine Vinegar, two ounces.*

*Boyl the rest with a pound and an half*

*of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the*  
*mixture of the Gum at the end.*

*Culpeper.] It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfets, and such like Diseases, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosie, and what else proceed from the Liver over heated. You may take an ounce at a time.*

*Syrupus de Artemisia. Page 51. Lat.*  
*Or, Syrup of Mugwort.*

*Colledg.] Take of Mugwort two*  
*handfult.*

*Penyroyal,*

*Calomminh,*

*Origanum,*

*Bawm,*

*Arsmari,*

*Ditany of Creet,*

*Savin,*

*Marjoram,*

*Germander,*

*St. Johns-wort,*

*Camepitis,*

*Featherfem with the flowers,*

*Centaury the lesß,*

*Rue,*

*Betorty,*

*Bugloss, of each a handful.*

*Roots of Fennel,*

*Smallage,*

*Parsly,*

*Sparagus,*

*Briscus,*

*Sawifrage,*

*Alicampane,*

*Cyperus,*

*Maddir,*

*Orris,*

*Peony, of each an ounce.*

*Juniper berries,*

*Seeds of Lovage,*

*Parsly,*

*Smallage,*

*Annis,*

*Nigella,*

*Carpobalsamum or cubobs,*

*Costus,*

*Cassia lignea,*

*Cardamoms,*

*Calamus aromaticus,*

*Roots of Asarabacca,*

*Pellitory of Spain,*

*Valerian, of each half an ounce.*

*Being clenfed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, Sharp Vinegar four ounces. Boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and stick-nard, of each three drams.*

*Culpeper.] It helpeth the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof; it strengthens the Nerves,*



Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrupus de Betonica composuit.* Page 52.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Betony compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Betony three handfuls.

Marjoram one handful and half.

Time,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Violets,

Stachas,

Sage, of each half a handful.

Seeds of Fennel,

Annis,

Ammi, of each half an ounce.

Roots of Peony,

Polypodium,

Fennel, of each five drams.

Boyl them in six pound of River water to three pound.

Strain it, and add

Juyce of Betony two pound.

Sugar three pound and an half.

Make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It helps Diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach; as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madness; it corrects melancholy, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the simple Syrup more than the compound. The composition was framed by the Augustan Physicians.

*Syrupus Byzantinus, simple.*  
Page 53. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of the Leaves of Endive,

Smallage, of each two pound.

Of Hops,

Bugloss, of each one pound.

Boyl them together and scum them.

And to the clarified Liquor add four pound of white Sugar to as much of the Juyces, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

*Syrupus Byzantinus, compound.*  
Page 53. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyces so ordered as in the former, four pound.

In which boyl

Red Roses two ounces.

Liquoris half an ounce.

Seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Smallage, of each three drams.

Spicknard two drams.

Strain it, and to the three pound remaining add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar.

Make it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They both of them, (viz. both simple and compound) open stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Mesue saith the compound Syrup is of more effect than the simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

*Syrupus Botrys.* Page 53. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oak of Jerusalem,

Hedge-mustard,

Nettles, of each two handfuls.

Coltsfoot one handful and half.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer water till half be consumed; to two pound of the Decoction, add two pound of the juyce of Turnips baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** This Syrup was composed against coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the Breast proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

*Syrupus Capillorum Veneris.* Page 53.

Latin. Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

**Colledg.]** Take of Liquoris two ounces.

Maiden-hair five ounces.

Steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boiling, and strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine Sugar make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of coltsfoot.

*Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum.* Page 53. Latin. Or, A Cordial Syrup.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rhenish Wine two pound.

Rose water two ounces and an half.

Cloves two scruples.

Cinnamon half a dram.

Ginger two scruples.

Sugar three ounces and an half.

Boyl it to the consistence of a Julep, adding

Amber-greece three grains.  
Musk one grain.

**Culpeper.]** He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their New Edition hath left it out. *A.* If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed the wisest

way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the \* pallor of him that takes it. *A.* It restoreth such as are in consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth the drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the brain and heart. You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Caryophyllorum.* Page 54. Latin. Syrup of Clove gilli-flowers.

**Colledg.]** Take a pound of Clove-gilli-flowers, the whites being cut off.

Infuse them a whole night in two pound of water, then with four pound of Sugar melted in it, make it into a Syrup without boiling.

**Culpeper.** In their former, they added three pound of Water, if you would infuse them, you must do it at several times. *A.* The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup; it strengthens the Heart, Liver, and Stomach; it refresheth the vital Spirits, and is a good cordial in fevers; and usually mixed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a Syrup.

*Syrupus de Cinnamomo.* Page 54. Latin. Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces.

Steep it in white Wine, and small Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glass by a gentle heat.

Strain it, and with a pound and an half of Sugar boyl them gently to a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** This comes something nearer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did; it is not altogether the same: It refresheth the



vital Spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and stomach languishing through cold; it helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole Body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

**Colledg.]** Thus also you may conveniently prepare Syrups (but only with white wine)

Of Annis seeds,  
Sweet Fennel seeds,  
Cloves,  
Nutmegs,  
Ginger, &c.

**Syrupus Acetosatis Citrionum.** Pag. 54.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Juice of Citrons.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juice of Citrons, strained without expression, and censed, a pound.

Sugar two pound.

Make it into a Syrup, like Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers.

**Culpeper.]** It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both Pestilential, and not Pestilential; it resisteth poyson, cools the Blood, quencherh thirst, cureth the vertigo, or diziness in the head.

**Colledg.]** After the same manner is made Syrup of Grapes,

Orranges,  
Berberries,  
Cherries,  
Quinces,  
Lemmons,  
Wood-sorrel,  
Mul-berries,  
Sorrel,  
English Currance,  
And other sour Juices.

**Culpeper.]** If you look the simples you may see the Vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the heart, and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also Syrup of Grapes.

**Syrupus Cornicum Citrionum.** Page 54.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Citron Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh yellow Citron Pills five ounces.

Berries of Cherries, or the Juice of them brought over to us, two drams.

Spring water four pound.

Steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the stomach, resisteth poyson, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swooning; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick feavers, and strengthens Nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

**Syrupus à Coralliis simplex.** Pag. 55. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Coral, simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Coral in very fine powder four ounces.

Dissolve it in clarified Juice of Barberries in the heat of a Bath, a pound; in a Glass well stopped with wax and cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified Juice, and proceed as before, repeat this so often till all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one pound of this Juice add a pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup gently.

**Syrupus à Coralliis composius.** Pag. 55.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Coral, compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Coral six ounces, in very fine powder, and Levigated upon a Marble, add Clarified Juice of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces.

Clarified Juice of Barberries, eight ounces.

Sharp wine Venegar,

Juice of Wood-sorrel, of each six ounces.

Mix them together, and put them in a glass stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath, or Hors-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half.

Juice of Quinces half a pound.

Sugar of Roses twelve ounces.

Make them into a Syrup in a Bath, adding Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half dram of Amber greece, and four grains of Musk till the Physitian command it.

**Culpeper.]** Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling-sickness, it staies the terms in Women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be to much for the purse.

**Syrupus Cydoniorum.** Page 56. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Quinces.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juice of Quinces clarified six pound.

Boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, summing it, adding

Red Wine three pound.

White sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon.

Cloves,

Ginger, of each two scruples.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies looseness & vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for Looseness, take a spoonful of it before meat; for vomiting, after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

**Syrupus de Erysimo.** Page 56. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Hedge-mustard.

**Colledg.]** Take of Hedge-mustard fresh six handfuls.

Roots of Alicampagne,

Colts-foot,

Liquoris, of each two ounces.

Borage,

Succory, Maiden-hair, of each a handful and an half.

Cordial Flowers,

Rosemary,

Berony, of each half a handful.

Annis seeds half an ounce.

Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces.

Let all being prepared according to Art

Be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Barley water and Hydromel, with six ounces of Juice of Hedge-mustard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of Sugar; boyl into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented against cold afflictions of the breast and lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarsness, &c. You may take it either with a liquoris stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

**Syrupus de Fumaria.** Page 56. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

**Colledg.]** Take of Endive,

Common Wormwood,

Hops,

Dodder,

Harts-tongue, of each a handful.

Epithimum an ounce and an half.

Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed, strain it; and add

Juice of Fumitory a pound and an half.

Borage,

Ec

Bugloss



*Bugloss*, of each half a pound.  
*White sugar* four pound.  
 Make them into a syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.**] The Receipt is a pretty concoctor of Melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external: it helps diseases of the Skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tettors, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly disease (for Melancholly is a sad fullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) It also strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may add an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps surfs exceeding, cleneth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good Blood, and good blood cannot make bad Fleth. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and Itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

*Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza*. Page 56. Lat.  
 Or, syrup of Liquoris.

**Colledg.** Take of Green liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces.  
*White Maiden-hair* an ounce.  
*Dried Hysop* half an ounce.  
 Steep these in four pound of hot water: after twenty four hours boyl it til half be consumed: strain it, and clarifie it, and with

*Honey*,  
*Penids*,  
*Sugar*, of each eight ounces.  
 Make it into a syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled,  
*Red Rose water* six ounces.

**Culpeper.**] It cleneth the Breast and Lungs, and helps continual coughs and pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, and ad an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

*Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto*; vulgo, *Oxysacharum simplex* Page 57.  
 Latin. Or, sprup of Pomgranats with Vinegar.

**Colledg.** Take of white sugar a pound and an half.  
*Juyce of Pomgranats* eight ounces.  
*White Wine Vinegar*, four ounces.  
 Boyl it gently into a syrup.

**Culpeper.** Look the vertue of Pomgranates among the simples.

*Virtues newly added.*

It quenches thirst in burning Feavers, cuts tough Flegm and fits it for expectoration, also it corrects the boylng heat and Malignity of Choler.

*Syrupus de Hysopo*. Page 57. Latin.  
 Or, syrup of Hissop.

**Colledg.** Take eight pound of spring water.  
 Half an ounce of Barley.  
 Boyl it about half an hour, then add  
 Roots of Smalladge,  
*Parsly*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Liquoris*, of each ten drams.

*Jujubes*,  
*Sebestens*, of each fifteen.  
*Raisons of the sun stoned*, an ounce and an half.

*Figs*,  
*Dates*, of each ten.

*Seeds of Mallows*,  
*Quinces*,  
*Gum Tragacanth* tied up in a rag, of each three drams.  
*Hysop* meanly dried, ten drams.  
*Maiden-hair* six drams.

Boyl them together, yer so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the Fruits the seeds, and the seeds the Herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed, boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a Syrup with

Two pound and an half of sugar.

**Culpeper.** A. It mightily strengthens the breast and Lungs (by the breast I alwaies mean that which is called Thorax) causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the syrup of Liquoris.

*Syrupus Iva Anthracis*, five chamepityros. Page 57. Latin. Or, sprup of Chamepityrs, or Ground pine.

**Colledg.** Take of Chamepityrs, two handfuls.

*Sage*,  
*Rosemary*,  
*Poley mountain*,  
*Origanum*,  
*Calaminth*,  
*Wild mints*,  
*Penyroal*,  
*Hysop*,  
*Time*,  
*Rue*, garden and wild,  
*Berony*,  
*Mother of Time*, of each a handful.  
 Roots of Acorns,  
*Birchwort* long and round,  
*Briony*,

*Dinany*,  
*Gentian*,  
*Hogs Fennel*,  
*Valerian*, of each half an ounce.  
*Smallage*,  
*Sparagus*,  
*Fennel*,

Roots of Parsly,  
*Bruscus*, of each an ounce.  
*Pellitory of Spain*, an ounce and an half.

*Stachas*,  
*Seeds of Annis*,  
*Ammi*,  
*Carroway*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Louage*,  
*Harwort*, of each three drams.

*Raisons of the Sun* two ounces.  
 Boyl them in ten pound of water 20 fouts, to which ad

*Honey*.  
*Sugar*, of each two pound.  
 Make it into a syrup to be perfumed with.

*Sugar*,  
*Numeys*,  
*Cubebs*, of each three drams.

*Virtues newly added.*

It dries and strengthens the Brain Nerves and Joynts; and digests Gouty humors and fits them for evacuation. It is good for the Head-ach. proceedng from a cold cause. It opens obstructions, expels wind and moves Urine.

*Syrupus Jujubinus*. Page 58. Latin.  
 Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

**Colledg.** Take of Jujubes,  
*Violets*, five drams.  
*Maiden-hair*,  
*Liquoris*,  
*French barley*, of each an ounce.

*Seeds of Mallows* five drams.  
*White Poppies*,  
*Melones*,

*Lettice*,  
 [Seed of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag] of each three drams.

Boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed, strain it, and with  
 Two pound of Sugar.  
 Make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.** A. It is a fine cooling Syrup, very available in coughs, hoarsness, and Pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflamations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a liquoris stick,

*Syrupus*



*Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium.*  
Page 58. Latin. Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces.

Black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces.

Rain water eight pound.

Steep them twenty four hours; then boyl and press them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

*Syrupus de Meconio composuit.* Pag. 59.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Meconium Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds, fifty drams.

Maiden-hair fifteen drams.

Fujubes thirty.

Seeds of Lettice, fourty drams.

Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, a dram and an half.

Liquoris five drams.

Water eight pound.

Boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction, add

Sugar,

Penids, of each one pound.

Make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** Meconium (the bluish of which, this Receipt carries in its Frontispiece) is nothing else but the juyc of English Poppies boyled til it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyc of Poppies growing in hotter Countries (for such Opium as Authors talk of comes from *Thopia*) and therefore in all reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of Meconium and Opium, not of these Syrups) though they be no edg tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them. *A.* All these former Syrups of Poppies provokes sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness; such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are cosive: ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp rhewms, you may safely give them: and note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Psticks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong Liquor) no

marvel then if their Children be forward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Syrupus Melissophylli.* Page 59. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Bawm.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of Bugloss Roots, an ounce.

Roots of white Dintany.

Sinkfoyl,

Scorzonera, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Bawm,

Scabious,

Devils-bit,

Flowers of both sorts of Bugloss,

Rosemary, of each a handful.

Seeds of Sorrel,

Citrons,

Fennel,

Cardus,

Bazil, of each three drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water til half be consumed; strain it, and add

Three pound of white sugar.

Juyce of Bawm,

Rose water, of each half a pound.

Boyl them to a syrup, the which perfume with

Cinnamon,

Yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

**Culpeper.]** The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss Roots are added, and the Betony Roots left out, that is all the alteration: *A.* Alwaies tie Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boyls; and hang them by a string in a vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boyled. *A.* It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach: it resisteth Melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrupus de Menha.* Page 59. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Mints.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyc of Quinces sweet, and between sweet and sour,

Juyce of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, of each a pound and an half.

Dried Mints half a pound.

Red Roses two ounces, let them lie in steep one day, then

Boyl it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

cording to Art. Perfume it not unless the Physician command.

**Culpeper.]** The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the Stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against four or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.

*Syrupus de Mucilagibus.* Page. 60.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Mucilages.

**Colledg.]** Take of the seeds of Marshmallows,

Seeds of Mallows,

Quinces, of each an ounce,

Gum Tragacanth three drams,

Let these infuse six hours in warm

Decoction of

Mallows,

White Poppy seeds,

Winter Cherries,

Then press out the Mucilage to an ounce and an half: with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient liquor is excellent for any sharp corroding Humors be they in what part of the Body soever, phtisicks, bloody flux, stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there: it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their bodies, for by its slippery Nature it helps corrosions, and by it cooling help Inflammations.

*Syrupus Myrtinus.* Page 60. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Mirtles.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mirtle Berries two ounces and an half.

Sanders white and red,

Sumach,

Balaustines,

Barberry stones,

Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half.

Medlars half a pound.

Boyl them in eight pound of water to four: strain it, and add

Juyce of Quinces,

Sowr Pomegranates, of each six ounces.

Then with three pound of sugar,

Boyl it into a syrup.

**Culpeper.]** The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the Terms in Women. A spoonful at a time is the dose.



*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex.*  
Pag. 60. Lat. Or, Syrup of Water  
Lilly flowers, simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of the whitest of white  
Water-lilly flowers, a pound.

Steep them in three pound of warm  
water six or seven hours; let them boyl  
a little, and strain them out: put in the  
same weight of flowers again the second  
and third time: when you have strained  
it the last time, add its weight of Sugar  
to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Those that would give help against  
all Infirmities, let them read these  
Books of mine, of the last Edition,  
viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston,*  
*Veslingius, Sennertus, and Physick* for  
the Poor.

*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus.*  
Page 60. Latin. Or, Syrup of  
Water-lilly flowers, compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Water-Lilly-  
flowers half a pound.

Violets two ounces.

Lettice two handfuls.

Seeds of Lettice,

Purslain,

Guards, of each half an ounce.

Boyl them in four pound of cleer water  
till one be consumed.

Strain it and add

Red Rose water, half a pound.

White Sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They both are fine cool-  
ing syrups, they allay the heat of  
choler, and provoke sleep, they cool  
the body, both head, heart, liver, reins  
and matrix, and therefore are profit-  
able for hot diseases in either: you  
may take an ounce of it at a time  
when your Stomach is empty.

*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, seu*  
*Rubro.* Pag. 61. Latin. Or, Syrup  
of Erratick Poppy.

**Colledg.]** Take of the fresh flowers of  
Red Poppies two pound.

Steep them in four pound of warm  
spring water.

The next day strain it, and boyl it  
into a Syrup with its equal weight  
in sugar.

**Culpeper.]** I know no danger in  
this Syrup, so it be taken with moder-  
ation, and bread immoderately tak-  
en, hurts: the Syrup cools the blood  
helps sursets, and may safely be given  
in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot  
Agues.

*Syrupus de Pilosella.* Page 61. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Mouseear.

**Colledg.** Take of Mouseear three hand-  
fuls.

Roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce and an  
half.

Comfrey the greater,

Madder,

White Dittany,

Tormentil,

Bistort, of each an ounce.

Leaves of Wintergreen,

Horsail,

Ground Ivy,

Plantane,

Adders Tongue,

Strawberries,

St. Johns-wort with the flowers.

Golden Rod,

Agrimony,

Betony,

Burnet,

Avens,

Sinkfoyl the greater,

Red Coleworts,

Balaustines,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Boyl them gently in six pound of Plan-  
tane water to three.

Then strain it strongly, and when it is  
seled, add

Gum Tragacanth,

Seeds of Fleawort,

Marsh-mallows,

Quinces, made into a Mucilage  
by themselves in strawberry  
and betony water, of each three  
ounces.

White sugar two pound.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

**Culpeper.** It is profitable for wound-  
ed people to take, for it is drying  
and healing, and therefore good for  
Ruptures.

*Verues newly added.*

This Syrup was designed I con-  
ceive to help Consumptions of the  
Lungs, being Drying, Healing, cool-  
ing, fastening. It is good against  
coughs and spittings of Blood, stops  
all defluxions of Rheum from the  
Braine, helps Dysenteries, the whites  
in women; strengthens the back, and  
stops a simple Gonorrhæa. Also it  
may help Barrenness arising from the  
falsyness of the seed, slipperyness of  
the Matrix, and Loosness of the Se-  
minal parts. An ounce may be taken  
at a time.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Pœoniae.* Pag.  
62. Latin. Or, Syrup of the in-  
fusion of Peony Flowers.

**Colledg.]** It is prepared just for all the  
world like Syrup of Clove-gilli-  
flowers.

**Culpeper.]** See Syrup of Meconium  
for the Vertues.

*Verues newly added.*

This is good for Convulsions and  
Epilepsies, and other infirmities aris-  
ing from a cold moist and weak  
Braine and Nerves. Half an ounce  
or an ounce may be given in Black-  
cherrie water in the morning, and at  
four in the after noone.

*Syrupus de Pœonia compositus.* Page 62.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Peony  
Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of both  
sorts of Peony taken up at the full  
Moon, cut in slices, and steeped  
in white Wine a whol day, of each  
an ounce and an half.

Contra yerva half an ounce.

Siler mountain six drams.

Elks claws and ounce.

Rosemary with the flowers on, one  
handful.

Betony,

Hysop,

Origanum,

Chamepitys,

Rue, of each three drams.

Wood of Aloes,

Cloves,

Cardamoms the less, of each two  
drams.

Ginger,

Spicknard, of each a dram.

Stachas,

Nutmegs, of each two drams and an  
half.

Boyl them after one daies warm digestion,  
in a sufficient quantity of distilled wa-  
ter of Peony Roots, to four pound.

In which (being strained through Hip-  
pocrates his sleeve) put four pound  
and an half of white Sugar, and boyl  
it to a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It is somewhat costly to  
buy, and as troublesome to make; a  
spoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-  
sickness, and convulsions.

*Verues newly added.*

This is more effectual then the for-  
mer for all Diseases of the Brain and  
Nerves arising from a cold cause. It  
quickens the Eye sight, is good  
against Head-ach, and stops defluxions  
of Rheume. Also it comforts a  
cold stomach.

*Syrupus de Pomis alterans.* Pag. 62. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Apples alterative.

**Colledg.** Take four pound of the juyce  
of sweet scented Apples.

Juyc of Bugloss, garden and wild.

Violet Leaves,

Rose water, of each a pound.

Boyl them together, and clarify them,  
and with six pound of pure Sugar, boyl  
it into a Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper*



**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quenches thirst admirably in Feavers, and staies Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

*Viruses newly added.*

This syrup is designed to temper and digest Melancholy and black-choler. It cheers the Hearts and spirits of Hypochondriacal and all other Melancholick Persons. An ounce or two may be taken in a morning in Borrage water, and as much in the after-noon. Such as are Melancholick and cannot forbear Wine, may sweeten their cups therewith. A pint of Cider sweetened with a spoonful or two of this syrup, is a good cordial Julep for a Melancholick Person.

**Syrupus de Prasio.** Page 62. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Horehound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces.

Liquoris,  
Polypodium of the Oak,  
Fennel,  
Smallage roots, of each half an ounce.  
White Maiden-hair,  
Origanum,  
Hysop,  
Calaminth,  
Time,  
Savory,  
Scabious,  
Coltsfoot, of each six dram.

Seeds of Annis,  
Cotten, of each three drams.

Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces.  
Fat Figs ten,

Boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel til half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a Syrup, with

Honey,  
Sugar, of each two pound.  
And perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

**Culpeper.]** It is appropriated to the breast and Lungs, and is a fine cleser to purge them from thick and putrified slegm, it helps Ptiticks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men, and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former Fernelius was the Author of.

**Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus.** Page 63. Latin. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Smal-

Roots of Fennel,

Parfly,

Bruscus,

*Butcher Broom*

Sparagus, of each two ounces.

Spring water six pound.

Boyl away the third part, and make a Syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white wine Vinegar, towards the latter end.

**Culpeper.]** It clenseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, proyokes Urine, clenfes the Body of slegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

**Srrupus Rhabhani.** Page 63. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Rhadishes.

**Colledg.]** Take of Garden and wild Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce.

Roots of white Saxifrage,

Lovage,

Bruscus,

Eringo,

Rest harrow,

Parfly,

Fennel, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Betony,

Burner,

Penroyal,

Nettles,

Water-creffes,

Sampier,

Maiden-hair, of each one hand-

ful.

Winter-Cherries,

Jujubes, of each ten.

Seeds of Bazil,

Bur,

Parfly of Macedoniz,

Hartwort,

Caraway,

Carrots,

Gromwel,

Bark of the root of Bay-tree, of each two drams.

Raisons of the Sun stoned.

Liquoris, of each six drams.

Boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight.

Strain it, and with

Sugar four pound.

Honey two pound.

Make it into a Syrup, and perfume it with

Cinnamon, an ounce.

Nutmegs half an ounce.

**Culpeper.]** A tedious long Medicine for the stone.

*Verries newly added.*

This syrup hath been invented for to bring away Urine and Gravel and to prevent the stone in those that are subject thereunto. It clears the Kidneys and Bladder of such filth as might in time breed the stone. But the patient must be first duly purged.

It is also good against the Scurvy and opens all obstructions of the internal Bowels. It is proper for those that are enclined to the dropie universal Remedies having been duly premised. Half an ounce, an ounce, or an ounce and half or more, when there is no fear of bringing down a churlish stone too suddenly into the Ureters, may be given in saxifrage or fennel water, or Purslane water. When there are actual stones in the Kidneys or Bladder it is good to mingle a like quantity of Syrup of Marsh-mallows, and to give them in posset drink or clear whey warmed.

**Syrupus Regius, aliàs Julapeum Alexandrinum.** Page 64. Latin. Or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses.

**Colledg.]** Boyl four pound of Rose-water,

White Sugar one pound, into a Julep.

Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

**Culpeper.** Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer.

*Verries newly added.*

These Juleps refresh languishing persons, that in feavers or otherwise are subject to swoonings and fainting fits. They moderate thirst and strengthen the Heart.

**Syrupus de Rosis siccis.** Page 64. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

**Colledg.]** Make four pound of spring water hot.

In which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time, press them out.

And with two pound of Sugar.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** If you boyl it, it will lose Color (in Syrups made of Decoctions, the color is not so material) and Vertue, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general Rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. Two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. A Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.



*Vertues newly added.*

This Syrup enclines to sleep by suppressing hot vapors and fumes that ascend from the lower parts into the brain, half an ounce or an ounce may be given in Cowslip or Lettice water. But a Clyster or Suppository must be premised in case the Patient be costive or else it will do little good, and may also hurt.

*Syrupus Scabiosae.* Page 64. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Scabious.

Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of *Aliz*  
*campane,*

*Polypodium* of the Oak, of each two ounces.

*Raisins* of the sun stoned an ounce.

*Sebestens* twenty.

*Coltsfoot,*

*Lungwort,*

*Savory,*

*Calaminth,* of each a handful and an half.

*Liquoris,*

*Spanish Tobacco,* of each half an ounce.

*Seeds* of *Nerles,*

*Cortens,* of each three drams.

Boyl them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of wine and water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding

Juyce of Scabious, four ounces.

Sugar ten ounces.

Boyl it to a syrup, adding to it

Oyl of Sulphur twenty drops.

**Culpeper.]** It is a clensing syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by flegm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy, or scabby,

*Vertues newly added.*

This syrup is good for Coughs inclining to a Consumption. It opens obstructions of the Spleen and stops an immoderate flux of the whites. An ounce may be taken in Colts foot water, or Scabious water.

*Syrupus de scilpendrie.* Page 45. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Hartstongue.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Hartstongue* three handful.

*Polypodium* of the Oak,

*Roots* of both sorts of *Bugloss,*

*Bark* of the roots of *Capars,*

*Tamaris,* of each two ounces.

*Hops,*

*Dodder,*

*Maidenhair,*

*Bawm,* of each two handfuls.

Boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with

*White Sugar* four pound.

Make it into a syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.** It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against Splenetick evils, and therefore is a choyce Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Rickeys, or Liver grown: A spoonful in a morning is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease. Men that are troubled with the Spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whol Book.

*Syrupus de Stachade.* Page 65. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Stachas Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Stachas* flowers  
four ounces,

*Rosemary-flowers* half an ounce.

*Time,*

*Calaminth,*

*Origanum,* of each an ounce and an half,

*Sage,*

*Betony,* of each half an ounce.

*Seeds* of *Rue,*

*Peony,*

*Fennel,* of each three drams.

*Spring water* ten pound.

Boyl it till half be consumed, and with

*Honey,*

*Sugar,* of each two pound.

Boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with

*Cinnamon,*

*Ginger,*

*Calamus Aromaticus,* of each two drams tied up in a rag.

*Vertues newly added.*

This syrup is fitted to strengthen the Brain, Nerves and Joynts. It therefore helps Convulsions, Epilepsies, Tremblings of the Hands, Head-aches and Joynt pains, proceeding from cold causes. It warms a cold stomach and Matrix and helps Barrenness in Women, arising from the over plashyness and moorish disposition of the Feild of Nature. It may be given from half an ounce, to an ounce and half, or two ounces, in sage or Betony water in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, and an hour before bed-time to women disordered as aforesaid.

*Syrupus de Symphyro.* Page 65. Latin.

Or, syrup of Comfry.

**Colledg.]** Take of roots and tops of  
*Comfry,* the greater and lesser, of  
each three handfuls.

*Red Roses,*

*Betony,*

*Plantaine,*

*Burnet,*

*Knot-grass,*

*Scabious,*

*Colts foot,* of each two handfuls.

Press the Juyce out of them all being green and bruised, boyl it, sum it, and strain it; add its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.** The syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations Vomiting, spittings, or Pissings of Blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot er in taking of it.

*Syrupus Violarum.* Page 65. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Violets.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Violet* flowers fresh  
and picked, a pound.

Clear water made boyling hot, two pound.

Shut them up close together into a new Glazed pot, a whol day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor, dissolve

*White Sugar* four pound and three ounces; rake away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling.

Syrup of the Juyce of *Violets* is made with its double weight of Sugar, like the former.

**Culpeper.]** This latter syrup is far more chargeable than the former and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of cholera, and give ease in hot diseases of the breast, they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist putrifaction, pestilence, and Poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shal hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

**Colledg.]** Julep of *Violets* is made of the water of *Violet* flowers and sugar, like Julep of *Roses*.

**Culpeper.]** It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

*Vertues newly added.*

This tempers cholera in feavers arising therefrom. It quenches thirst and gently invites sleep into the wearied Eye-lides. You may drink thereof at pleasure.

**Purgings**



# Purging Syrups.

*Syrupus de Cicorio cum Rhubarbaro.*  
Or, Syrup of Succory  
with Rhubarb.

**Colledg.]** Take of whole Barley.  
Roots of Smallage.

Roots of Fennel,  
Sparagus, of each two ounces.  
Succory,  
Dandelion,  
Endive,  
Smooth Sow-thistles, of each two  
handfuls.  
Lentice,  
Liverwort,  
Fumitory,  
Tops of Hops, of each one handful.  
Maiden-hair white and black,  
Cerratich,  
Liquoris,  
Winter-Cherries,  
Dodder, of each six drams.

To boyl these take sixteen pound of spring  
water.

Strain the Liquor, and boyl in it six  
pound of white Sugar, adding towards  
the end  
Rhubarb, six ounces.

Spicknard, six drams bound up in a  
thin and slack rag, the which crush  
often in boyling, and so make it  
into a syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This Receipt (without  
a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is on-  
ly in the quantity of the Rhubarb,  
and spike, besides the order inverted,  
whose own approbation of it runs in  
these terms, *A.* It cleneth the Body  
of venomous Humors, as Boyls, Car-  
buncles, and the like; prevails a-  
gainst Pestilential Feavers, it streng-  
thens the heart and nutritive vertue,  
purgeth by stool and urine, it makes  
a man have a good stomach to his  
meat, and provokes sleep. *A.* But  
by my Authors leave, I never ac-  
counted Purges to be proper Physick  
in Pestilential Feavers; this I beleave;  
the syrup cleneth the Liver wel,  
and is exceeding good for such as  
are troubled with Hypochondriack  
Melancholly, The strong may take  
two ounces at a time; the weak one:  
Or you may mix an ounce of it with  
the Decoction of Senna.

*Syrupus de Epithymo.* Page 67. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Epithimum twenty  
drams.  
Mirobalans,

Citron,  
Indian, of each fifteen drams,  
Embllick,  
Belloricks,  
Polypodium,  
Liquoris,  
Agrick,  
Time,  
Calamint,  
Bugloss,  
Stachas, of each six drams,  
Dodder,  
Fumitory, of each ten drams.  
Red Roses,  
Annis-seeds,  
Sweet Fennel seeds of each two drams  
and an half.

\* Sweet Prunes ten, [ \* Would I  
could see them: truly if ye would  
have them, I doubt you must go  
to Arabia where Mesue dwelt.]  
Raisons of the Sun stoned four oun-  
ces.

Tamarinds two ounces and an half.

After twenty four hours infusion, in  
ten pints of spring water, boyl it away  
to six, then take it from the fire and  
strain it, and with

Fine Sugar five pound.

Boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.** - It is best to put in the  
Dodder, Stachas and Agrick, towards  
the latter end of the Decoction. *A.*  
This Receipt was *Muse's*, only  
instead of five pound of Sugar,  
*Mesue* appoints four pound of sugar  
and two pound of sapa ( the making  
of which shal be shewed in its proper  
place ) and truly in my opinion the  
Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the  
best in al the Dispensatory, because  
the simples are so pertinent to the  
purpose intended, they are not made  
up of the mels of hodgepodge as ma-  
ny others are: but to the purpose. It  
purgeth Melancholly, and other hu-  
mors, it strengtheneth the stomach  
and Liver, cleneth the body of ad-  
dust choller and addust blood, as al-  
so of salt humors; and helps Diseases  
proceeding from these, as scabs, Itch,  
Tetters, ring-wormes, leprosie &c.  
and the truth is, I like it better for  
its gentleness, for I never fancied vio-  
lent Medicines in Melancholly Dis-  
eases. A mean man may take two  
ounces at a time, or add one ounce  
to the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrupus de Floribus Persicorum.* Page 68.  
Lat. Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Peach-flowers  
a pound.

Steep them a whol day in three pound of  
warm water, then boyl it a little and  
strain it out, repeat this infusion five  
times in the same Liquor.

In three pound of which dissolve two  
pound and an half of sugar and  
boyl it into a syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gentle Purger  
of Choller, and may be given even  
in feavers to draw away the sharp  
chollerick Humors according to the  
opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Re-  
ceipt (all things considered) differs  
little from this.

*Syrupus de Pomis purgans.* Page 68. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Apples, purging.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of sweet  
smelling Apples two pound.

Juyce of Borrage,  
Bugloss, of each one pound and an  
half.

Senna two ounces.

Annis seeds half an ounce.

Saffron one dram.

Let the Senna be steeped in the juyces  
twenty four hours, and after a walm or  
two strain it, and with

Two pound of White sugar, boyl it to  
a Syrup according to art: The Saffron  
being tied up in a rag, and often crushed  
in the boyling.

**Culpeper.]** *Mesue* appoints Senna  
Cods, and so do the Augustan Phy-  
sitians, viz. the husk that holds the  
seeds; and the COLLEDG altered  
that and added the Annis seeds,  
I suppose to correct the Senna, and  
in so doing they did well. The Syrup  
is a pretty cooling purge, and tends  
to rectifie the distempers of the  
blood, it purgeth choller and Melan-  
cholly, and therefore must needs be  
effectual both in yellow and black  
Jaundice, madnes, scurf, Leprosie,  
and scabs. It is very gentle and for  
that I commend both the Receipt  
and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose  
is from one ounce to three, accord-  
ing as the body is in age and  
strength. An ounce of it in the mor-  
ning is excellent for such children as  
break out in scabs.

*Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis.* Page 68.  
Latin. Or, syrup of Apples  
Magisterial.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce and water  
of Apples of each a pound and an  
half.

Juyce and water of Borrage and  
Bugloss, of each nine ounces.

Senna half a pound.

Seeds of Annis,

Sweet Fennel, of each three drams.

Epithimum of \* Creet [ \* and why  
of Creet? There grew most  
Time upon *Himettus* in Greece,  
and *Hybla* in Syccilia and so by  
consequence most Epithimum ]  
two ounces.

Agrick,  
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce,  
Ginger,  
Mace of each four scruples,  
Cinnamon two scruples,

Saffron,



*Saffron half a dram.*  
Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon a part by itself  
In white Wine,

Juyce of Apples, of each two ounces.  
Let all the rest, the saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned, and the next day put in the Juyces, which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with

Four ounces of white Sugar.  
Boyl it into a Syrup, crushing the saffron in it being tied up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

**Culpeper.]** Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge adust Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of the Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

*Syrupus de Rhubarbaro. Page 69. Lat.*  
Or, Syrup of Rhubarb.

**Colledg.** Take of the best Rhubarb.  
Senna, of each two ounces and an half.

Violet flowers a handful.  
Cinnamon one dram and an half.  
Ginger half a dram.  
Bitory,  
Succory,  
Bugloss Water, of each one pound and an half.

Let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a Syrup, with  
Two pound of white Suar.  
Adding towards the end four ounces of Syrup of Roses.

**Culpeper.]** It clenseth choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physitians.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Syrup is proper at the beginning of loosesnes in old or young. Also it is good in Dysenteries being administered the quantity of an ounce or two, in four or five ounces of clear whey, three or four mornings every other day, at the beginning of the disease.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus. Page 69.*  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Damask Roses.

**Colledg.** Take of Spring Water boyling hot four pound.  
Damask Rose leaves fresh, as many

as the Water will contain.

Let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopped: then press them out and put in fresh Rose leaves.

Do so nine times in the same Liquor, encreasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liquor encreaseeth, which will be almost by the third part every time: Take six parts of this Liquor, and with,

Four parts of white Sugar.

Boyl it to a Syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It loosneth the Belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Syrup cheifly if not only purges yellow and Chollerick waters from the Body, and is therefore good for hot Rheums. An ounce, or one ounce and half, or two ounces may be taken in three ounces of clear whey warmed.

*Syrupus de Succo Rosarum. Page 70.*  
Latin. Or, Syrup of the Juyce of Roses.

**Colledg.]** It is prepared without steeping, only with the Juyce of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified out, and an equal porportion of Sugar added to it.

**Culpeper.]** This is like the other.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico. Page 70. Latin. Or,*  
Syrup of Roses solutive with Agrick.

**Colledg.]** Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce.

Ginger two drams.

Sal. Gem. one dram.

Polipodium bruised two ounces.

Sprinkle them with white wine and steep them two daies over warm ashes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with  
One pound of Sugar.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** You had better add twice so much sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the Stomach and Liver, and provokes Urine. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the Body. A weak Body may take an ounce at a time, and a stronger, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro. Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive, with Hellebore.*

**Colledg.** Take of the Bark of all the Myrobalans, of each five ounces,

Bruise them grossly, and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infusion of Roses before spoken.

Senna.

Epithimum,

Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces.

Cloves an ounce.

Ciron seeds,

Liquors, of each four ounce.

The \* Bark of black Hellebore roots six drams: [ \* Take the Roots themselves, for if the Bark be to be had, it is very Rare.]

Let the fourth part of the Liquor gently exhale, strain it, and with

Five pound of Sugar,

Rhubarb sixteen drams, tied up in a linnen rag

Make it into a Syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do, you had as good put none in. A. The Syrup rightly used, purgeth Melancholly, resisteth madness. I wish the Ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is an excellent Syrup contrived by Montanus a Judicious and renowned Physitian, very proper in all Melancholick Diseases whether they afflict the Body or mind. Culpeper might possibly have his considering Cap on, but certainly his wits were on Wooll-gathering, when he censured this Medicament. He wishes the Ignorant to let it alone. But if any man is ignorant through blockishness and desires and endeavours to be wiser, I say let him take it to clarify his internal senses, which it will do effectually. Half an ounce, six drams, or an ounce may be taken in three ounces of Borrage water, or four ounces of Whey, spring and-fal divers daies together or every other day, so as that it may work once or twice in a day only. Medicaments of this Nature and in these Cases, must be taken in small quantity and long together.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna. Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive, with Senna.*

**Colledg.** Take of Senna, six ounces.  
Caraway,



Steep them in six pound of warm wa-  
ter, the next day boyl it half away, and  
press it strongly, and with two pound of  
Honey let the exprested liquor boyl to its  
thicknes. Gg Culpe-



**Culpeper.]** It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good for flegmatick bodies and rheumatick diseases.

*Mel Rosarum commune, sive Foliaum.*  
Page 73. Latin. Or Honey of red Roses.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses not quite open two pound.  
Honey six pound.  
Set them in the Sun according to art.

*Mel Rosarum Colatum.* Pag. 73. Latin.  
Or, Honey of Roses strained.

**Colledg.]** Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound.  
Juice of fresh red Roses one pound.  
Set it handsonly over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off; the Juice being consumed by boylng and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

**Culpeper.]** They are both used for Diseases in the mouth.

*Verues newly added.*

It bridles hot defluxions, comforts a weak flegmatick stomach. It is of a scouring strengthening nature, both taken inwardly and outwardly applied.

*Mel Rosarum solutivum* Pag. 73 Lat.  
Or, Honey of Damask Roses.

**Colledg.]** Take of the often infusion of Damask Roses five pound.  
Honey rightly clarified four pound.  
Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

**Culpeper.]** It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgeons use it to cleanse Wounds.

**Colledg.]** After the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red Roses.

*Verues newly added.*

It is of like faculties with syrup of Damask Roses, only hotter and fitter for cold flashy and crude stomachs and constitutions.

*Mel scilliticum* Page 73. Latin. Or, Honey of Squills.

**Colledg.]** Take one Squill full of Juice,  
Cut it in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, & covered with a skin, set it in the Sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog star, then open the vessel, and take

the Juice which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

*Verues newly added.*

It has the same nature with Vinegar of Squills, save that it is hotter and fitter for cool constitutions. Half an ounce or six drams thereof wil do wel in a Vomit. *Dose is a ʒij. to ʒij. or ʒij. in Posset or Rhenish Honey of Violets.*

**Colledg.]** Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good for the Lungs and Chest. It lenifies, scoures, cools and strengthens. It is profitably put into Clysters and Gargarisms, and successfully used to cleanse Ulcers. In cold constitutions where the faculties of Violets are requisite, it is more convenient then Syrup of Violets.

Oxymel simple. 73.

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Honey four pound.

Cleer Water and white Wine Vinegar, of each two pound.

Boyl them in an Earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it be come to the consistence of a syrrop.

**Culpeper.]** Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into syrrop and ad the Vinegar afterwards. and then boyl it again into a syrrop. Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vinegar to any syrrop, the sower wil it be: so may you please your self.

It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

*Verues newly added.*

It cuts thick and clammy humors, attenuates them and prepares them for expurgation. It is useful both in hot and cold diseases. It is very good for diseases of the Chest and Lungs; and hinders the accumulation of gross Juices in the Body.

Oxymel compound. 73.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Bark of the root of Fennel,  
Smallage,  
Parsly,  
Bruscus,  
Sparagus, of each two ounces.

The seeds of Fennel,  
Smallage,  
Parsly,  
Annis, of each one ounce.

Sleep them all (the Roots being first clenised and the seeds bruised) in six pound and an half of wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the consumption of the

third parts boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid syrrop according to art.

**Culpeper.]** First having bruised the Roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, ad the Vinegar.

*Verues newly added.*

This besides the faculties of the former does open Obstructions in all inward parts, and moves Urin powerfully.

*Oxymel Helleborarum* Page 74. Latin.  
Or, Oxymel Helleborated.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rue,  
Time,

Dittany of Crete,

Hyssop,

Pennyroyal,

Horehound,

Carduus,

Roots of Celtick Spiknard without Leaves.

The inner bark of Elders, of each half a handfull.

Mountain Calaminth two pugils.

The seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Basil,

Roman Nettles,

Dill, of each two drams.

Roots of Angelica,

Marsh-mallows,

Aron,

Squills prepared,

Birthwort, long, round, and climbing,

Turbith,

English Orris,

Cistus,

Polypodium,

Common pills, of each an ounce,

Syrings of black Hellebore,

Purges,

Agriock, added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams.

The Bark of white Hellebore half an ounce

Let all of them being dried and bruised, be digested in a Glass or glazed Vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun or of a Furnace.

Posea made of equal parts of Water and Vinegar eight pound.

Sapa two ounces.

Three daies being expired, boyl it a little more then half away; strain it, pressing it gently, and ad to the Liquor Honey of Roses one pound and an half, wherein two ounces of Citron Pills have been infused.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey, and perfume it with

Cloves,

Saffron,

Ginger,

Galanga,

Mace, of each 2 dram.

*Ver-*



*Vertues newly added.*

This is good for Madnesse, Melancholly, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Green-sickness; powerfully opens Obstructions of all kinds, brings away Urin, Courses, Sweat, and Hemorrhoids where there is an Inclination in nature to that evacuation. Half an ounce or six drams may be taken in Whey or Posset drink, after general remedies have been applied. It is good in Clysters the quantity of two or three ounces in Lethargies and other stupifying diseases of the Brain; also in a stubborn stone or Wind Cholick and diseases of the Mother.

## Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Bark of Capar  
Roots.

Roots of Orris,  
Fennel,  
Parley,  
Brusell,  
Cichory,  
Sparagus,  
Cyprus, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of  
Harts-tongue,  
Schananth,  
Tanaris, of each half a handful.

Sweet Fennel seed half an ounce.

Infuse them in three pound of Posca, which is something sour; afterwards boyl it till half be consumed, strain it with

Honey and  
Sugar clarified, of each half a pound.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

**Culpeper.]** This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that disease in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorform as men (and that is humorform enough, Experience the best of al Doctors, teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide sweet things; to their Natures this syrup suits; being taken in the same manner.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is of kin to the former but not purging nor so hot nor strong. It opens al Obstructions, brings away Wind, Urin, Courses, Sweat, Corrects Flegm and Melancholly, and helps diseases of the Spleen.

## Oxymel of Squils.

**Colledg.]** Oxymel of Squils simple, is made of three pound of clarified Honey.

Vinegar of Squils two pound.

Boyl them according to art.

**Culpeper.** The self same Receipt is

word for word in *Mesue*, whose commendations of it is this: It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscous, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps slow belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think enough.

**A.** View the Vinegar of Squils, and then your reason will tel you this is as wholsom, and somewhat more toothsom.

*Oxymel Scillicum compositum.* Pag. 75.

Latin. Or, Oxymel of Squils compound.

**Colledg.** Take of *Origanum*,

dried Hyssop,

Time,

Lovage,

Cardamoms the less,

Stachas, of each five drams.

Boyl them in three pound of Water to one.

Strain it, and with

Honey two pound,

Honey of Raisons half a pound,

Juyce of Briony five ounces,

Vinegar of Squils a pound and an half.

Boyl it, and scum it according to art.

**Culpeper.]** *Mesue* saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, and if these be occasioned by the Stomach, as many times they are. It helps the Lungs obstructed by humor, and is good for women not wel clenfed after labor, it opens the passage of the Womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the Ignorant wil be meddling they wil meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Such Syrups as are in their former Dispensatory, and left out in this, are these that follow.**

Syrup of Parslain compound.

**Colledg.** Take of the seeds of Parslain grossly bruised half a pound.

Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified, two pound.

Sugar two pound.

Vinegar nine ounces.

Infuse the seeds in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours: afterwards boyl it half away with a gentle fire.

Then strain it, and boyl it with the sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vinegar towards the latter end of the Decoction.

**Culpeper.]** It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens Flegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

*Vertues newly added.*

It helps spitting of blood and bleeding at the Nose. It allaiies the acrimony of seed, and hinders extravagant Lusts and dreaming Gonorrhæas arising therefrom. Also it is good for overviolent menstrual floods springing from sharpness of the blood as to meretlesom and shre-nish women is usual.

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot.  
*Renod.*

**Colledg.]** Take six handfuls of green Coltsfoot,

Two handfuls of Maidenhair,

One handful of Hyssop,

And two ounces of Liquoris.

Boyl them in four pints, either of rain or spring water til the fourth part be consumed, then strain it, and clarifie it, to which add three pound of white sugar; boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

**Culpeper.** The Composition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses or falling thereof; as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoariness, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please, you may add an ounce of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition.

**Colledg.** Take of the Heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces.

Seeds of Lettice,

Flowers of Violets, of each one ounce.

Boyl them in eight pints of water til the vertue is out of the heads; then strain them, and with four pound pound of sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drams,

Maidenhair, fifteen drams,

Liquoris, five drams,

Fynbes thirty by number,

Lettice seeds forty drams,

Of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (ried up in a linnen cloth) of each one dram and an half.

Boyl these in eight pints of water til five be



be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them,  
*Penids,*  
*White Sugar,* of each a pound.  
Boyl them into a Syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Ptsicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then to run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose: Let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep wel enough, never fear.

*Vertues newly added.*  
They are good in spittings of blood, over flowings of courses, and to bridle the passions of Anger and wrath in such as are too much transported therewith.

*Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin.*  
*Colledg.* Take of the Roots of *Smal-lage,*  
Roots of *Fennel,*  
*Succory,* of each two ounces.  
*Liquoris,*  
*Schenamh,*  
*Dodder,*  
*Worm-wood,*  
*Roses,* of each six drams,  
*Maiden-hair,*  
*Bedeguar,* or instead thereof, the  
Roots of *Carduus Maris,*  
\* *Suchaba* [\* A kind of Thorn growing in *Egypt* and *Arabia*] or  
instead thereof the Roots of  
*Avens,*  
The flowers or roots of *Bugloss,*  
*Annis* seeds,  
*Sweet Fennel* seeds,  
*Ageraum,* or *Mandlin,* of each five  
drams.  
*Rhubarb,*  
*Mastich,* of each three drams.  
*Spicknard,*  
*Indian leaf,* or instead of it put *Roman spike,* of each two drams.

Boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed: then strain the Decoction, and with  
*Four pound of Sugar,*  
*Clarified juyce of Smal-lage,*  
*Endive,* of each half a pound.  
Boyl it into a Syrup.

*Culpeper.*] It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the dropic, and evil State of the Body, it extenuates gross Humors, strengthen the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

*Honey of Emblicks.* *Augustanus.*  
*Colledg.*] Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans.  
Bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

*Culpeper.*] It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and Melancholly; it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes Appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.



R O B. OR S A P A:  
AND  
J U Y C E S.

*Culpeper.*] **R O B** is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. Rob, or Sapa, is the Juyces of a Fruit, made thick by the Sun, or the Fire, that it is capable of, being kept safe from putrefaction. 2. Its use was first invented of Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoever it is used now it matters not.) 3. It is usually made, in respect of Body, something thicker than new Honey 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

*Rob, sive Sapa simplex.* Pag. 76. Latin.  
Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, viz.  
Wine boild to a thick Syrup.

*Colledg.* Take of Wine newly pressed from white and ripe

*Grapes.*  
Boyl it over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper.*] When ever you read the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any

Medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.  
*Vertues newly added.*  
It is good for sore mouths, in that it does not only strengthen, and stop the motion of the Morbifick cause by a Syptical



a Styptical roughness therein, but also clenfes away and digests the humors come already into the part, it is good in the clenfing of Ulcers in what ever part. It strengthens a cold fleshy Stomach and weakened liver being taken from a Knifes point the quantity of three drams or half an ounce in a morning, alone or with two drams of Honey of Reifins, a foresaid.

*Rob de Barberis.* Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Barberberries.

*Colledg.]* Take of the juyce of Barberberries strained as much as you will.

*Boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thicknes of Honey.*

*Culpeper.]* It quenched thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Vomiting, and Belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures Appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little of the point of a Knife when you need.

*Virtues newly added.*

This taken at night in a mans bed the quantity of two or three drams or half an ounce from a Knifes point helps those to sleep that are kept waking by hot distempers of the Head arising from vexations steams and Vapors and fumes arising from the lower parts. It is good in Vomiting and Loosness, and the Hepatic flux, and the Rheumatismus or Rheumatica Affectio so called (of which see Riverius his Practise) for the Dyentery and Chollerick loosness, being seasonably and skillfully applied. *What we write, though it is so such as understand not the Latin Tongue, yet is it not so such as have not through education, long experience, study and Practise under a skilful master, attained a judgment in things appertaining to the Art of healing: which I say in this place once for all. For an ignorant and uneducated person to think to Practise Physick by this Book alone, is as if a Plough-man should undertake to sing prick song at first sight or to play upon a Lute having never been trained in Musick. He may think it an easie thing to strike the strings with one hand, and put his Fingers upon the strings and fret with the other; but his Musick will come short of the well accented howling of a Dog. So will it fare with him that shall presume unawfully to use the Medicaments of this Book. Study the books of Speculative and Practical Physick in the English Tongue.*

*Rob de Cerasis.* Page 76. Latin. Quideny, or Rob of Cherries.

*Colledg.]* Take of the juyce of red Cherries somewhat sowrish, as much as you will.

*And with half their weight in Sugar.*

*Boyl them like the former.*

*Culpeper.]* See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

*Virtues newly added.*

This cooles, quenches thirst, allaias the boyling of Chollerick humours, cooles the Mouth and Tongue in Feavers: and imitates the Virtues of the former, save that it is not near so astringent.

*Rob de Cornis.* Page 76. Latin. Or, Rob of Cornels.

*Colledg.]* Take of the Juyce of Cornels two pound.

*Sugar a pound and an half.*

*Boyl it according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* Of these Cornel trees are two sorts, Male and Female; the fruit of the Male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the Female is that which is called Dog-berry, in the North Country they call it Garter-wood, and we in Suffex Dog-wood. I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold; also it is very unwholesom Wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruite of Male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes. and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women.

*Rob Cydoniorum.* Page 56. Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Quinces.

*Colledg.]* Take of the Clarified juyce of Quinces,

*Boyl it till two parts be consumed.*

*And with its equal weight in Sugar.*

*Boyl it into a Rob.*

*Mirva vel Gelatina Eorandem.* Page 76. Latin. Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces.

*Colledg.]* Take of the juyce of Quinces Clarified twelve pound.

*Boyl it half away, and add to the remainder*

*Old white Wine five pound.*

*Consume the third part over a gentle fire taking away the scum (all you ought) let the rest seile, and strain it, and*

*with three pound of Sugar boyl it according to Art.*

*Culpeper.]* Both are good for weak and indisposed Stomachs.

*Virtues newly added.*

They have a binding and strengthening faculty, stop Vomiting and Loosness, Reasonably and Skillfully applied; are good therefore for the Disease Cholera [See Riverius Practise] stop bleeding at the Nose and spitting of Blood, hinder fumes from annoying the brain being taken after meat. And being eaten by women with Child, frequently (provided they be not Costive which must, if so, be first remedied) about a dram upon a Knifes point after meats, and at bed time, it will contribute not only to prevent Abortion, but to make their Child of able understanding, sober, modest, and tractable. Provided the Women also abstaine from Tobacco, strong drinks, and Wine especially, during the time of their greatness. Yet in case of great weakness of stomach from a cold cause a little Wine may be allowed and seldom, but no otherwise.

*Quiddeny of four Plums.*

*Colledg.]* Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces; the use of sugar is indifferent in them both.

*Rob of English Currance is made in the same manner, let the juyce be Clarified.*

*Culpeper.]* The Vertues are the same with Rob of Barberberries.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is supplied by the Providence of God to be used by such as cannot attain to Quiddeny of Barberberries, which are not so common or plentiful. It will serve in good measure to the same Intents that have been said of Quiddeny of Barberberries. But you must use a greater quantity, because it is not so mettlesome as the former. Unripe Damfins are I conceive the fittest Plums. Yet any tart Plums of a firme substance not fully ripe may be used, where Damfins are not plentiful.

*Rob Baccarum Sambuci.* Page 77. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries.

*Colledg.]* Take of the juyce of Elderberries

*And make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its self, or a quarter of its weight in Sugar being added.*

*Culpeper.]* Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf-Elders are excellent for such whose Bodies are inclining



to Dropsies, neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good, not only for Dropsies, but for Gouts, Feavers, the Erysipelas or red swelling which the Dutch call the Rose. It helps stoppings and Tumors of the Spleen, thence arising. It is good against the Stone in the Kidneys, Diseases of the Womb, which it clenfes; also for Maladies of the Throat and Eyes, and for burnings.

**Colledg.]** *In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elder, Juniper berries and Pauls Berony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juyce must be equal in weight.*

*Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex. Page 77.*  
Latin. Or, Juyce of Liquoris Simple.

**Colledg.]** *Infuse Liquoris roots clenfed and gently bruised, three daies in spring water, so much that it may over-top the roots the breadth of three fingers; then boyl it a litle, and press it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thicknes.*

**Culpeper.]** It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c.

and a strengthener of the Lungs.

*Vertues newly added.*

It clears the Voice, opens obstructions, moves Urine moderately, allaiies sharpness of Urine, and relieves the Heart oppressed with Melancholy or what ever saddening humor.

*Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus. Pag. 77*  
Latin. Or, Juyce of Liquoris Compound.

**Colledg.]** *Take of the water of tender Oak leaves,*

*Scabious, of each four pound.*

*English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound.*

*Boyl them by degrees til they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a press to which add*

*Three pound of juyce of Hyssop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel*

**Culpeper.]** The vertues are the same with the former.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is more effectual against diseases of the lungs arising from rheum and slegm, then the former. It dries up Rheum, cuts and expectorates slegm, and strengthens the Lungs. A drop or two of Chymical Oyl of Hyssop added to a couple of ounces of Juyce of Liquoris, wil make much such a Medicament as this.

*Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium. Pag. 78.*  
Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Sloes.

**Colledg.]** *Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the juyce, and make it thick in a Bath.*

**Culpeper.]** It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

*Vertues newly added.*

It corrects sharp and thin choller, strengthens the Stomach and Liver weakened with heat and chollerick Juyces. It procures rest in hot distempers. It hath many of the faculties of Quiddeny of Barberries and Damfins, but is more cold, earthy, Styptick and stopping. A scruple, half a dram, and sometimes a dram may be given from a Knives point. But the Patient must not be costive. It may also do good in Plagues and Pestilential Feavers, mingled with London Treacle, Diascordium, Mithridate, or Venice Treacle according to the differing Age, Sex and Constitution of the Patient.

**Colledg.]** *So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender, and the juyce pressed out and after is be clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thicknes.*

# LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA,

O R

# LICK-POTS.

**Culpeper.** Because this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is. 1. The word Lohoch is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ἐκλεγμα*, in Latin *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Diseases and Inflammation of the Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at the end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

*Vertues newly added.*

From the Hollanders I have borrowed the Term of Lick-pot which is by the Apothecaries and common people in those parts conferred upon these kind of Medicaments

*Lohoch de Farfara. P. 79. Lat. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Colts-foot.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of Colts-foot Roots clenfed eight ounces.*

*Marsh-mallow roots four ounces clenfed.*

*Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and press the pulp out through a sieve.*

*Dissolve this again in the Decoction, and*



and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire and add  
White Sugar two pound.

Honey of Raisons fourteen ounces.  
Juice of Liquoris two drams and an half.

Sit them slowly with a wooden Pestel, mean season sprinkle in  
Saffron,

Cloves, of each a scruple.

Cinnamon,

Mace, of each two scruples.

Make them into a Lohoch according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the cough.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is framed to scour and cleanse the Lungs. It will prevent a Consumption, duly administred and according to method. It strengthens the chest and wind-bellows or Lungs. It relieves a melancholick and pensive Heart. And it is useful for all that delight in the noble and divine Art and practice of singing in Parts, to cleer their Vocal Organs, enbolden their Hearts, and cheer their spirits, that so they may chaunt it lustily to the glory of God who is Musick as well as Love, if Love in that sense wherein St. John saies, God is Love, is not one and the same thing with Musick: which I leave to the Philosophers of Cambridge and Oxford to determine. Let a Chaunter that is stopt in his Breast, or daunted in courage, take one dram or two, half an hour before the intended exercise, and if in years and accustomed thereto, let him drink a cup of Sack after it: or a small draught of stale cleer Ale, if no Wine-drinker.

Diseased persons may frequently lick thereof with a Liquorice stick, as the name imports, at any time day or night save on a full stomach. Yet for digestions sake in want of another Remedy, it may be taken after meat or immediately before: and peradventure the Virtues mingled with the Juices of the meat may be brought into the Lungs when they are become blood, to as good purpose as when it is taken fasting.

This in my opinion is an excellently contrived medicament and artificially composed, and certainly Mr. Culpepers faculties were disjoyned when he could not discern the harmonious beauty and pertinency thereof.

Lohoch de Papavere. Page 79. Latin.  
Or, Lohoch of Poppies.

**Colledg.]** Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams.

Sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water,

Pinenuts censed,

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of

each ten drams,  
Juice of Liquoris an ounce,  
Starch three drams,  
Seeds of Lettice,  
Purslain,  
Quinces of each half an ounce,  
Saffron one dram,  
Penids four ounces,  
Syrup of Meconium three pound.  
Make it into a Lohoch according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs, it allays the fury of sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; it is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleuresies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch e Passulis Page 80. Latin. Or,  
Lohoch of Raisons.

**Colledg.]** Take of Male Peony roots, Liquoris of each half an ounce,  
Hysop,  
Bawm,  
Harts-tongue, or Cerrach, of each half a handful.

Boyl them in spring water, and press them strongly, and adding a pound of Raisons bruised, boyl it againe pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of foraign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, & other diseases of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the convulsions, and falling-sickness (the difference of which two diseases, is not much) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

Lohoch e Pino. Page 80. Latin. Or,  
Lohoch of Pinenuts.

**Colledg.]** Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drams,  
Sweet Almonds,  
Hazel Nuts, gently roasted,  
Gum Arabick and Juice of Liquoris,  
White starch,  
Maidenhair,  
Oris roots, of each two drams.  
The pulp of Dates seventeen drams.  
Bitter Almonds one dram and an half.

Honey of Raisons,  
White sugar-candy,  
Fresh Butter, of each two ounces.  
Honey one pound and an half.

Dissolve the Gums in so much Decocti-  
on of Maidenhair as is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

**Culpeper.]** The Medicine is excellent for continuall coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are Asthmatick (*Asthma*, is a Disease when tough slegm sticks in the lappers of the Lungs.) for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the Breast.

Lohoch de porrulaca. Page 83. Latin.  
Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain.

**Colledg.]** Take of the strained Juice of Purslain two pound.  
Troches of Terra Lemnia two drams,  
Troches of Amber,  
Gum Arabick,  
Dragons blood of each one dram,  
Blood-stone,  
The wool of a Hare roasted, of each two scruples.

White Sugar one pound.  
Mix them together that so you may make a Lohoch of them.

**Culpeper.]** The Medicine is so terrible binding that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it.

*Virtues newly added.*

It stops spitting of blood and all undue Evacuations thereof by the Courtes or other waies. It corrects and muffles the acrimony of sharp humors that are apt to fret the wind-pipes.

Lohoch e pulmone Vulpis. Page 81.  
Latin. Or, Lohoch of  
Fox Lungs.

**Colledg.]** Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared.  
Juice of Liquoris,  
Maiden-hair,  
Annis seeds,  
Sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts.

Sugar dissolved in Colis-foot and Scabious Water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their weight.  
The rest being in fine Powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** A. Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing. A. It cleanseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungs and breast, and is a present remedy in Prificks.

Lohoch Sanum et Expertum. Page 81.  
Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch.

**Colledg.]** Take of dried Hysop,  
Calaminth, of each half an ounce.  
Fujubes,



*Jujubes*,  
*Sebestens*, the stones being taken out.  
*Fifteen Raisins of the Sun* stoned.  
*Fat Figs*,  
*Dates*, of each two ounces.  
*Lin-seed*,  
*Fennugreek seed*, of each five drams.  
*Maiden-hair* one handful,  
*Annis-seeds*,  
*Sweet Fennel seeds*,  
*Orris Roots cut*,  
*Liquoris*,  
*Cinnamon*, of each an ounce.  
Boyl them according to art in four pound  
of cleer water till half be consumed, and  
with  
*Penids* two pound,  
Boyl it into a Syrup; and afterwards  
Cut and bruiſe very ſmal *Pine-nuts*  
five drams.  
*Sweet Almonds* blanched,  
*Gum Tragacanth*,  
*Arabick*,  
*White Starch* of each three drams.  
Let theſe be put into the Syrup when it is  
off from the Fire, and ſtir it about  
ſwiftly with a wooden Peſtel til it look  
white.

*Culpeper.*] Only *Meſue* appoints  
one dram leſs of *Lin-seed*, and  
whereas they appoint white Sugar,  
he appoints *Penids*, elſe the Receipt  
is *Verbatim*. *A.* It ſuccours the  
*Breaſt*, *Lungs*, *Throat*, and *\*Trachea*  
*Arteria* [*\* Or, Wind-pipe*] oppreſſed  
by cold, it reſtores the voyce loſt by  
reaſon of cold, and attenuates thick  
and groſs Humors in the *Breaſt* and  
*Lungs*.

*Lohoch Squilliticum*. Page 81. *Latin*.  
*Or, Lick-pot of Squils.*

*Colledg.*] Take three drams of a  
*Squill* baked in paſt,  
*Orris Roots* two dram.  
*Hyſop*,  
*Hore-hound*, of each one dram.  
*Saffron*,  
*Mirr*, of each half a dram.  
*Honey*, two ounces and an half.  
Bruiſe the *Squill*, after it is baked, in a  
ſtone Mortar, and after it hath boyled  
a walm or two with the *Honey*, put in  
the reſt of the things in Powder, dili-  
gently ſtirring it, and make it into a  
*Lohoch* according to art.

*Culpeper.*] In their former Edition  
they quoted another *Lohoch* of  
*Squils*, but it was this.  
*Verues newly added.*  
It ſtrengthens the *Lungs* and helps  
their oppreſſion by thick clammy  
ſlegm. It is alſo good for hoarſneſs  
and Infirmities of the *Voice*.

*Eclegma of Squils. Meſue.*

*Colledg.*] Take of the Juyce of  
*Squils*, and

*Honey*, both of them clarified, of each  
two pound.  
Boyl them together according to art so  
the conſiſtence of *Honey*.

*Culpeper.*] How the name of *Meſue*  
came to be obtruded upon this Re-  
ceipt, I know not; this I am confident  
of, *Galen* was Author of it: For  
the Vertues of it ſee *Vinegar* of  
*Squils*, and *Oxymel of Squils*, only  
this is more mild, and not ſo harſh  
to the *Throat*, becauſe it hath  
no *Vinegar* in it, and therefore is far  
more fitting for *Aſthmaes*, and ſuch  
as are troubled with difficulty of  
breathing: it cuts and carries away  
humors from the breaſt, be they thick  
or thin, and wonderfully helps indi-  
geſtion of victuals, and eaſeth pains  
in the breaſt; and of this, I quote the  
Authority of *Galen*. Alwaies take  
this as a general Aphoriſm in Phy-  
ſick, Sour things are offenſive to the  
*Wind-pipe*.



*Culpeper.*] *Lohochs* left  
out in the new *Dis-  
pensatory*.

*Lohoch*, or *Lick-pot* of *Coleworts*.

*Colledg.*] Take one pound of the juyce  
of *Coleworts* clarified,  
*Saffron* three drams.  
*Clarified Honey*,  
*Sugar*, of each half a pound.  
Make of them a *Lohoch* according to  
*Art*.

*Culpeper.*] It helps hoarſneſs, and  
loſs of voice, eaſeth ſurſets and  
*Head-ach* coming of drunkenneſs,  
and opens obſtructions of the *Liver*  
and *Spleen*, and therefore is good for  
that Diſeaſe in Children which Wo-  
men call the *Rickets*.  
*Verues newly added.*  
It is very effectual againſt ſhort-  
neſs of Breath, being ſeaſonably ad-  
miniſtred.



# PRESERVED Stalks, Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Eringo Roots*  
as many as you will,  
cleuſe them without and within: the  
*Pith* being taken out.  
Steep them two daies in cleer water,  
ſhifting the water ſometimes, then

dry them with a cloth.  
Then take their equal weight in white  
*Sugar*, and as much *Rose-water*  
as will make it into a Syrup,  
which being almoſt boyled, put in  
the *Roots*, and let them boyl till  
the moiſture be conſumed, and let  
it be brought to the due Body of a  
Syrup.  
Not much unlike to this, are preſer-  
ved the  
*Roots of Acorus*,  
*Angelica*,  
*Borrage*,  
*Bugloſ*,  
*Succory*,  
*Alicampane*,  
*Burnet*,  
*Saſyrion*,  
*Sicers*,  
*Comfrey* the greater,  
*Ginger*,  
*Zedoary*.  
Take of the ſtalks of *Artichokes*, not  
too ripe, as many as you wil.  
And take only the *Pith* of theſe, and pre-  
ſerve them with their equal weight in  
*Sugar*, like the former.  
So is prepared the ſtalks of *Angelica*,  
*Burs*,  
*Lettice*, &c. Before they be too ripe.  
Take of ſreſh *Orange Pills* as many as  
you will.  
Take away the exterior yellowneſs, and  
ſteep them in ſpring water three daies  
at the leaſt, often renewing the water,  
then preſerve them like the former.  
In like manner are *Lemon* and *Citron*  
pills preſerved.  
Preſerve the *Flowers* of *Citrons*,  
*Orrengeſ*,  
*Borrage*,  
*Prim-roſes*, with ſugar according to  
*Art*.  
Take of *Apricocks* as many as you will,  
take away the outer *Skin* and *Stones*,  
and mix them with their like weight  
in *Sugar*.  
After four hours take them out, and  
boyl the ſugar without any other Li-  
quor, then put them in again, and  
boyl them a little.  
Other *Fruits* have the ſame manner of  
being preſerved, or at leaſt not much  
unlike to it, as  
*Whole Barberries*,  
*Cherries*,  
*Cornels*,  
*Citrons*,  
*Quinces*,  
*Peaches*,  
*Common Apples*,  
The five ſorts of *Myrobalans*,  
*Hazel Nuts*,  
*Walnuts*,  
*Nutmegs*,  
*Raiſons of the Sun*,  
*Pepper* brought green from *India*,  
*Plums*,  
*Garden* and wild *Pears*,  
*Grapes*.  
*Pulps* are alſo preſerved, as of *Bar-  
berries*, *Caffia Fiſtula*, *Citrons*,  
*Cincoſbatus*, *Quinces*, and *Ides*, &c.  
Take



Take of Barberries as many as you will.

Boyl them in spring water till they are tender; then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boyl it again in an earthen Vessel over a gentle fire, often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watery humor be consumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with six pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thicknes.

Broom buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are Olives and Capars.

Lastly, Amongst the Barks, Cinnamon; amongst the Flowers, Roses, and Marigolds; amongst the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pine-nuts, and Pistick-nuts, are said to be preserved but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry Sugar, and are more called confects than Preserves.

Elder,  
Scabious,  
Leaves of Scordium,  
Flowers of Lime-tree,  
Coltsfoot,  
Violets,

With all these are Conserves made with their treble proportion of white Sugar; yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike

Some of them must be cut, beaven, and gently boyled; some neither cut, beaven, nor boyled; and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.



## SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, five Tabularum.  
Page 86. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of White Poppy Heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty.

Steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to Art that you may make it up into Lozenges.

Culpeper.] This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan Physitians, The Vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. To provoke sleep, and help thin Rheums in the Head, Coughs, and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum Tabularum simplex, & Perlatum. Page 86. Latin. Or, Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled.

Colledg.] The first is made by pouring the Sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of Damask-Rose water: And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the Decoction, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.

Culpeper.] A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the Heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Feavers, and falf Imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls,) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabularum compositum.  
Pag 86. Lat. Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound.

Colledg.] Take of choyce Rhubarb four scruples.

Agrick Trochiscated,

Corallina,

Burnt Harts-horn,

Diatry of Creck,

Wormseed and Sorrel seeds, of each a scruple.

Cinnamon,

Zedoary,

Cloves,

Saffron, of each half a scruple.

White Sugar, a pound.

Dissolved in

Four ounces of Wormwood water,

Wormwood Wine an ounce.

Cinnamon water, a spoonful, with the forenamed Pouders make it into Lozenges according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Title shews you the vertues of it.

Vertues newly added.

These are contrived to kill and drive out Worms, in Children especially. They purge out and hinder the increase of such Humors as give matter to the Generation of Worms. They are good against a stinking breath. A Lozenge may be eaten in the morning, and a glass of Worm-wood Wine or beer drunk thereon.

Saccharum Penidium. Page 86 Latin.  
Or, Sugar Penids.

Colledg.] Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaven, and clarified once, and again, whilst it is boyling, then strain it and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in great bubbles, and being chewed it stick not to your teeth, then pour it upon a marble, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outsides of it to the middle till it look like larch Rozin, then your hands being rubbed with white Starch, you may draw it into threads either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper.] I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Vertues newly added.

They serve to temper the Acrimony of sharp and Salt Humors, to which intent they are put into divers Medicaments as occasion requires.

## CONSERVES And SUGARS.

Colledg.] Conserves of the Herbs of Worm-wood,

Sorrel,

Wood-sorrel,

Flowers of Orrenges,

Borage,

Bugloss,

Betony,

Marigolds,

Tops of Carduus,

Clove-gilli-flowers,

Flowers of Centaury the less,

Germander,

Succory,

Leaves of Scurvy-grass,

Flowers of Comfrey the greater,

Citraine,

Cynobati,

Roots of Spurge,

Herbs and flowers of Eye brights,

Tops of Fumitory,

Goats-Rue,

Flowers of Broom not quite open,

Hysop,

Lavender,

White Lillies,

Lillies of the Valley,

Marjoram,

Mallows,

Tops of Bawm,

Leaves of Mint,

Flowers of water Lillies,

Red Poppies,

Peony,

Peaches,

Prim-roses,

Roses, damask, red,

Rosemary,

Leaves of Rue,

Flowers of Sage,



*Confectio de Thure.* Page 87. Latin.  
The Confection of Frankincense,  
or Lozenges of Frankincense.

**Colledg.]** Take Coriander seeds pre-  
pared half an ounce,  
Nutmegs,  
White Frankincense, of each three  
drams.  
Liquoris,  
Mastic, of each two drams.  
Cubebs,  
Harts-horn prepared of each one  
drum.  
Conserves of red Roses an ounce.  
White Sugar as much as is sufficient  
to make it into mean birs.

*Vertues newly added.*

These Lozenges powerfully dry  
up Rheum, strengthen the Brain and  
Stomach, heal Catarhs, and are so-  
veraign for a bad memory arising  
from a cold and moist distemper of  
the Brain and Nerves.

*Saccharum Rosarum.* Page 87. Latin.  
Or, Sugar of Roses.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Rose leaves the  
whites being cut off, and speedily  
dried in the Sun an ounce,  
White Sugar a pound,  
Melt the Sugar in Rose-water and juyce  
of Roses of each two ounces.  
Which being consumed by degrees, put in  
the Rose Leaves in powder, mix them,  
and put it upon a Marble,  
And make it into Lozenges according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** As for the vertues of  
this, It strengthens weak Stomachs,  
weak hearts, and weak brains; re-  
stores such as are in Consumptions,  
restores lost strength, staies fluxes,  
easeeth pains in the head, ears and  
eyes; helps spitting, vomiting, and  
pissing of blood; it is a fine commo-  
dity for a man in a consumption to  
carry about with him, and eat now  
and then a bit.

*Vertues newly added.*

Strengthens the Liver and corrects  
the hot distempers thereof. It helps  
the flaggingness of the Livers substance  
and prevents Cachexia's and Drop-  
sies.

## Species, or Pouders.

*Aromaticum Caryophyllarum.*  
Page 88. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cloves seven  
drams,  
Mace,

Zedoary,  
Galanga the less,  
Yellow Saunders,  
Troches,  
Diarrhodon,  
Cinnamon,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Indian Spicknard,  
Long Pepper,  
Cardamus the less, of each one dram,  
Red Roses four drams,  
Gallia Moschata,  
Liquoris, of each two drams,  
Indian Leaf,  
Cubebs of each two scruples,  
Beat them all diligently into powder.

**Culpeper.** This powder strengthens  
the heart and stomach; helps digesti-  
on; expelleth wind; staies vomiting,  
and cleanseeth the stomach of putrified  
humors.

*Aromaticum Rosarum.*  
Page 88. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses exungu-  
lated fifteen drams,  
Liquoris seven drams,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Yellow Saunders, of each three drams.  
Cinnamon five drams,  
Cloves,  
Mace, of each two drams and an half.  
Gum Arabick,  
Tragacanth of each eight scruples.  
Nutmegs,  
Cardamus the less,  
Galanga, of each one dram,  
Indian spicknard two scruples.  
Make it into a powder to be kept in a  
glass for use.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the brain  
heart and stomach; and all such in-  
ternal Members as help towards con-  
coction; it helps digestion, con-  
sumes the watry excrements of the  
bowels, strengthens such as are pined  
away by reason of the violence of a  
Disease and restores such as are in a  
consumption.

*Pulvis ex chelis. cancerorum compositus.*  
Page 89. Latin. Or, Powder of  
Crabs Claws Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Pearls prepared,  
Crabs Eyes,  
Red Coral,  
White Amber,  
Harts horn,  
Oriental Bezoar, of each half an  
ounce,  
Ponder of the black tops of Crabs  
claws the weight of them all.  
Beat them into powder which may be  
made into Balls with gelly, and the skins  
which our Vipers have cast off, warily  
dried and kept for use.

**Culpeper.]** This is that powder

they ordinarily call *Gascoigne* pou-  
der, there are divers Receipts of it,  
of which this is none of the worst,  
though the manner of making it up  
be exceeding difficult if not impossi-  
ble; but that it may be had to do a  
man good when Adders Skin cannot  
be gotten, you may make it up with  
gelly of Harts horn, into which put a  
little saffron: four, five or six grains  
is excellent good in a fever to be  
taken in any cordial, for it chears the  
heart and vital spirits exceedingly,  
and makes them impregnable.

*Species cordiales Temperas.e.*  
Page 89. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of wood of Aloes,  
Spodium of each a dram.  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves, bone of a stags heart,  
Roots of Angelica,  
Arens,  
Tormenil, of each a dram and a half.  
Pearls prepared six drams,  
Raw Silk rosted,  
Both sorts of Coral, of each two  
drams.  
Jacinth,  
Emerald,  
Saphires, of each half a dram.  
Saffron a scruple,  
Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each  
ten.  
Make them into powder according to  
art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a great cordial, a  
great strengthener both of the heart,  
and brain.

*Diacalaminte Simplex.*  
Page 89. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of mountain Cala-  
minth,  
Pennyroyls,  
Origanum,  
Seeds of Macedonian Parsly,  
Common Parsly,  
Hartwort, of each two drams.  
Seeds of Smallage,  
Tops of Time, of each half an ounce.  
Seeds of Lovage,  
Black Pepper, of each an ounce.  
Make them into powder according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** It heats and comforts  
cold bodies, cuts thick and gross  
flegm, Provokes Urin and the terms  
in women I confess this differs som-  
thing from *Galen*, but is better at  
leastwise for our bodies in my opini-  
on than his. It expels wind excee-  
dingly, you may take half a dram of  
the powder at a time. There is no-  
thing surer than that al their Pouders  
will keep better in Electuaries than  
they will in Pouders, and into such  
a body if you please you may make



it with two pound and a half of white sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Sennerius, and Physick* for the Poor.

*Diacalamine* the compound.  
Pag. 89. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Diacalamine* the simple half an ounce,  
The Leaves of *Horehound*,  
*Marjoram*,  
*Bawm*,  
*Mugwort*,  
*Savin* dried, of each a dram.  
*Cyperus roots*,  
Seeds of *Madder*,  
*Rye*,  
*Mace*,  
*Cinnamon* of each two scruples.

Beat them and mix them diligently into a Powder according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This seems to be more appropriated to the Feminine Gender than the former, viz. To bring down the Terms in women, to bring away the Birth, and After-birth, to purge them after labor: yet it is dangerous for women with child.

*Dianisum*. Page 90. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Annis* seeds two ounces and an half,  
*Liquoris*,  
*Mastich*, of each an ounce.  
Seeds of *Caraway*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Galanga*,  
*Mace*,  
*Ginger*,  
*Cinnamon* of each five drams.  
The three sorts of *Pepper*,  
*Casia Ligna*,  
*Mountain-calaminth*,  
*Pellitory of Spain*, of each two drams.  
*Cardamoms* the greater,  
*Cloyes*,  
*Cubebs*,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Saffron*, of each a dram and an half.  
Make them into powder.

**Culpeper.]** It is chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a dram of Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

*Pulvis Radicum Ari composuit*. Pag. 98. Latin. Powder of Aron or Cuckowpintle Roots compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Aron roots* two ounces,  
*Common Water flag*,  
*Burnet*, of each one ounce.  
*Crabs eyes* half an ounce,  
*Cinnamon* three drams,  
*Salt of Wormwood and Juneper*, of each one dram.  
Make them into Powder.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is good to move Sweat in malignant diseases, also against the bitings of a mad Dog. A scruple or half a dram may be given with London Treacle or Burnet or Bawm water.

*Diaireos* simple. Pag. 90 Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Orris Roots* half an ounce,  
*Sugar candy*,  
*Diarraganihum frigidum*, of each two drams.  
Make them into Powder.

**Culpeper.]** It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarseness. You may mix it with any pectoral syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liquoris sick.

*Dialacca*. Page 90. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Gum-lacca* prepared,  
*Rubarb*,  
*Schenanith*, of each three drams.  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Mastich*,  
*Juyce of wormwood*  
*Agrimony* made thick,  
Seeds of *Smillage*,  
*Annis*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Ammi*,  
*Savin*,  
*Bitter Almonds*,  
*Mirrh*,  
*Costus*, or *Zedoary*,  
*Roots of Madder*,  
*Asarabacca*,  
*Birchwort* long and round,  
*Gemian*,  
*Saffron*,  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Dried Hysop*,  
*Casia Ligna*,  
*Bellium*, of each a dram & an half.  
*Black Pepper*,  
*Ginger*, of each a dram.  
Make them into Powder according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obstructions, helps Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins and bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose: if the Patient be strong they may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

*Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis*. Page 91. Latin. The Cordial Magistral powder.

**Colledg.]** Take of *East Bezoar*, Bone of a Stags beare, of each a dram and an half,  
*Magisterium of white and red Coral*,  
*White Amber*,  
*Magisterium of Pearl*,  
*Harts-horn*,  
*Ivory*,  
*Bole-armenick*,  
*Earth of Germany*,  
*Samos* and  
*Lemnos*,  
*Elks claw*,  
*Tormenil roots*, of each a dram,  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Citron peels*,  
*Roots of Angelica*,  
*Zedoary* of each two scruples.  
*Leaves of Gold*, twenty,  
*Ambergreece* one scruple,  
*Musk* six grains.  
Mix them; and make them into powder.

**Culpeper.** It is too deer for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty cordial and great strengthener of the heart and vitals in Feavers.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is excellent in all Venemous diseases. It helps fluxes, corrects a stinking breath, is good for the falling-sickness, all Infirmities of the Brain and Heart springing from cold causes. It cheers a Melanchollick spirit. A scruple, half a dram, or two scruples may be given in a little Borrage water, or in Sack to elderly persons not feverish.

*Diamargariton frigidum*. Page, 91. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the four greater cold seeds,  
*Seeds of Purslain*,  
*White Poppies*,  
*Endive*,  
*Sorrel*,  
*Citrons*,  
The three *Saunders*,  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Ginger*,  
*Red Roses exungulated*,  
*Flowers of Water-lillies*,  
*Bugloss*,  
*Violets*.



The Berries of Mirtles,  
Bone in a Stag's Heart,  
Ivory,  
Contra-yerva,  
Cinnamon, of each one dram.  
Both sorts of Coral, of each half a  
dram.  
Pearls three drams.  
Camphire six grains,  
Make them into Powder according to  
Art.

Observe that the four greater cold seeds,  
and the Poppy seeds, are not to be ad-  
ded before the Powder be required by  
the Physician for use. Do so by the  
other Powders in the composition of  
which these Powders are used.

*Culpeper.*] As for the vertues of it,  
Authors hold it to be restorative in  
Consumptions, to help such as are  
in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength  
lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and  
Consumptions of the Lungs, and  
restore such as have labored long  
under Languishing or Pining dis-  
eases.

*Diambré.* Page 92. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of Cinnamon,  
Angelica Roots,  
Cloves,  
Mace,  
Nutmegs,  
Indian leaf,  
Galanga, of each three drams.  
Indian spicknard,  
Cardamoms, greater and lesser, of  
each one dram.  
Ginger a dram and an half.  
Wood of Aloes,  
Yellow Sanders,  
Long Pepper, of each two drams.  
Amber-greece a dram and an  
half.  
Musk half a dram.

Make them all into Powder according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.*] *Mesue* appropriates this  
to the Head, and faith, It heats and  
strengthens the Brain, causeth Mirth,  
helps concoction, cherisheth the Ani-  
mal, Vital, and Natural Spirits; it  
strengthens the heart and stomach,  
and resists all cold Diseases, and is  
therefore special good for Women  
and old men. Your best way is to  
make it into an Electuary, by mixing  
it with three times its weight of cla-  
rified Honey, and take the quantity  
of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

*Diamoschu Dulce.* Page 92. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of Saffron,  
Galanga,  
Zedoary,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Mace, of each two drams.  
Pearls,

Raw silk tosted,  
White Amber,  
Red Coral prepared,  
Gallia Moschata,  
Basil, of each two drams and an  
half.  
Ginger,  
Cubebs,  
Long Pepper, of each a dram and an  
half.  
Nutmegs,  
Indian Leaf or Cinnamon,  
Cloves, of each one dram.  
Musk two scruples.  
Make them into powder according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.*] It wonderfully helps cold  
afflictions of the Brain, that come  
without a feaver, melancholly and its  
attendants, viz. Sadness without a  
cause, Vertigo or diziness in the  
head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, re-  
solution of the Nerves, Convulsions,  
Heart qualms, afflictions of the  
Lungs, and difficulty of breathing.  
The Dose of the Powder is half a  
dram, or two scruples, or less; ac-  
cording to the age or strength of him  
or her that takes it. *Mesue* appoints  
it to be made into an Electuary with  
clarified Honey, and of the Electua-  
ry, two drams is the Dose: The time  
of taking it is, in the mornig fa-  
sting.

They that think the use of these Me-  
dicines is too brief, (it's so only for  
cheapness of the Book) let them read  
these Books of mine, of the last Edi-  
tion, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *John-  
son*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick*  
for the Poor.

*Diamoschu Amarum.*  
Page 92. Latin.

*Colledg.*] It is prepared by adding to  
the fornamed Worm-wood.  
Dried Roses of each three drams.  
Aloes half an ounce.  
Cinnamon two drams and an half.  
Castorium,  
Lovage, of each one dram.  
Make them into Powder.

*Culpeper.*] Besides the Vertues of  
the former, it purgeth the stomach of  
putrified Humors.

*Species Diamhus.* Page 93. Latin.  
Or, Powder of Rosemary  
Flowers Compound.

*Colledg.* Take of Rosemary flowers  
an ounce.  
Flowers of Red Roses,  
Violets,  
Liquoris, of each six drams.  
Cloves,  
Indian Spicknard,  
Nutmegs,

Galanga,  
Cinnamon,  
Ginger,  
Zedoary,  
Mace,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Cardamoms the less,  
Seeds of Dill.  
Annis, of each four scruples.  
Make them into Powder according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.*] It strengthens the heart  
and helps the passions thereof, it cau-  
seth a joyful and cheerful mind; and  
strengthens such as have been weak-  
ned by long sickness: it strengthens  
cold stomachs, and helps digestion  
notably. The Dose is half a dram;  
you may make it into an Electuary  
with Honey, and take two drams of  
that at a time.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is effectual against all cold dis-  
eases of the Brain, Nerves and Sto-  
mach, as tremblings of the Hands,  
Palsies, Apoplexies, Indigestion of  
meat. Also it helps a bad memory  
arising from coldness and moisture of  
the Brain and Nerves.

*Diapenidion.* Page 93. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of Penidies two ounce-  
s.  
Piné-Nut,  
Sweet Almonds blanched,  
White Poppy seeds, of each three  
drams and a scruple.  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves,  
Ginger,  
(which three being omitted, it is *Diapē-  
nidion* without species)  
Juice of Liquoris,  
Gum Tragacanth, and  
Arabick,  
White Starch,  
The four greater cold seeds husked, of  
each a dram and an half.  
Camphire seven grains.  
Make them into Powder.

*Culpeper.*] It helps the Diseases  
of the breast, Coughs, Colds, hoar-  
sness, and Consumptions of the Lungs,  
as also such as spit matter. You may  
mix it with any Pectoral Syrup, and  
take it with a Liquoris slick, if you  
fancy the Powder best; but if the  
Electuary, you may take a dram of it  
upon a knives point at any time when  
the Cough comes.

*Diarrhodon Abbatis.*  
Page 93. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of Sanders white and  
red, of each two drams and an  
half.  
Gum Tragacanth, and  
Arabick,



*Ivory, of each two scruples.*

*Asarabacca roots,  
Mastich,  
Indian Spicknard,  
Cardamoms,  
Liquoris,  
Saffron,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Cloves,*

*Gallia Moschata,  
Annis, and  
Sweet Fennel seeds,*

*Cinnamon,  
Rubarb,  
Basil seeds,*

*Barberry seeds,  
The seeds of Succory,  
Purslain,*

*The four greater cold seeds clesed  
White Poppy seeds, of each a scruple.*

*Pearls,  
Bone of a Stags Hearts, of each half  
a scruple.*

*Red Roses exungulated, one ounce and  
three drams.*

*Camphire seven grains,*

*Make them into Powder according to  
Art.*

*Culpeper.] It cools the violent heat  
of the heart and stomach, as also of  
the Liver, Lungs, and Spleen, easeth  
Pains in the Body, and most infirmities  
coming to the Body by reason of  
heat. The dose of the Powder is half  
a dram, and two ounces of the Elect-  
uary, into which with Sugar dissol-  
ved in Rose water you may make it.*

*Diaspoliticum. Page 94. Latin.*

*Colledg. Take of Cummin seeds steeped  
in Vinegar and dried.*

*Long Pepper,  
Rue leaves, of each an ounce.  
Niter, half an ounce,*

*Make them into powder.*

*Culpeper.] It is an admirable remedy  
for such whose meat is putrified  
in their stomachs, it helps cold  
stomachs, cold belchings and windy.  
You may take half a dram after meat  
either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or  
in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or  
any Cordial Water whose effects is  
the same.*

*They that think the use of these Me-  
dicines is too brief, (it's so only for  
cheapness of the Book) let them read  
these Books of mine, of the last Edi-  
tion, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, John-  
ston, Veslingius, Sennertius, and Physick  
for the Poor.*

*Species Diatrageacanthi frigidi.  
Page 94. Latin.*

*Colledg.] Take of Gum Tragacanth  
two ounces.*

*Gum Arabick an ounce and two  
drams.*

*White Starch half an ounce.*

*Liquoris,*

*Seeds of Melones,*

*White Poppies, of each three drams.*

*Citruls,*

*Cucumers,*

*Gourds, of each two drams.*

*Penids three ounces.*

*Camphire half a scruple.*

*Make of them a Powder according to  
Art.*

*Also you may make an Electuary of  
them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup  
of Violets; but have a care of what was  
told you before, of the Seeds.*

*Culpeper.] If you please to put in  
the cold Seeds, and so make it up  
into an Electuary; It helps the faults  
of the Breast and Lungs coming of  
heat and driness; it helps Consump-  
tions, Leanness, Inflammations of the  
sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry  
Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and  
Jaws: It is your best way to make an  
Electuary very moist, and take now  
and then a little of it with a Liquoris  
stick.*

*Diarrion Piperion. Page 94. Lat.*

*Colledg.] Take of the three sorts of  
Pepper, of each six drams and fif-  
teen grains.*

*Annis seeds,*

*Time,*

*Ginger, of each one dram. Beat them  
into gross Powder.*

*Culpeper.] It heats the Stomach  
and expels wind. Half a dram in  
Powder, or two drams in Electuary  
(for so Galen who was Author of it  
appoints it to be made with clarified  
Honey, a sufficient quantity) if  
age and strength permit; if not, half  
so much, is a sufficient dose, to be  
taken before meat, if to heat the sto-  
mach and help digestion; after meat,  
if to expel wind.*

*Diarrion Samalon. Page 94. Latin.*

*Colledg. Take of all the the sorts of  
Sanders,*

*Red Roses, of each three drams.*

*Rubarb,*

*Ivory,*

*Juice of Liquoris,*

*Purslain seeds, of each two drams and  
fifteen grains,*

*White Starch,*

*Gum Arabick,*

*Tragacanth,*

*Seeds of Melones,*

*Cucumers,*

*Citruls,*

*Gourds,*

*Endive, of each a dram and an  
half,*

*Camphire a scruple.*

*Make them into Powder according to  
Art.*

*Culpeper.] It is very profitable a-  
gainst the heat of the stomach and li-  
ver; besides, it wonderfully helps  
such as have the yellow Jaundice, and  
consumptions of the Lungs. You  
may safely take a dram of the Powder  
or two drams of the Electuary in the  
morning fasting; for most of their  
Pouiders will keep better by half in  
Electuaries.*

*Pulvis Haly. Page 95. Latin. Or, the  
Powder of Haly, an Arabian  
Physitian so called.*

*Colledg.] Take of white Poppy seeds  
ten drams.*

*White Starch,*

*Gum Arabick, and*

*Tragacanth, of each three  
drams.*

*Seeds of Purslain,*

*Marsh-mallows,*

*Mallows, of each five drams;*

*Cucumers,*

*Melones,*

*Gourds,*

*Citruls,*

*Quinces of each seven drams.*

*Ivory,*

*Liquoris, of each three drams.*

*Penids the weight of them all.*

*Make them into Powder according to  
Art.*

*Culpeper.] It is a gallant cool Pou-  
der, fit for all hot imperfections of  
the Breast and Lungs, as Consump-  
tions, Pleurifies, &c. Your best way  
is to make it into a soft Electuary  
with Syrup of Violets, and take it as  
*Diarrageacanthum frigidum.**

*Verrucis newly added.*

*This Powder qualifies the sharpness  
and acrimony of Salt and adust Hu-  
mors, and eager Medicaments. It is  
good for spitting of Blood, overflo-  
wing of the courtes & Hemorrhoides  
and all other undue evacuations  
of blood. It helps the strangury and  
sharpness of Urine, and the Bloody  
flux, being seasonably administred.  
One scruple, half a dram or a dram  
may be given in Purslane water, or  
made up in an Electuary with Syrup  
of Marsh-mallows.*

*Pulvis Leticicans, Galen. Page 95  
Latin. Or, Galens Merry-  
making Powder.*

*Colledg. Take the flowers of clove-  
brazil, or the seeds thereof*

*Saffron,*

*Zedary,*

*Wood of Aloes,*

*Kk*

*Cloves,*



*Cloves,*  
*Ciron peels,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Mace,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Syrax Calamitis,* of each two drams  
 and an half.

*Ivory,*  
*Annis seeds,*  
*Time,*  
*Epithimum,* of each one dram.  
*Pearls,*  
*Bone of a Stags heart,*  
*Camphire,* of each half a dram.  
*Leaves of Gold and Silver,* of each  
 half a scruple.  
 Make it into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.]* It causeth a merry heart, a good color, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or less if you please, in any cordial syrup or Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read these books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnson, Riolanus, Veslingius, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

*Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis.* Pag. 95. Latin. Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Powder.

*Colledg.]* Take of *Saphire,*

*Ruby,*  
*Jacinth,*  
*Granates,*  
*Emerald* of each a dram.

*Terra Lemnia,*  
*Bole-armenick,*  
*Red Coral prepared,*  
*Pearls prepared,* of each two drams.  
*Zedoary,*

*Unicorns horn,*  
*East and West Bezoar,*  
*Musk,*  
*Ambergreece,*  
*Camphire,*  
*Squimanth,*  
*Saffron* of each half a dram.  
*Yellow Saunders,*  
*Wood of Aloes,*  
*Benjamin,* of each two scruples.  
*Magisterial Phylonium,* four scruples.  
*Bone of a stags heart,*  
*Ciron peels,*  
*Chermes* of each half a dram.

*Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs* of each five drops.  
 Make of all a most subtil Powder according to art.

*Culpeper.]* 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it will bring the pulse into consumption.

*Verries newly added.*

This Powder seems to have been invented against the Plague and pestilential malignant diseases, in which cases, doubtless it is very useful, one scruple, half a dram, or a dram to a

person infected may be given in Borage water and sweat procured upon it.

*Species confectiois Liberantis.*  
 Page 96. Latin.

*Colledg.]* Take *Tormentil roots*

*Seeds of Sorrel,*  
*Endive,*  
*Coriander prepared,*  
*Ciron,* of each one dram and an half.  
*All the Saunders,*  
*White Dittany,* of each a dram.  
*Bole-armenick,*  
*Earth of Lemnos,* of each three drams.

*Pearls,*  
*Both sorts of Coral,*  
*White Amber,*  
*Ivory,*  
*Spodium,*  
*Bone of a Stags heart,*

*Roots of Serpentry,*

*Avens,*  
*Angelica,*  
*Cardamoms,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Mace,*  
*Wood of Aloes,*  
*Cassia Lignea,*  
*Saffron,*  
*Zedoary,* of each half a dram.  
*Penids,*  
*Raw Silk* tosted,  
*Emeralds,*  
*Jacinth,*  
*Granate,*  
*Flowers of Water-lillies,*

*Bugloss,*  
*Red Roses,* of each one scruple.  
*Camphire* seven grains.

Make them into a Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.]* It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool Cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shal they know it; for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and menas, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skil in Physick himself, Dr. Duncie if he have a Plush cloak will serve his turn.

*Pulvis Saxonicus.* Pag. 96. Latin.

*Colledg.]* Take of the *Roots of both*

*sorts of Angelica,*  
*Swallow-wort,*  
*Garden Valerian,*  
*Pelipodium of the Oak,*

*Marsh-mallows,*  
*Nettles,* of each half an ounce.  
*Bark of German Mezereon,* two drams.

*Herb True-love,* twenty grains,  
*Leaves of the same,* roots and all, thirty six.

The roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into Powder.

*Culpeper.]* It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence, as one shall usually read of. Widdow-wail is left out by *Gesners Crato* and others, and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse and not the better.

*Pulvis Antilyssus.* or, powder against the biting of mad Dogs.  
 Page, 97. Latin.

*Colledg.]* Take of *Leaves of Rue,*

*Vervain,*  
*Sage,*  
*Plantane,*  
*Polypodium,*  
*Common Wormwood,*  
*Mints,*  
*Mugwort,*  
*Bawm,*  
*Beetony,*  
*St Johns wort,*

*Centaury* the less, of each equal parts. Let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to powder till you have occasion to use them.

*Culpeper.]* A dram of the powder is sufficient taken every morning.

*Verries newly added.*

I am credibly informed that this powder has been lately experimented upon persons bit by mad Dogs and taken very ill afterwards, whom it did wonderfully restore. Consequently it is good in other Venemous diseases, and in the plague it self. Also for persons troubled in their wits from other causes, after general Remedies it may be good, and for all maladies whose symptoms resemble those of persons diseased by the biting of mad Dogs.

*Rosata Novella.* Page 97. Latin.

*Colledg.]* Take of *Red Roses,*

*Liquoris,* of each one ounce one dram two scruples and an half.  
*Cinamon* two drams, two scruples, and two grains,

*Cloves,*  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Zedoary,*  
*Syrax Calamitis,*

*Cardamoms,*



*Cardamoms,*  
*Parfly seeds, of each one scruple eight*  
*grains.*

*Beat them into powder.*

*Culpeper.]* It quencheth thirst, and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver, and lungues (yet is the powder it self hot) It strengthens the vital spirits, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under cronical diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Hony you please to make it into such a body.

*Pulvis Thuraloos. Pag. 97. Lat.*

*Colledg.] Take of Frankincense one dram,*

*Aloes half a dram.*

*Beat them into Powder.*

*Culpeper.]* And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well first) as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child, we applied such a Medicine (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincense, and used only Clovies wool and the white of an Egg) to kiled heels, and alwaies with good success.

*Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus.*  
*Page. 97. Latin. Or, Powder of*  
*Hermodactils compound.*

*Colledg.] Take of mens bones burnt,*

*Scammony,*  
*Hermodactils,*  
*Turbiath,*  
*Senna,*

*Sugar, of each equal parts.*  
*Beat them into powder.*

*Virtues newly added.*

This powder was called *Pulvis Anthreicus* formerly, being of *Paracelsus* his invention and transferred from him by *Crollius* into his *Bastlea Chymica*. It was invented against the running Gout, in which case it is effectual. The dose is half a dram or two scruples in white Wine. Nor is it so dreadful a thing as Mr. *Culpeper* imagines. I conceive it may be proper to purge persons, especially women that are troubled with a stubborn and impudent Tooth-ach, that will not otherwise be perswaded a-

way convenient Remedies being afterwards applied. *Dof. 31.*

*Pulvis Senae compositus major* Page 98.  
*Latin. Powder of Sena the greater*  
*composition, Or, Dr. Hol-*  
*lands Powder.*

*Colledg.] Take of the seeds of An-*  
*nis,*

*Fennel,*  
*Cummin,*  
*Spicknard,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Galanga, of each half an ounce.*

*Liquoris,*  
*Gromwel, of each an ounce,*  
*Sena the weight of them all,*

*Beat it into powder.*

*Culpeper.]* That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine wil work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors and warm.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is good in hypochondrical melancholly and stoppage of the Uterin by wind or Gravel, also for Head-ach proceeding from winds, and singing or tinkling in the Ears. The dose is two scruples or a dram in white Wine or Sack.

*Pulvis Senae compositus minor. Page*  
*98. Lat. Or, Powder of Sena,*  
*the lesser composition.*

*Colledg.] Take of Sena two ounces.*

*Crem of Tartar half an ounce.*

*Mace two scruples, and an half,*

*Ginger,*

*Cinnamon, of each a dram and an*  
*half.*

*Sal gem one dram.*

*Beat them into powder according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* This powder purgeth melancholly, and clenseth the head. The following powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine: let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often and not stir out of it that day.

*Diasena or Pulvis Sanctus of Brassa-*  
*volus' Page 98. Latin.*

*Colledg.] Take of Sena,*  
*Crem of Tartar, of each two ounces.*  
*Cloves,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Ammi, of each two drams.*  
*Diacridium half an ounce.*  
*Beat it into powder according to art.*

*Virtues newly added.*

The Inventor of this powder *Brassavolus* a learned Italian Physitian, finding the excellent effects thereof, termed it *Pulvis Sanctus*, the Holy or sacred powder. It purges melancholly chiefly, and is good for all diseases of the body or mind arising from that humor. The dose is half a dram or two scruples. It has been used a thousand times I beleve since it has been first invented and a thousand to that, without any such danger as Mr. *Culpeper* imagines, having it seems calculated the Nativity thereof, but his Ephemerides were false printed. It is good for poor people, because of its no dear materials, and easily made. The best way to give it, I conceive, is in white Wine with half an ounce of *Elect. lenitivum*, or in hot bodies with *Cichory* or *Fumitory* water three ounces, and six drams of Electuary Lenitive to half a dram of the powder.

*Dianurbiu with Rhubarb.*  
*Page 98. Lat.*

*Colledg.] Take of Turbiath,*  
*Hermodactils, of each an ounce.*  
*Rhubarb ten drams.*  
*Diacrydium half an ounce,*  
*Sanders red and white,*  
*Violets,*  
*Ginger, of each a dram and a half.*  
*Mastich,*  
*Amis seed,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Saffron of each half a dram.*  
*Make it into powder.*

*Culpeper.* This also purgeth flegm and choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour than they can claw off in half a year.

*Virtues newly added.*

*Montagnana* a famous and learned Physitian invented this medicament, or perfected the same at least, by adding *Rhubarb*. It is effectually to purge flegm and choller in diseases of the Head, Nerves, Joynts and the Venereal Murren. The dose is half an



an ounce in white wine or five drams in strong Bodies with one ounce of Syrup of violets to temper the same.



## The POWDERS left out in their new Dispensatory, are these.

The lesser cordial Powder.  
Fernelius.

Colledg.] **T**ake of Harts-horn,  
Unicorns horns

Pearls,  
Ivory, of each six grains.  
Beat them into fine Powder.

If you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity Proportionably.

The greater Cordial Powder.  
Fernelius.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Tormentil,

Roots of Dittany,  
Clove-gilli-flowers,  
Scabious.

Seeds of Sorrel,  
Coriander prepared,  
Ciron,  
Carduus Benedictus,  
Endive,  
Rue, of each one dram.

Of the three sorts of Sanders, white, red, and yellow.

Been, white and red (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Asens and Tormentil in their stead)

Roman Doronicum, [a kind of Woolfbane.]

Cinnamon,  
Cardamoms,  
Saffron;

Flowers of both sorts of Bugloss [viz. Borrage and Bugloss.]

Red Roses,  
Water-Lillies,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Mace, of each two scruples.

Ivory,  
Spodium,  
Bone of a Stags heart;

Red Coral,  
Pearls,

Emerald,  
Jacinth,  
Granate, of each one scruple.

Raw-silk torrifid [dried or roasted by the Fire]

Bole-Arménick,  
Earth of Limas, of each half a dram.

Campfire,  
Ambergreece,  
Musk, of each six grains.

Beat them into powder according to art.  
And with eight times their weight in white Sugar Dissolved in Rose water.

You may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

**Culpeper.**] Both this and the former powder, are appropriated to the Heart (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that, and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing Nature. All these are cordial Powders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which. They find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall.

Colledg.] Take of Terra Sigillata,  
Sanguis Draconis.  
Mummy of each two drams.  
Spermacei one dram  
Rhubarb half a dram.  
beat them in Powder according to Art.

**Culpeper.**] You must beat the rest into Powder, and then add the Spermacei to them afterwards, for if you put the Spermacei and the rest all together and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder, as the simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them all together, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the infirmity specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarij Diacymini.  
Nicholaus.

Colledg.] Take of Cummin seeds infused a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce and one scruple.

Cinnamon,  
Cloves, of each two drams and an half.

Galanga,  
Savory,  
Calaminth, of each one dram and two scruples.

Ginger,  
Black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains.

Seeds of Lovage,  
Ammi, or Bishop weed, of each one dram and eighteen grains.

Long Pepper one dram.  
Spicknard,  
Nutmegs,

Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half.

Beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

**Culpeper.**] It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the Patient be feaverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Powder.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Velsingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Species Electuarij Diagalange.  
Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of Galanga,  
Wood of Aloes, of each six drams.  
Cloves,  
Mace,  
Seeds of Lovage of each two drams.  
Ginger,  
Long and white Pepper,  
Cinnamon,  
Calamus Aromaticus of each a dram and an half.  
Calaminth, and  
Mints dried,  
Cardamoms the greater,  
Indian spicknard,  
Seeds of Smallege,  
Ammi,  
Fennel,

Carraway, of each one dram.

Beat them into powder according to Art.

Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malago Wine or twelve times the weight of it of Clarified Honey.

**Culpeper.**] I am afraid twelve times the weight of the simples, is too much. Mesue appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sower belchings, and indigestion, gross humors and cold affections of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

Species Electuarij de Gemmis Frigidis.  
Or, Species of the cooling Electuary of precious Stones.

Colledg.] Take of Pearls prepared three drams.

Spodium,

Ivory,

Both sorts of Corral, of each two drams.

Flowers



Flowers of Red Roses a dram and an half.  
 Jacinth,  
 Sapphire,  
 Emerald,  
 Sardine,  
 Granate,  
 Sanders white, red and yellow,  
 Flowers of Borrage, and  
 Bugloss,  
 Seeds of Sorrel, and  
 Bazil,  
 Both sorts of Been (for want of them the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormen- zil*) of each one dram.  
 Bone of a Stags Heart half a dram.  
 Leaves of Gold, and  
 Silver, of each fifteen.  
 Make of them all a Powder according to Art, and let it be diligently kept.

*Vermes* newly added.  
 This Powder is good in Malignant, Venemous and Pestilential Diseases. It cools and refreshes the Heart, Braine, Liver and other internal Bowels disordered by heat. It exhilarates the mind, is good in disenteries and fluxes of the Belly, and against the whites or over great flux of Courses in Women. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or a dram, in Borrage water or made in form of a Bolus with conserve of red Roses and Syrup of the Juices of Citrons.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledg.] Take of Pearls, and Pellitory of the Wall, of each one dram.

Gingers,  
 Mastich. of each half an ounce.  
 Doronicum,  
 Zedoary,  
 Smallage seeds,  
 Both sorts of Cardamoms,  
 Nutmegs,  
 Mace, of each two drams.  
 Been of both sorts, (if they cannot be procured take the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormenitil*)  
 Black and long Pepper, of each three drams.  
 Beat them into Powder and keep them for your use.

Culpeper.] Avicenna prescribes this as an Electuary. This (quoth Avicenna) is appropriated to women and in them to Diseases incident to their Matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

Zithontribon Nicholas, according to Fernelius.

Colledg.] Take of Spicknard, Ginger,

Cinnamon,  
 Black Pepper,  
 Cardamoms,  
 Cloves,  
 Mace, of each half a dram,  
 Costus,  
 Liquoris,  
 Cyperus,  
 Tracanth,  
 Germander, of each two scruples  
 Seeds of Bishops weed [*Ammi*.]  
 Smallage,  
 Sparagus,  
 Bazil,  
 Nettles,  
 Citrons,  
 Saxifrage,  
 Burnet,  
 Carraway,  
 Carrots,  
 Fennel,  
 Bruscus,  
 Parsly of Macedonia,  
 Burr,  
 Sefeli, [Or, Hartwortt.]  
 Asarabaca, of each one dram.  
 Lapis spongia,  
 Lynceus,  
 Canceri,  
 Judaici, of each one dram and an half.  
 Goats blood prepared an ounce and half.  
 Beat them all into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It heats the Stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it eases pain in the Belly and Loyns, the \*Illiac passion [*\*A* disease that causeth men to Vomit up their Excrements.] powerfully breaks the stone in the Reins and bladder, it speedily helps the chollick strangury, & distury. The dose is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purposes. Carduus Benedictus seeds stamped and taken easeth pains, aches and stiches in the sides, as also griping of the Belly and Guts.

Pleres Arconicon Nicholas.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon,  
 Cloves,  
 Galanga,  
 Wood of Aloes,  
 Indian spicknard,  
 Nutmegs,  
 Ginger,  
 Spodium,  
 Schenambus,  
 Cyperus,  
 Roses,  
 Violets, of each one dram,  
 Indian leaf, or Mace,  
 Liquoris,  
 Mastich,  
 Stryax Calamitis,  
 Marjoram,

Costmary, or water-Mints,  
 Bazil,  
 Cardamoms,  
 Long and white Pepper,  
 Mirle berries,  
 Citron pills, of each half a dram and six grains,  
 Pearls,  
 Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormenitil* in their steads)  
 Red Corral,  
 Torrefied silk, of each eighteen grains  
 Musk six grains,  
 Camphire four grains,  
 Beat them into powder according to Art. And with ten times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Ramm water you may make them in an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is exceedingly good for Sad, Melancholly, Lumpish, Pensive grieving, Vexing, Pining, Sighing, Sobbing, Fearful, Careful Spirits, it strenghtens weak Stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strenghtens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses; strenghtens the Brain and Animal spirit, helps the Falling-sickness, and succours such as are troubled with asthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in the morning, or more, as Age and strength, requires.

They that would be knowing Physicians. Let them read those Books of mines, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Sermerius, and Physick for the Pody.*

A preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnam.

Colledg.] Take of all the \* Sanders, [*\* White, Red, and Yellow.*]  
 Seeds of Bazil, of each an ounce and half.  
 Bole-Armenick,  
 Cinnamon, of each an ounce.

Roots of Dittany,  
 Gentian,  
 Tormenitil, of each two drams and an half.

Seeds of Citron,  
 Sorrel, of each two drams.  
 Pearls,  
 Sapphire,  
 Bone of a stags heart, of each one dram.

Beat them into powder according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Title tels you the virtues of it: Besides it cheers the vital spirits, and strenghtens the heart. You may take half a dram every



every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

*Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Turbith an ounce,

*Diagridium,*

*Ginger, of each half an ounce.*

*Cinnamon,*

*Cloves, of each two drams.*

*Galanga,*

*Long Pepper,*

*Mace of each one dram.*

Beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a Skilfull hand.

*A powder for the worms.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Wormseed, four ounces,

*Sena one ounce,*

*Coriander seed prepared,*

*Harts-horn of each half a dram.*

*Rhubarb half an ounce,*

*Dried Rue two drams.*

Beat them into powder.

**Culpeper.]** I like this powder very wel: the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their pallat. It is something purging.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ELECTUARIES.

**Anidorms Analeprica.** Page 99.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Roses, Liquoris, of each two drams and five grains,

*Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples.*

*Sanders white and red, of each four scruples.*

*Juyce of Liguoris,*

*White Starch,*

*Seeds of white Poppies,*

*Purslain,*

*Lettice,*

*Endive, of each three drams.*

*The four greater cold seeds husked,*

*Seeds of Quinces,*

*Mallows,*

*Cotton,*

*Violets,*

*Pine-nuts,*

*Fistick Nuts,*

*Sweet Almonds,*

*Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams.*

*Cloves,*

*Spodium,*

*Cinnamon, of each one dram.*

*Saffron five grains,*

*Penids, half an ounce,*

Being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

**Culpeper.]** It restores consumptions, and hethick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencherh thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

**Confectio Alhermes.** Pag. 99.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Apples.

*Damask Rose water, of each a pound and an half,*

*In which infuse for twenty four hours, Raw Silk four ounces.*

*Strain it strongly, and ad Syrup of the Berries of Chermes brought over to us, two pound.*

*Sugar one pound,*

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey; then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, add,

*Ambergreece cut smal, half an ounce:*

Which being wel mingled, put in these things following in powder.

*Cinnamon,*

*Wood of Aloes, of each six drams.*

*Pearls prepared, two drams,*

*Leaf-Gold a dram,*

*Musk a scruple.*

Make it up according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Questionless this is a great cordial, and a mighty strengthner of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resister of pestilences and poison, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good success in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

**Electuarium e Saffaphras.**

Page 100. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Saffaphras two ounces,

*Common Water three pound.*

Boyl it to the consumption of the third part adding towards the end

*Cinnamon bruised half an ounce.*

Strain it and with two pound of white Sugar boyl it to the thicknes of a Syrup putting in, in powder,

*Cinnamon a dram,*

*Nutmegs half a scruple,*

*Musk three grains,*

*Ambergreece, thirty two grains,*

*Leaves of Gold ten,*

*Spirit of Virriol four drops,*

And so make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the Lungs, or Teeth, or eyes, it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breast; it helps digestion, expels wind and the gravel of the Kidnies, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

**Electuarium de Baccis Lauri.** Page 100. Latin. Or Electuary of Bay-berries.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Leaves of dried Rue ten drams,

*Seeds of Ammi,*

*Cummin,*

*Lovage,*

*Origanum,*

*Nigella,*

*Caraway,*

*Carrots,*

*Parlsy,*

*Bitter Almonds,*

*Pepper black and long,*

*Wild Mints,*

*Calamus Aromaticus,*

*Bay-berries,*

*Castoreum of each two drams.*

*Sagapenum half an ounce,*

*Opopanax three drams,*

*Clarified Honey a pound and an half.*

The things to be beaten, being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Illiack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting



ing, or half an ounce in a Clyster according as the disease is.

*Diacapparis.* Page 101.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Capars four ounces,

*Agrimony roots,*  
*Nigella seeds,*  
*Squills,*  
*Asarabacca,*  
*Centaury,*  
*Black Pepper,*  
*Smallage,*  
Time of each an ounce.

Honey three times their weight.

Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It helps infirmities of the spleen; and the name doth promise so much: it is good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them: the next looks more lovely in my eyes which is —

*Diacinnamomum.* Page. 101.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams,

*Cassia Lignea,*  
*Alicampane roots,* of each half an ounce.  
*Galanga,* seven drams,  
*Cloves,*  
*Long Pepper,*  
*Cardamoms* of both sorts,  
*Ginger,*  
*Mace,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Wood of Aloes,* of each three drams.  
*Saffron,* one dram,  
*Sugar* five drams,  
*Musk* two scruples, to be added according to the prescript of the Physician, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** *Diacinnamomum*, or The composition of cinnamon, heats the Stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body. A dram of it taken in the morning fasting is exceeding good for ancient people & cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies & diseases of Flegm, or Wind; for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat: do so in all things of like quality.

*Diacorallion.* Page 101. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Coral white and red,

*Bole-armenick,*  
*Dragons-blood,* of each one dram.  
*Pearls* half a dram,  
*Wood of Aloes,*  
*Red Roses,*  
*Gum Tragacanth,*  
*Cinnamon* of each two scruples.  
*Sanders* white and red of each one scruple.

With four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in smal cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in hestick feavers; very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the terms and whites in women if administered by one whose wits are not a wool-gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

*Diacorum.* Pag. 101. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of Cicers, *Acorus*, or *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Pine-nus*, of each a pound and an half.

Let the cicers roots, being clenfed, cut, boyled, and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified Honey, and boyled (stirring it) to its just thicknes, then being removed from the fire, add the *Acorus* roots beaten, the *Pinenus* cut, and these following in powder.

Take of black Pepper an ounce,

*Long pepper,*  
*Cloves,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Mace,* of each half an ounce.  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Cardamom*, of each three dram,

Mix them with the roots and Honey into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** The Electuary provokes Lust, heats the Brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the Senses, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions, Coughs, Cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldness of the brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling-sickness.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Diacydonium.* Or, Electuary of Quinces simple. Pag. 102. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thicknes, eight pound.

White Sugar six pound.

Boyl it to its just thicknes.

*Diacidonium* with Species.  
Page 102. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juice of Quinces,

Sugar, of each two pound.

White Wine, Vinegar half a pound added at the end of the Decoction, It being gently boyled, and the scum taken away, add

*Ginger* two ounces,  
*White Pepper* ten drams and two scruples.

Bruise them grossly, and boyl it again to the thicknes of Honey.

*Diacidonium* compound, Magisterial.  
Page 102. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Sugar six pound,

Spring Water four pound.

Clarifie them wel. with the white of an Egg, scumming them; then Take of ripe Quinces clenfed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters, eight pound:

Boyl them in the foregoing Syrup til they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth, vocata Anglice Boulter; Boyl them again to a jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilst it is warm put in these following Species in gross powder;

*Ginger* an ounce,  
*White Pepper,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Nutmeg*, of each two drams

Keep it in divers boxes.

**Culpeper.]** The Vertues of all these three are, They comfort the Stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are all harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time; before meat to help digestion and fluxes; after meat to stay vomiting; in the morning for the rest.

Vertues newly added.

They strengthen the stomach, stop Vomitings and Looseness. Being reasonably administered they stop a simple Gonorrhæa, and assuage the Flux of Whites in women: and help Barrenness arising from over Looseness of the Spermatick Vessels and thinness of the Seed.

Confectia



*Confectio de Hyacintho.*  
Page 103. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Jacinth*,  
*Red Coral*,  
*Bole-Armenick*,  
*Earth of Lemnos*, of each half an ounce.  
*The Berries of Chermes*,  
*Roots of Tormentil*, and  
*Dittany*,  
*Seeds of Citrons*,  
*Sorrel*,  
*Purslain*,  
*Saffron*,  
*Mirrh*,  
*Red Roses exungulated*,  
*All the sorts of Sanders*,  
*Bone of a Seags heart*,  
*Harts-horn*,  
*Ivory prepared*, of each four scruples.  
*Sapphire*,  
*Emerald*,  
*Topaz*,  
*Pearls*,  
*Raw silk*,  
*Leaves of Gold*, and  
*Silver*, of each two scruples.  
*Camphire*,  
*Musk*,  
*Amber-greece*, of each five grains,  
With Syrup of Lemmons make it into a Confection according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the Heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargableness.

*Antidotum Hemagogum.*  
Page 103. Latin..

**Colledg.]** Take of *Lupines husked* two drams.  
*Black pepper* five scruples and six grains.  
*Liquoris* four scruples,  
*Long Birthwort*,  
*Mugwort*,  
*Cassia Lignea*,  
*Macedonian parsley seed*,  
*Pellitory of Spain*,  
*Rue seed*,  
*Spicknard*,  
*Mirrh*,  
*Penroyal*, of each two scruples fourteen grains.  
*Seeds of Smallage*,  
*Savin*, of each two scruples and thirteen grains.  
*Centaurie the greater*,  
*Cretish Carrots*,  
*Nigella*,  
*Caraway*,  
*Annis*,

*Cloves*,  
*Allum*, of each two scruples.  
*Bay leaves* one scruple, one half scruple, and three grains.  
*Schœnanth* one scruple and thirteen grains.  
*Asarabacca*,  
*Calamus Aromaticus*,  
*Amomum*,  
*Centaurie the less*,  
*Seed of Ornach*,  
*Peony*,  
*Fennel*, of each one scruple and six grains.  
*Wood of Aloes*, a scruple and fourteen grains.  
*Cyperus*,  
*Alicampane*,  
*Ginger*,  
*Cappar roots*,  
*Cummin*,  
*Orobis*, of each one scruple.  
*All of them being beaten into very fine Powder*, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar: Let it stand one month before you use it.

**Culpeper.]** It provokes the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the Strangury, Disury, Iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the cholick, opens any stoppings in the Body; it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting: but let it not be taken by women with Child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnsson*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Diasatyrion.* Page 104. Latin. Or,  
The Electuary of Satyrion Roots.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Satyrion Roots* three ounces.

*Dates*,  
*Bitter Almonds*,  
*Indian Nut*,  
*Pine-nuts*,  
*Fistick Nuts*,  
*Green Ginger*,  
*Eringo roots preserved*, of each one ounce.  
*Ginger*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Galanga*,  
*Pepper long and black*, of each three drams.  
*Amber-greece* one scruple,  
*Musk* two scruples.  
*Penids* four ounces.  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Saffron*, of each half an ounce,  
*Malaga wine* three ounces.

*Nutmegs*,  
*Mace*,  
*Grains of Paradise*, of each two drams.  
*Asb-tree Key*,  
*The belly and loyns of Scinks*,  
*Borax*,  
*Benjamin*, of each three drams.  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Cardamoms* of each two drams.  
*Seeds of Nettles*, and  
*Onions*,  
*Roots of Avena*, of each a dram and an half.  
With two pound and an half of Syrup of *Green Ginger*.  
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Electuary hath been invented to assist lazy husbands that have small lust or ability to exercise their Tillage. It is a powerful inciter to the actions of Generation. It cleanseth the Kidneys, moves Urine, strengthens the back, Warms the Stomach, quickens the senses and provokes Womens monthly Courses. The dose is two or three drams, or in cold Bodies half an ounce, in a cup of Sack, or Muscadine, to provoke to Generation, or in Hippocras, And to move Urine or the Courses give it in white or Rhenish Wine, with a spoonful of Syrup of Mugwort compound.

*Electuarium Diaspermaton.* Page 104. Latin. Or, Which is made of several sorts of Seeds.

**Colledg.** Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds,  
*Seeds of Sparagus*,  
*Bitruer*,  
*Basil*,  
*Parsly*,  
*Winter Cherries*, of each two drams.  
*Gromwel*,  
*Juyce of Liquoris*, of each three drams.  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Mace*, of each one dram.  
With eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marsh-mallows water,  
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much, in water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the Stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of diseases) will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious.

Vertues newly added.

It hath like Vertues with the former though not so effectual, and was chiefly



chiefly invented to move Urine, as the former to incite to generation.

*Mictera.* Page 105. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of the barks of all the *Mirobalans* torried, of each two drams and an half.

**Seeds of Water-creffes,**

*Cummin,*

*Annis,*

*Fennel,*

*Ammi,*

*Caraway,* of each a dram and an half.

Bruse the seeds and sprinkle them with sharp white Wine Vinegar; then beat them into powder, and add the *Mirobalans*, and these that follow.

*Spodium,*

*Balaustines,*

*Sumach,*

*Mastic,*

*Gum Arabick,* of each one dram and fifteen grains.

Mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirules make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It gently easeth the bowels of the wind Cholick, wringing of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also Terms in women.

**Electuarium Pectorale.** Page 105. Lat.  
Or, A Pectorial Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juyce of Li-  
quoris,

Sweet Almonds,

Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce.

Pine-nuts an ounce.

*Hyssop,*

*Maidenhair,*

*Orris,*

*Nettle seeds,*

*Round Birthwort,* of each a dram and an half.

*Black pepper,*

*Seeds of water-creffes,*

*Roots of Alicampane,* of each half a dram.

*Honey* fourteen ounces.

Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris sick.

*Theriaca Diuesaron.*  
Page 105. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of *Gemian,*

*Bay-berries,*

*Mirr,*

*Round Birthwort,* of each two ounces.

*Honey,* two pound.

Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Mesic.* It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the Stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stoppings of the Liver, Drop-sies; it resists the Pestilence and Poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous Beasts. The dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the Patient, as also the strength of the diseases: you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

**Diaseordium.** Page 136. Latin. Or,  
The Antidote made of the  
Herb Scordium.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Cinnamon,*

*Cassia lignea,* of each half an ounce.

*Scordium* an ounce.

*Dittany of Creer,*

*Tormentil,*

*Bisfort,*

*Galbanum,*

*Gum Arabick,* of each half an ounce.

*Opium* one dram and an half.

*Sorrel seeds* one dram and an half.

*Gemian* half an ounce.

*Bole-Armenick* an ounce and an half.

*Earth of Lemnos* half an ounce.

*Long Pepper,*

*Ginger,* of each two drams.

*Clarified Honey* two pound and an half.

*Sugar of Roses* one pound.

*Canary Wine* ten ounces.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the Nature of Women, for it provokes the Terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their Lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people; and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent Cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

*Virtues newly added.*

It hath been designed by the Author *Fracastorius* an Eminent learned Physitian (who was Physitian to the Council of Trent, if I mistake not) to resist Venemous, Pestilential and malignant Diseases. It is of a very grateful tast and flavour. It powerfully stops loosenesses and Vomiting, as also defluxions of rheum, being a seasonably and discreetly administered.

It is more temperate then either London Treacle, Mithridate or Venice Treacle, and therefore more generally used in all Ages, sexes and Diseases, that require such a remedy. It is of general use in all Feavers, especially when sleep is wanting. The Dose in Feavers is one scruple, half a dram, or a dram according as the case requires. Out of a Feaver to stop loosenesses, Vomiting and defluxions of Rheum, and to bridle the Gonorrhea two drams may be given after universal Remedies have been applied.

The Author *Fracastorius* was wont to give it to persons infected with the Plague after this manner. He took two ounces of the Juyce of Wood-Sorrel or ordinary Sorrel, Juyce of Citrons one ounce, *Diaseordium* one dram, Cordial Species of the precious Stones, formerly described, two scruples, Vinegar one ounce. He mixed all together, and gave it the Patient to drink, and repeated the same as occasion required.

*Mithridate* Page 106. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Mirr,*

*Saffron,*

*Agrick,*

*Ginger,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Spicknard,*

*Frankincense,*

*Treacle,*

*Mustard seeds,* of each ten drams.

*The seeds of Hart-wort,*

*Opobalsamum,* or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression,

*Schenanth,*

*Stachas,*

*Costus,*

*Galbanum,*

*Turpenine,*

*Castoreum.*

*Long Pepper,*

*Juyce of Hypocistis,*

*Syrax Calamitis,*

*Opopanax,*

*Indian leaf,* or for want of it,

*Mace,* of each one ounce.

*Cassia Lignea,*

*Poley monmain,*

*White Pepper,*

*Scordium,*

*Seeds of Carrots of Creer,*

*Carpobalsamum* or *Cubeb,*

*Troch. Cyphos,*

*Bdelium,* of each seven drams,

*Celtick spicknard,*

*Gum Arabick,*

*Macedonian Parsly seeds,*

*Opium,*

*Cardamoms* the less,

*Fennel seeds,*

*Gemian,*

*Red Rose Leaves,*

*Dittany of Creer,* of each five drams.

*Annis seeds,*

M in

*Afarabac,*







*Schenanth,*  
*Pepper white and black,*  
*Olibanum,*  
*Dittany of Crete,*  
*Raphanick,*  
*Stachas,*  
*Horehound,*  
*Macedonian Parsly seed,*  
*Calamint,*  
*Cypress,*  
*Turpentine,*  
*The Roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger,*  
*of each six drams.*  
*Poley mountain,*  
*Chamepiris,*  
*Celick Spicknard,*  
*Amomus,*  
*Syrax Calamitis,*  
*Roots of Meum,*  
*Tops of Germander,*  
*Roots of Raphanick,*  
*Earth of Lemnos,*  
*Indian Leaf,*  
*Chalcitis burnt, or instead thereof Ro-*  
*man Virioli burnt,*  
*Gentian Roots,*  
*Gum Arabick,*  
*Juyce of Hyppocistis,*  
*Carpobalsamum, or Nutmegs, or Cu-*  
*bebs,*  
*Seeds of Annis,*  
*Cardamoms,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Hartwort,*  
*Acacia, or instead thereof the juyce*  
*of Sloes made thick,*  
*Seeds of Treacle-Mustard.*  
*The tops of St. Johns wort,*  
*Sagapen, of each four drams.*  
*Castoreum,*  
*Roots of long Birthwort,*  
*Bismen Judaicum,*  
*Carrot seed,*  
*Opopanax.*  
*Centaury the less,*  
*Galbanum, of each two drams.*  
*Canary Wine enough to dissolve what*  
*is to be dissolved.*  
*Honey the treble weight of the dry*  
*species.*  
*Make them into an Electuary according*  
*to art.*

*Culpeper.* It is confessed many  
 Physitians have commented upon this  
 Receipt; as *Bartholomeus, Maranta,*  
*Gallen, Medici Romani, and Medici*  
*Bononienses, cum multis alijs;* but with  
 little difference. The vertues of it  
 are, It resists poyson, and the bitings  
 of venomous beasts, inveterate head-  
 aches, Vertigo, Deafness, the falling-  
 sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies,  
 dulness of sight, want of voyce, asth-  
 mases, old and new coughs. It helps  
 such as spit or vomit blood, such as  
 can hardly spit or breath, coldness of  
 the stomach, wind, the chollick, and  
 illiack passion, the yellow Jaundice,  
 hardness of the Spleen, stone in the  
 reins and bladder, difficulty of urine,  
 ulcers in the bladder, feavers, drop-  
 sies, leprosy. It provokes the Terms,  
 brings forth both birth & afterbirth,

helps pains in the joynts, it helps not  
 only the body, but also the mind, as  
 vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a  
 good remedy in pestilential feavers.  
 Thus *Galen.* You may take half a  
 dram and go about your business,  
 and it will do you good if you have  
 occasion to go in ill airs, or in pesti-  
 lential times. If you shal sweat upon  
 it as your best way is, if your body be  
 not in health, then take one dram,  
 or between one and two, or less than  
 one, according as age and strength  
 is; if you cannot take this or any o-  
 ther sweating Medicine by it self,  
 mix it with a little *Carduus*, or *Dr-*  
*agons water*, or *Angelica water*, which  
 in my opinion is the best of the  
 three.

*Theriaca Londinensis. Pag. 110. Lat.*  
*Or, London Treacle.*

*Colledg.] Take of Harts-horn two*  
*ounces,*  
*Seeds of Citron;*  
*Sorrel,*  
*Peony,*  
*Bazil, of each an ounce.*  
*Scordium,*  
*Corrallin, of each six drams.*  
*Roots of Angelica,*  
*Tormentil,*  
*Peony,*  
*Leaves of Dittany,*  
*Bayberries,*  
*Juniper-berries, of each half an*  
*ounce.*  
*Flowers of Rosemary,*  
*Marigolds,*  
*Clove-gilliflowers.*  
*The tops of St. Johns wort,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Saffron, of each three drams.*  
*Roots of Gentian,*  
*Zedoary,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Mace,*  
*Mirr,*  
*Leaves of Scabicus,*  
*Devils-bit,*  
*Cardus, of each two drams.*  
*Cloves,*  
*Opium, of each a dram.*  
*Mallego wine as much as is sufficient.*  
*With their treble weight in Honey, mix*  
*them according to Art.*

*Culpeper.* This Medicine is a pretty  
 Cordial, resists the pestilence, and is  
 a good Antidote in pestilential times,  
 it resists poyson, strengthens cold sto-  
 machs, helps digestion, crudities of  
 the stomach. A man may safely take  
 two drams of it in a morning, and let  
 him fear no harm.

*Vertues newly added.*

This medicament was invented by  
 order of the Colledg of Physitians of  
 London and is therefore cal'd London  
 Treacle. It is of the same nature  
 with Mithridate and Venice Treacle,  
 but not so hot nor so dear, and fitter

for english bodies. It is wel tasted  
 and therefore conveniently given to  
 children to kil worms. It is good  
 for all cold diseases of the Brain,  
 Nerves, and Heart. It comforts the  
 Stomach, helps dizziness of the  
 Head. Being mixed with conserve  
 of Scurvy-grass, it makes a good re-  
 medy against the Scurvy.

*Diacrocuma. Page 110. Latin.*

*Colledg.] Take of Saffron,*  
*Asarabacca roots,*  
*Seeds of Parsly,*  
*Carrots,*  
*Annis,*  
*Smallage, of each half an ounce.*  
*Rhubarb,*  
*Roots of Meum,*  
*Indian Spicknard, of each six drams,*  
*Cassia Lignea,*  
*Costus,*  
*Mirr,*  
*Schenanth,*  
*Cubebs,*  
*Maddir roots,*  
*Juyces of Maudlin and*  
*Wormwood made thick,*  
*Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs,*  
*of each two drams.*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Calamus Aromaticus, of each a*  
*dram and an half.*  
*Scordium,*  
*Ceterach,*  
*Juyce of Liquoris, of each two drams,*  
*and an half.*  
*Tragacanth a dram.*  
*With eight times their weight in white*  
*Sugar dissolved in Enderie water,*  
*and clarified,*  
*Make it into an Electuary according to*  
*Art.*

*Culpeper.]* *Mesic* appoints clarifi-  
 ed Honey. It is exceeding good a-  
 gainst cold diseases of the stomach,  
 liver, or spleen, corruption of hu-  
 mors and putrefaction of meat in the  
 stomach, illavored color of the body,  
 dropies, cold faults in the Reins and  
 Bladder, provokes urine. Take a  
 dram in the morning.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Purging Electuaries.

*Benedicta Laxativa. Pag. 111. Lat.*

*Colledg.] Take of choyce Tur-*  
*bish, ten drams,*  
*Diacridium,*  
*Bark of Spurge roots prepared,*  
*Hermodactils,*  
*Red Roses, of each five drams;*  
*Cloves,*  
*Spicknard,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Saffron,*  
*Long Pepper,*  
*Amomus,*



*Amomum*, or for want of it *Calamus*  
*Aromaticus*,  
*Cardamoms* the less,  
 Seeds of *Smallage*,

*Parsly*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Sparagus*,  
*Brusens*,  
*Saxifrage*,  
*Gromwel*,  
*Caraway*,  
*Sal gem*,  
*Galanga*,  
 Mace, of each a dram.

With their treble weights of clarified *Honey*, make them into an *Electuary* according to art. Also you may keep the species it self in your shops.

*Culpeper*. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts; also it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of these Purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered.

*Vertues newly added.*

The dose of *Benedicta Laxativa* (that is the blessed purging *Electuary*) is half an ounce, or six drams in strong bodies, given in white Wine. An ounce is profitably put into clisters for the stone, wind cholick, and diseases of the womb.

*Caryoslinum*. Page 111.  
 Latin..

Colledg. Take of Cloves,  
*Costus*, of Zedoary,  
*Ginger*,  
*Cammin*, of each two drams.  
*Hermoadills*, *Diacridium*, of each  
 half an ounce.

With their double weight of *Honey* clarified in white Wine, make them into an *Electuary* according to Art.

*Culpeper*.] Authors say it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the *Electuary* works violently, and may safely be given in clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be strong.

*Vertues newly added.*

This medicament is calculated for the Gout and Joynt-pains, in which cases it has been found very effectual. The dose is two or three drams in white Wine. To 341

*Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus*. Page 111. Lat. Or, *Cassia* extracted for Clysters.

Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of *Violets*,  
*Mallows*,  
*Beets*,  
*Mercury*,

*Pellitory* of the wall,  
*Violet* flowers of each a handful.  
 Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, with which let the *Cassia* be extracted, and the Canes washed:

then  
 Take of this *Cassia* so drawn, and boyled to its consistence, a pound.

Sugar a pound and an half,  
 Boyl them to the consistence of an *Electuary* according to art.

*Culpeper*.] It is no more than breaking the Canes of the *Cassia*, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shal find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it wil not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by their heat.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus*. Page 112. Latin. Or, the greater bitter *Electuary*.

Colledg.] Take of *Agricks*,  
*Turbith*,  
*Species Hiera Simplex*,  
*Rhubarb*, of each one dram.  
*Choyce Aloes unwashed*, two drams.  
*Ginger*,  
*Crystal of Tartar*, of each two scruples.  
*Orris Florentine*,  
*Sweet Fennel seeds*, of each a scruple.  
*Syrup of Roses solutive* as much as is sufficient to make it into an *Electuary* according to art.

*Electuarium Amarum minus*. Page 112. Latin. Or, The lesser bitter *Electuary*.

Colledg.] Take of *Epithimum* half an ounce.  
 Roots of *Angelica* three drams,  
*Genian*,  
*Zedoary*,  
*Acorus*, of each two drams.  
*Cinnamon*, one dram and an half.  
*Cloves*,  
*Mace*,  
*Nutmegs*,  
*Saffron*, of each one dram.  
*Aloes* six ounces,  
 With *syrup of Fumitory*,  
*Scabious* and  
 Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into a soft *Electuary*.

*Culpeper*.] Both these purge cholick, the former flegm, and this me-

lancholly: the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce, of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine; if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at later end wil direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without advice of a Physitian.

*Diacassia with Manna*. Page 112.  
 Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Damask Prunes* two ounces,  
*Violet* flowers a handful and an half,  
*Spring Water* a pound and an half.  
 Boyl it according to art til half be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of  
*Cassia* newly drawn,  
 Sugar of *Violets*,  
*Syrup of Violets*, of each four ounces.  
 Pulp of *Tamarinds* an ounce,  
 Sugar candy, an ounce and an half  
 Manna two ounces.

Mix them, and make them into an *Electuary* according to art.

*Culpeper*.] It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gently, and without trouble, it purgeth cholick, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of cholick: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

*Cassia extracta sine folijs Senae*. Page 113. Latin. Or, *Cassia* extracted without the Leaves of *Sena*.

Colledg. Take twelve *Prunes*,  
*Violet* flowers a handful,  
*French Barley*,  
 Seeds of *Annis*,  
*Bastard Saffron*,  
*Polipodium* of the Oak, of each five drams.  
*Maidenhair*,  
*Time*,  
*Epithimum* of each a handful,  
*Raisons* of the Sun stoned half an ounce,  
 Seeds of *Sweet Fennel* two drams,  
*Purslain*,  
*Mallows*, of each three drams.  
*Liquoris* half an ounce,  
 Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them and dissolve in the Decoction,  
 Pulp of *Cassia* two pound,  
*Tamarinds* an ounce,

*Cinnamon*.



Cinnamon three drams,  
Sugar a pound.

Boyl it into the form of an Electuary.

Cassia extracta cum folijs Senae. Page 113. Latin. Or, Cassia extracted with the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg.] Take of the former Receipt two pound,

Sena in powder two ounces.

Mix them according to art.

*Culpeper.*] This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholly without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler then this. They both cleanse and cool the Reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce & an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. Page 113. Latin.  
Or, purging Electuary of Carthamus seeds.

Colledg. Take of Diarragacanthum frigidum, half an ounce,  
Pulp of Preserved Quinces an ounce,  
Inside of the seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce,  
Ginger two drams,  
Diacridium beaten by it self three drams.  
Turkish six drams,  
Manna two ounces,  
Honey of Roses solutive,  
Sugar candy, of each one ounce.  
Hermocattils half an ounce,  
Sugar ten ounces and an half.

Make of them a liquid Electuary according to art.

*Verues newly added.*

It purges choller and phlegm and is good for diseases proceeding from a mixture of these humors, as the Gout, Palsie and old headach. Also it is made up into Tables or Lozenges and given to children against Worms.

Diaphanicon. Page 113. Latin.  
Or, purging Electuary of Dates.

Colledg.] Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel,  
Ponids of each half a pound.  
Sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces and an half:  
To all of them being bruised and per-mixed, add  
Clarified Honey two pound.

Boyl them a little, and then strew in

Ginger,  
Long Peppers  
Mace,  
Cinnamon,  
Rye Leaves,  
Seeds of Fennel,  
Carrots of each two drams.  
Turkish four ounces,  
Diacridium an ounce and an half.

Make of them an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.*] I cannot beleave this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I beleave being mixed in clysters, it may do good in chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

*Verues newly added.*

It purges flegm and choller, and is good for old Feavers and Agues arising from a mixture of these humors. It is very good for chollick pains, pains of the stomach, and other diseases arising from crude humors.

Diaprunum Leniue, Page 114. Latin.

Colledg.] Take one hundred Damask Prunes,  
Boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet Flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup: then ad half a pound of the aforesaid Pulp,  
Pulp of Cassia,  
Tamarinds of each one ounce.

Then mix with it these Powders following,

Sanders white and red,  
Spodium,  
Rhubarb, of each three drams.  
Red Roses,  
Violets,  
Seeds of Purslain,  
Succory,  
Barberries,  
Gum Tragacanth,  
Liquoris,  
Cinnamon, of each two drams:  
The four greater cold seeds, of each one dram.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It may safely, and is with good success, given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers, for it cools much, and loosens the body gently: it is good in Agues, hecick Feavers, and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours af-

ter a light supper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

They that would be knowing Physicians. Let them read those Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Diaprunum Solutivum. Page 114. Latin. Or, Electuary of Prunes purgative.

Colledg.] Take of Diaprunum Leniue whilst it is warm, four pound.

Scammony prepared, two ounces and five drams.

Mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Doz. 34

*Verues newly added.*

It purges choler and is good in all cholerick diseases, except continual Fevers, the matter being first prepared.

Catholicon, Latin. Page 114.

Colledg.] Take of the Pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces,  
Polipodium,  
Violets,  
Rhubarb, of each one ounce,  
Annis seeds,  
Penids,  
Sugar candy,  
Liquoris,  
Seeds of Gourds,  
Citruls,  
Cucummers,  
Melons, of each two drams.

The things to be bruised being bruised, take of fresh

Polipodium three ounces,  
Sweet Fennel Seeds six drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water till the third part be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction to the thicknes of a Syrup; then with the pulps and powder make it into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute Diseases, for it gently loosneth the Belly, and adds strength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all sorts quotidian, Tertian, and quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset drink and go about your business.



*Electuarium de Citro Solutivum.*  
Page 115. Latin. Or, Elect-  
uary of Citrons Purgative.

**Colledg.]** Take of Citron Pills pre-  
served,  
Conserve of the flowers of Violets and  
Bugloss,  
Diatragacanthum frigidum,  
Diacrydium, of each half an ounce.  
Turbitih five drams.  
Ginger half a dram.  
Senna six drams.  
Sweet Fennel seeds one dram.  
White Sugar dissolved in Rose water,  
and boyled according to art, ten  
ounces.  
Make a solid Electuary according to  
Art.

*Virtues newly added.*

It purges choler and Flegm chiefly.  
It is well tasted, good for diseases  
caused by the foresaid Humors. The  
dose is three drams or half an ounce  
in Cichory water, with two ounces  
of Syrup of Violets.

*Electuarium Elefscoph.* Page 115. Latin.  
Or, the Bishops Electuary.

**Colledg.** Take of Diacrydium,  
Turbitih, of each six drams.  
Cloves,  
Cinnamon,  
Ginger,  
Myrobalans Emblicks.  
Nutmegs,  
Polypodium, of each two drams and  
an half.  
Sugar six ounces.  
Clarified Honey ten ounces.  
Make it into an Electuary according to  
art.

**Culpeper.]** *Mesue* appoints only  
claryfied Honey, one pound and four  
ounces, to make it up into an Elect-  
uary; and saith, it purgeth choller  
and flegm, and wind from all parts  
of the Body; helps pains of the  
Joynts and sides, the Chollick, it  
cleaseth the Reins and Bladder; yet I  
advise you not to take too much of it  
at a time, for it works pretty vio-  
lently, though well corrected by the  
pen of a *Mesue*: let half an ounce be  
the most, for such whose bodies are  
strong, alwaies remembering that you  
had better ten times take too little,  
than once too much; you may take  
it in white Wine, and keep your self  
warm.

Those that would give help against  
all Infirmities, let them read these  
Books of mine, of the last Edition,  
viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston,*  
*Veslingius, Semmerius, and Physick for*  
*the Poor.*

*Confectio Hamech.* Page 115. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of Ci-  
trons Myrobalans two ounces,  
Myrobalans, Chebs and black,  
Violets,  
Colocynthis,  
Polypodium of the Oak, of each one  
ounce and an half.  
Wormwood,  
Time, of each half an ounce.  
Seeds of Anis, and  
Fennel,  
Flowers of red Roses of each three  
drams.  
Let all of them being bruised be infused  
one day in six pound of Whey, then boy-  
led till half be consumed, rubbed with  
your hands and pressed out: to the De-  
coction add

Juicy of Fumitory,  
Pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the  
Sun, of each half a pound.  
White Sugar,  
Clarified Honey, of each one pound.  
Boyl it to thicknes of Honey, strewing  
in towards the end.

Agrick Trochiscated,  
Senna of each two ounces.  
Rhubarb one ounce and an half.  
Ephimum one ounce.  
Diacrydium six drams.  
Cinnamon half an ounce.  
Ginger two drams,  
Seeds of Fumitory and  
Annis,

Spicknard of each one dram,  
Make it into an Electuary according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** The Receipt is chiefly  
appropriated as a purge for Melan-  
cholly and salt flegm, and diseases  
thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Lepro-  
sies, Cancers, infirmities of the Skin, it  
purgeth adust Humors and is good  
against madness, Melancholly, for-  
getfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very  
violently, and is not safe given alone.  
I would advise the unskilful not to  
meddle with it inwardly: You may  
give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in  
Melancholly diseases, which com-  
monly have astringency a constant  
companion with them.

*Virtues newly added.*

The dose is from half an ounce to  
six drams in substance, or one ounce  
in Infusion. It is given in white  
Wine with an ounce of Syrup of Vio-  
lets or two ounces. In hot and dry  
Bodies to three drams thereof six  
drams of *Electuarium Lenitivum*  
may be added, which will facilitate  
and indemnifie the operation. Expe-  
rience in thousands hath shewed  
this Medicament to be safe enough,  
for all *Culpepers* Panick feares.

*Electuarium Lenitivum.* Page 116. Lat.  
Or, The Lenitive Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of Raisons of the Sun  
stoned.  
Polypodium of the Oak,  
Senna, of each two ounces.  
Mercury one handfull and an half.  
Jujuber,  
Sebestens of each twenty.  
Maiden-hair,  
Violets,  
French Barley, of each one handfull.  
Damask Prunes stoned,  
Tamerinds of each six drams.  
Liquoris half an ounce.

Boyl them in ten pound of Water till two  
parts of the three be consumed; strain it,  
and dissolve in the Decoction

Pulp of Cassia,  
Tamarinds, and  
Fresh Prunes.  
Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces.  
Sugar two pound,

At last add powder of Senna leaves, one  
ounce and an half, Annis seeds in  
powder two drams to each pound of  
Electuary.  
And so bring it into the form of an Ele-  
ctuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It gently opens and  
molifies the bowels, bringeth forth  
choller, flegm, and Melancholly, and  
that without trouble. It is cooling,  
and therefore is profitable in Pleure-  
sies, and for wounded people: A  
man of reasonable strength may take  
an ounce of it going to bed, which  
will work next morning. And in  
truth they have done well here to ad  
the Annis seeds to correct the Sen-  
na.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is an excellent remedy for such  
as are naturally Costive, half an  
ounce being taken half an hour be-  
fore dinner with one scruple of white  
Tartar, powdered. The frequent use  
thereof, is good to prevent the breed-  
ing of the Stone in dry and Costive  
Bodies. It is good in the beginning  
and declination of Feavers, and may  
supply the place of Clysters, six  
drams being given the Patient from a  
Knives point at night; and so it en-  
clines also to rest. Taken in the hot  
weather before dinner as aforesaid, it  
inables a man to endure the extremi-  
ty of the heat with lightfomeness and  
activity. It is good against bleeding  
at the Nose, and mitigates the sharp-  
ness of Humors in the Gonorrhæa  
and Strangury.

*Electuarium Passulium.* Page 117. Lat.  
Or, Electuary of Raisons.]

**Colledg.** Take of fresh Polypodium  
Roots three ounces.  
Fresh Raisins-musks Roots,  
Senna



Senna, of each two ounces.

Annis seeds two drams.

Steep them in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to Art; strain it and with Pulp of Raisons of the Sun half a pound.

White Sugar,

Manna, of each four ounces.

Boyl it to the thicknes of a Cydoniate, and renev it four times a year

**Culpeper.]** You had best, first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and add the rest. The Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both choller and Melancholly, clenseth the Reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

*Vertues newly added.*

Besides the Vertues receited by Culpeper, it opens and frees the Lungs from Flegmatick Humors oppressing the same, and is good against a Cough proceeding from thin salt and Sharp Humors.

**Electuarium à succo Rosarum.** Page 117. Latin. Or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sugar, The Juyce of Red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces. The three sorts of Sanders of each six drams.

Spodium three drams,

Diacrydonium twelve drams.

Camphire a scruple.

Let the Juyce be boyled with the Sugar to its just thicknes, then add the rest in Powder and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth Choller, and is good in Tertian Agues and diseases of the joynts. It purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good in the conclusion of Tertian and Quotidian Agues, to purge away the Reliques of the Morbifick Humor. The dose is from two drams to four in strong bodies. Two drams or three with half an ounce of Electuary Lenitive or three drams of Catholicon and six drams of Syrup of Violets may be safely given.

*Excellent in Driving of Rheins.*

**Hiera Picra simple.** Page 117. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnamon, Xylbalsamum, or wood of Aloes.

Roots of Asarabacca,

Spicknard,

Mastich,

Saffron, of each six drams.

Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half.

Clarified Honey four pound and three ounces.

Mix them into an Electuary according to Art.

Also you may keep the Species by it self in your shops.

**Culpeper.]** It is an excellent remedy for vicious Juices which lie furring the Tunicle of the Stomach, and such idle Fancies and Symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently pugeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their Travel: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink. You need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work til next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men. *it cures Agues.*

*Vertues newly added.*

Two or three drams being given in Wormwood Rhenish Wine with half an ounce of Syrup of Artemisia or Mugwort compound described before, will bring down the Purgations of Women, and help the Green-sickness in maidens.

**Hiera with Agarick.** Pag. 117. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of species Hiera simple without Aloes,

Agarick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce.

Aloes not washed one ounce.

Clarified Honey six ounces.

Mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** Look but the vertues of Agarick and add them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is more Purgative then the former, and fitter for Flegmatick bodies and diseases. It wil perform al the effects of the former in a smaller dose. It is good for puling Stomachs, short winded Lungs, and other diseases of the stomach and brest arising from thick and Flegmatick Humors. The dose is a dram or a dram and half.

**Hiera Logadij.** Page 117. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Coloquintida, Polipodium, of each two drams.

Euphorbium,

Poley mountain,

Seeds of Spurge, of each one dram and an half, and six grains

Wormwood,

Atirrh, of each one dram and twelve grains.

Centauri the less,

Agarick,

Gum Ammoniacum,

Indian leaf or Mace,

Spicknard,

Squils prepared,

Diacrydium of each one dram.

Aloes,

Time,

Germander.

Cassia Lignea,

Bdellium,

Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains.

Cinnamon,

Opopanax,

Cassorium,

Long Birchwort,

The three sorts of Pepper,

Sagapen,

Saffron,

Parshy of each two drams.

Hellebore black and white, of each six grains.

Clarified Honey a pound and an half.

Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Let the Species be kept dry in your shops.

**Culpeper.]** It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholly, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrin, Leprosie, and many other infirmities.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Medicament is with us little used, I suppose because of its heat and strong Purgative faculty. It is commended against the Falling-sickness, Melancholly, old head-ach of the whol head or one side thereof, for Swimmings and Diszynes of the Head, Convulsions, Palsies and tremblings; also for Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Joynts; for the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, and other old and rebellious Infirmities. It potentially moves the Courses. It Cures Poysons and Venemous Bitings, and



is profitably given against the Leprosie, at the beginning of the disease. The dose is two or three drams three times a month, in a draught of Mead or Muld Sack, with a spoonful of salt. It is only for strong bodies and otherwise incurable diseases. Half a dram may usefully and without danger be put into a Suppository in sleepey diseases of the Head, and such like, also half an ounce may be given in a clyster in like cases, and against the Palsie and the stoppage of the Courtes, Melancholly and madness thereof arising, fits of the stone or colick, and stoppage of Urine.

*Hiera Diacolocynthis.* Page 118.  
Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of Colocynthis,

*Agrick,*  
*Germander,*  
*White Horehound,*  
*Stachas,* of each ten drams.  
*Sagapen.*  
*Parsly seeds,*  
*Round Birthwort roots,*  
*Opopanax,*  
*White Pepper,* of each five drams.  
*Spicknard,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Mirr,*  
*Indian leaf or Mace,*  
*Saffron* of each four drams,

Bruse the Gums in a Mortar, sst the rest, and with three pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drams, Make it an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It helps the Falling-sickness, Madness, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαλγια, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the Loyns or Back-bone, hardness of Womens breasts, putrefactions of meat in the stomach and fowr belching. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten,

*Tryphera* the greater. Page 118.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrobolans Chebs,

*Bellericks,*  
*Inds and Emblicks,*  
*Nutmegs,* of each five drams.  
*Water-cress seeds,*  
*Asarabacca roots.*  
*Persian Origanum,* or else *Dittany* of Crete,  
*Black Pepper,*  
*Olibanum,*  
*Anami,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Tamaris,*  
*Indian Nard,*  
*Squinanth,*  
*Cyperus roots,* of each half an ounce.  
*Filings of steel* prepared with Vine-

gar, twenty drams.

Let the Myrobolans be roasted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with Oyl of Almonds, then add

*Musk* one dram,  
*Honey* their treble weights,  
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids. It helps weakness of the Stomach, and restores color lost. It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps Melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

**Culpeper.]** They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vellingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick* for the Poor.

*Tryphera solutiva.* Page 119. Latin.  
Or, the delicious purging  
Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of Diacrydium ten drams

*Turbith* an ounce and an half.  
*Cardamoms* the less,  
*Cloves,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Honey* of each three drams.  
*Yellow Saunders,*  
*Liquoris,*  
*Sweet Fennel seeds,* of each half an ounce.

*Acorns,*  
*Schenanth,* of each a dram.  
*Red Roses,*  
*Ciuron pills* preserved, of each three drams.  
*Violets* two drams.  
*Penids* four ounces,  
*White Sugar* half a pound,  
*Honey* clarified in juyce of Apples one pound,

Make an Electuary according to art.

*Viruses* newly added.

I conceive this Electuary had its name from the pleasant tast. It purges choler and phlegm and is good for all diseases arising from those humors. The dose is two drams or three with two ounces of Syrup of Violets and three ounces of Cichory water. It is fit for those that must needs have a wel-tasted purge.



## ELECTUARIES.

left out in this new  
Edition.

*Athanasia Mishridatis,* or King *Mithridate* his Medicine to cause a long life.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnamon,

*Cassia,*  
*Schenanth,* of each an ounce and an half.

*Saffron,*  
*Mirr,* of each one ounce.  
*Cosus,*  
*Spicknard,*  
*Acorus,*  
*Agrick,*  
*Scordium,*  
*Carrots,*  
*Parsly,* of each half an ounce.  
*White Pepper* eleven grains.  
*Honey* as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It prevails against poyson, and the bitings of venomous Beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, and cold diseases of the liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The dose is half a dram.

*Electuarium* \* *scoriaferri.* Rhafis.

[ \* *Scoria ferri* is properly those flakes that Smiths beat from Iron when it is red hot ]

**Colledg.** Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vinegar seven daies and dried, three drams,

*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Schenanth,*  
*Cyperus,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Pepper,*  
*Bishops weed,*  
*Frankincense,* of each half an ounce.  
*Myrobolans,* *Indian Bellericks* and *Embllicks,*  
*Honey* boyled with the Decoction of *Embllicks,* fifteen ounces.

Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.

**Culpeper.** Rhafis an Arabian Physician, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and



and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the Spleen.

*Confectio Humain. Mesue.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Eye-bright two ounces,  
Fennel seeds five drams,  
Cloves,  
Cinnamon,  
Cubebs,  
Long Pepper,  
Mace of each a dram.  
Beat them all in a powder, and with Clarified Honey one pound (in which boyl  
Juice of Fennel one ounce,  
Juice of Celondine, and  
Rue, of each half an ounce)  
And with the powders make it up into an Electuary.

**Culpeper.]** It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is the only medicament (except certain purging Pills) in this Book prepared and fitted purposely to help dimness of sight caused by oppression of the eyes and optick Nerves by phlegm and rheum, and grossness and paucity of the visive spirits, And in such cases I conceive it is very effectual being methodically and skilfully administered, and that it received wrong by being shut out of the last edition of the London Dispensatory.

*Diatreos Solomonis.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Orris roots one ounce,  
Pennyroyal,  
Hyssop,  
Liquoris, of each six drams.  
Tragacanth,  
White Starch,  
Bitter Almonds,  
Pine-nuts,  
Cinnamon,  
Ginger,  
Pepper, of each three drams.  
Fat Figs,  
The pulp of Raisins of the Sun, and  
Dates, of each three drams and an half.  
Syrax Calamitis, two drams and an half,  
Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and  
Clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest,  
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and

helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnson, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Diasayrion.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Satyrion fresh and sound.  
Garden Parsnips,  
Eringo,  
Pine-nuts,  
Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine-nuts,  
Fisick Nuts, of each one ounce and an half.  
Cloves,  
Ginger,  
The seeds of Annis,  
Rocks,  
Ash Keys, of each five drams.  
Cinnamon,  
The tails and loins of Scincus,  
The seeds of Bulbus,  
Nittles of each two drams and an half.  
Musk seven grains.  
Of the best Sugar dissolved in Malego Wine, three pounds,  
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It helps weakness of the Reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty. It provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of Venus, You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus his great Antidote against  
Poysen and Pestilence.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rhubarb,  
Rhapontick,  
Valerian Roots,  
Roots of Acorus, or Calamus aromaticus,  
Cyperus,  
Cinkfoyl,  
Tormenil,  
Round Birthwort,  
Male Peony,  
Alicampane,  
Costus Illirick,  
Orris,  
White Chamelion, or Avena, of each three drams.  
Roots of Galanga,  
Masterwort,  
White Distamni,  
Angelica,  
Tarrow,  
Filipendula or Dropwort,

Zedoary,  
Ginger, of each two drams.  
Rosemary,  
Gentian,  
Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half.  
Seeds of Citrons, and  
Agnus Castus,  
Berries of Kermes,  
Seeds of Ash-tree,  
Sorrel,  
Wild Parsnips,  
Navem,  
Nigella,  
Peony the male,  
Bazyl,  
Hedg Mustard,  
Treacle-Mustard,  
Fennel,  
Bishops-weed, of each two drams.  
Berries of Bay,  
Juniper,  
Ivy,  
Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs)  
Cubebs of each one dram and half,  
Leaves of Scordium,  
Germanders,  
Chamepitys,  
Cenaurry the less,  
Stachas,  
Celtick Spicknard,  
Calaminth,  
Rue,  
Mints,  
Betony,  
Vervain,  
Scabious,  
Carduus Benedictus,  
Bawm, of each one dram and an half.  
Dianthy of Crees three drams,  
Marjoram,  
St. Johns wort,  
Schananth,  
Horehound,  
Goats Rue,  
Savins,  
Burnet, of each two drams.  
Figs,  
Walnuts,  
Fisick Nuts, of each three ounces.  
Embleck Myrobolans, half an ounce,  
Flowers of Violets,  
Borage,  
Bugloss,  
Roses,  
Lavender,  
Sage,  
Rosemary, of each four scruples.  
Saffron three drams,  
Castia Lignea ten drams.  
Cloves,  
Nutmegs,  
Mace, of each two drams and an half.  
Black Pepper,  
Long Pepper,  
All the three sorts of Saunders,  
Wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half,  
Hares-horn half an ounce,  
Unicorns horn, or in its stead, Bezoar stones, one dram.  
Bone in a Stags heart,  
Ivory,



*Ivory,*  
*Stags Pizzle,*  
*Castorium,* of each four scruples.  
*Earth of Lemnos* three drams.  
*Opium* one dram and an half.  
*Orient Pearls,*  
*Emerald,*  
*Jacinth,*  
*Red Coral,* of each one dram and an half.  
*Camphire* two drams.  
*Gum Arabick,*  
*Mastic,*  
*Frankincense,*  
*Seyrax,*  
*Turpentine,*  
*Sagapenum,*  
*Opopanax,*  
*Laserpitium,* or *Mirr,* of each two drams and an half.  
*Musk,*  
*Amber-greece,* of each one dram.  
*Oyl of Virriol* half an ounce.  
*Species Cordiales temperate,* *Diamargariton,* *Diamosen,* *Diambra,*  
*Electuarij* of *Gemmis,*  
*Troches* of *Camphire,*  
*Of Squils,* of each two drams and an half.  
*Troches* of *Vipers* two ounces.  
*Juice* of *Sorrel,*  
*Somthistles,*  
*Scordium,*  
*Vipers Bugloss,*  
*Borage,*  
*Barw,* of each half a pound.  
*Hypocistis* two drams.  
*Of the best Treacle and Mishridate,* of each six ounces.  
*Old Wine* three pound.  
*Of the best Sugar,* or choyce *Honey,* eight pound six ounces.  
 These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mishridate is.

*Culpeper.]* The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses. The Dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm; in your sweating, drink posset-drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in posset-drink; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it; then the Chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot Napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Fevers and Pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

*Vertues newly added.*

It contains all the faculties and Vertues of *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle* with advantage.

*Requies Nicolai, or Dr. Nicolaus his sleeping Electuary.*

*Colledg.]* Take of *Red Roses* leaves, the whites being cut off,  
*Blew Violets,* of each three drams.  
*Opium* of *Thebes* dissolved in *Wine.*  
*Seeds* of *white Henbane,*  
*Poppies,* white and black,  
*Roots* of *Mandrakes,*  
*Seeds* of *Endive,*  
*Purslain,*  
*Garden Lettice,*  
*Psyllium,*  
*Spodium,*  
*Gum Traganth,* of each two scruples and five grains.  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Ginger,* of each a dram and an half.  
*Sanders,* *Yellow,* *White,* and *Red,* of each a dram and an half.  
*Sugar* three times their weight, dissolved in *Rose water.*

Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.]* *Requies,* the Title of this Prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest, it brings you to Madness, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confess being applied to the Temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Fevers, and provoke Rest; as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

*Vertues newly added.*

This was invented by an Ancient Author to cause rest and sleep. I conceive the use thereof in many cases to be far more proper, then to use *Laudanum,* *Cynoglossa Pills,* or *Pills* of *Storax,* how ever its luck is not to have the Vogue amongst us. But I have observed that Medicaments in London come in fashion and go out again, according to the fancies of some eminent collegiate Practitioners, who are imitated by the rest. It is most proper in hot Diseases and Bodies wherein opiates may be used. For in Violent fevers they are of ill repute especially in the height as stopping the motions of Nature and inflaming the Fever. But wherever *Laudanum* is safe in an hot disease and Body, I dare say this is much more safe and proper. As to the danger which *Culpeper* insinuates, *Mr. John Grindal* a learned Apothecary dwelling in *Amsterdam,* assured me that he had frequently given it to a Boy of his when very young and yet the Boy proved afterwards a lusty healthy and witty Knave. It is frequently used by the discreet Practitioners of that renowned City. The Dose is from one scruple to half

a dram or two scruples in urgent occasions.

*Electuarium Reginae Colonien. Or, The Queen of Colens Electuary.*

*Colledg.]* Take of the *Seeds* of *Saxifrage* and *Gromwel,*  
*Juice* of *Liquoris,* of each half an ounce.  
*Seeds* of *Caraway,*  
*Annis,*  
*Smallage,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Parshly* of *Macedonia,*  
*Broom,*  
*Carrots,*  
*Brusius,*  
*Sparagus,*  
*Lovage,*  
*Cumin,*  
*Juniper,*  
*Rue,*  
*Siler Mountain,*  
*Seeds* of *Acorus,*  
*Penroyal,*  
*Cinkfoyl,*  
*Bay-berries,* of each two drams.  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Schenanth,*  
*Amber,*  
*Valerian,*  
*Hogs Fennel,*  
*Lapis Lyncis,* of each a dram and an half.  
*Galanga,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Turbit,* of each two drams.  
*Senna* an ounce.  
*Goats blood* prepared half an ounce.

Mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in *Sugar* dissolved in *white Wine.*

*Culpeper.]* It is an excellent Remedy for the stone and wind collick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend them as a Jewel.

*Vertues newly added.*

If this *Queen of Colen* was Wife to one of those three Kings of *Colen* that the Legend tells us came to visit Christ in the Manger at *Bethlehem,* then is this Electuary. 1658. years old and upwards, and deserves Veneration for its Antiquity.

It opens all obstructions and moves the Courses for which probably the good *Queen* might use it as well as for *Wine* and *Stone Colick,* and to make her blithe and buxome when she was to club with the King her Husband in the great business of making Princes and Princesses.

Half a dram or two scruples may fitly be given in three ounces of *white Wine* with a spoonful or two of *Syrup* of *Marsh-mallows.*



## P I L L S.

**Culpeper.] PILLS** in Greek are called, *Κατάρκιννα*, in Latin, *Pilulæ*: which signifie little bals, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their tast. They were first invented for the purging of the Head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony (otherwise called *Diagrydium*) in them, or *Colocynthis*, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the Dose as I come to them; such as have neither *Colocynthis*, nor *Diagrydium*, may best be taken in the evening, neither need you keep the House for them.

*Pilule de Agarico.* Page 121. Latin.  
Or, Pills of Agrick.

**Colledg.]** Take of Agarick three drams.

Our own blue Orris roots,  
Mastich,  
Horehound, of each one dram.  
Turbitsh five drams.  
Species *Hiera picra* half an ounce.  
*Colocynthis*,  
Sarcocol, of each two drams.  
Mirrh one dram.  
Sapa as much as is sufficient,  
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented to cleanse the Breast and Lungs of flegm, it works pretty titely, therefore requires a good Physitian to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot wel do you harm, unless you be very weak.

*Virrues newly added.*

They were invented to purge the Brest and Lungs from Rheum and Flegm, and so to cure the Tisick and all shortness of breath; old Coughs, and the like diseases arising from thick and Flegmatick Humors. Their dose is a dram.

*Pilule Aggregativæ.* Page 121: Latin.  
Or, Aggregative Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of Citron Mirobilans,  
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce.

Juyce of Agrimony, and Wormwood, made thick, of each two drams.

*Diagrydium* five drams.

Agrick,  
*Colocynthis*,  
Polypodium, of each two drams.  
Turbitsh,  
Aloes, of each six drams.  
Mastich,  
Red Rose,  
Sal. Gem.  
Epithymum,  
Annis seed,  
Ginger, of each a dram.  
With Syrup of Damask Roses,  
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth the Head of Choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, and that stoutly: it is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the Stomach and Liver: yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

*Virrues newly added.*

They are so called I conceive because they purge all the humors. Also they are termed *Polychrestæ*, that is good for many things. They purge Choller, Melancholly and Flegm, from the Head and Eyes, Stomach, Liver and Spleen, and are good for all diseases of those parts arising from the said humors. The dose is, one dram in the morning about five a clock, the patient sleeping after them and keeping bed till seven or eight, yet without sweating.

*Pilule Alephanginæ.*  
Page 121. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnamon,

Cloves,  
Cardamoms the less,  
Nutmegs,  
Mace,  
Calamus Aromaticus,  
Carpobalsamum, or Juniper berries,  
Squinantb,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Yellow Sanders,  
Red Roses dried,  
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.

Let the Tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in spirit of Wine, the vessel being close stopped; in three pound of this Tincture being strained, dissolve

Aloes one pound.  
Which being dissolved, add  
Mastich,  
Mirrh, of each half an ounce.  
Saffron two drams.  
Balsom of Peru one dram.

The superfluous Liquors being consumed, either over hot Ashes or a Bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

**Culpeper.]** It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified Humors, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled: it cleanseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps vertigo and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoctions, and strengthens the stomach. I have of



ten made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my country-men, for a wholesome cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no waies violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, wil work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less; if strong more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the house; there can be no harm in that.

*Pilule de Aloe Lota.* Page 122. Lat.  
Or, Pills of washed  
Aloes.

**Colledg.]** Take of Aloes washed with  
juice of red Roses, one ounce.  
Agrick three drams,  
Mastich, two drams,  
Diamofin Dulce half a dram,  
Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels, and Eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.  
*and a spot in the eye.*  
Virtues newly added.

These purge more effectually then Alephangine pills aforesaid; which seem rather strengthening then much purgative. It is a neatly composed Pill, and besides what is said of it, It does cheer and recreate the mind and spirits. It may be familiarly used a Pill or two before supper, by such as are costive, troubled with crudities, dim-sighted, dull-witted, heavy-hearted or otherwise indisposed, twice or thrice a week and a man may follow his occasions. If a man would give it as a just purge one dram or a dram and half may be the dose in the morning, the Patient keeping house.

*Aloe Rosata.* Page 122.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Aloes in Powder  
four ounces,  
Juice of Damask Roses clarified one pound.

Mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it and evaporate it four times over, and keep the Mass.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller, flegm, as yellow Jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take

a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it wil hardly work til next day in the afternoon.

*Pilula Aurea.* Page 122. Latin.  
Or, the Golden Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of Aloes,  
Diacrydium, of each five drams.  
Red Roses,  
Smallage seeds, of each two drams  
and an half.  
Seeds of Annis and  
Fennel, of each one dram and an  
half.  
Mastich,  
Saffron,  
Trochis Alhandal, of each one dram.  
With a sufficient quantity of Honey of  
Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but work something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose; keep the fire; take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they wil work before noon.

Virtues newly added.

These Pills have anciently had their name from their precious effects in purging the Head, quickening the eye-sight, voiding wind from the stomach and Guts and that without trouble. The dose is one dram in five Pills. Two may be taken at night and the other three in the morning.

*Pilula Cochiae, the greater.*  
Page 122. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Species of Hiera  
Picta, ten drams.  
Trochs Alhandal, three drams and  
an half,  
Diacrydium two drams and an half.  
Turkish,  
Scechas, of each five drams,

With a sufficient quantity of Syrup of  
Scechas, make it into a Mass according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** Gesner and Math. de Grad. put in only two scruples and a half of Diacrydium, belike because they would not have it work so violently: But Mesue, Rhasis, and Nicolaus Myrepsus, prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only Mesue appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, and it must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and also with great care.

Virtues newly added.

These are of Rhases his Invention

an able Arabian Physitian. They are termed also Cephalica or Head-pills, from their experimented Virtue in curing diseases of the Head out of which they purge choler and thick flegm effectually, and from the Nerves. The dose is from two scruples to a dram in the morning, and sleep after.

*Pilula Chochiae, the less.*  
Page 123. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Aloes,  
Scammony,  
Colocynthis, of each one ounce.  
With equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood and purging thorn: make it into a Mass according to art.

Virtues newly added.

This purges choler more than flegm and is appropriated for diseases of the Stomach. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples in the morning fasting.

*Pilula de Cygnoglossa.* Page 123.  
Latin. Or, Pills of Cygnoglossa or Hounds-Tongue.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of  
Hounds-tongue dried,  
White Henbane seed,  
Opium prepared, of each half an  
ounce.  
Mirrh six drams,  
Olibanum five drams,  
Saffron,  
Castoreum,  
Syrax Calamitis, of each one dram  
and an half.  
With Syrup of Stachas, make it into a  
Mass.

**Culpeper.]** It staies hot Rheums that fall down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Piticks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Virtues newly added.

These Pills were invented, not to purge but to stop all distillations of rheum from the Head into the Lungs and Chest, the Teeth, or any other part. They are therefore good after universal remedies methodically applied, to stop the Tooth-ach, Cough, Gout pains, and all troublesome motions of the humors, ten grains being taken at night when the Patient lies down to rest, and repeated every other night, for about three nights, if the pain or Cough continues so as to hinder the Patients sleep. Culpeper overhooths in assigning the dose of this Pill for though a scruple may



may be given, yet seldom is or need to be given more then half a scruple at a time. And there is as much danger in opiats as purgatives, though their bad effects when misapplied are not so sudden and frightful.

*Pilula ex Duobus.* Page 123. Latin.  
Or, Pills of two things.

**Colledg.** Take of *Colocynthis*, and *Scammony*, of each one ounce.

*Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient to Malax them well: then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn. Make it into a Mass.*

*Virtues newly added.*

These Pills are named from the paucity of their ingredients, it being rare to see a Pill compounded only of two ingredients, not reckoning the Oyl of Cloves and Syrupe. This Pill was I suppose contrived to accommodate those that cannot be perswaded to take above one or two pills at a time, and therefore they were made so strong that one Pill in some Bodies and two in most will work handsomely. They purge choler and flegm from all parts, are fit for rustick bodies, and have been supposed to be those Pills the people in London have so much sought and so dearly bought under the name of *De Lanne* his Head-Pills. Ten or twelve graines gilded with Gold make a gallant head Pill to be taken in the morning and to sleep after the same. I need not say that thin borath of veal, or posset drink is usually taken after the working of such Medicaments, to wash them from the stomach, temper their acrimony, and facilitate their ejection. Also after strong Physick taken in the morning it is good for the patient to dine timely, which prevents weakness, and furthers the operation of the Physick in the Afternoon.

For all *Culpeper* is in such an affright at the Contemplation of these terrible Pills, yet I have been assured by a learned and expert practitioner in this City of London now living this present year 1659. That a final Pill thereof hath been given to Children successfully against the Worms, and without any danger. There is store of Oyl of Cloves in the Mass thereof, which by its delicious Aromatick flavour corrects the Malignity, and by its Oily body muffles and sheathes the Acrimony of the *Coloquintrida*, and *Scammony*. Also the stomach and all the inward bowels and Organs, are as effectually guarded and armed by the Chymical Oyl of cloves, as if a great quantity of Spices were added in substance, as the manner is to correct ordinary Pills.

This Pill is by some used to purge

such as are infected with the great Pocks. In which case I conceive less then a scruple is not given, and it may be half a dram in strong Bodies. And possibly being of late invention, it may have been framed for the Meridian of that disease, as *Hercules* his great Club to knock down a Monster.

But such hot and dry Medicaments do many times fail the Physicians expectation in meager hot and dry bodies, when nevertheless an ounce of *Electuarium Lenitivum* or of *Catholicon* will do some feates. In such bodies therefore the Patient must drink warm Whey, or eat stewed Pruens good store after the first stool.

*Pilula de Eupatorio.* Page 123. Latin.  
Or, Pills of Eupatorium.

**Colledg.** Take of the Juice of *Maudlin*, and *Wormwood* made thick,

*Citron Myrobalans*, of each three drams.

*Rhubarb* three drams and an half.

*Mallick* one dram.

*Aloes* five drams.

*Saffron* half a dram.

*Syrup of the Juice of Endive*, as much as is sufficient

*Make it into a Mass.*

*Culpeper.*] Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue* with Reason, I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choler. The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the Liver; half a dram taken at night going to bed, wil work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before sparing in Relating the Doses of most purging Physicks, because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the Patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by unable Physicians, lest they meet with their matches, and over-matches too.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Rislanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Pilule Færidæ.* Page 123. Latin.  
Or, Strong smelling Pills.

**Colledg.** Take of *Aloes*, *Colocynthis*, *Amoniacum*, *Sagapen*, *Mirrh*, *Rue seeds*, *Epirhymen*, of each five drams.

*Scammony*, three drams.

*Roots of Turbith* half an ounce.

*Spurge* the less prepared.

*Hemodactils* of each two drams.

*Ginger* one dram and an half.

*Spicknard*,

*Cinnamon*,

*Saffron*,

*Cassoreum*, of each one dram.

*Euphorbium* prepared two scruples.

*Dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and with Syrup made with the Juyce of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Mass.*

*Culpeper.*] They purge grofs and raw Flegm, and Diseases thereof arising; Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone, and other Joynts: it is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the Skin.

*Virtues newly added.*

These besides the Virtues mentioned do move the courses, cleanse a foule Womb of Flegmatick and Putrid baggage, and are good to prepare the same for conception, being discreetly used. And strange it is that *Culpeper* forgets his wonted Reverence to the Judgment of *Mesues* when he censures this Pill. I like it the better, because the discreet *Colledg* of *Amsterdam* having according to the frugal and sober humor of that Nation, left out many Medicaments of all sorts wherewith the Dispensatories of most Cities and common-wealths are pestered, and the younger practitioners distracted, they have nevertheless retained this Pill as that which by reason of its peculiar composition, having so many generous gums therein, and its peculiar fitness for some cases and occasions, could not be spared. I conceive they are unjustly called *Fætidæ*, and that some Effeminate Courtier gave them that Name. For why should a Physician judg the strong smell of *Ammoniacum*, *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, &c. to be stinking? I did never think that *Feaverfew*, *Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*, *Herb Robert* and such like, were stinking Herbs, but that they were indeed of a vehement, Grave, and Masculine sent. *Opopanax* and *Bdellinan*, two noble gums, are left out in the last Edition of the *Dispensary* in Latin, I suppose through mistake, and to the detriment of the Pills.

Their dose is from two scruples to one dram. I conceive them to be Elegantly and Artfully compounded and in stead of *Fætidæ* I would have them called *Pilule Viriles*, *Martiales*, or *Herculeæ*. And to conclude, out of the esteem I have of them, I shall yet more fully muster their Virtues and Uses, as followeth.

They are properly fitted for the Brain, Nerves, Joynts and Limbs, and to remedy their old and cold diseases, viz. Head-aches of the whole or half head, Apoplexies, Palsies,

Pp

Dizyynes,



Dizzyness, Tremblings, Running Gouts, Foot Gouts, Knee-Gouts, pain of the colick, Back-bone and other Joynts, as also of the Stomach. They open stubborn obstructions of the bowels, cleanse away the snivel of the Womb and help conception, move the courses, help diseases of the Skin, as Morpewes, Tettors, Itch and Scabs, Ring-worms, Leprosie and the Elephantiasis so called or foul Maunge. *White Leaper.*  
**& Pox.**

*Pilule de Hermodactilis.* Pag. 124. Lat.  
 Or, Pills of Hermodactils.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sagapen, six drams.

*Opopanax* three drams.

Melt them in warm juyce of Coleworts, so much as is sufficient; then strain it through a convenient rag, afterwards boyl it to a mean thicknes, then

Take of *Hermodactils*,

*Aloes*,

*Citron Myrobalans*,

*Turbiith*,

*Coloquintida*,

Soft *Bdellium*, of each six drams.

*Euphorbium* prepared,

Seeds of Rue and

*Smallage*,

*Castorium*,

*Sarcocol*, of each three dram.

Saffron one dram and an half.

With the Syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. These are more moderate by half than *Pilule Fatide*, and appropriated to the same Diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are of kind to the former. For they consist also of such things as purge flegm, soften the same when hardned, melt and attenuate it being thickned, and make it more fit to be purged forth, and of such things as preserve the strength of the bowels wherfore they powerfully draw thick humors from the remote parts of the body, especially from the joynts and Limbs; they are good for cold diseases of the Head Nerves and Joynts. In a word they will do all in a manner that the former, but not so effectually. The dose is from two scruples to a dram and no higher. They must be given in the morning in bed, as all strong pills are usually given, and as hath been before expressed.

*Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico.* Pag. 124  
 Latin. Or, Pills of Hiera  
 with Agarick.

**Colledg.]** Take of Species *Hiera Picra*,

*Agarick*, of each half an ounce.

*Aloes* one ounce.

Honey Roses so much as is sufficient

Make it into a Mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** Very many are the Vertues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Universal, and applying it to all parts of the Body, and almost all Diseases in them; proceed they either of Choller, flegm, or of Melancholly: Nay, they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemical Diseases; to help the Gout, Dropsie, and Falling-sickness; to provoke the terms and ease the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of all sorts: shortness of breath and consumption of the lungs vertigo or dizziness in the head, to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and sharpness of Urine: to strengthen the brain and memory, and what not? the truth is, it is as harmless a purge as most in the Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light Supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not do wonders in once taking.

*Pilule Imperiales.* Page 124. Latin.  
 Imperial Pills, Or Pills of the  
 Emperor.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Aloes* two ounces,

*Rhubarb* one ounce and an half,

*Agarick*,

*Senna*, of each one ounce.

*Cinnamon*, three drams,

*Ginger* two drams,

*Nutmegs*,

*Clover*,

*Spicknard*,

*Mastich*, of each one dram.

With Syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It cleanseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit: it is good for cold Natures, and cheers the spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram, taken at night: in the morning drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, and then you may go about your business: both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many

nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in all such Pills as are to be taken at night.

*Virnes newly added.*

These Pills seem to have been familiar to some Prince in regard of their gentle Nature, not receiving any churlish purgative in their composition, and being finely spiced, and tempered with Syrup of Violets. They are of familiar use to preserve health and cheerfulness in persons costive, that live a sedentary life and are subject to crudities through study or want of Exercise; ten grains may be taken every other day, at going to bed in case of costiveness for a fortnight together, til Nature be put into her tract. They incline to sleep, and what was said of *Pil de Aloë lota* or *Aloes* washed may be said of this. It helps the eye-sight, and memory, and prolongs life, being used familiarly as aforesaid. If a man would give it for a solemn purge he may give one dram, four scruples or a dram and half. And in delicate bodies that are tender, and purge only of course, to cleanse their bodies and prevent sickness; these pills are more safe and fitting then the scammoniated and colocynthidated pills, or other violent purgers; and they are more easily taken then any boiled purge, by those that are naturally apt to swallow pills.

*Pilule de Lapide Lazuli.* Page. 124.  
 Latin. Pills of Lapis Lazuli or  
 a blue stone so called, being  
 speckled with Golden  
 Specks.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Lapis Lazuli* in  
 powder, and well washed five  
 drams,

*Epithimum*,

*Polypodium*,

*Agarick*, of each an ounce.

*Scammony*,

*Black Hellebore roots*,

*Sal gem* of each two drams and an  
 half.

*Cloves*,

*Annis seeds*, of each half an ounce.

Species *Hiera* simple, fifteen drams.

With Syrup of juyce of Fumitory, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.** It purgeth Melancholly very violently: we wil not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for melancholly, let it suffice that it is not for a vulgar use.

*Vertues newly added.*

Experience hath shewed these pills to be effectual against diseases arising from black choller and melancholly, hardness and pain of the spleen, Jaundize, Morpew, Cancer



ker, Leprosie and Elephantiasis so called or the great Maunge; in a word, against al manner of diseases, arising from black and adust choller. They have been found very effectual in hypochondriacal melancholy. And though they seem to make the patient worse, while the Humors are in motion, yet after the body is settled, the patient is evidently bettered. And this is ordinary in the Hypochondriacal Disease of Melancholy, that al medicaments seem to hurt at first, but afterward their good effect discovers it self.

When the Melancholick or black-choleric humor is turgent and volatile and Effects chiefly the internall Senses, such Medicaments as these must be warily used, lest in going about to cure a melancholick Man you make him stark mad. But when the Humor is more pesant and fixt & less spiritual, affecting the Heart with sadness (but not much disturbing the fancy) or vexing the sides with pains, and the surface of the Body with pimples, rubies, scabs &c. There is no such danger in strong melancholy-purgers.

The dose of these Pils is from half a dram to one dram and to one dram and half in strong Bodies and in melancholick Diseases of the body, rather than of the Mind, and of the Heart and of the sides rather than of the Head and Fancy, for then caution is necessary as has been said.

I conceive the best way to give this pil in melancholick Diseases affecting the internal senses chiefly and the mind, and indeed in most cases, is to dissolve two scruples or a dram and half according to the nature and strength of the patient in six or eight ounces of Goats Milk whey if to be had, or ordinary whey boyled with Borrage and Scorzonera Roots, and so to give it the patient warme. And when it begins to worke let him drink a draught of warme whey as aforesaid, and after it has wrought pretty wel as five or six times, let him eat some stewed prunes as many as he pleases, and dine about half an hour after eleven. Memorandum that in Head-affecting melancholy, the patient must abstain from flesh during the Cure, or eat very little and that of the lightest sorts and seldom.

Because Culpeper seems much afraid of these pils and says they work very violently; least the reader may think the Dose to large I shal thus demonstrate that it is not.

Every dram of this pil the materials being wel beaten and mixed contains two grains and an half of *Diatrydium* as many of *Black Hellebore* and *Sal. gem.* five grains, of *Lapis lazuli*, *Arrick*, *Polypody*, *Epithimum* each eight grains; and *Hiera Picra* fourteen grains; ergo the dose of

these pils may be raised from one dram to one dram and half.

*Pilula Macri.* Page. 125. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes two ounces,

Mastick half an ounce,

Dried Majoram two drams,

Salt of Wormwood one dram,

Make them al, being in powder, into a mass according to art with juyce of Coleworts and sugar, so much as is sufficient.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search: it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the Nerves and Muscles (what they are you shal be instructed in a Table by it self, at the latter end of the Book as also in al other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and easeth them of such humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body, they open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and takes away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed; you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or Bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because Diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time: It wil not hinder their following of their business at all and therefore is the fitter for poor people.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is a good pil, but wherein the Gallanery of the composition thereof consists, which Culpeper talks of I cannot see, save that it receives in its composition two drams of English spice (I mean sweet Marjoram) in stead of Cloves, Mace, Ginger &c. and in that it is ordered to be made into a body or mass with juyce of coleworts, rather than any artificial and polydedalous syrup; these indeed are gallant considerations in the composition thereof and to be imitated, by those who think no medicament is good but what is crouded with abundance of simples: a practise like that of Women in the composition of their kitchin physick, wherein they wil be sure to put a little of every thing that they count good: whereas two or three things pertinently and musically assembled in diet, proves more acceptable to the tast, then al their unjudicious huddles. And so it is in the prescription of Physick, wherein the Irresolution & final Judgment of the Physitian in the power of simples & the true Indication of the remedies, makes him geeddily multiply the simples, like bad Archers that shoot many Arrows at the mark that some one may come near; and like bad bowlers that

throw many bowles to come near the Mistris. This Pill wil quicken the memory, internal and external senses, and may be used familiarly, as we said before, of Pils of walnt Aloes, and pils Imperial. They are good against, an offensive breath, arising from the stomach, and against worms.

*Pilula Mastichine.* Page 125. Latin.] Or Mastick Pills.

Colledg. Take of Mastick two ounces,

Aloes four ounces,

Agarick,

Species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an half.

With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They purge very gently, but strengthens much, both head, brain, eyes, belly, and reins. Both Dose, and Order is the same with the former.

*Vertues newly added.*

Mastick Pills, *Pilula Macri*, and *Pilula de Aloe lora* are of a suit, and resemble one another in Vertues, to which may be added *Pil Russi*, *Pilula stomachice simple*, *Pil stomachice cum gummi*, and *Pil de Tribus* (which differ from the Mastick pils only by addition of two ounces of Rhubarb and two drams of Cinnamon) and *Imperial Pills* may bring up the Rear, or lead the rest as Captain of this company. But we have forgot *Pil. Alephangine* which for his founding name shal be Ensign-bearer or Ancient; and we have also omitted *Pil de Aloe rosata* and *Pil de Eupatorio*, which shal therefore hold the place of two Sergeants of his Band of civil, modest, and familiar Pills, who on Horsback might be termed the maiden Troop. And look where comes one more for a place in the company viz. *Pil de succino* who shal be Drummer. And now when I had concluded that I had mustred all this maiden-company of gentle Pils, see where comes a proper fellow, even *Pil de Rhubarbaro* of *Messes*, for whom there remains no other room but that of the Levietenant, *Pilula Imperialis* being Captain of this band.

Thus Reader have I not unprofitably though pleasantly assembled all the gentler sort of Pils, that you may have them in your view, and take your choice upon occasion. This I needed not to have done, but that the ridiculous and blockish though old and friarly fashion of setting such things down according to ABC in the beginning of their names, had confounded this maiden company of modest pils purgative, with the more

Boistrous



boistrous and impudent part. Nay by this childish fashion (abominated by *Per. Ramus* that great Master of reason to Europe) binding Pills have been jumbled with purging, and what confusions have not been caused in this and all books that follow this silly fashion, save Dictionaries and Indexes? If it had not been for this idle method, which the Printer was loath to change for fear to offend the weak in understanding, I would have ranged all medicaments according to their natures, faculties, Intensions, the weaker and less compounded by themselves, the stronger and more compounded by themselves; Preparatives by themselves, Purgatives by themselves, &c. At least I could not but muster this troop of maiden Purgers from their Alphabetarian Quarters wherein Dr. Gwin or whoever had the office of Quarter-master, had unduly lodged them. When you look for a modest and civil purger you need not now hunt among the whole Regiment of boisterous Knaves to find one civil fellow in a corner. There is no excuse for this foolish method, but that it is old, and does help to find the thing a man seeks for. But to what intent serves the Index I pray you? Certainly when that foolish fashion of ranking medicaments and other things alphabetically came first up, and it is as old as *Galen's* time that the art of Indexes and their use was unknown, and why it should be continued, now there are Indexes, I see no reason. And this childish method (which was the fault of Dr. Gwin the muster-master and Quarter Master rather than the Colledg) is the greatest fault in the Dispensatory, overspreading like a morpew the whole body thereof. Whereas method rational is the most beautiful ornament of all these artificial bodies called books, if the matter be capable of any method, and gives great light to the understanding and faculties the use and fruit of all books, yea the world which from its beauty and ornaments is called *Cosmos*, had that name chiefly to intimate the elegant method & fit marshalling of the parts thereof, which are not jumbled after the roat of A B C. But if this Book was intended merely for a directory to the Apothecary, and no waies to edifie the yong practitioner, this confusion may possibly have sprung from designe, to cast a mist but I hardly beleieve it. But Dr. Gwin or who ever else was Quarter-master may the rather be excused, because he was seduced into this disorder, probably, by imitating the like silly custome of ranking Books in our publick Libraries after the childish roate of A, B, C, (whereas the outlandish Libraries of Amsterdam, Antwerp, Brussels, Leiden, Louvaine,

are ranked according to the faculties and subjects, and so ought all the Books of a wisely ordered Library: but so much by the way, not unprofitable, I hope, having now had an opportunity to note this fault, worthy to be amended. The Vertues of any of these Pills, yet uncelebrated, shal come in their place.

*Pilule Mechoacanæ.* Page 125. Lat. Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledg.] Take of Mechoacan Roots half an ounce;  
Turkish three drams;  
Leaves of Spurge steeped in Vinigar and dried,  
Seeds of Walwort,  
Agrick trochiscated, of each two drams;  
Spurge roots prepared,  
Mastich, of each one dram and an half.  
Mace,  
Cinnamon,  
Sal. gem. of each two scruples.  
Beat them into powder, and with white wine, bring them into a mass. When it is dry, beat it into powder, and with Syrup made with the juce of Orris roots and sugar, make it the second time into a mass for pills.

*Culpeper.* They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Vertues newly added.

These seem intended to purge thin Rheumes and watry wheyish humors chiefly, and to assist the Cure of the Dropsie, especially in constitutions otherwise strong. For Mechoacan besides the purging Faculty, is thought to be an exceeding dryer of of the Belly and all parts oversoaked with moisture. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies, and a dram in very strong.

*Pilule de Opopanace.* Page 125. Latin. Or, Pills of Opopanax.

Colledg.] Take of Opopanax,  
Sagapen,  
Edellium,  
Ammoniacum,  
Hermoadicils,  
Coloquintida, of each five drams,  
Saffron,  
Castorium,  
Mirrh,  
Ginger,  
White Pepper,  
Cassia lignea,  
Citron myrobalans, of each one dram.  
Scamony two drams.  
Turkish half an ounce.

*Aloes an ounce and an half.*

The Gums being dissolved in clarified juce of Colewort, with Syrup of the juce of Colewort, make them into a mass according to art.

*Culpeper.* It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of all sorts, cleneth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

Vertues newly added.

Pills of Opopanax are neer of affinity and cousin-germans to the *Pilule Foetidæ* or *Herculeæ* aforesaid, and imitate their Vertues. The dose is from half a dram to two scruples, or one dram in very strong Bodies, taken in a morning early, in bed, and slept upon, and posset drink or whey being used upon the working, as aforesaid.

They extenuate, dissolve, scour away and evacuate gross and clammy Flegm and al cold Humors, from the Brain, Nerves, Eyes, and Joynts; they break wind, ease the Breasts, Spleen, Guts, Womb and Bladder, burthened with the Humors aforesaid. They are good in the falling-sickness, Cramp, Palsie and such like Diseases.

*Pilule Rudii.* Page 126. Latin. Or, Dr. Radius his Pills, or *Extractum Rudii.*

Colledg. Take of *Coloquintida* six drams,  
Agrick,  
Scamony,  
Roots of black Hellebore,  
Turkish, of each half an ounce.  
Aloes one ounce,  
Diarrhodan abbatis half an ounce,  
Let al of them (the Diarrh. Abbatis excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of Wine in a vessel close stopp'd in the Sun, so that the liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the Diarrhodan Abbatis in the same manner four daies in *Aqua vite*, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a mass.

*Culpeper.* As this is the dearest so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of al the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It cleneth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half



half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body ; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less ; keep your chamber : they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

*Vertues newly added.*

These renowned Pills are named from their Author a learned Physician. It is a panchymagogum or General purger of all the supposed Humours, hot and cold, thick and thin. It has *Coloquintida* and *Turkish*, two stout knaves and the gentle *Agarick* to purge *Phlegm* and *Rheum*, watrish and wheyish Humors ; *Black Hellebore*, a surly fellow to beat melancholy out of doors, bitter *Sr. Aloes* to cope with captain general Choller. It quickly begins, and soon leaves working. It is doubtles, a good pil, but whether in al cases so effectual as those other pills that are more material and less spiritual, I question. And I think, Experience has taught me, that a scruple of this pil mixed with a scruple of Aggregative pills, pil cochie, or the like, as occasion shall require, wil work more to the purpose, and with better success, then the extract alone. It is usually given with *Mercurius dulcis* in the Venereal Pocks. It is good for such as cannot take potions nor swallow many pills. One large pil of twelve or fourteen grains wil work pretty wel. The dose is to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies of Country and labouring men.

*Pilula Ruffi.* Pag. 126. Latin. Or, Ruffus his Pills.

*Colledg.] Take of Aloes two ounces: Mirrh one ounce : Saffron half an ounce : With Syrup of juyce of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preferative in pestilential times ; also they cleanse the body of such humours as are gotten by sursets, they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

*Vertues newly added.*

These pills are of ancient invention and long fame, they are commonly called pestilential pills, being reputed of soveraigne use to preserve a man from the plague in pestilential seasons. They strengthen the Heart, hinder the corruption of Humors, move the courses in women, clear the voyce, and contribute that waies to the ingenuous content of those that are delighted to sing in parts. Their ingredients make the Elixar, proprietatis of *Paracelsus*, reputed a soveraigne medicament to strengthen the Body.

*Pilula sine Quibus* Page. 126. Latin. Or, the necessary Pills.

*Colledg.] Take of washed Aloes, fourteen drams, Scammony prepared six drams, Agrick, Rybarb, Senna of each half an ounce. Wormwood, Red Roses exungulated. Violet flowers, Dodder, Mastick, Of each one dram.*

*Salt of Wormwood, half a dram. With Syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain.

*Vertues newly added.*

These Pills were so named by some that found their good effects. They are chiefly commended for purging the eyes and senses and quickening the sight.

*Pilula stomachicæ.* Page 126. Latin. Or, Stomach pills.

*Colledg.] Take of Aloes six drams, Mastick, Red Roses, of each two drams. With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* They cleanse and strengthen the stomach ; they cleanse but gently, strengthens much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

*Pilula Stomachicæ cum Gummi.* Page. 127. Latin. Or, Stomach pills with Gum.

*Colledg.] Take of Aloes an ounce, Senna five drams, Gum Amoniaccum dissolved in Elder-flower Vinegar, half an ounce, Mastick, Mirrh, of each a dram and an half. Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram.*

*With Syrup of parging thorn make it into a mass according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by sursets ; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are discreetly composed pills, and cure the diseases of the stomach, especially such as arise from sympathy of the spleen whose obstructions they open: they disburden the lungs, and help diseases of the head arising by sympathy of the stomach and spleen.

*Pilula de Syrace.* Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Syrax.

*Colledg.] Take of Syrax Calamitis, Olibanum, Mirrh, Juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce. With Syrup of white Poppies, make it into a mass according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rheum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more : I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates ; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses ; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented : If people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

*Pilula de Succino.* Page. 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Amber.

*Colledg. Take of white Amber, Mastick, of each two drams. Aloes, five drams, Agarick a dram and an half. Long Birthwort half a dram, With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass.*

*Culpeper.]* It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away What hinders it ; it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial pills.

*Pilula ex Tribus.* Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of three things.

*Colledg.] Take of Mastick two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agarick, Hiera simple, of each an ounce and an half. Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drams, With Syrup of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.*

Qq

*Culpeper*



**Culpeper.]** They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as itch, scabs, &c. They strengthen the stomach and liver, and open obstructions; as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed according as your body is in strength; neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

*Pilule Turpeti Aurea.* Page. 127. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Turbith two ounces,  
Aloes an ounce and an half,  
Citron myrobalans ten drams,  
Red Roses,  
Mastich, of each six drams.  
Saffron three drams,

Beat them all into powder, and with Syrup of Wormwood bring them into a mass.

**Culpeper.** They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night, you may follow your business next day.

*Laudanum.* Page. 127. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Thebaine Opium extracted in Spirit of wine,  
One ounce,  
Saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half,

Castorium one dram,

Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce,

Of species Diambra newly made in Spirit of wine: add to them

Ambergreece,

Musk, of each six grains.

Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops,

Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the mass.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in fevers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Fevers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time; going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good to stop all irregular and over violent or long motions of Nature in coughs, tooth-ach hindring sleep, dysenteries, diarrheas, whites, Gonorrhæa, to prevent Epileptick Fits, and fits of Agues, artfully and

seasonably administred; otherwise, being empirically used, it is dangerous.

*Nepenthes Opiatum.* Page. 128. Latin. Or, Opiate against Sorrow and Sadness.

**Colledg.]** Take of the tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vinegar, then with Spirit of Wine,

Saffron extracted in Spirit of wine, of each an ounce.

Salt of Pearls,

Coral, of each half an ounce.

Tincture of species Diambra seven drams.

Amber-greece one dram,

Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is less hot and more cordial than the Laudanum, more proper for hot diseases and constitutions, for dysenteries, and fluxes. It asswages cares, sorrows, anxiety of mind, and other passions that hinder sleep and discompose the Tranquillity of the spirit, being methodically and skillfully administred. It hath its Name from a famous composition which fair Hellen of Greece is reported to have made, whereby she composed jarring affections of such as were of at Enmity and turned them to peace and Joy which medicament was called in Greek *Nepenthes*, that is to say Quench-sorrow, Carekil, and Hearts-ease.

\*\*\*!\*\*\*\*\*!\*\*\*

**PILLS left out by the Colledg in their New Edition are these:**

*Pilule Assaireth.* Avicenna.

**Colledg.]** Take of species *Hiera picra* Galeni one ounce

Mastich,

Citron myrobalans, of each half an ounce,

Aloes two ounces,

Syrup of Stachas as much as is sufficient: make of them a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth choller and flegm, and strengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by sursets, or ill diet, to take half a dram or scruple at night going to bed.

*Pills of Bdellium.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Bdellium ten

drams,

Myrobalans, Bellericks,

Emblicks,

Blacks, of each five drams.

Flakes of Iron,

Leek seeds, of each three drams,

Choncula Veneris burnt,

Coral burnt,

Amber, of each a dram and an half

Pearls half an ounce,

Dissolve the Bdellium in juice of Leeks and with so much Syrup of juice of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious - but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

*Vertues newly added.*

These pills were invented to stop the immoderate flux of the Hæmorrhoid Veins, and to heal the ulcers in the Hæmorrhoides, also against immoderate flux of the Courses in women. They are also good against the Whites in women, help spitting of blood, and stay defluxions of Rheume. The dose is one dram or four scruples,

*Pills of Rhubarb.*

**Colledg.]** Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams,

Citron Myrobalans,

Trochisci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half.

Juice of Liguoris,

Juice of Wormwood,

Mastich, of each one dram.

Seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram.

Species *hiera picra* simp. Galeni, ten drams.

With juice of Fennel not clarified, and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth choller, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropsie in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and Lungs. Take them as *Pilule Imperiales*.

*Pilule Arabice.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Aloes, four ounces,

Briony Roots,

Myrobalans, Citrons,

Chebs,

Indian, Bellerick,

Emblick,

Mastich,

Diagrydium,

Asarabacca,



Roses, of each an ounce.

Cassorium three drams,

Saffron one dram,

With Syrup of wormwood, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.** It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps Head-ache, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors; besides Authors say it preserves the sight and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away Melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be stronger; take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say, I warned you of it.

*Pilule Arthritice.*

**Colledg.]** Take of *Hermodactyls*,

*Turbit,* 1630.  
*Agrick*, of each half an ounce.

*Cassia lignea*,

*Indian spicknard*,

*Cloves*,

*Xylbalsamum*,

*Wood of Aloes*,

*Carpobalsamum* or *cubebs*,

*Mace*,

*Galanga*,

*Ginger*,

*Mastic*,

*Assafetida*,

*Seeds of Annis*,

*Fennel*,

*Saxifrage*,

*Sparagus*,

*Briscus*,

*Roses*,

*Gromwels*

*Sal. gem.* of each two drams.

*Scammony* one ounce,

Of the best *Aloes*, the weight of them all.

Juyce of *Chamepitys* made thick with Sugar, so much as is sufficient; or Syrup of the juyce of the same, so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

**Culpeper.** As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then wil the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent: I know wel enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that *Aloes* retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the

hands of that Monster called *Tradition*. If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakened) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the *Colledg* prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore I wil not prescribe them to others. It helps the gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm,

*Pilule Cochiae* with *Helebore*.

**Colledg.]** Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed,

Powder of the bark of the Roots of black *Hellebore*, one ounce,

Make it into a mass with Syrup of *Stachas* according to art.

**Culpeper.** The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

*Pils of Fumitory* *Avicenna*.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Myrobalans*,

*Citrons*,

*Chebs*,

*Indian*, *Diagrydium*, of each five drams.

*Aloes* seven drams,

Let al of them being bruised be thrice moistned with juyce of *Fumitory*, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with Syrup of *Fumitory*.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth Melancholly from the Liver and Spleen, sharp cholerick, and addust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too bulie with it I beseech you.

*Pilule Indae*, Mesue out of *Haly*

**Colledg.]** Take of *Indian Myrobalans*,

*Black Hellebores*,

*Polypodium* of the Oak, of each five drams.

*Epithimum*,

*Stachas*, of each six drams.

*Agrick*,

*Lapis lazuli* often washed, troches *Al-handal*,

*Sal Indi*, of each half an ounce.

Juyce of *Maudlin* made thick,

*Indian spicknard*, of each two drams.

*Cloves* one dram,

*Species hiera picra simplex* *Galenii*,

twelve drams,

With Syrup of the Juyce of *Smallage*, make into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of Melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c. quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden: take it in the morning, and keep the House.

*Vertues newly added.*

Look back to the vertues of *Pilule de Lapide Lazuli*, or of the stone so called, and there you shal be more fully informed concerning the Vertues of these pils, for they are very much alike in their composition. *Mesues* the first inventer gave one dram and one dram and half, but one dram may suffice in English Bodies.

*Pilule Lucis Majores*. Or the Eye enlightening Pils of the larger composition.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Roses*,

*Violets*,

*Wormwood*,

*Colocynthis*,

*Turbit*,

*Cubebs*,

*Calamus aromaticus*,

*Nutmegs*,

*Indian spicknard*,

*Epithimum*,

*Carpobalsamum*, or in stead thereof

*Cardomoms*,

*Xylbalsamum*,

*Wood of Aloes*,

*Seeds of Sefeli* or *Hartwort*,

*Rue*,

*Annis*,

*Fennel*,

*Smallage*,

*Schaenanthus*,

*Mastic*,

*Asarabacca Roots*,

*Cloves*,

*Cinnamon*,

*Cassia lignea*,

*Saffron*,

*Mace*, of each two drams.

*Myrobalans*,

*Citrons*,

*Chebs*,

*Indian bellerick*,

*Emblick*,

*Rhubarb*, of each half an ounce,

*Agrick*,

*Senna*, of each five drams.

*Aloes succorrina*, the weight of them all,

With Syrup of the juyce of *Fennel* make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such Excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shal find them streng- then



then the brain and visive vertue : If your body be weak take less.

*Virius newly added.*

Besides the good they do to the sight for which they were invented by Mesues, They are good for diseases of the Head, Stomach and Belly proceeding from phlegm. They expel Wind, bring down the Urine stopped, and strengthen the inward parts. *it takes away spots out of the Eyes, y<sup>e</sup> k<sup>d</sup> 3 months together*

*Pills of Spurge.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the barks of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and juyce of Purslain, two drams.

Grains of Palma Christi torrested by number forey,

Ciron Myrobolans one dram and an half,

Germander,

Chamepytis,

Spicknard,

Cinnamon, of each two scruples.

Being beaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Tragacanth dissolved in Rose water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

*Verues newly added*

They were invented by Fernelius to

puige out the water of persons troubled with the Dropfie. They work very churlishly, are fit only for strong bodies of Plough-men, and other laboring persons, and their dose reaches not beyond two scruples.

*Pills of Euphorbium.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Euphorbium,

Colocynthis,

Agarick,

Bellium,

Sagapenum, of each two drams.

Aloes five drams,

With Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a mass.

**Culpeper.]** The Pils are exceeding good for dropsies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

*Pilula Scribonij.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams.

Opium,

Cardamoms,

Castoreum, of each one dram.

White Pepper half a dram,

Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it

into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is appropriated to such as have Prisicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. A scruple is sufficient going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pils only take notice that such as have Diagrydium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning with discretion, and administered with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfy the desires of the curious.

*Virius newly added.*

These pills seasonably administered by him that understands the Institutions of Physick and the method of curing (of which see several Books in the English tongue, as Riverius, Johnston, Sennertus, &c.) will help to stop the overflowing of the Courses, of the whites in women, also to check a weakning Looseness of the belly, and a Gonorrhoea simple or virulent general remedies having been premised according to Art.

# T R O C H E S.

**Culpeper.]** IF any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better, and I shall be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman,  $\pi\epsilon\lambda\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\kappa\omicron\upsilon\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota$ , and  $\alpha\epsilon\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon\iota$ : The Latins, besides the Greek Name, Trochisci, and Pastilli, and Placentulae, Although a man may make them what into form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin Cakes, of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, plus minus: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with leaf-Gold, some do neither. They were first invented by the Ancients, that powders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the vertues of powder wil soon exhale by intermission of Air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such are pectoral, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other compositions.

*Trochisci de Absinthio. Page 122.*

Latin. Or, Troches of Wormwood.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses, Wormwood leaves,

Annis seeds, of each two drams.

Juyce of Mandlin made thick,

Roots of Asarabacca,

Rhubarb,

Spicknard,

Smallage seeds,

Bitter Almonds,

Mastich,

Mace, of each one dram.

Juyce of Succory so much as is sufficient



to make it into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They strengthen stomach exceeding, open obstructions, or stoppings of the belly and bowels; strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter, and seldom taken alone; if your palat affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of cholera, but purge not, or to no purpose.

**Agaricus Trochiscatus.** Page 129.  
Latin. Or, Agarick  
Trochiscated.

**Colledg.]** Take of Agarick powdered and sifted, three ounces,  
Steep it in a sufficient quantity of white Wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused and make it into Troches.

**Culpeper.]** See Troches of Agarick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agarick, and make it the fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

**Trochisci Albi.** Rhasis. Page 129.  
Latin. Or, white  
Troches.

**Colledg.** Take of Corns washed in Rosewater ten drams,  
Sarcocol three drams,  
White Starch two drams,  
Gum Arabick and  
Tragacanth, of each one dram.  
Camphire half a dram.

Either with Rosewater, or womens milk, make it into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it. as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c. If there be an inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of using them is this, Take a dram of Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of Plantane Water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

**Trochisci Alexiterij.**

**Colledg.]** Take of Zedoary roots, Powder of Crabs Claws, of each one dram and an half.  
The outward Citrons peel preserved and dried,  
Angelica seeds, of each one dram.

**Bolearmeniack half a dram.**  
With their treble weight in Sugar make them into powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made into Treacle water distilled, make it into past of which make Troches.

**Culpeper.]** The Greeks call all Medicines that expel poyson, *Alexiteria*; so then *Trochisci Alexiterij*, are nothing else but Troches to expel poyson. This preserves the body from ill airs, and Epidemical diseases, as the pestilence, small pox, &c. and strengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little. You may safely keep any troches in your pocket, for the drier you keep them, the better they are.

**Trochisci Althandal.** Page 130. Latin.  
Trochisks of Althandal or  
Coloquintida.

**Colledg.]** Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut small, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder, ten ounces,  
Gum Arabick,  
Tragacanth,  
Bdellium, of each six drams.

Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rose water til they be melted, then with the aforesaid pulp, and part of the said Mucilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mucilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

**Culpeper.]** They are too violent for vulgar use.

*Virtues newly added.*

The Arabians call Coloquintida *Althandal* in their Language. And these Trochisks are nothing but Coloquintida qualified and prepared for use, to be mingled in pills and other purgative Medicaments, for they are seldom used alone. See before the Virtues of Coloquintida. Their dose alone, is from six to twelve grains.

**Trochisci Alepæ Moschate.**  
Page 130. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Labdanum bruised three ounces,  
Syrax Calamitis one ounce and an half,

Benjamin one ounce,  
Wood of Aloes two drams.

Ambergreece one dram,  
Camphire half a dram,  
Musk half a scruple,

With a sufficient quantity of Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick, and can

hardly fetch their breath; as also for young Children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse; for young children give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breast-milk.

**Trochisci Alkekengi.** Page 130. Latin.  
Or, Trochisks of Winter  
Cherries.

**Colledg.]** Take of Winter Cherries three drams,  
Gum Arabick,  
Tragacanth,  
Olibanum,  
Dragons blood,

Pine Nuts,

Bitter Almonds,

White Syrax,

Juyce of Liquoris,

Bole-armenick,

White Poppy seeds, of each six drams.

Seeds of Melons,

Cucumers,

Citruls,

Guards, of each three drams and an half.

Seeds of Smallage, and

white Henbane,

Amber,

Earth of Lemnos,

Opium, of each two drams.

With juyce of fresh Winter Cherries, make them in Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone. Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram if age permit.

*Virtues newly added.*

These Trochisks are good in the dropisie being seasonably and methodically administered, also they prevent and cure drunkenness.

They that would use this and other Medicaments in this Book with Discretion and so as to find the promised effects, let them read *Veslingius* and *Riolanus Anatomies*, and the Institutions and Practice of *Johnston*, *Sennertus*, and *Riverius* in the English tongue.

**Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rosulae pectorales.** Or, Pectoral  
Rouls.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Sugar one pound,

White Sugar candy,

Penids of each four ounces.

Orris Florintine one ounce,

Liquoris six drams,

White Starch one ounce and an half.

With a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into small Troches. You may

R r



add four grains of *Ambergreece*, and three grains of *Musk* to them, if occasion serve.

*Verues newly added.*

These are known to help Coughs and colds proceeding from a thin salt rheum; also they clarify the voice and if musk and amber be added, they palliate a stinking breath. They are very proper for Children that have coughs, because of their beauty and good tast.

*Trochisci Bethici nigri.* Page. 131.  
Latin. Or, black Trochisks for the Cough.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Juyce of Liquoris*,  
*White Sugar* of each one dram.  
*Gum Tragacanth*,  
*Sweet Almonds* blanch'd, of each six drams.

With a sufficient quantity of *Mucilage of Quince seeds*, made thick with *Rose water*, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.** Both this and the former wil melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarseness, or want of voyce. The former is most in use, but in my opinion, the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shal find in Troches more then in any other Physick. You may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East-Indies.

*Verues newly added.*

These do more powerfully thicken and digest a thin salt Rheum, and muffle the acrimony thereof. They are good for spitting of blood and overflowing of the courses and whites in women, being frequently used, after convenient purgation and other general remedies as the case shal require. The use of these and the former is in the mornings and afterwards fasting, when the Patient may hold a Trochisk or a Roul in his mouth and let it melt, and after that another and another as fast as they consume, and this may be done in the night, when the Patient lies awake. The more frequently they are used, the more good they wil do, and there is no danger in them.

*Trochisci de Barberis.* Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Barberies.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Juyce of Barberies*,  
*Liquoris* made thick,  
*Spodium*,  
*Purslain* seeds, of each three drams.

*Red Roses* six drams,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Saffron*,  
*White Starch*,  
*Gum Tragacanth*, of each a dram.  
*Cinrul Seeds* clenf'd three drams and an half,  
*Camphire* half a dram,  
With *Manna* dissolved in *Juyce of Barberries*, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast, and stomach, and stop Looseness, cools the heat of Feavers: They are very fit for bodies that are distemper'd with heat to carry about with them when they travel, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leevie undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

*Trochisci de Camphora.* Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Camphire.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Camphire* half a dram,  
*Saffron* two drams,  
*White Starch* three drams,  
*Red Roses*,  
*Gum Arabick*,  
*Tragacanth*,  
*Ivory*, of each half an ounce.  
*Seeds of Cucumers* husked,  
*Purslain*,  
*Liquoris*, of each an ounce.

With *Mucilage of the Fleawort*, drawn in *Rosewater*, make them into Troches.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good in Burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the stomach and liver, and extreme thirst coming thereby; also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Phisicks, and Hestick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

*Verues newly added.*

Besides the Virtues expressed before, I conceive these Trochisks may very usefully be mingled in medicaments given against the Pestilence, and in all other malignant diseases. They are also good for spitting of blood, also in a Dysentery, in overgreat flux of the Whites, and Gonorrhea. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples.

**Culpeper.]** They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Trochisci de Capparibus.* Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Capers.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of caper roots,  
*Seeds of Agnus castus*, of each six drams.

*Anmoniacum* half an ounce,  
*Seeds of Water-cresses* and *Nigella*,  
*Leaves of Calaminth* and *Rue*,  
*Roots of Acorus* and long Birthwort,  
*Juyce of Maudlin* made thick,  
*Bitter Almonds*, of each two drams.  
*Harris-tongue*,  
*Roots of round Cyprus*,  
*Madder*,

*Gum Lat.* of each one dram.

Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with *Ammoniacum* dissolved in *Vinegar*, and boyled to the thickness of Honey.

**Culpeper.]** They open stoppings of the Liver and spleen, and help diseases therof coming; as Rickets, hypochondriack melancholly, &c. Men may take a dram, children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how children should take it; 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

*Trochisci de Carabe.* Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Amber.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Amber* an ounce  
*Harris-horne* burnt,  
*Gum Arabick* burnt,  
*Red Coral* burnt,

*Tragacanth*,

*Acacia*,

*Hypocistis*,

*Balaustines*,

*Mastick*,

*Gum lacca* washed,

*Black Poppy seeds* rosted, of each two drams and two scruples.

*Frankinsence*,

*Saffron*,

*Opium*, of each two drams.

With a sufficient quantity of *Mucilage of the seeds of Fleawort* drawn in *Plantane water*, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They were invented to stop fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body, the terins in Women, the hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Trochisci de Cypheor* for *Mithridate*. Page 132. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of pulp of *Raisons of the Sun*,

*Cyperus*,

*Turpentine*, of each three ounces.

*Mint*,



*Mirr,*  
*Squinanth,* of each an ounce and an half.  
*Calamus Aromaticus* nine drams,  
 Roots of round *Cyperus,*  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Cassia Ligna,*  
*Juniper berries,*  
*Bdellium,*  
*Aspalthus* or wood of *Aloes,* two drams and an half,  
*Saffron* one dram,

Clarified Honey as much as is sufficient  
*Canary Wine* a little: Let the *Mirr* and *Bdellium* be ground in a Mortar with the wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Pouders; at last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

*Culpeper.*] It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Methridate.

*Vertues newly added.*

They are good to expell wind move the urine and courses, to cause a fresh colour in the face, to help a stinking breath, to open obstructions, strengthen the Liver, Spleen, Head, stomach, and other internal parts, to prevent putrefaction of humors, and to resist Venom and all venomous diseases. Their dose may be one scruple or half a dram, or two scruples according as occasion shall require in white Wine or in Sack.

*Trochisci de Eupatorio.* Page 133. Lat.  
 Or, Troches of Maudlin.

*Colledg.*] Take of the juyce of Maudlin made thick,  
*Manna,* of each an ounce.  
*Red Roses* half an ounce,  
*Spodium* three drams and an half,  
*Spicknard* three drams,  
*Rhubarb,*  
*Asarabacca roots,*  
*Annis seeds,* of each two drams.

Let the *Nard,* *Annis seeds,* and *Roses,* be beaten together; the *Spodium,* *Asarabacca,* and *Rhubarb* by themselves; then mix the *Manna,* and juyce of *Maudlin* in a Mortar, add the pouders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.*] Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the Liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

*Troches of Gallia Moschata.* Page. 133. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of Wood of *Aloes,*

five drams,  
*Ambergreece* three drams,  
*Musk* one dram,  
 With Mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth* made in *Rose water,* make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

*Trochisci Gordonij.* Page 133. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of the four greater cold seeds husked,  
 Seeds of white Poppies,  
 Mallows,  
 Cotton,  
 Purslain,  
 Quinces,  
 Myriles,  
 Gum *Tragacanth,* and  
 Arabick,  
 Fisticus-nut,  
 Sugar candy,  
 Penids,  
 Liquoris,  
 French-barley,  
 Mucilage of Flea-wort seeds,  
 Sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams.  
 Bole-armenick,  
 Dragons-blood,  
 Spodium,  
 Red Roses,  
 Mirrh, of each half an ounce.

With a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marshmallows, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drams, and altered some of the quantities of the rest.

*Vertues newly added.*

Besides the Vertues specified, they are good against spitting of Blood, coughs proceeding from hot and salt Rheum, flux of the courses over violent, proceeding from Acrimony of the blood, bleedings at the Nose over plentiful. They are good against Dysenteries, overflowing of the Hemorrhoids and the Whites, and against a Gonorrhæa simple or virulent. Also they prevent Barrenness proceeding from the overgreat heat and acrimony of the womb and unrulyness of its expulsive faculty, and from the acrimony and thinness of

the mans seed, and that inability in some men to retain their seed, till they can accomodate their Yard for a fitting injection thereof into the field of Nature, or Parsley bed, as our women do very elegantly phrase it; which arises from vehemency of desire, thinness and acrimony of the seed, feebleness of the retentive faculty in the seminal Vessels and over soon or over frequent and violent celebrations of the Actions of generation.

*Trochisci Hedycroi,* Or Beautifying Trochisks of Galen. Page 134. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Aspalthus,* or Yellow Saunders,  
 Leaves of Mastic,  
 Roots of *Asarabacca,* of each two drams.  
 Rhapontick,  
 Costus,  
 Calamus Aromaticus,  
 Wood of *Aloes,*  
 Cinnamon,  
 Squinanth,  
 Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drams.  
 Cassia Ligna,  
 Indian leaf or Mace,  
 Indian Spicknard,  
 Mirrh,  
 Saffron of each six drams.  
 Amomus or Cardamoms the least, an ounce and an half.  
 Mastic a dram.

*Canary wine* as much as is sufficient. Let the *Mirr* be dissolved in the wine, then add the Mastic and Saffron well beaten, then the Opobalsamum; then the rest in powder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

*Culpeper.*] They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

*Vertues newly added.*

These seem as their name imports to have been invented to help the color of young people that stand upon their preferment in way of Marriage. For by strengthening the stomach, Liver and spleen, and by cheering the Heart, they may well breed a fresh color in all that shall frequently use them, especially after bleeding, purging, Vomiting, and such like remedies premised, as occasion and the method of healing shall require. The dose to these intents may be one scruple, half a dram or two scruples in white wine, Sack or Wormwood wine. They do also move the Courses and Hemorrhoids in persons disposed to that evacuation, open obstructions, and resist venom and all Venomous diseases. They are good against



gainst a stinking breath and against worms.

*Trochisci Hysterici.* Page 134.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Asa fetida*,  
*Galbanum*, of each two drams and an half.

*Myrrh* two drams,  
*Castoreum* a dram and an half,  
Roots of *Asarabacca* and  
Long Birthwort,  
Leaves of *Savin*,  
*Feaverfew*,  
*Nep.* of each one dram.  
*Dittany* half a dram.

With either the juyce or decoction of  
*Rue*, make it into Troches according to  
art.

**Culpeper.]** These are applied to  
the feminine gender; help fits of  
the mother, expel both birth and af-  
ter-birth, cleanse women after labor,  
and expel the reliques of a careless  
Midwife. Search what other com-  
positions are appropriated to the  
same purpose; you may find them in  
the Table at the latter end of the  
Book, and then you may add half a  
dram of this to them.

Those that would give help against  
all Infirmities, let them read these  
Books of mine, of the last Edition,  
viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Sennertus*,  
*Veslingius*, *Johnston*, and *Physick* for  
the Poor.

*Trochisci de Ligno Aloes.* Page 134.  
Latin. Or Troches of Wood.  
of Aloes.

**Colledg.]** Take of Wood of *Aloes*,  
Red Roses, of each two drams.

*Mastic*,  
*Cinnamon*,  
Cloves,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Nutmegs*,  
*Paysep* seed,  
*Cardamoms* the greater and lesser,  
*Cubebs*,  
*Gallia Moschata*,  
*Citron* peels,  
Mace, of each one dram and an half.  
*Ambergreece*,  
Musk of each half a scruple.

With Honey of Raisins make it into  
Troches.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the heart  
stomach, and liver, takes away heart-  
qualms, faintings, and stinking  
breath, and resisteth the Dropie. The  
Rich may take half a dram in the  
morning.

*Verues newly added.*

These expel wind, strengthen the  
appetite, move Urine, and provoke  
to generation and conduce to fruit-  
fulness therein, seasonably admini-  
stered.

*Trochisci Myrrha.* Page 135. Latin.  
Or Troches of Myrrh.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrrh three drams.

*Meal of Lupines* five drams,  
*Maddir* roots,  
Leaves of *Rue*,  
*Wild Minus*,  
*Dittany of Crete*,  
*Cummin* seeds,  
*Asa fetida*,  
*Sagapen*,  
*Opopanax*, of each two drams.

Dissolve the Gums in *VVine*, wherein  
*Mugwort* hath been boyled, or else *Juni-  
per Berries*, then add the rest, and with  
juyce of *Mugwort* make them into Tro-  
ches according to art.

**Culpeper.** They provoke the terms  
in women, and that with great ease  
to such as have them come down  
with pain. Take a dram of them bea-  
ten into powder, in a spoonful or two  
of syrup of *Mugwort*, or any other  
composition tending to the same  
purpose, which the Table at latter  
end wil direct you to.

*Virues newly added.*

They open Obstructions, expel  
wind, move Urine, bring awy Gra-  
vel, hinder putrefaction of humors,  
and invite and exhort a negligent  
Husband to dig and sow in his par-  
ley bed.

*Sief de Plumbo.* Page 135. Latin.  
Or, Sief of Lead.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lead burnt and  
washed,

*Brass* burnt,  
*Animony*,  
Turky washed,  
*Gum Arabick* and  
*Tragacanth* of each an ounce.

*Opium* half a dram,  
With Rose water, make them being  
beaten and sified, into Troches,

**Culpeper.]** It fills up and cures Ul-  
cers in the eyes, if you put into them  
( say Authors ) but in my Opinion  
'tis but a scurvy Medicine.

*Trochisci Polyidee Andromachus.*  
Page 135. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Pomegranate flo-  
wers twelve drams,

*Roch album* three drams,  
*Frankincense*,  
*Myrrh*, of each half an ounce.  
*Chalcantum* two drams,  
*Bulls Gall* six drams,  
*Aloes* an ounce,

With austere wine, or juyce of *Night-  
shade* or *Plantane*, make them into Tro-  
ches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They are very good  
they say, being outwardly applied,  
both in green wounds and ulcers. I  
fancy it not.

*Verues newly added.*

These do cleanse the putrefied flesh  
of Ulcers, and help the healing of  
Wounds, being of a drying, cleansing  
and fastening nature.

*Trochisci de Rhabarbaro.* Page 135.  
Latin. Or, Troches of  
*Rhubarb*.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Rhubarb* ten  
drams.

Juyce of *Mauldin* made thick,  
*Bitter Almonds*, of each half an  
ounce.

Red Roses three drams,  
Roots of *Asarabacca*,  
*Maddir*,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
Leaves of *VVormwood*,  
Seeds of *Annis* and

*Smallage*, of each one dram.

With wine in which *VVormwood* hath  
been boyled, make them into Troches ac-  
cording to art.

**Culpeper.]** They gently cleanse the  
Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and  
other diseases coming of choller and  
stoppage of the Liver. You may take  
a dram of them every morning; or if  
you list not to take them alone, beat  
them into powder, and mix them  
with white Wine.

*Verues newly added.*

They help obstructions, pains, and  
preternatural swellings of the Liver,  
and are good in all old diseases aris-  
ing from the disorder of that Bowel.  
They are frequently given after pur-  
gation in Dropies, Cachexies, and  
such like diseases of the Liver ( as is  
supposed ) one dram or one dram  
and an half or two drams being mix-  
ed conserve of *Cichory* flowers three  
ounces, and so with syrup of the open-  
ing roots or of the juyce of *Cichor-  
y*, or of *Cichory* with *Rhubarb*  
made into an Elestuary, whereof the  
Patient takes the quantity of a Nut-  
meg in the morning and at four in  
the afternoon and drink after it one  
draught of *Wormwood* beer or a  
Glass of *Wormwood* wine.

*Trochisci de Santalis.* Page 139. Latin.  
Or, Trochisks of Sanders.

**Colledg.]** Take of the three Sanders,  
of each one ounce.

Seeds of *Cucumbers*,  
*Guards*,  
*Citruls*,  
*Purslain*,

*Spodium*, of each half an ounce.  
Red Roses seven drams,  
Juyce of *Barberries* six drams,



*Bole-armenick half an ounce,  
Camphire one dram.*

*With Purflain water make it into Troches.*

**Culpeper.]** The Vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium; both of them harmless.

*Vertues newly added.*

They strengthen the liver diseased by chollier and hot humours. They mitigate and digest chollier, and fit it for expurgation. They are good in spittings of blood, overflowing of the Courses or whites, consumptions and hectic feavers; in coughs proceeding from over thin and sharp humors. Also they temper the acrimony of the seed, help Gonorrhæas methodically administred, and bridle troublesome and irregular incitations to carnal copulation.

*Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. Pag. 136. Latin. Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle.*

**Colledg.]** Take a squil gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the smal roots stick, warp it up in past, and bake it in an Oven, till the past be dry, and the squil tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruse it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the squil, eight ounces of white Orobous, or red cicers in powder; then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drams apiece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening toward the South, in the shadow, often turning them till they be wel dry, then keep them in a pewter or glass vessel.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are prepared as the title shews for an ingredient into Treacle, their Vertue is the same with that of squils whereof they are made, which you may see in the Catalogue of simples, and in Vinegar of squils and honey of squils, formerly described.

*Troches of Spodium. Page 136. Lat.*

**Colledg.** Take of red Roses twelve drams.

*Spodium ten drams,*

*Sorrel seed six drams.*

*Seeds of Purflain and coriander, steeped in Vinegar and dried,*

*Pulp of Swenach, of each two drams and an half.*

*White starch tosted,*

*Balaustines,*

*Barberries, of each two drams.*

*Gum Arabick tosted one dram and an half.*

*With Juyc of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.*

**Culpeper.]** They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in feavers coming of chollier, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

*Vertues newly added.*

These help Coughs, spittings of blood, dysenteries and violent fluxes of the belly being used according as Art and the Method of healing requires. They stop the courses, Whites, and Gonorrhæa. They coole the acrimony of the seed, and asswage unbridled lust.

*Trochisci de terra Lemnia. Page 137. Lat. Or, of the precious earth of the Island Lemnos.*

**Colledg.** Take of Earth of Lemnos,

*Bole-Armenick,*

*Acacia,*

*Hypocistis,*

*Gum Arabick tosted,*

*Dragons blood,*

*White Starch,*

*Red Roses,*

*Rose seeds,*

*Bloodstone,*

*Red Coral,*

*Amber,*

*Balaustines,*

*Spodium,*

*Purflain seeds a litle tosted,*

*Olibanum,*

*Harts-horn burnt,*

*Cypress Nuts,*

*Saffron, of each two drams.*

*Black Poppy seeds,*

*Gum Tragacanth,*

*Pearls of each one dram and an half.*

*Opium prepared one dram,*

*With juyc of Plantane, make it into Troches.*

**Culpeper.** Indeed in external applications, if an inflammation, or fever be, I think it be better with Opium than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it is excellent. Well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with Oyl: for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the Womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water: for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are excellent in all pestilential and malignant diseases, in biteings of venomous Creatures and all

poisons, they stop Rheums and coughs, asswage spittings of blood strengthen the stomach, Liver, spleen, Head and all internal parts. They cause a sweet breath, kill wormes and hinder their bleeding. They asswage the Gonorrhæa, are good in dropies, help shortness of memory arising from an over moisture of the Brain and Nerves. A scruple or half a dram may be taken in a bolus with three drams of conserve of Roses, or in a draught of Aligant as the occasion shal require. For the plague give it with borrag water two ounces and half an ounce of Treacle water.

*Sief. or Eye salve of Franckincense Page. 127. Latin.*

**Colledg.** Take of Frankincense,

*Lap. calaminaris,*

*Pompholix, of each ten drams.*

*Ceruss forty drams,*

*Gum Arabick,*

*Opium, of each six drams.*

*With fair water make it into Balls: dry them and keep them for use.*

**Culpeper.]** Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rheums there.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is a good Salve for bleared and rheumatick eyes such as it seems the Eyes of Leah were, one of the wives of Jacob. When you would direct the use thereof, let the patient scrape a quantity in to a fine rag, and tie it up in a nodul, and dip it into white rosewater and there with pat and bath the eyes. Or mingle half a dram in powder with the white of an Egg beaten with rosewater, and spread it upon two rags and lay over the patients eyes, when he lies down to sleep. These and such like medicaments must be applied after the humors have been prepared, digested, purged, derived, revelled according to art, and after blood letting, cupping &c. as occasion shal require and as the Art of Healing shal suggest, without which art he shal prove but an arrogant and mischeivous; Cocks-comb, that wil go about to administer the medicaments in this book; and which Art he may learn if he be not an idle and covetous drone, from the writings of Vesalius, Riolanus, Johnston, Riverius, Serapion, and Physick for the poor in the English tongue now by Gods providence extant, in which regard all ignorant Quacksalvers and empiricks shal be justly accountable before God, for their blind and giddy practices, having means to become more understanding, if they had the brains Care and conscience to make use thereof. And they that cannot or



will not take pains to understand the Books aforesaid, are not fit to officiate as Surgeons at Sea and in the camp, nor to supply the room of a learned Physician in the Country or once so much as to look upon a sick person in reference to his cure. And let this warning suffice once for all. Nor let him that knows not how to use them in due time and place say that the Vertues of the medicaments are over-boasted when he finds not the desired effect. The Hammer of a clock hath the faculty to strike the hours, but it must be in conjunction with the other parts and wheels of the clock, which must be wound up and kept going. He that shal set a hammer to a bell and without more a doe expect that it wil strike the hours without any other parts and appurtenances of a clock, wil find himself deceived: and so it is with Empiricks in the use of medicaments; though it is a real Vertue and use of Iron, that being duely ordered, fitted and applied a methodical way, it wil strike the hours upon a Bell.

*Trochisci de Violis solutivi.* Page. 137.  
Lat. Or, Troches of Violets  
solutive.

Colledg.] Take of Violet flowers meanly dry, six drams.  
Turbit one ounce and an half.  
Juice of Liquoris,  
Scammony,  
Manna, of each two drams.  
With syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are fitted to purge water and gross Phlegme together with choller. They expel wind. They cannot have any bad tast and may therefore fitly be given the Quantity of one scruple to children to eat, that have great bellies, and are troubled with wormes. Their dose may be to two scruples or a dram in rustick and labouring bodies, in case of Worms, chollick, dropies and oppression of the Lungs by flegm. They may be made into tables. They are a pretty invention in my opinion for children and nice persons, in regard of the convenience of carrying about a man in journeying, in which case they are not subject to any miscarriage or spoiling, as syrups, Electuaries, Pills &c. are.

*Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.*  
Or, Troches of Vipers  
for Treacle.

Colledg.] Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, entrails, head, fat, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with Dill, and a litle salt, eight ounces:

white bread twice baked, grated and sifted, two ounces: make it into Troches, your hands being annointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nymegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are wel dried, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year, yet it is far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

*Culpeper* They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetic vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

*Vertues newly added.*

They are good in the plague and all malignant diseases, in all diseases of the skin, as scabs, maungynes, Leprosie, tetters, morphewes. They quicken the sight, refresh the colour help cough, preserve from the dropie and help to cure the same. They are good against the Venereal murren, thicken the seed, and incite a sleepy Husband to dig and manure his parley-bed; and an extravagant whore-haunter to drain his Marrow and Brain through his conduit pipe. I have heard it reported of a great Lady over much given to Venereal embracements, that being anatomized after her death, her Brain was found consumed, though she was in the prime of her age. And if I forget not the story, she was a great Lover of viper wine, which is of the same faculties with the Trochisks aforesaid. I could name her, but being a brave woman and a person of worth otherwise, and wife some time to a Gallant Gentleman, I shal bury her name in silence as to this story.

*Trochisci de Agno Casto.* Page. 138.  
Latin, Or, Troches of Agnus  
Castus.

Colledg.] Take of the seeds of Agnus  
Castus.

Lettice,  
Red Rose flowers,  
Balaustines, of each a dram.  
Ivory,

White Amber,  
Bele-armenick washed in Knotgrass  
water, two drams.

Plantane seeds four scruples.

Sassafras two scruples.

With mussilage of quince seeds extracted in water of water-lilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

*Vertues newly added.*

They are good to stop the Gonorrhæa simple or Virulent being seasonably administered. They abate the flux of whites, and the courses in women being over flowing. They stay bleedings at the Nose, spittings of blood, and coughs. They are good for those

who (abhorring the insolent usurpation and domineering of Wives caused for want of the fitting & just Remedy of Divorce & allowance of Polygamy; and countenanced by the unmanly condescension and dorage of the Generality of Husbands in this Nation and Age wherein we live) resolve to enjoy the happy freedom of a single life, without the vexation of carnal desires, and danger of scandal which might thence arise: For they Quench and dry up the seed, and abate the acrimony thereof, and stop its turgency and motion, and consequently do highly favour chastity. The dose is one scruple, half a dram or two scruples, or a dram if need be in lettuce water, morning and evening, or in conserve of red roses.

\*\*\*\*\*

## TROCHES.

left out in this new  
Edition.

*Trochisci Alexiterij.* Renodæus.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of Gentian.

Tormentil,

Orris Floremine,

Zedoary, of each two drams.

Cinnamon,

Cloves,

Mace, of each half a dram.

Angelica Roots three drams.

Coriander seeds prepared,

Roses, of each one dram.

Dried Citron pills two drams.

Beat them al into powder, and with juice of Liquoris sofined in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into soft past, which you may form into either Troches or small Rowls, which you please.

*Culpeper.* It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps faintings and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence: and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very smal quantity now and then.

*Troches of Annis seeds.* Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of Annis seeds,  
Juice of Mandlin made thick, of  
each two drams.

Seeds of Dill,

Spicknard,

Mastic,

Indian leafe or Mace,

Leaves of Wormwood,

Asarabacca,

Smallage,



*Bitter Almonds*, of each half a dram.

*Aloes* two drams.

Juyce of *Wormwood* so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and help therefore diseases coming thereof, quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please your pallet.

*Trochisci Diarhodon.* Mesue.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Flowers of red *Roses* six drams.

*Spicknard*,

*Wood of Aloes*, of each two drams.

*Liquoris* three drams,

*Spodium* one dram,

*Saffron* half a dram,

*Mastic* two drams,

Make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

*Culpeper.* They wonderfully ease feavers coming of Slegin, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epialos, &c. pains in the belly.

*Trochisci de Lacca.* Mesue.

*Colledg.*] Take of Gum *Lacca* cleansed,

Juyce of *Liquoris*,

*Maudlin*,

*Wormwood*,

*Barberries*, all made thick,

*Rhubarb*,

*Long Birthwort*,

*Costus*,

*Asarabacca*,

*Bitter Almonds*,

*Madder*,

*Annis*,

*Smallage*,

*Schenanth*, of each one dram.

With the Decoction of Birthwort, Schenanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels wind, purgeth by urine, and resists dropies. The dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the age and strength of the Patient.

*Pastilli Andronis.* Galen.

*Colledg.* Take of *Pomegranate* flowers ten drams.

*Copperis* twelve drams.

*Unripe Galls*,

*Birthwort*,

*Frankincense*, of each an ounce.

*Allum*,

*Myrrh*, of each half an ounce.

*Misy* two drams,

With eighteen ounces of red wine make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulae; it clears the ears, and represseth all excesses of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the bones.

*Trochisci Musc.* Galen.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Allum*,

*Aloes*,

*Copperis*,

*Myrrh*, of each six drams.

*Crocomagma*,

*Saffron*, of each three drams.

*Pomegranate* flowers half an ounce.

Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] Their use is the same with the former.

*Crocomagma of Democrates.* Galen.

*Colledg.* Take of *Saffron* a hundred drams,

*Red Roses*,

*Mirr*, of each fifty drams.

*White Starch*,

*Gum Arabick*, of each thirty drams. Wine, so much as is sufficient to make it into troches

*Culpeper.*] It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

*Troches Ramich.* Mesue.

*Colledg.*] Take of the juyce of *Sorrel*, sixteen ounces.

*Red Rose Leaves*, an ounce,

*Mirtle berries*, two ounces,

Boyl them a little together, and strain them, add to the Decoction, *Galls* well beaten, three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder:

Take of red *Roses* an ounce,

*Yellow Sanders*, ten drams,

*Gum Arabick* an ounce and an half.

*Sumach*,

*Spodium*, of each an ounce.

*Mirtle Berries* four ounces.

*Wood of Aloes*,

*Cloves*,

*Mace*,

*Nutmegs*, of each half an ounce.

*Sovr Grapes* seven drams,

Mix them altogether, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into small troches with one dram of *Camphire*, and so much *Rose Water* as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of *Mask*.

*Culpeper.*] They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels; they help the colick, and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose, if you snuff up the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, cholerick humors. You may carry them about you, and take them at your pleasure,

*Troches of Roses.*

*Colledg.*] Take of red *Roses* half an ounce,

*Wood of Aloes*, two drams,

*Mastic* a dram and an half,

*Roman Wormwood*,

*Cinnamon*,

*Indian Spicknard*,

*Cassia Lignea*,

*Schenanth*, of each one dram.

Old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They help pains in the stomach, and ill digestion, the illiack passion, Hectick Feavers and Dropisie, in the beginning, and cause a good color. Use them like the former.

*Trochisci Diacorallion.*

*Colledg.* Take of *Bole-Armenick*,

*Red Coral*, of each an ounce,

*Balaustins*,

*Terra Lemnia*,

*White Starch*, of each half an ounce.

*Hypocistis*,

*Seeds of Henbane*,

*Opium*, of each two drams.

Juyce of *Plantane* so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] These also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. I fancy them not.

*Trochisci Diastemaron.*

*Colledg.*] Take of the seeds of *Smallage* and

*Bishops weed*, of each an ounce,

*Annis* and

*Fennel seeds*, of each half an ounce.

*Opium*,

*Cassia Lignea*, of each two drams,

With rain water, make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.



*Pastilli Hemoproici,*, or cakes against  
spitting of blood.

Colledg.] Take of white Starch,  
Balauſins,  
Earth of Samos,  
Juice of Hypociſtis,  
Gum,  
Saffron,  
Opium, of each two drams.  
With juice of Plantane, make them into  
Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Operation of this  
is like the former.

*Vertues newly added.*

These were invented to stop spit-  
ting of blood, and so their name does  
intimate. They are also good against  
bleeding at the Nose, against an o-  
ver-great flux of the courses, Whites,  
or Hemorrhoids. The dose is from  
one scruple to half a dram, in con-  
serve of red Roses.

*Trochisks of Agarick.*

Colledg.] Take of choice *Agarick*  
three ounces,  
Sal. gem. six drams,  
Ginger two drams,  
With Oxymel simplex, so much as is suf-  
ficient, make it into Troches according to  
Art.

Culpeper. The Vertues of both  
these are the same with Agarick, on-  
ly it may be more safely given this  
way than any other. They cleanse the  
brain of flegm, and the stomach of  
tough, thick, viscous humors. The  
Dose is one dram at a time.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are made to be kept in a  
readiness to compound other Medi-  
caments, and are seldom used alone,  
yet they may be taken alone, and will  
perform all the effects of Agarick,  
which you may see in the catalogue  
of simples. In a word they purge  
thick flegm mixed with choler out of  
the Head: but especially they have  
the repute to draw thick corrupt and  
clammy humors out of the breast.



# OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

*CULPEPER.*

Before I begin with their Oyls,  
Oyntments, and Plaisters, give  
me leave to swerve a little from the  
Colledges mode, I would but give  
a few Rules for the Use of them, and  
I had as good do it here as any  
where; and to write but the truth,  
many City Chyrurgeons that I have  
talked with, are scarce able to give a  
reason for what they do; 'tis to be  
feared, that those that live in the  
Country, far remote, are far less a-  
ble. To do to all these a courtesie,  
do I candidly deliver these Rules,  
and let me never be accounted so  
basely bred, as to forget those kind  
Ladies and Gentlewomen that for  
Gods sake help their poor wounded  
neighbors, the great God reward  
them with a plentiful increase of es-  
tate in this world, and eternal Bea-  
titude in that to come.

The chiefest of all these Chyrurgi-  
cal Antidotes, I shall divide into  
their twelve Chapters: which shall  
be treated of in this Order.

Of Medicines

- |                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| <i>Anodine</i>           | 1  |
| <i>Repelling</i>         | 2  |
| <i>Attracting</i>        | 3  |
| <i>Resolving</i>         | 4  |
| <i>Emollient</i>         | 5  |
| <i>Suppurating</i>       | 6  |
| <i>Clenſing</i>          | 7  |
| <i>Incarnative</i>       | 8  |
| <i>Scarifying</i>        | 9  |
| <i>Glutinative</i>       | 10 |
| <i>Catheticks</i>        | 11 |
| <i>Stranching blood.</i> | 12 |

Chap. I. Of *Anodines.*

Such Oyls, Oyntments, and Plai-  
sters, as ease pain, are called by  
Physitians *Anodines.*

All pain is caused by heat or dri-  
ness, or both; for moisture seldom,  
unless heat be joyned with it, causeth  
pain.

Anodines, also some divide into

Proper, and Improper; Improper  
Anodines ( if a man may call them  
Anodines ) they cal *Narcoticks*, for  
I assure you if crabbed words would  
cure diseases, our Physitians would  
come behind none in the world: the  
truth is, these words were borrowed  
from *Galen*, and are Greek words,  
and *Galen* writting in his Mother  
Tongue, they were understood well  
enough there; ours retain the same  
words, only to blind peoples Eyes,  
that so they may not pry into the  
Mystery of their Monopoly, for then  
all the fat were in the fire. But to  
proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either tem-  
perately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are:

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed-  
Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of st. Johns-  
wort, Hen Grease, Ducks Grease,  
Goose Grease, Chamomel, Melilot,  
Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and  
berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary,  
Oyls and Oyntments made of them;  
Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Elder,  
Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of  
Marshmallows, *Martianum, Aragon,*  
*Resumptivum, Oxyroceum.*

If any external part of your bo-  
dy be pained, these, or any of these  
made into fomentations, applied to  
the part pained, or into Pulvises, or  
Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs  
grease, or Plaisters by adding Wax,  
or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment;  
ease pain.

But if together with the pain there  
be inflammation, then Anodines of a  
cooler Nature are more convenient,  
such be Oyl Omphacine, viz. Oyl of  
Olives pressed from them before  
they be ripe, Poppies, Roses; Vio-  
lets, pellitory of the wall, Fleawort:  
these or any of these made into Pul-  
vises, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters,  
Oyntments, of Roses, *Unguentum al-  
bum, Populeon, Refrigerans Galeni,*  
&c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks*,  
which you please, are Medicines of  
another nature, and scarce fit for a  
vulgar use; till they have learned  
more skil in Physick than yet they  
have; yet be pleased to consider,  
that in taking away pains three  
things are to be considered: The  
Cause, the Pain, the Part pained.  
To these are Medicines appropriated,  
for some take away the Cause, but  
these belong not to my present  
scope; others take away the Pain,  
and meddle not with the cause, as  
those proper Anodines I mentioned  
before: and some take away neither  
Cause nor Pain, but only stupifie the  
sences, that so it cannot be felt.  
These are to be used with abundance  
of skil and discretion, and never but  
in cases of necessity, when the pain is  
so vehement that Nature is not able  
to bear it, or a Fever thereby threat-  
ned.



ned. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcotics*.

Of these some are simple: As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of these; *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilula à Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Hounds-tongue, *Pilula à Syrrace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

### Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

**BY** Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,
2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in § 1. *Hot and binding*. quality: § 2. *Cold and binding*. They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

are { Mild  
Strong } and binding  
Hot

*Mild Repulsives* are: Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, Violets, Water-lillies, cold Water, Whey, Coriander, Cynkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the wal, Apples, Pears, Whites of Eggs, Hors-rail, Woodbine.

*Strong* are: Teazels, Shepheards purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen, or Housleek, Melones, Guords, Citruls, Duckneat, Fleawort, Myrtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole-armenjack, Cerufs, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt, and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

*Hot and binding*: Comfry the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grafs, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobus.

Compound are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans* Galeni, *Unguentum Album* Rhafis, *Unguentum Cuminum*, *Unguentum Populeon*, *Unguentum Desiccativum Rubrum*, *Unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalcitreo*.

### Chap. 3. Of Attractives.

**A**tractives (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are contrary to Repercussives; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines, is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of Attractives to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. Natural Heat.  
2. Putrefaction.  
3. Hidden Property.  
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by § 1. *Simple*. natural heat are, § 2. *Compound*.

*Simple* are: Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a Reason why the cutting of Onions makes your Eyes run a water; Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Aron, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdelium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-creffes, Asafoetida, Xylobal-samum, Carpopalsamum, Frankincense, Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers Cabbage; Aquæ vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are, ] The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Baies, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Oyntment of *Arregon*, *Martianum* and Agrippa, Mithridate and Venice Treacle applied outwardly for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both simple and Compound, *Oxyroceum*, with many others, which *Reading* and *Dilligence* (if they be gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrefaction are, All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it, All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Mistleto, Peony, the Load-stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could if I durst tel you of common things obvious to the Eye of every one, that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Load-stone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honefter: It is denied me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*, let *Baptista van Helmont* speak his pleasure; And this way do Cupping-glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and thus may you draw with a horn.

### Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines.

**T**hese the Greeks cal *Diaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa*

and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the Humor thin.
3. To Evacuate them by Sweat.

They are,

1. *Simple*.
  2. *Compound*.
- The Simple are,
1. *Weak*.
  2. *Strong*.

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Worm-wood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyfop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Southernwood, Wonn-wood, Fœnugreek, Rozin, al sorts of Turds, Turpentine, old cheese, Wine, strong-water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vineger, Aqua vitæ, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nut-megs, Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are, Oyls, Oyntments and all Compositions of the former. Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Baies, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*, *Emplastrum* &c. *Cymino*, *Oxyroceum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*, Of Melilot, Oyntments, of Agrippa, *Arregon*, and *Martianum*.

### Chap. 5. Of Emollients.

**T**he use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the simples.

They are, § 1. *Common*.  
§ 2. *Proper*.

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congelation.

They are Proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong not to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: that you may see what a mist hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confess, Ignorance is encroaching, and seeks Authority to back it: But Wisdom desires to be publick, and is always justified of her Children.



To proceed, consider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either *simple* or *common*.

*Simple* are: Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, dog, Horse, Calfe, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. and this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand that, when God shall enable me to put it forth. A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his creator, till he knows himself; and he shall never know himself, first, till he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the pulchick good; Secondly, till he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to simple Emollients where I left) Gum Amomiaceum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonia, Pitch, the Emollient herbs (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the compounds) Linseed, Fenugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat and Barley Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

*Compounds* are; Oyls, Oynments, and Plaisters, made of al or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Oynment of Marsh-mallows, Resumptivum, Diachylon, cum multis alijs.

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shall find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The greafe of all ungelt males is hotter, then the greafe either of females, or Eunuchs, as for example: the greafe of a Bul is hotter by far, than either the greafe of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The greafe of wild beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the greafe of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat; judg ye the like of Fowles, the greafe of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise

#### Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives,

The Greeks call these *Peptica*. the Latins *Maturantia*. We had some talk about them amongst the simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the simples, and may well be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased; as the Sulphurous vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real Fire, and that is that we call Lighting: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrefies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tell you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Amomiaceum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, liquid Syrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such simples are, Marsh-mallows, Roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal Medicines of Galen's Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barley, and malt Flower; Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Urine, or Bears-breech, Figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyls of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon, Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon cum Gummi, a Plaister of mucilages, your own genius, if it be not dull, will sute you with more.

#### Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away purulent excrements (which Chyrurgions call the Sanies of a wound) or matter quality which ariseth in all wounds

after putrefaction, (and then chyrurgians call them Ulcers) from the center of the Ulcer, to the circumference; you have an ulcer, you would fain cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it; cleansing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these § 1. *Simple*.

some are, § 2. *Compound*.

Of Simples § 1. *Weak*.

some are, § 2. *Strong*.

*Weak* simples are, Honey, Sugar, Salt, urine, especially your own urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and Ulcers (which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.)

*Strong* simples are, Wormwood, Agrimony, Betony, Smallage, Southen wood, Myrrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vert-degrece, Ballocks-Gall, Alicampagne, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cooko-pintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Allum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

*Compounds* are, Oyls and Oynments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, Oximel, Unguentum Egipiacum. &c.

#### Chap. 8. Incarnatives.

The Greeks call Incarnative *Sarcotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into the flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must al be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their dryness; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of comparison I shall divide them into.

*Mean*.

*Stronger*.

*Strongest*.

*Mean* are, Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastick, Aloes, Barley Meal, malt flower, Fenugreek-seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

*Stronger* are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobis, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

*Strongest* are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Myrrh, these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into simple and compound: If you search the simples you



you may there find their degree of driness (and be sure of this, you can loofe nothing by diligence and fearching) then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for driness.

*Simple Incarnatives* are; Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobus, and meal of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat and Lentiles, both sorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds purse Mouse-Ear, St. Johns wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth.

*Compounds* are, The Compositions of these, *Unguentum aureum*, and *Commissæ*, Plaisters of Betony, Diapalma, *Emplastrum nigrum*, *Emplastrum de janna*.

#### Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

These the Greeks call *Epulotica*, the Lains *Cicatrizantes*; and we in English, Scarifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word Scarifying means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarifying Medicine, is such a Medicine as cloaths a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these some are *Simples*, some *Compounds*.

*Simples* are: Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, Terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate pils or flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Poinpholix, Spodium, Cypress Nuts, Myrrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole-Armenick, Cerufs, Sarcocolla.

*Compounds* are: All inixtures of these; *Unguentum album*, *Desiccativum rubrum*, *Diopompholigos*, *Emplastrum de minio*, *Diapalma*, &c.

#### Chap. 10. Of Aglutinative Medicines.

The Greeks call Aglutinative Medicines; *Symphitica*; and that's the reason Comfrey is called *Symphitum*, because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Agglutinative*, is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

*Agglutinatives simple*, are: Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Myrrh, Colophonia, Bole-armeniack, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Saint Johns wort, Rosemary flowers, Knot-grafs, Comfrey, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemni, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tansy,

Crane-bil, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horstail, Cynkfoyl.

*Compounds* are, the Compositions of these, *Diapalma Emplastrum de minio*.

And now by comparing these with the scarifying Medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Egg is like another.

#### Chap. 11. Of Catherreicks, Sepicks, and Causticks.

They all being as neer of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, If I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are all such Medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { Catherreicks are meanly strong,  
Sepick stronger.  
Causticks strongest.

The mean, if there be any meanes in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent; for all that are violent are called, *Catherreica*, or *corrosives*; by vehement drying these consume the excressences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are { Simple  
Compound.

*Simples* are: Vert-de-greece, Copperas, or Vitriol, Allum burnt, and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

*Compounds* are; *Unguentum Egyptiacum*, all Oyntments that have the simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger, the Greeks call *Sepica*, or Putrefactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arsnick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

*Causticks* are the strongest, and those the Greeks call *Escarotica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come neer.

Such are: Quicklime sublimated, Arsnick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I shal give you the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The first is used to eat away dead flesh.

The second is used to draw blisters, The third to make Issues.

#### Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to stop blood.

Such are Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Egshels, Cerufs, Litharge, Frankincense, Mastich, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, Stones of Raifons, Purslain, Housleek or Sengreen, Hors-tail, the Herb I alwaies mean so called, not the Tail of a Horse: the Herb Moufear, not the Ears of a Mouse; Fleawort, white and red Coral, *Lapis Hematits*, the Blood-stone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knot-grafs, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proxiimum* to the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples, and here; the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physicians in time you may come to be; *Velle suum cuique est, nec vero vivitur uno*: and according to these Rules, so understand the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters following.



## O Y L S

### Simple Oyls by Expresion.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Colledg.] Take of sweet Almonds not corrupted as many as you wil,

Cast the shels away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone Mortar; beat them in a double Vessel, and press out the Oyl without heat.

Culpeper.] It helps roughness and soreness of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleurisies, encreaseth seed, easeth coughs and Hestick Feavers; By injection it helps such whose water scalds them; Ulcers in the bladder, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of Syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, shaking them: only take notice of this, If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be rank in three or four daies.

*Virtues newly added.*

It helps an hoariness being mixed with Lohoch sanum or Sugar candy. A spoonful is good for young children.



dren that are choaked with Flegm. It is good to drink in a dysentery and after the operation of strong Purgative Medicaments. A great Practitioner of this City had a fashion to make his Patients drink one ounce or one ounce and half or two ounces, of Oyl of sweet Almonds in the evening after their purges, to abate and qualifie (as I conceive) the Acrimony and remaining malignity of the Purgative Medicaments, and to secure the body from any dammage that might thereof proceed. A practise not amiss for the wealthier sort of People.

#### Oyl of bitter Almonds.

**Colledg.]** *It is made like Oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat in Pressing out the Oyl.*

**Culpeper.]** It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears; it helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the Face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

#### *Virtues newly added.*

It discusses Winds and Vapors, it is good against pains and noises in the Ears, It is profitably anointed upon the great bellies of children and of Hydropical persons. Anointed upon the Kidneys, and about the Region of the bladder it will move Urine, especially being mingled with a like quantity of Oyl of Scorpions.

#### Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

**Colledg.]** *It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, heated, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.*

**Culpeper.]** You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joynts, &c.

**Colledg.]** *So is Oyl of Been, Oyl of Nutmegs, and Oyl of Mace drawn.*

#### Oyl of Walnuts.

**Colledg.]** *Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, Old, and Rank Nuts.*

#### *Virtues newly added.*

It is good to heat and dry, and to expell wind; it dissipates swellings

and digests them through the habit of the Body, it is very successful against the colick pain arising either from wind or cold humors. By its digestive faculty and its drying power it heals pricks of Nerves and galled places without pain. Also it is wonderful good against burning. It may be anointed upon the parts affected, and also given in Clusters. Also one ounce may be taken inwardly or two, when it is new against gripings of the Guts.

**Oleum Chrysolinum.** Or, Oyl of Golden Apples or Apricocks.

**Colledg.]** *Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks; so is also Oyls of the Kernels of cherry stones, Peaches, Pine Nuts, Pistick Nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Orrenge, Hemp, Bastard Saffron, Citrons, Quords, Citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melones, Poppy, Parsley, Rhadishes, Rapes, Ricinus, Sesani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.*

**Culpeper.]** Because most of these Oyls is out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all usual diseases, which are.

#### *Virtues newly added.*

This helps the hardness and pain of the Nerves, and the Tifick arising from a cold cause, either anointed upon the chest or taken inwardly. It helps cold distempers of the Womb, used in an injection or taken inwardly. It kills Worms, cures many deformities of the Skin. It helps such as are troubled with the stone and cannot Piss freely, and such as fetch their breath short and are troubled with the Spleen. It heats, cuts, makes thin, digests, and powerfully cleanses. It heals noises in the Eares, freckles in the Face, softens hardness in any part, asswages the pain of the Sinnewes, discusses wind, and opens obstructions. This Oyl and Oyl of bitter Almonds are of the same faculties; and may be used one for another, when either of them is not to be had. They are good against the Hæmorrhoides when they are swollen and pained.

#### Oyl of Baies.

**Colledg.]** *Take of Bay-berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised. Let them be boyled in water, and pressed in a press; then bruise them again.*

*And boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.*

**Culpeper.]** Their former manner was thus.

**Colledg.]** *Take of Bay-berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water, and keep for your use.*

**Culpeper.]** It helps the colick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the colick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the colick: The Table of Diseases will direct you. I love to have men studious; negligent people make wooden Physitians.

#### *Virtues newly added.*

It is a present help against cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It remedies weariness, opens the pores of the Veins, helps the Palsie and shaking fits in Agues, being anointed upon the Back-bone. It hath an heating, softening, opening and discussing faculty. It cures all cold distempers, whether they be simple or joyned with flegm or wind. It wonderfully helps the colick pain arising from these causes, being made into a clyster with some convenient Decoction. It is good for pains of the Stomach, Head, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Matrix, in a word for all cold diseases.

**Colledg.]** *Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives, not out of the stones. Oyl of Olives emphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.*

#### Oyl of Eggs Yolks.

**Colledg.]** *Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands or with a Pestle and Mortar: beat them in an Earthen vessel glazed until they begin to froath, stirring them diligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromack wine, and press out the Oyl according to art.*

**Culpeper.]** It is profitable in fistulae, and malignant Ulcers; it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the Skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tetters, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their Skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

#### *Virtues*



*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for all deformities of the Skin, and very effectual against malignant Ulcers and chops of the Hands, Feet, and Fundament. It cures Burnes, Ring-worms and Tettors; it wholly removes or much abates scars and marks in the Skin, and beautifies the same. It must be anointed upon the parts affected, frequently, especially at bedtime.

arising from an hot cause, it cools and strengthens, collects and thickens, tempers and refreshes an hot stomach being anointed thereupon. It stops fluxions. It allays the Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause. It mitigates the burning heat of the Kidneys. It asswages all Inflammations.

## Oyl of Worm-wood.

**Colledg.]** In the same manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated, four ounces, and three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

*Virtues newly added.*

It heats and strengthens all parts as well as the stomach and namely the Liver and spleen and prevents and helps Dropies and cachexies arising from the coldness and weakness of those Entrals. It digests crude Humors in the stomach, dissipates wind, anointed upon the stomach and belly, and so helps colick-fits. It abates the shaking fit of an Ague smeared upon the Back-bone all along, half an hour before the fit comes.

## Oyl of Dill.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Dill is made of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the Head and Nerves, and procures sleep.

*Virtues newly added.*

It opens the pores of the Veins and so helps the Ventilation of the blood, abates convulsion fits anointed upon the part convulsed, as also the cramp; it asswages pains of the Joynts. It is of an heating dissolving nature and so dissipates winds. It comforts the Nerves, and helps weariness after journeying or hard Labor.

## Oyl of Castorium.

**Colledg.]** One ounce of Castorium, Oyl one pound, wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Castorium helps

cold diseases of the nerves, deafness, being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for tremblings of the Hands, Head or any part of the Body being anointed upon the nape of the Neck and along the Back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts; it is good against cramps and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the belly. It brings away Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and Bladder. It helps the cold and moist distemper of the Testicles and incites to generation being anointed upon the cods. It strengthens a feeble body being anointed every morning from Head to Foot all along the Back-bone. It is good in clysters to move the courses. Being anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccuppings. It is also good to put in clysters which are given in the Lithargy and all sleepey diseases and cold infirmities of the Brain and Nerves.

## Oyl of Chamomel.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Chamomel (which many call Holy) is made of compleat oyl, and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good against Head-ach, Wind and Stone-colick, being anointed upon the Head or Belly and stomach, or being given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

## Oyl of Melilote.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Melilote is made of the tops of the Herb like Oyl of Chamomel.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

*Virtues newly added.*

It expels wind, asswages pain, moves Urine, comforts and opens the Spleen either anointed or given the quantity of one ounce two or three in clysters. It is good to anoint upon the short ribs for children that have the rickets.

V

Oyl

## Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone Mortar, four ounces,

Oyl Omphacine one pound. Set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped a whole week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a Bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so a third time: then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

## Oyl of Roses compleat.

**Colledg.]** Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oyl, often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun, and boyled gently in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the Sun four days; then keep the Roses and oyl together.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

*Virtues newly added.*

It stops the motion of the Humors, extinguishes the Rose or swelling called also Erysipelas, helps pains



## Oyl of Wall-flowers.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Wall-flowers is made as Oyl of Dill.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Wal-flowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joynts, and bladder.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of a digesting, attenuating, and lenifying faculty, and moderately heats. It helps pains of the Nerves and joynts. It is good for gouty and palsied persons, being anointed upon the places affected, or given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

## Oyl of Quinces.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Quinces is made of six parts of Oyl Omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: set them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glass and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out, and renew them three times.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds and strengthens, stops vomiting, loosness and sweating.

*Virtues newly added.*

It strengthens the retentive faculty of the stomach and Guts. It helps digestion. It is good against the disease called cholera [See Riverius and Johnstons Books in English] the Lientery and dysentery, it renders all parts that are loose and flagging strong and firme.

## Oyl of Alicampane.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Alicampane is made of ripe oyl, and the roots of Alicampane bruised, and their juyce, of each one part, and of Generous Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

## Oyl of Euphorbium simple.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Euphorbium is made of six drams of Euphorbium, Oyl of Wall-flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five ounces, boyling it in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is exceeding effectual in old and cold pains of the Joynts, Liver and Spleen. It is good for cold diseases of the Nerves and the Brain, the old

Head-ach and, pains in the one side of the Head; for the Lethargy also being smeared in the Nostrils or snuffed in: It provokes lust being anointed upon the cods and it is good against all numbness and stiffness proceeding from cold.

## Oyl of Pismires or Emnotts.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Anis is made of winged Anis infused in four times their weight of sweet Oyl, set in the Sun in a glass fourty daies, and then strained out.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Emnotts, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good against the wind and stone colick anointed upon the belly and stomach: It moves Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and of the Bladder, and the courses anointed upon the Region of the Womb. It is good against Palsies and numbness of the Joynts and loss of Memory and blockishness of wit the Seams of the Head and Nape of the Neck being anointed therewith. It dissolves hard and cold Tumors. It is good in clysters to move the courses, bring away wind and Urine, the quantity of one ounce or two being mingled with other usual materials of clysters.

## Oyl of St. Johns-wort.

**Colledg.]** Oyl, or Balsom of St. Johns-wort simple, is made of the Oyl of the seeds beaten and pressed, & the flowers being added, and rightly set in the Sun.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of St. Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

*Virtues newly added.*

It asswages pains, strengthens and refreshes the Joynts, digests and dissolves Humors, takes away black and blew spots of the skin proceeding from blows. Also it is a wonderful strengthener of the Nerves, and therefore it helps tremblings, Palsies, Cramps, convulsions, being smeared upon the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone to the very crupper. Also it is good to anoint all the Joynts therewith, to strengthen the same.

## Oyl of Jesmine.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Jesmine, is made of the flowers of Jesmine, put in clear Oyl, and set in the Sun, and afterwards pressed out.

## Oyl of Orice Root.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Orris is made of the roots of Orris Florentine one pound, purple Orris flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of Orris florentine, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in oyl of Roses.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, asswage pain in the Womb, Liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

*Virtues newly added.*

It powerfully digests and dissolves, it heats, softens and makes thin. It is of a digesting, penetrating, opening and ripening faculty, takes away noise in the Head, dissolves Wenns and hard swellings. It helps the stinking smel of the Nostrils being snuffed up, and allays all such pains as arise from a cold matter.

## Oyl of Earthworms.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Earthworms is made of half a pound of Earthworms washed in white Wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Earthworms molifies, heats, and asswages pains, and is special good for such who have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for all cold diseases of the sinews and pains of the Joynts: for cramps, convulsions, tremblings, Apoplexies, Palsies, running Gouts. It opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen being anointed on the Hypochondries and given in clysters, also it is good to anoint the sides of children that have the Rickets.

## Oyl of sweet Marjoram.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white wine six ounces, ripe oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be set in the Sun repeated three times at last boyled to the consumption of the wine.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Marjoram, helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

*Virtues newly added.*

It strengthens the Stomach and stops vomitings, anointed thereupon, and destroys worms. It asswa-



ges a looseness being anoynted upon the Belly. It provokes to generation, smeared upon the cods in men and upon the Region of the Womb and Perinaeum [see *Veslingus*] in women. It is of an heating, attenuating and digesting faculty. It asswages pains of the womb proceeding from a cold cause, discusses wind and mitigates all pains that arise from a cold cause in whatever part of the body. Two or three ounces is good in a clyster for the wind and stone colick and to move the Courfes.

#### Oyl of Mastich.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, wine four ounces: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the wine.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Mastich strengthens the Brain, stomach, and Liver, sinews and Veins, staies vomiting and fluxes.

*Virtues newly added.*

Oyl of Mastich also asswages pain, in any part, and softens hard tumors. It is good against Palsies, Apoplexies, Trembling of the head, hands, or other parts, the Dropsie, Cachexie, the foresaid members, or the region of the Liver being anointed therewith. It refreshes the memory, fancy and judgment dulled through weakness & moisture of the Brain, and Nerves; being anoynted upon the seams of the Head and in the Nostrils. *One Spoonfull, Cured achile. in 3 weeks time. 2 Spoonfull of Mints.*

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roses.

**Culpeper.]** The stomach being anointed with Oyl of Mints, staies the weaknes heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite,

*Virtues newly added.*

Besides the Virtues specified, it does being anointed frequently upon the Stomach cause a man to be courageous, industrious and undaunted. Also it helps to kill Worms in the Stomach and belly being anointed upon that part which is most suspected of worms. Anointed upon the Stomach and Back-bone in the winter time, it inables a man to endure the cold wether patiently and cheerfully.

#### Oyl of Myrtles.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Myrtles, is made of Myrtle berries bruised and sprinkled with sharp wine one part, oyl ompha-

cine three parts; set it in the Sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the berries pressed out.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Myrtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is also good to anoint pustles and pushes that break out upon the skin, to suppress them. It strengthens Limbs and Joynts that are loosened or disjoynted. It fastens the loose Gums and is good against the Toothach, smeared upon the Temples, Cheeks and Gums. It fastens the Hair and hinders the same from falling away, being anoynted at the roots of the Hairs. It strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, helps digestion and stops vomitings and fluxes of the Belly being anointed upon the stomach and Belly. It asswages the Gonorrhea being anointed upon the Region of the kidneys end hinders nocturnal pollutions. In a word it is cooling thickning and binding.

#### Oyl of Myrrh.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Myrrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

*Virtues newly added.*

It helps the wasting of the Gums anointed thereon and fastens loose Teeth. It helps coughs and hoarseness anointed warm upon the chest, and pains in the sides, anointed on the sides. It kills worms and helps a sinking breath anointed upon the Belly and Stomach. It scours Ulcers and fills them. It heats, dries, opens and softens the womb, and provokes the birth and afterbirth, being smeared upon the Region of the Womb.

#### Nard Oyl.

**Colledg.** Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet oyl one pound and an half, sweet white wine and cleer water, of each two two ounces and an half, boyled to the consumption of the moisture.

**Culpeper.** Nard oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

*Virtues newly added.*

Being smeared upon the Body it causeth a good color and a fragrant smell to proceed therefrom. It is good against all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, anointed upon the Regions of those parts; so that it helps tremblings, Palsies, Apoplexies, Forgetfulness, sleepy diseases,

Indigestions of meat and Vomitings, prevents cachexies, Dropsies, Rickeys, obstructions of the Liver and spleen, Barrenness and Abortion. In a word it is by reason of its rare Virtues by some called *Oleum Benedictum* the Blessed or sacred Oyl. Anointed all along the Back-bone it strengthens the Limbs and the whole Body.

#### Oyl of Water-Lillies.

**Colledg.** Oyl of Water-lillies, is made of fresh white Water-lilly flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in Oyl of Roses.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Water Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their Legs. Also oyl of Poppies hath the same vertue.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of a very cooling Nature. It causes sleep being anointed upon the forehead, temples, soles of the feet and stomach, in hot distempers. It asswages the heat of the Liver the spleen and Kidnies, anointed upon the respective Regions of those parts. It asswages the motions of carnal Lusts being anointed upon the cods morning and evening and upon the Region of the Kidnies, especially if a little camphire dissolved in Vinegar be mingled therewith, and wel beaten together. It asswages pains of the Head proceeding from an hot cause, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, and Pulses.

#### Oyl of Tobacco.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco, and common oyl of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

#### Oyl of Poppies.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Poppies, is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

#### Oyl of Poplars.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Poplars, is made of the buds of Poplar three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet oyl seven parts; first let the buds be bruised, then infused in the wine and oyl seven



seven daies, then boyled, then pressed  
out.

### Oyl of Rue.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Rue, is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl like oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder flowers made.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palfies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

### Oyl of Scorpions.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Scorpions, is made of shirry live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in Leo; oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after four daies strained.

### Oleum Cicionium.

**Colledg.]** Oleum Cicionium, is made of wild Cucumber roots, and their juce, of each equal parts; with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juce.

### Oyl of Nightshade.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Nightshade, is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of roses three parts.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of Water-lillies.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is of a nature more cold then oyl of Water-lillies. It is good for St. Antonies fire, Head-ach from an hot cause, being smeared upon the Forehead and Temples. It is good to procure sleep in hot distempers, being smeared in the Nostrils, upon the Temples and Forehead, the soles of the Feet and cods.

### Oyl of Syrax.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Syrax, is made of Syrax, Sweet white Wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts gently boyled til the Wine be consumed.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Violets is made of oyl of omphacine, and Violet flowers, as oyl of roses.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleurisie, and pains of the breast.

### Oyl of Vervain.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Vervain, is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

**Culpeper.]** Then remember that these oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or cast in as injections or clysters.

Oyl, or Liquor of Mirrh, cald *Oleum Mirrhæ per deliquium.*

**Colledg.** Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way: take out the Yolke, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again, and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a smal grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine-Celler, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the inferior dish.

*Virtues newly added.*

This oyl beautifies the skin. Also being taken inwardly it helps an hoariness, to which intent Sugar candy powdered may be put into an ounce of the liquor of Mirrh, and so the patient may take it from a lycorice stick. It is also good to stop a Gonorrhæa, skillfully applied and to asswage the white flux in Women. To which intent half an ounce may be given in two or three ounces of red Rose water or Plantane water or in a cup of claret wine for some mornings together, after general remedies have been used according to the method of healing. Those that are much weakened with the white flux or a simple Gonorrhæa, may take it in a cup of Aligant.



## Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

*Oleum Benedictum.* Page 146. Latin  
Or, Blessed Oyl.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Carduus, and  
Valerian, of each one ounce.  
Flowers of St. Johns-wort two ounces.  
Wheat one ounce and an half,  
Old oyl four ounces.  
Cyress Turpentine eight ounces.  
Frankincense in powder two ounces. infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so much white wine as is sufficient to

cover them, after two daies infusion put in the oyl with the wheat bruised, boyl them together, till the wine be consumed; then press it out, and add the Frankincense and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds, especially in the head.

*Oleum de Capparibus.* Page 245. Latin  
Or, Oyl of Cappars.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce,  
Bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the same,  
Seeds of Agnus castus,  
Cerrach, or spleenwort,  
Cyperus roots, of each two drams.  
Rue one dram,  
Oyl of ripe olives one pound,  
White wine Vinegar, and white wine, of each two ounces,  
Cut them and steep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the wine and vinegar being consumed, strain it, and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the Breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better; then if you apply a Virginia tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable Remedy.

*Virtues newly added.*

This dissolves superfluous humors in the external parts of the body, and it expells wind, and is therefore good in the wind colick to be anointed upon the Belly.

Oyl of Castorium compound.  
Page 146. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Castorium,  
Syrax Calamitis,  
Galbanum,  
Euphorbium,  
Opoponax,  
Cassia Lignea,  
Saffron,  
Carpobalsamum or cubeds,  
Spicknard,  
Costus, of each two drams.  
Cyperus,  
Squinanth,  
Pepper long and black,  
Savin,  
Pellitory of Spain of each two drams and an half.  
Ripe Oyl four pound,  
Spanish wine two pound,  
The five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled



boyled in the oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring; the boyling being finished, put in the Syrrax and Castorium.

*Culpeper.* The virtues are of the same with the Simples, only it is held to be more effectual in the premisses.

*Virtues newly added*

This is to all intents far stronger and more effectual then the simple oyl of castorium. It seems chiefly invented against the dead palsie, for which it is a soveraign Remedy being duly administred. It is also good for all cold Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Limbs and joynts. It helps tremblings of the Hands, Head, or any part of the body, being (after universal Remedies) anointed upon the nape of the Neck, and a long the back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts. It is good against crampes and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the Belly. It is good to put into clysters which are given in the Lethargy, and all sleepy diseases, and cold Infirmities of the brain and nerves. In dead palsies it may be mingled with spirit of Wine rectified and beaten together and so bathed against the fire into the palsied part and upon the original of the nerves. It is good against old and cold aches. It helps down the urin anointed upon the region of the Kidneys and bladder. Anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccups. It is good in clysters against the wind and stone colick the quantity of one ounce or two, and to bring down the courses. It helps a cold and moist distemper of the Testicles, and incites to generation, being anointed upon the cods. It helps stomach-sickness and Vomitings proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed upon the region of the Stomach.

*Oleum Cavellorum.* Page 846. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Whelps.

*Colledg.]* Take of Sallet Oyl four pound,  
Two puppy Dogs newly whelped,  
Earth wormes washed in white wine one pound,

Boyl the Whelps til they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cyperst Turpentine and one ounce of spirit of Wine perfect the oyl according to art.

*Culpeper.]* It is excellent good to

bath those Limbs and Muscles that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of a rare stippleing and paine assawging faculty, being good for all cold Diseases of the Sinnewes and pains of the Joynts, for crampes, convulsions, Tremblings, Apoplexies, Palsies, and the running gout. For it comforts the nerves and cheriseth the natural Heat.

*Oleum Costinum.* Page 146. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Drug Costus.

*Colledg.]* Take of the Roots of bitter Costus, two ounces,  
Cassia Lignea one ounce.  
Tops of Marjoram eight ounces.  
Being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of saller Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in Balneo marie till the wine be consumed.

*Culpeper.]* It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good color to the body, I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good to anoint upon the stomach against Vomiting and worms and dizziness in the Head: to anoint upon the belly in cholicks, and upon the whol backbone to assuage the cold fits of Agues, half an hour before the approach of the Fit. It strengthens the Womb being anointed upon the Region thereof, and helps the pains thereof. It softens and discusses hard swellings. It is good against the worms being anointed upon the stomach, and in a word it is an excellent Oyl and æmulates the Vertues of oyl of Nard and oyl of Costus aforesaid.

*Oleum Crocinum.* Page 146. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Saffron.

*Colledg.]* Take of Saffron,  
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.  
Mirrh half an ounce,  
Cardamoms nine drams,  
Steep them six daies (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, then strain it.

*Culpeper.]* It helps pains in the

nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good color.

*Oyl of Euphorbium.* Page 147. Lat.  
Or, Oyl of Euphorbium compound.

*Colledg.]* Take of Staves-acre,  
Sopewort, of each half an ounce.  
Pellitory of Spain six drams,  
Dried Mountain Calamint one ounce and an half.  
Costus two drams,  
Castorium five drams.  
Being bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

*Culpeper.]* It hath the same vertue, only something more effectually than the Simple.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for old and cold diseases of the nerves and brain, the old Headach, and the pain in one side of the Head alone; for the Lethargy and all sleepy diseases, being smeared upon the nostrils and snuffed in. It provokes to generation being anointed upon the Cods, and it is good against all manner of numpes and humors springing from cold. It is very effectual in cold pains of the Joynts, Liver, Soleen, Womb, Kidneys, Bladder, being anointed upon the respective regions of those parts.

A certain man reading that the Virtues of Fish-hooks were to catch fish and draw them out of the water; bought a parcel of fish-hooks and scattered them in a pond abounding with fish, expecting the fish would come to his hand with the hooks in their noses, but failing of his expectation after long patience, he complained that the book had deluded him and over boasted the faculties virtues and uses of fishhooks: till meeting with an Artist in the method of Angleing, he became informed, that though it was the real vertue and certain use and effect of a fish-hook to catch fish, yet it must be in conjunction with an angling rod, a line, a float, a bait, a wary hand and a watchful eye to mark the motion of the float; nor would all this do at all times, viz. in the Heat of the day and glaring sun shine, nor immediately after a large and beating rain &c. but times and seasons must be observed. This it is in the cure of diseases by medicaments which must be artfully and seasonably applied in conjunction with other remedies, or their effects will not follow. And this Art the ingenious and industrious English Physitian may



learn from *Veslingus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies, the Institutions and practice of *Johnston*, *Riverius*, *Sennertus*. &c. now by Gods providence in the English tongue.

*Oleum Excelsense*. Page 147. Latin.  
Or, Oyl Exceter.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Leaves of  
Wormwood,

Centaury the less,  
Eupatorium,  
Fennel,  
Hyssop,  
Bays,  
Marjoram,  
Bawm,  
Nep,  
Penynoyal,  
Savin,  
Sage,  
Times, of each four ounces,  
Southernwood,  
Bettony,  
Chamepitys,  
Lavender, of each six ounces.  
Rosemary one pound.  
Flowers of Chamomel,  
Broom,  
White Lillies,  
Elders,  
Seeds of cumin,  
Fennegreek,  
Roots of Hellebore black and white,  
Bark of Ash and Lemons, of each  
four ounces.  
Euphorbium,  
Mustard,  
Castorium,  
Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce.  
Oyl sixteen pound.  
Wine three pound.

The Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised, the roots, Barks, and Castorium cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old; others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Oyl had its original in England as the name imports, being a thing unknown to all foreign dispensatories. I conceive it was first devised for some Earl or Countess of Exceter which Honor did anciently belong to the family of the Courneys, as I have been informed. It is of sovereign use for all cold diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, limbs, for palsies, convulsions, cramps, tremblings of the hands or other parts being anointed upon the futures or

seams of the Head, nape of the neck, the whol back-bone, the places affected, and chiefly upon the original of the nerves which are subservient to the motion of the diseased part. It is good for cold swellings, for sleepy diseases being mixed in clysters the quantity of an ounce or two.

*Oleum Hirundinum*. Page 148 Lat.  
Or, Oyl of Swallows

**Colledg.]** Take of whol Swallows sixteen.

Chamomel,  
Rue,  
Plantane the greater and lesser,  
Bay leaves,  
Penyroyal,  
Dill,  
Hyssop,  
Rosemary,  
Sage,  
Saint Johns wort,  
Costmary, of each one handful.  
Common Oyl four pound.  
Spanish wine one pound.  
Make it up according to art.

**Culpeper.]** But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains therof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

*Virtues newly added.*

This immitates the Virtues of the former, and is good for all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Limbs, and Bowels; being anointed upon the Nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, the Stomach, and Regions of parts offended with any aches or weaknes.

*Oleum Hyperici composum*. Page 148. Latin. Or Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces.

Steep them three whol daies in a pound of old Saller Oyl, in the heat either of a Bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time, then boyl them til the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding

Turpentine, three ounces.  
Saffron, one scruple.  
Boyl it a little and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** See the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

*Oleum Hyperici magis Composum*. Page 148. Lat. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort more compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white wine three pound.

Tops of St. Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfuls: steep them two daies in a glass close stopped.

Boyl them in a Raib, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add in every pound of Decoction;

Old Oyl four pound.  
Turpentine six ounces.  
Oyl of Wormwood three ounces.  
Dittany,  
Gentian,  
Carduus,  
Tormenil,  
Carline, or Carduus Maria;  
Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised; of each two drams.  
Earth-worms often washed in white Wine two ounces.  
Set it in the Sun fire or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

**Culpeper.]** Besides the vertues of the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches, and Sprains.

*Virtues newly added.*

These Oyls do wonderfully strengthen the Nerves and consequently help tremblings, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, numbness, being smeared upon the seams of the Head, the Nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone from the top thereof to the bottome also it is good to strengthen the joynts being anointed thereupon. It digests and discusses Humors, allwages pains, takes away black and blue spots of the Skin, proceeding from blows and stripes.

*Oleum Irinum*. Page 149. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Orris.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound four ounces. Flowers of purple orris fifteen ounces. Cyperus roots six ounces. Alicampne three ounces. Alkanet two ounces. Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin, of each one ounce.

Let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the sun or other hot place in

Fifteen pound of old Oyl,  
Four pound and an half of cleer water.

After the fourth day, boyl them in Balneo Mariae, the water being consumed, when it is cold, strain it and keep it.



*Culpeper.* The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better compos'd here than it was in the former Dispensatory.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for asthmatical persons being smeared upon the chest, It brings down the Hemorrhoids anointed upon the place, or injected in a Clyster. Mixed with vinegar and rue and bitter almonds, and dropt or squirted into the ears with a Syringe, it helps deafness and takes away the præternatural noises and tinklings of the ears. It cures ulcers and stoppages of the nostrils. Also it is good against an old Catarrhe, anointed upon the seams of the head, the temples, pulses, and soles of the feet.

*Oleum Majoranae.* Page 149. Latin Or, Oyl of Marjoram.

*Colledg.] Take of Marjoram four handfuls.*

*Mother of time two handfuls,*

*Leaves and berries of Myrtils one handful.*

*Southernwood,*

*Water mint, of each half an handful.*

Being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of oyl omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopp'd, then strain it out, in the oyl put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oyl may be perfected according to art.

*Culpeper.* It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead pallsie, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropp'd into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it; strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it; helps the head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

*Oleum Mandragoræ.* Page 149. Lat. Or, Oyl of Mandrakes.

*Colledg.] Take of common oyl two pound*  
*Juyce of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces.*

*Juyce of white Henbane two ounces*

*Juyce of black Poppy heads three ounces,*

*Juyce of Violets,*

*Tender Hemlock, of each one ounce.*

Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boyl them to the consumption of the juyce, then put in

*Opium finely beaten,*  
*Syrax calamitis dissolved in a little*  
*Turpentine, of each half an ounce.*

*Culpeper.* It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extremely cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this oymntment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

*Vertues newly added.*

This way invented by *Nicolas*, the Author of the Requies or sleeping medicament formerly described amongst the Electuaries.

It was invented to assuage vehement pains of the Head. It is also good for the tooth-ach, being anointed upon the cheeks and jaws. For the Head-ach and Phrentick persons that cannot sleep, it must be anointed upon the forehead and temples, and in the nostrils. Those that are not frenetick and yet cannot sleep, must have it anointed, upon their pulses and the soles of their feet.

*Moscheleum.* Page 149. Latin. Or, Musk'd Oyl.

*Colledg.] Take two Numege.*

*Musk one dram,*

*Indian leaf or Mace,*

*Spicknard,*

*Cosus,*

*Maſtick, of each six drams.*

*Syrax calamitis,*

*Cassia Lignea,*

*Mirr,*

*Saffron,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Cloves,*

*Carpobalsamum,*

*Cubebs,*

*Bdellium, of each two drams,*

*Wine Oyl three pound.*

*Wine three ounces.*

Bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

*Culpeper.* It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the Nerves, and afflictions of the Reins.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is good against all cold diseases of the body, as pallsies, tremblings, numbness, especially for cold diseases of the Stomach, as pains, windiness, indigestion, want of appetite, being anointed upon the region thereof. It is good against the

strangury, being anointed upon the share, for the colick smeared upon the Belly, and for al diseases of the Nerves. It makes a man indure the cold in winter courageously, being anointed upon the stomach especially the pit thereof, and upon the back-bone. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen, afflicted with cold Diseases. It is mingled in Plaisters and Epithems for diseases of the Stomach, Kidneys, and Womb.

*Oleum Nardium.* Page 150.

Latin Or, Nard Oyl.

*Colledg.] Take of Spicknard three ounces.*

*Marjoram two ounces,*

*Wood of Aloes,*

*Calamus aromaticus,*

*Alicampans,*

*Cyperus,*

*Bay Leaves,*

*Indian Leaf or Mace,*

*Squinanth,*

*Cardamoms, of each one ounce and a half.*

Bruise them all grossly, and steep them in water and wine, of each fourteen ounces. Oyl of Sesamin, or oyl of Olives, four pound and an half, for one day: then perfect the oyl by boyling it gently in a double vessel.

*Culpeper.]* It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Liver, Bladder, and Womb: being snuffed up the Nose it purgeth the Head, and gives good color and smell to the Body.

*Vertues newly added.*

See the Vertues of the simple oyl of Nard formerly celebrated. It is to all intents and purposes more potent and effectually.

*Oleum Nicodemi.* Page 150. Latin

*Colledg.] Take of the seeds or tops of*  
*St. Johns wort,*

*Old Turpentine, of each one pound,*

*Litharge six drams.*

*Aloes Heparick,*

*Tutty, of each three drams,*

*Saffron one ounce.*

*Whire wine four pound.*

*Old oyl two pound,*

The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the Sun in the Dog daies; after the tenth day strain it, and keep the oyl apart from the Wine.

*Culpeper.]* Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the wine is more cleansing, and the oyl best to skin a fore, your genius (though never so dull) will tel you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that



that run much, as for Scabs, Itch, final pocks, swine pocks, &c.

*Oleum Vulpinum.* Page. 150. Lat.  
Or Oyl of Foxes.

**Colledg.]** Take a fat Fox, of a middle age (if you can get such an one) caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces,

The skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken boyl him (scumming it diligently) in white wine or spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed, with three ounces of Sea salt,

The tops of Dill,  
Time, and

Chamepyris, of each one handful.

After straining boyl it again with

Old Oyl four pound,

Flowers of Sage, and

Rosemary, of each one handful.

The water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure oyl for use,

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins. It heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the air, whereby the joynts are stiff, a disease incident to many in these times.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is also good against cold Catarrhs being anointed upon the seams of the head, the nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, Pulses, and soles of the feet. It is good for noises in the Ears.



## OYLS left out in the New Dispensatory.

**Culpeper.** **T**he Receipt is before: The Vertues of the Oyl of Tobacco is: It is a gallant Remedy for deep wound, Scabs or Itch, as any under the cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.

Oyl of Pepper.

**Colledg.]** Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams.

Myrobalans, Chebuls, Bellerick, Emblick and Indian, of each five drams.

Roots of Smalage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half.

Sagapenum,  
Opopanax,  
Ammoniacum,  
White Henbane, of each two drams and an half.

Turbish two drams,

Ginger three drams,

The branches of green Time, and

Green Rue, of each one handful.

Infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vine, Oyl of Wall-flowers, otherwise called Winter Gilly-flowers two pound, then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vine.

**Culpeper.]** It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as Palsies, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Wry mouths, Trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins and Bladder, Yard, and Womb, Gouts, and all Diseases of the Joynts. It heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

*Oleum Populeum.* Or, Oyl of Poplar buds.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound,

Wine four pound,

Common oyl seven pound two ounces,

Beat the Poplar buds very wel, then steep them seven daies in the oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be stronger) then press out the oyl and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cool oyl, but the Oyntment called by that name which follows is far better.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for Head-ach, pains of the Joynts, pains in the Kidnies, Gout pains, and all pains in what part soever, and it causes rest, smeared upon the Forehead and Temples, sniffed into the Nostrils, and smeared upon the Pulses and soles of the feet.



## O Y N T M E N T S MORE SIMPLE.

*Unguentum album.* Page 153. Latin.  
Or, White Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces.

Ceruss washed in Rose water and diligently sersed, three ounces,

White Wax two ounces,

After the the wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruss, and make it into an

oyntment according to art, ad two dram of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of oyl of sweet Almonds, so will it be camphorated.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling drying oyntment, easeth pains, and itching, in wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is also good for burnes and scaldings, fretting and chafing of the skin by riding or otherwise, and against all Inflammations. It is used for the chafing of the tender Thighs of yong children that are swathed.

*Unguentum Egyptiacum.* Page. 153.  
Latin. Or, The Egyptian Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Veni-de-greece* finely powdered, five parts,

Honey fourteen parts,

Sharp Vinegar seven parts,

Boyl them to a just thicknes and a reddish color.

**Culpeper.]** It clenseth filthy Ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain. It takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chirurgeons of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum* to cleanse wounds; it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

*Unguentum Anodynum.* Page 153.  
Latin Or, An Oyntment to ease pain.

**Colledg.]** Take of oyl of white Lillies, six ounces.

Oyl of Dill,

Chamomel, of each two ounces.

Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce.

Ducks greafe,

Hens greafe of each two ounces.

White wax three ounces,

Mix them according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is also good to cause rest being anointed upon the Forehead and Temples, and to assuage the ravings of frantick persons.

*Unguentum ex Apio.* Page 153 Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Smalage

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juice of Smalage one pound.

Honey nine ounces.

Wheat flower three ounces.

Boyl



Boyl them to a just thicknes.

**Culpeper.]** It is a very fine, and very gentle clenfer of wounds and ulcers.

*Vertues newly added.*

This oyntment doth also open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, being smeared upon the Hypochondries. It moves urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and Thare. It is good against the wind colick, anointed upon the belly. It clears the stuffing of the Lungs, smeared upon the chest.

**James Arceus his-**  
*Liniment of Gum Elemi*

**Colledg.]** Take of Gum Elemi,  
Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each  
one ounce and an half.  
Old Sheep Suet clenfed two ounces.  
Old Hogs greafe clenfed one ounce.  
Mix them, and make them into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Although our Chyrurgians commonly use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial shal find it excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently clenfeth and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the Body.

*Vertues newly added.*

It safely heals wounds without danger of festering, it fills hollow ulcers with flesh after they have been first clenfed according to art, when there is pain in ulcers it asswages the same, and speedily over spreads the Cicatrix or Scar.

**Unguentum Aureum.** Pag. 154. Lat.  
Or, The Golden Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow wax half a pound.  
Common oyl two pound.  
Turpentine two ounces.  
Pine-rozin  
Colophonias, of each one ounce and an half.  
Frankincense,  
Mastic, of each one ounce.  
Saffron one dram.

First melt the wax in the oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine powder, (let the saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel

of Dr. Experience, he wil tel you that the former is better.

**Unguentum Basilicum.** Page 154. Lat.  
Or, The Royal Oyntment,

**Colledg. Take of white Wax,**  
Pine Rozin,  
Heifers suet,  
Greek-pitch,  
Turpentine,  
Olibanum,  
Mirrh, of each one ounce.  
Oyl five ounces.

Powder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oyntment, it seems, by its soveraigne Vertues has merited the kingship amongst oyntments. It has a rare faculty to asswage the pains of old sores, to digest bad humors therein, to asswage the biting Acrimony and eating faculty of the said Humors, and finally to fill the cavity of ulcers with flesh, *it draws and braks all swarings of y<sup>e</sup> Plagues.*  
**Basilicon,** the Lels. Page 154. Latin

**Colledg.]** Take of Yellow wax.  
Fat Rozin,  
Greek pitch, of each half a pound.  
Oyl nine ounces.  
Mix them together, by melting them according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure mater in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted Blood from green wounds: They clenfe and ease pain. *and Draw & Brak all swarings of y<sup>e</sup> Plagues, or sores.*  
**Oyntment of Bdellium.** Page 154.  
Lat. Or, Gum Bdellium.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bdellium six drams.  
Euphorbium,  
Sagapen, of each four drams.  
Castorium three drams.  
Wax fifteen drams.  
Oyl of Elder or Wal-flowers, ten drams.  
The Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good against al cold and old diseases of the Brain and Nerves, for tremblings, pallies, cramps, Falling-sickness anointed on the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck and the whol back bone. It helps the wind colick anointed upon the Belly.

**Unguentum de Calce.** Page 155. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Chalk.

**Colledg.]** Take of Chalk washed se

ven times at least, half a pound.  
Wax three ounces.

Oyl of Roses one pound.

Stir them altogether diligently in a leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

**Culpeper]** It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is also good against red pimple, wheelks, and watry pushes and pustles of the skin.

**Unguentum Dialtheae.** Page. 155.  
Lat. Or, Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows.

**Colledg.]** Take of common oyl four pound.  
Mucilage of Marsh-mallow Roots,  
Linseeds and Fennel-seeds two pound.  
Boyl them together til the watry part of the Mucilage be consumed, then add Wax half a pound.  
Rozin three ounces.  
Turpentine an ounce.  
Boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment.

But let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of fresh Roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring water, & then pressed out. See the Compound.

**Unguentum Diapompholygos,**  
Page 155. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Nightshade sixteen ounces.  
White wax,  
Washed Ceruss, of each four drams.  
Lead burnt and washed,  
Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces.

Pure Frankincense one ounce.  
Bring them into the forme of an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This much differing from the former, you shall have that inserted at the latter end, and then you may use which you please. *it Cures the Bils. & drys & Cools.*

**Unguentum Emularum.** Page 155.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane,

**Colledg.]** Take of Alicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped, one pound.  
Turpentine washed in their Decoction,  
New wax, of each two ounces.  
Old Hogs greased salted ten ounces.  
Old oyl four ounces.  
Common Salt one ounce.  
Add the Turpentine to the grease, wax, and



and oyl, being melted, as also the pulp and salt being finely powdered, and so make it into an oymment according to art.

*Unguentum Emularum cum Mercurio.*  
Page 156. Latin Or, Oymntment of Elicampane with Quick-silver.

**Colledg.]** Is made of the former oymment, by adding two ounces of quick-silver, killed by continual stirring, not only with spittle, or juyce of Lemons, but with al the Turpentine kept for that in-  
*um*, and part of the Grease, in a stone Mortar.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good against al Itch and scabs and other deforming eruptions upon the Skin, both without and with quick-silver. With quick-silver it is more effectual, but may bring Aches upon the party that shal use it, especially being of a weak-timbred constitution.

*Unguentum Laurinum commune,* Pag. 156. Or, Oymntment of Bayes common.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bay leaves bruised one pound.

Bayberries bruised half a pound.

Cabbage leaves four ounces.

Neats-foot oyl five pound.

Bullocks suet two pound.

Boyl them together, and strain them, that so it may be made into an Oymntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Let the Leaves and Berries be bruised and boyled with the Oyl and the Suet til the juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; but what good it should do to the Itch (for which simple people buy it) I cannot imagin.

*Verues newly added.*

It is soveraign against cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It helps weariness, opens the pores of the Veins and Ventricles the blood. It is good against the Palsie being smeared upon the Back-bone and against the shaking fit of an Ague. In a word it is of an heating, emollient, opening and dissolving faculty, heals all cold distempers whether simple (if such there be) or with matter as flegm and winds, and consequently it is good against the colick arising from these causes being anointed upon the Belly and chafed in with an hot hand.

*Unguentum de minio sive rubrum camphoratum.* Page 156. Latin.

Or, Oymntment of red Lead with Camphire.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Roses one pound and an half,

Red Lead three ounces,

Litharge two ounces,

Ceruss one ounce and an half,

Tutty three drams,

Camphire two drams,

Wax one ounce and an half,

Make it into an Oymntment according to art, with a Pestle and Mortar made of Lead.

**Culpeper.]** This Oymntment is as drying as a man shal usually read of one, and withall cooling; therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake a long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleieve it seldom fails. *it Cures the Piles.*

*Verues newly added.*

It is exceeding good for ill-conditioned ulcers that are hardly brought to close up under a very long time, it being of a cooling, healing, nature, and very drying, especially with Camphir in it.

*Unguentum de Nicotiana, seu Peto.* Pag. 156. Latin. Or, Oymntment of Tobacco.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tobacco Leaves bruised two pound,

Steep them a whol night in red wine; in the morning boyl it in fresh Hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the wine be consumed,

Strain it, and add half a pound of Juyce of Tobacco,

Rozin four ounces,

Boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthwort roots in powder, two ounces, new Wax as much as is sufficiene to make it into an Oymntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular Verues of this Oymntment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its due praise: It cures Tumors, Aposthumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venemous beasts, Wounds made with-poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing — *Paulo Majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl; Burnings though with Lightning, and that without any Scar: It

helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrid Ulcers, though in the Legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulaes though the bone be afflicted, It shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon wil the Redness, Pimples, and Sunburning vanish. A Wound dressed with this wil never putrifie: a wound made with so final a weapon that no tent wil follow, anoint but with this, & you need fear no danger: If your Head ake, anoint your Temples with this, and you shal have ease: The Breast being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs: The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Colick and Illiack passion, the Worms, and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Oymntment that is for Gouts of all sorts: Finally there may be as universal a Medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the world, the *Philosophers stone* excepted. O *Jouberus!* thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

*Verues newly added.*

The many Virtues and rare effects of this Oymntment do argue that Tobacco, however fantastically abused in a riotous manner, and therefore by some cried down, is yet a very rare and soveraign plant, as the fragrant and winey smell thereof when burnt or otherwise, if good does also resist. And if the industrious Chymist did but think to try his Art upon it, I beleieve medicaments of very great use might be produced from this plant for internal Maladies otherwise hard to cure. I do therefore hereby commend it to the consideration of all our ingenious English men that have a dexterity in the noble and useful Art of Chymistry, as a fit and promising subject to work upon.

*Unguentum Nutritum, seu Tripharmacum.* Page 156. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered, half a pound, Vinegar one pound, Oyl of Roses two pound, Grind the Litharge in a Mortar, pouring to it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by continual stirring, the Vinegar do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oymntment.

**Culpeper.]** It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of wounds, Itch and Seabs, and such like deformities of the Skin, as Tetters, Ringworms &c.

*Unguentum*



**Unguentum Ophthalmicum.** Page 157.  
Or, An Oyntment for  
the Eyes.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bole Armeniack  
washed in Rose water, one ounce.  
Lapis calaminaris washed in Eye-  
bright water,  
Turty prepared, of each two drams.  
Pearls in very fine powder half a  
dram.

Camphire half a scruple,  
Opium five grains,  
Fresh Butter washed in Plantane water,  
as much as is sufficient to make it into an  
oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good to  
stop hot rewins that fall down into  
the eyes, the eyelids being but a-  
nointed with it.

**Unguentum ex Oxylapatho.** Page 157.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment of  
sharp-pointed Dock.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Sharp-  
pointed Dock boyled in Vinegar  
untill they be soft, and then pul-  
ped.

Brimstone washed in juyce of Lem-  
mons, of each one ounce & an half.  
Hogs grease often washed in juyce of  
Scabious, half a pound.

Unguentum Populeon washed in  
juyce of Alicampane, half an  
ounce.

Make them into an an Oyntment in a  
Mortar.

**Culpeper.]** It is a wholsom though  
a troublesom Medicine for to cure  
Scabs and the Itch.

**Unguentum e Plumbo.** Page 157.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment  
of Lead.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lead burnt accor-  
ding to art,

Litharge, of each two ounces.

Ceruss,

Antimony, of each one ounce.

Oyl of Roses as much as is suffici-  
ent,

Make it into an oyntment according to  
Art.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is of a cooling, binding, and  
stopping faculty. It dries very much.  
It fills the cavity of the ulcers, and  
hinders the growth of proud flesh.  
It stops rheums that fall into the eyes  
being anointed upon the Temples.  
It is good against Ulcers, Knobs and  
Hemorrhoidal swellings in the fun-  
dament with Oyl of Roses. It is  
good for to bring a scar over an old  
ore.

**Unguentum Pomatum.** Page 157.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment  
of Apples.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Hogs grease,  
three pound,

Fresh sheeps Suet nine ounces,

Pomewaters pared and cut, one pound  
and nine ounces,

Damask Rose-water six ounces,

Roots of Orris Florentine grossly brui-  
sed six drams,

Boyl them in Balneo Mariæ till the  
Apples be soft; then strain it,  
but press it not, and keep it for  
use,

Then warm it a little again and wash it  
with fresh Rose-water, adding to each  
pound twelve drops of oyl of Lignum  
Rhodium.

**Culpeper.]** Its general use is, to  
soften & supple the roughness of the  
skin, and take away the chops of the  
Lips, Hands, Face, or other parts.

*Vertues newly added*

It also whitens and smoothes the  
skin when Sun-burnt and made  
rough with the wind of the North.

It takes spots from the face, hin-  
ders the scurfe of the skin thereof,  
adwages the fierce redness and  
roughness thereof. It is very good  
against burnings if a little oyl of Wa-  
ter-lillies & Cerufs be mingled ther-  
with. Anointed upon the Forehead,  
Temples, Pulses, Stomach, and soles  
of the feet, it causes sweet sleep to  
such whose Bodies are disordered  
with Heat, Labor, and travail.

**Unguentum Porabile.** Page 158. Lat.  
Or, the Inward Salve, or Oynt-  
to be taken inwardly.

**Colledg.]** Take of Butter without salt,  
a pound and an half,

Sperma ceti,

Maddir,

Tormentil roots,

Castorium, of each half an ounce,

Boyl them as you ought in a sufficient  
quantity of Wine, till the Wine be con-  
sumed, and become an oyntment.

*Vertues newly added.*

This was invented to be taken in-  
wardly, and therefore hath no greafe  
or other nauseous material therein.  
It hath been framed to help such as  
have fallen from on high or are o-  
therwise bruised inwardly. The dose  
is half an ounce in younger, six  
drams or an ounce in elder and stron-  
ger and larger bodies. Give it in  
Muskadine, Sack, or Spruce beer,  
hot, and let the Patient be covered  
close in his bed.

**Unguentum Resinum.** Page 158. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Rozin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Per-rozin, or Rozin  
of the Pine tree,  
Of the purest Turpentine,  
Yellow Wax washed,  
Pure Oyl of each equal parts,  
Melt them into an Oyntment according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is as pretty a Cere-  
cloth for a new sprain as most is, and  
cheap. Let it not be despised, for I  
have knowen a Gentlewoman in Sus-  
sex do much good with it.

**Unguentum Rosarum.** Page 158.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment  
of Roses.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Hogs grease  
clensed a pound,

Fresh red Roses half a pound,

Juyce of the same three ounces.

Make it into an oyntment according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** In their former Dispen-  
satory (which I like best) it was  
thus:

**Colledg.]** Take of Hogs grease well  
clensed from the skin a pound.

Wash it nine times in warm water, then  
as often in cold water,

Fresh red Roses a pound,

Mix them together, and so let them  
stand seven daies; then boyl them over  
a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses,  
then mix with the Oyntment the like  
quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let  
them stand together as many daies. then  
strain them out having first boyled them;  
at last add juyce of red Roses six ounces;  
boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce  
be consumed, then strain it, and make an  
Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** You need do no more  
than let it stand till it is cold, and you  
shal see it is an Oyntment alone  
without any further making. It is  
of a fine cooling nature, exceeding  
useful in all gaulings of the skin, and  
frettings, accompanied with chole-  
rick humors, angry pulses, Tetters,  
Ringworms; it mitigates diseases  
in the head coming of heat, as also  
the intemperate heat of the stomach  
and Liver.

**Desiccativum Rubrum.** Page 158. Lat.  
Or, the red Dryer.

**Colledg.]** Take of the oyl of Roses and  
phacina a pound.

White wax five ounces.

Which being melted and put in a lea-  
den mortar,



Put in Earth of Lemnos or bole Armenick,

Lapis calaminaris, of each four ounces.

Litharge of Gold,

Ceruss, of each three ounces.

Camphir one dram.

Make it into an Oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.**] It binds and restrains fluxes of Humors, and is as gallant an oynment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

*Vertues newly added.*

It cools, strengthens, hinders the coming in of humors into a sore part, and it prevents ill accidents (as the Chirurgions use to say) it heals up Wounds and ulcers, the rather because it digests consummes and dries up excrementitious moistures.

**Unguentum é Solano.** Page 153. Lat.

Or, Oynment of Nightshade.

**Colledg.]** Take of juyce of Nightshade,

Litharge washed, of each five ounces.

Ceruss washed eight ounces.

White wax seven ounces.

Frankincense in powder ten drams.

Oyl of Roses often washed in water two pound.

Make it into an Oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.** It was invented to take away inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost well.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is of a very cooling nature and and drying. It is good for St. Anthones fire so called. It is good against Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Pusses and soles of the Feet. Also it is good to procure sleep, anointed as aforesaid. It allaias the motions of carnal lust, being smeared upon the Gods and the Reins of the back, and hinders nocturnal pollutions.

**Unguentum Tutie.** Page 158. Lat.

Or, Oynment of Tutty.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tutty prepared, two ounces,

Lapis Calaminaris often burnt and quenched an ounce,

Make them being finely powdered into an oynment, with a pound and an half of oynment of Roses.

**Culpeper.]** It is a cooling, drying Oynment, appropriated to the eyes, dries up hot & salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it. *Cure Spotted*

*Artifically or mapples.*

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oynment being mingled with an equal quantity of Diapompholigos is more effectual to the Intents aforesaid, and the best way to use the same, besides anointing the corners of the eyes in the day time, is to spread a quantity upon two linnen cloaths and to lay them over the eyes at night when the Patient lyes down to sleep. For so it cools the inflamed eyes and powerfully drives back the Humors which flow into them. In the morning let the patient wash off the oynment with white Rose-water.

**Ualenia Scabiose.** Page 159. Latin Or, Oynment of Scabious.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of green Scabious pressed out with a screw, and strained through a cloth,

Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will.

Beat the hogs greafe in a stone mortar, (not grind it) putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and unction: afterwards set it in the sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may over-top the greafe: nine daies being passed, pour off the discolored juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce set it in the Sun again five daies, which being elapsed, beat it again, putting in more juyce s after fifteen daies more, do so again s do so five times; after which, keep it in a glass, or glazed vessell.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Medicament is called *Valenia Scabiose*, that is to say the efficacy and activity of the herb scabious so called, because it can powerfully produce all the effects of that herb, as far as concernes external application. It is excellent against all scabs, Itch and mangyness. It helps the Lungs being stuffed with thick and flegmatick excrements being anointed upon the region of the Chest. It is excellent against pestilential swellings and carbuncles, which it will cure in three or four daies space, with a little Camphir mingled therewith it is good against Morphews and Freckles, Tetters, Ringworms, and white Filmes that grow over the Eyes. It is good to anoint Ulcers proceeding from the venereal Disease. The Inventaer or first promulgator at least, of this and the two following Medicaments was one Mr. John Arderne, an experienced Chirurgurgeon in the famous old Town of Newarke upon Trent, who flourished in the year 1370 in the reign of Edward the third of that Name, King of England. Observe that the Vertue, of any other excellent Herb, as Comfrey, Ladies-mantle, Al-heal, St. Johns wort &c. may after the

same manner be communicated to Hogs greafe, and so made into an Oynment.

**Tapsvalentia.** Page 159. Latin Or, juyce, and Tapsimel of the same Author.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Mullen,

Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will.

Let the greafe be cleansed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, pressed and strained, as you did the former oynment: then keep it in a convenient vessel nine or ten daies; then beat it twice, once with fresh juyce, until it be green, and the second time without juyce, pouring off what is discolored, and keep it for use.

**Tapsimel.** Page 159. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Sul-lendine and Mullen, of each one part.

Clarified honey, two parts.

Boyl them by degrees til the juyce be consumed, adding (the Physician prescribing) *Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink,* and boyl it again to an oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapsimel up your Fundament, and the itching will presently cease.

*Vertues newly added.*

Tapsivalentia is as much as to say the virtue and efficacy of the Herb Tapsus barbatus or true Mullein, and Tapsimel is the Honey of mullein or Tapsus.

Being applied to hard swellings they ease the pain and further the Cure. They stop a looseness, especially the former being smeared upon the Belly, and and melted the quantity of an ounce or two in a convenient Clyster, also they ease the bloody flux, applied as aforesaid, especially the Tapsivalentia. It is also good against the simple Gonorrhæa smeared upon the Loins and Cods. Tapsimel is thought to bring down maidens Courses smeared on the soles of their Feet. It is good for a cough of the Lungs, (I mean the tapsimel simple without the addition of burnt vitriol, Allum or Ink) being licked with a stick of Licorice. And the Tapsivalentia is good for the same, being smeared upon the Chest. The tapsimel simple as aforesaid is good for the falling sickness being frequently licked in a morning fasting, and in an evening about four a clock afternoon. Tapsivalentia is good against the piles being smeared upon the place after universal Remedies.



# OYNTMENTS

## more compound.

*Unguentum Agrippæ.* Page 160. Lat. Or, King Agrippa his Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Briony roots two pound.

Roots of wild Cucumers one pound.  
Squills half a pound.

Fresh English Orris Roots, three ounces.

Roots of male Fern,

Dwarf Elder,

Water Caltrops, or Arnon, of each two ounces.

Bruse them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven daies in four pound of old oyl, the whitest not rank.

Then boyl them and press them out, and in the oyl mels fifteen ounces of white wax, and make it into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have dropfies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this; but yet be not too busie with it, for I tel you plainly 'tis not very safe.

*Vertues newly added.*

This oyntment hath its name from King Agrippa as is conceived, either because he was the Inventer, or rather because it was invented by his Physitians for his use, and proving effectual, merited to be renowned by his Name.

It is good for watry Tumors and loose heaveings of the skin and external parts, and against cramps of the Nerves, for such as are pained in their kidneys. Being anointed upon the Belly it causes a stool, allaias the Strangury, helps the Spleen, and pains of the belly, being anointed upon the Region of the respective parts.

*Unguentum de Alabaſtro.* Page 160. Latin Or, Oyntment of Alabaſter.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces.

Juyce of red Roses,  
Marsh-mallow Roots, of each two ounces.

Juyce of Rue, and

Betony, of each an ounce and an half.

Oyl of Roses omphacine, a pound and half.

Alabaſter in very fine powder three ounces.

Mix them, and let them alone till the next day; then boyl them till the juyce be consumed, then with six ounces of white wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oyntment is good for all sorts of Head-ach, whether arising from some primary disorder of the Head, or by consent with some other part, with and without a Feaver, at all times of the diseases save only the Beginning. Anoint it upon the forehead, Temples, in the nostrils, upon the pulses, soles of the Feet and the Testicles. It is also good to assuage pain in any other part of the Body.

*Unguentum Amarum.* Page 160. Lat. Or, the bitter Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Rue,

Savin,

Mints,

Wormwood,

Bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half.

Juyce of Peach flowers and leaves,

Wormwood, of each half an ounce.

Powder of Rue,

Mints,

Centaurie the less,

Gentian,

Tormentil, of each one dram.

Seeds of Coleworts,

Pulp of colocynthis, of each two drams.

Aloes Heparick, three drams.

Meal of Lupines half an ounce.

Mirrh washed in grass water a dram and an half.

Bulls gall an ounce and an half.

With a sufficient quantity of juyce of Lemons, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Vertues newly added.*

This oyntment was childishly termed the bitter oyntment, since neither this nor other oyntments are intended to be eaten and all are alike sweet to the skin and outward parts of the Body.

It is of a heating, drying, purging nature, and the simples agree very exceeding wel together, though Culpeper wanted intellectual spectacles to see their agreement. It is very effectual to kill and drive out worms being anointed upon the belly and stomach. Also it purges water out of the Belly, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, moves urine, brings away the dead child anointed on the region of the Womb, and brings down the stopped Courſes.

*Unguentum Apostolorum.* Page 161. Latin Or, Oyntment of The Apostles.

**Colledg.]** Take of Turpentine, Yellow wax,

Rozin,

Ammoniack, of each fourteen drams.

Long Birthwort roots,

Olibanum,

Bdellium, of each half an ounce,

Mirrh,

Galbanum, of each half an ounce.

Opopanax,

Vert-de-greece, of each two drams.

Litharge nine drams,

Oyl two pound,

Vinegar enough to dissolve the gums, Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard; it clenſeth wounds, ulcers, and fistulas, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oyntment being acknowledged to be of the Invention of Avicenna the Arabian Physitian and Prince; is called the Apostles oyntment because of the twelve ingredients, as if the Apostles had consulted to make a rare oyntment and every one had put in his Ingredient. In a like sense the *Symbolum Apostolorum*, Apostles Club or Creed so called, hath had its Name as if the twelve Apostles had every one brought an Article and so clubbed to the composition of that creed, or description of a Christians faith, whereas the Apostles were no more I conceive Authors of that creed then of this Oyntment. But the Excellency of the one and other may justly merit such an Appellation as, great Mountains in the old Testament and great cedars are called cedars of God and Mountains of God by the holy penmen, without any imputation of blasphemy or undecency, but rather with an honourable acknowledgment of the greatness of God. So to call this the Oyntment of the Apostles, and another medicament cordial, *Mannus Christi*, favours more of honour and adoration of Christ and his worthy Messengers, then otherwise. And he that called an approved excellent Plaster *Gratia Dei*, the grace of God, did thereby piously and thankfully acknowledge that the virtue of that Plaster as of all other things did spring from God, and that it was of his meer grace and favour to aid the Invention, and Application thereof with his Blessing. Likewise he that finding the soveraign refreshment and comfort of wood sorrel in a burning Feaver, called it Hallelu-jah, *Z z* Praise



*Praise the Eternal*, was a pious person, and exceedingly to be commended, which I speak to shew the Impertinency of Mr. *Culpepers* quarrelling with these Names. He might as well quarrel with the famous Patriarch *Jacob* for anointing a stone and calling it the house of God, and for building an Altar and calling it *Elohe-Israel*, *God the God of Israel*.

This ointment hath bin frequently used against wounds, ulcers hard to cure, fistulous ulcers that run hollow and sloaping with turnings and windings; it helps foul and filthy ulcers, purges, dries and clenfes them, it eates out the putrefaction and restores the flesh, it softens hardness, and cures stripes.

*Unguentum Aregon.* Page 161. Lat.  
Or, the Helpful Ointment.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Rosemary*,  
*Marjoram*,  
*Mother of Time*,  
*Rue*,  
*Roots of Aron*,  
*Wild Cucumers*, of each four ounces  
and an half.  
*Leaves of Bay*,  
*Sage*,  
*Savin*,  
*Briony roots*, of each three ounces.  
*Fleabane*,  
*Laurel*, of each nine ounces.  
*Leaves of wild cucumers*,  
*Nep*, of each half a pound.

Let all of them, being gathered in May, clenfed and bruised, be steeped seven daies in six pound of Sallet Oyl, and a pound of spirit of Wine, boyl them gently till the spirit be consumed, then strain the Oyl, in which melt

*Wax* sixteen ounces.  
*Bears grease*,  
*Oyl of Bays*, of each three ounces.  
*Moschelaum* half an ounce.  
*Peter oyl* an ounce.  
*Butter* four ounces.

Stir them, and put in these following things in powder

*Mastich*,  
*Olibanum*, of each seven drams.  
*Pellitory of Spain*,  
*Euphorbium*,  
*Ginger*,  
*Pepper*, of each an ounce.

Make them into an Ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and thar not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the Body, but especially of the sinews, convulsions, falling-sickness pains of the joynts, and great guts;

*Virnes newly added.*

It is called the helpful Ointment. from its manyfold uses and good effects.

It is one of the four hot ointments so called by way of eminency. It helps al cold diseases of the Body, as Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Stiffness of the whol body, distention of the Nerves or sinewes; being anointed upon the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, the whol back-bone, and especially upon the original of the Nerves that serve to move the part affected, also it may be smeared upon the affected part. If a quantity be melted and mingled with rectified spirit of Wine and so chafed in before a fire of oak chips it wil be more effectual. It helps the pains of the back-bone and kidneys, as also the pains of the colick, being smeared upon the Belly. It is also good against all pains of the stomach and belly whatsoever, and against cold diseases of the womb. It helps quartan Agues anointed upon the Back-bone and pulses, half an hour before the expected Fit. It is also good to abate the shakeing fits of tertian Agues anointed as before said. It helps the falling sickness, seasonably administered, being smeared upon the head the Nape of the Neck, and the back-bone. It is also good against pains of the Joynts; and it is frequently used to anoint the scabs which arise from the venereal Disease.

*Unguentum de Ariana.* Page 162.  
Latin Or, Ointment of  
Sow-bread.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Sow-bread, or for want of it,  
Strong Decoction of the roots, three pound.

*Juyc of wild Cucumers*,  
*Heifers butter*, of each a pound.  
*Oyl of orris* two pound.  
*Pulp of coloquintida* four ounces.  
*Polypodium* six ounces.  
*Euphorbium* half an ounce.

The things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed Vessell close shut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double vessell till the juyce be almost consumed, then press it out and dissolve in the liquor

*Yellow wax* five ounces,  
Whilst it is warm mix with it  
*Sagapen* dissolved in Vinegar,  
*Bulls gall* boyled in a bath to the thickest of honey, of each an ounce.

Then put in these things following in powder.

*Scammony*,  
*Turbit*,  
*Coloquintida*,  
*Berries or leaves of Mezereon*,  
*Aloes*, of each seven drams.  
*Sal. gem* half an ounce.  
*Euphorbium*,  
*Long Pepper*,  
*Mirrh*,  
*Ginger*,

*Chamomel Flowers*, of each three drams.

Make them into an Ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.*] The Stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies off such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in Dropsies lies near the skin.

*Vertues newly added.*

This was invented to accomodate such as through niceness or weakness are not able to take purgatives by the mouth. It is reported to help such as have the Dropie, very much, being anointed upon their Bellies below the Navel, because it plentifully purges out the wheyish Excrement which causes that disease also it kills worms and drives them forth. If you would thereby cause Vomiting, anoint it from the Navel upwards as far as to the pit of the Stomach.

*Unguentum Cataploras* Page 162. Lat.  
Or, Ointment against the  
Maunge and Scabs.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Ceruss* washed in  
*Purflain water*, then in vinegar  
wherein wild *Radish* roots have  
been steeped and pressed out,

*Lapis Calaminaris*,  
*Chalcitis*, of each six drams.  
*Burnt Lead*,  
*Goats blood*, of each half an ounce.  
*Quick-silver* sublimated an ounce.  
*Juyc of Honsleek*,  
*Nightshade*,  
*Plantane*, of each two ounces.  
*Hogs grease* clenfed three pound,  
*Oyl of Violets*,  
*Poppies*,  
*Mandrakes*, of each an ounce.

First let the Sublimate and Exungias then the Oyls, Juycs, and Powders, be mixed, and

So made into an Ointment according to art.

*Vertues newly added*

It is effectual against all Scabs, Maunginess, and such like deformities of the Skin, being anointed thereupon. It will qualifie a fierce pimples and rubied face.

It wil stop the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, where the Kidneys are quartered, and upon the Testicles, and assuage bodily lust and carnal desires. Yet there is some danger therein, in regard of the Quick-silver And therefore it must not be anointed rashly on the back-bone, whence the Nerves are derived.



*Unguentum Citrinum.* Page 163. Lat.  
Or, The Citron Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Borax an ounce.

Camphir a dram.

White Coral half an ounce.

Allum Plume an ounce.

Umbilicus Marinius, Tragacanth,

White Starch, of each three drams.

Christal,

Dentalis,

Eralis,

Olibanum,

Niter,

White Marble, of each two drams.

Gerſa Serpentina an ounce.

Ceruſſ ſix ounces.

Hogs greaſe not ſalted, a pound and an half.

Goats-ſuet prepared, an ounce and an half.

Hens fat two ounces and an half.

Powder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themſelves, melt the ſaſs being clenſed in a ſtone veſſell, and ſteep in them two Citrons of a mean bigneſſ cut in bits in a warm bath. After a whol week ſtrain it, and put in the powders by degrees, amongſt which let the Camphir and Borax be the laſt, ſtir them and bring them into the form of an Oyntment

**Culpeper.]** It takes away pimples, redneſſ, freckles, and other deformities of the Face, ſcabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redneſſ of the Eyes, and makes a rough ſkin ſmooth.

Anoint a freckled Face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it will put away the Freckles, and make the ſkin cleer.

*Unguentum Comitæſſæ.* Page 163. Lat.  
Or, The Counteſſes Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of the middle bark of Acorns,

Cheſtnuts,

Oaks,

Beans,

Berries of Mirtils,

Horſtail,

Galls,

Grape ſtones,

Vnripe Seruices and Medlars dried,

Leaves of Sloe-tree,

Roots of Biſtor,

Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half.

Bruiſe them groſſy, and boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water til half be conſumed, then take

New yellow Wax eight ounces and an half.

Oyl of Mirreles ſimple two pound and an half.

Melt them and waſh them nine times in the aforeſaid Decoction,

Being waſhed and melted put in theſe following powders  
Middle bark of Acorns,  
Cheſtnuts,  
Oak,  
Galls,  
Juice of Hypociſtis,  
Aſhes of the bone of an Ox Leg,  
Mirle berries,  
Vnripe Grape ſtones,  
Vnripe Seruices, of each half an ounce..

Troches of Amber two ounces.  
With Oyl of Maſtich ſo much as is ſufficient,  
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It ſeems in my Eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, compoſed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and Reins being anointed with it, it ſtaies Abortion or Miſcarriage in Women though already begun; it ſtrengthens weak backs exceedingly, and ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the Fundament and womb: Finally, for every occaſion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the Superlative degree.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oyntment was invented for the uſe of a Counteſſ to the Intents aforeſaid, and thence it had its name.

*Unguentum Mariani.* Page 164.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of freſh Bay leaves three pound.

Garden Rue two pound and an half.

Marjoram two pound.

Mints a pound.

Sage,

Wormwood,

Coſmary,

Bazil, of each half a pound.

Sallet oil twenty pound.

Yellow wax four pound.

Mallego wine two pound.

Of all of them being bruſed, boyled, and preſſed out as they ought, make an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a great ſtrengthener of the head, it being anointed with it; as alſo of all the parts of the body, eſpecially the Nerves, muſcles, and arteries.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for all cold diſeaſes of the body and parts thereof, for cold diſtempers of the Head, to cure pains of the Cheſt, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, ariſing from cold humors. It helps Conuulſions, Pallies, tremblings of the hands, the Sciatica or Hip-gout, it ſoftens all hard Tumors, eſpecially thoſe of the Spleen. It is a tried medicament for ſplenatick and hydropical perſons. It takes away black and blew ſpots upon the ſkin

aſiſing from blows. It diſcuſſes cold ſwellings of the Nerves and Joynts, and aſſwages their pains. It muſt be anointed upon, and chafed into the reſpective parts, in the Sun or before the fire.

*Unguentum Maſtichinum.* Page 164.  
Latin. Or, An Oyntment of Maſtich.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Maſtich,  
Wormwood, and  
Nard, of each an ounce.

Maſtich,

Mints,

Red Roſes,

Red Corals,

Cloves,

Cinnamon,

Wood of Aloes,

Squinanth, of each one dram.

Wax as much as is ſufficient to make it into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it; it ſtrengthens the ſtomach being anointed with it, reſtores appetite and digeſtion.

*Vertues newly added.*

Anointed upon the belly it is good againſt Loofneſſes and Dyſenteries. Smeared upon the Reins it helps to ſtop the Gonorrhæa, and overplentiful piſſing. Anointed upon the ſtomach it ſtaies Vomiting. It remedies the thinneſſ, Indigeſtion, and unfruitfulneſſ of the ſeed, being ſmeared upon the Cods. Anointed upon the ſeams of the Head and nape of the Neck, it ſtops deſluxions of Rheum, Strengthens the memory and other internal ſenſes. And it ſtrengthens the whol body being anointed upon the whol back-bone from the neck to the crupper.

*Unguentum Neapolitanum.* Page 165.  
Latin. Or, The Oyntment againſt the Neapolitan or Venereal Pox.

**Colledg.]** Take of Hogs greaſe waſhed in juice of Sage a pound,  
Quick-ſilver ſtrained through Leather, killed with ſpittle, four ounces,

Oyl of Bays,

Chamomel and

Earthworms, of each two ounces.

Spirit of Wine an ounce,

Yellow Wax two ounces,

Turpentine waſhed in juice of Eliacampare three ounces,

Powder of Champepyris and

Sage, of each two drams.

Make them into an oyntment according to art.

*Vertues newly added.*

The uſe of this Oyntment, is to aſſwage



noint the bodies of Persons infected with the Venereal disease, to cause that kind of evacuation which is known by the name of *fluxing*. But it is not to be used without necessity, and after the body has been first well purged. A true Artist will cure this disease timely taken, without fluxing which is a dangerous Practice, under which the patients sometimes perish, and which at the best leaves the body extremely disordered and cachectical: though Empericks and Empirical Surgeons do hand over head, use the same to make quick work, and by abating the symptoms, to persuade the Patient that the disease is cured, minding more their own gain then the real good of the poor Patient, the Remedy many times proving as bad as the Disease.

*Unguentum Nervinum.* Page 165.  
Latin. The Nerve or Sinew-Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Conslips with the flowers,

Sage,  
Chamepitys,  
Rosemary,  
Lavender,  
Bay with the berries,  
Chamomel,  
Rue,  
Smallage,  
Mellilot with the flowers,  
Wormwood of each a handful.  
Mints,  
Betony,  
Penitroyal,  
Parsley,  
Centaury the less,  
St. Johns wort, of each half a handful.

Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound.

Oyl of Spike half an ounce,  
Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either, two pound,

The herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their Infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead palsies, chilliness or coldness of particular members; such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind a-noint your belly with it; for want of digestion, your stomach; for the colick, your belly; for whatever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

*Virtutes newly added.*

To strengthen the Nerves and Joynts anoint it upon the seames or sutures of the Head, upon the nape of the Neck and all along the Back-bone; upon the stomach and soles of the feet. It is also good for cold diseases of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, anointed upon the respective regions of those parts. Anointed upon the Kidneys it will move Urine and strengthen the Back.

*Unguentum Pectorale.* Page 165.  
Latin. The Pectoral or Breast-Oyntment.

**Colledg.** Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet Water six ounces,

Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces,  
Oyl of Chamomel and Violets,  
White wax of each three ounces.

Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces.

Orris roots two drams,  
Saffron half a dram,

The two last being finely powdered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Hyssop water, make an Oyntment of them according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the Breast and Stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps Pleurifies and Consumptions of the Lungs, the breast being anointed with it.

*Virtutes newly added.*

It will assuage the pains of any part of the body, as well as of the breast. It is good also in clysters against the Dysentery or bloody flux, and epidemical griping of the guts, which common people call the Plague of the Guts.

*Unguentum Populneum.* Page 166.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Poplar-buds.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Poplar buds, one pound and an half,

Flowers of Violets and

Navel wort of the wall, of each three ounces.

Fresh Hogs grease three pound,

All of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add

Tops of Barberries,

Leaves of black Poppies,

Mandrake,

Flintbane,

Nightshade,

Lenice,

Houfseek great and smal,

Bur the greater, of each three ounces.

Beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it till all the superfluous humidity be consumed; then strain it and press it out that it may be an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings, and Inflammations; it asswageth the heat of the head and Kidneys; the temples being anointed with it. It provokes sleep.

*Virtutes newly added.*

Mingled with Oyl of Roses, or Violets, or both, it is good in Fevers to assuage the burning heat, being anointed upon the Back-bone, the Pulses, Temples and soles, of the feet. It stops the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, Share, and Cods.

*Unguentum Resumprum.* Page 166.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Hogs grease three ounces

Grease of Hens,

Geese and

Ducks, of each two ounces,

Oesopus half an ounce,

Oyl of Violets,

Chamomel, and

Dill of each two ounces.

Fresh Butter a pound,

White Wax six ounces,

Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,

Arabick,

Quince seeds,

Linseds,

Marshmallow roots, of each half an ounce.

Let the Mucilages be made in Rose-water, and adding the rest, make it into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Fevers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to ease pains coming by inflammations of wounds or Apophthumes, especially such as driness accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Apophthumes (as Pleurifies is one of them) to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

*Unguentum Splanchnicum.* Page 166.  
Latin. Or, the Oyntment for the Liver and Spleen.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of cappars an ounce,

Oyl of white Lillies,

Chamomel,

Fresh Butter,

Juyce of Briony and Sombread, of each half an ounce.

Boyl it to the consumption of the juyces, add Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and half.

Hens grease,

Oesopus,

Marrow of a Calfs Leg, of each half an ounce.

powder



Powder of the bark of the Roots of Tamaris and Cappars,

Fern roots,  
Cerrach, of each a dram.

Seeds of *Agnus castus*,  
Broom, of each a scruple.

With a sufficient quantity of wax.

Make it into an Oynment according to art.

*Vertues newly added.*

These Oyntments open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, dry up superfluous Humors, and are good for to anoint the sides of Children that thrive not, and which have the Rickets.

*Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale.*  
Page 167. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of capper  
Roots six drams.

Briony Roots,

Orris Florentine;

Powder of sweet Fennel seed,

*Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vinegar,  
of each half an ounce.

Tops of wormwood,

Chamomel flowers, of each a dram.

Oynment of the juyce and of flowers  
of Orrenge, of each six drams.

Oyl of Orris and Cappars, of each an  
ounce and an half.

The things which ought being powdered  
and sifted; the rest diligently mixed in  
a hot mortar

Make it into an oynment according to  
art.

**Culpeper.]** There are some that  
cannot abide Oyntments, yet can easily  
bear Plaisters: therefore when  
occasion is given, you may make up  
the Oyntment in forme of a Plaister,  
by adding a little Wax, Ship-pitch,  
Cyperus, Turpentine. Both these  
Oyntments are appropriated to the  
spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the  
sides being anointed with them. I  
fancy not the former.

*Unguentum ex Succis.* Page 167. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Juyces.

**Colledg.]** Take of juyce of Dwarf-elder  
eight ounces,

Smallage and Parsly, of each four  
ounces.

Wormwood and Orris, of each five  
ounces.

Common oyl half a pound.

Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces.

Wormwood,

Chamomel, of each six ounces.

Fat of Ducks, and

Hens, of each two ounces.

Boyl them together with a gentle fire til  
the juyces be consumed, then strain  
it, and with

White wax, seven ounces.

And a little white Vinegar.

Make it into an Oynment according to  
art.

*See Unguentum ex Succis  
Aperitivis.*

*Vertues newly added.*

This oyntment also opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen. It is good against the Dropie and Cachexy, anointed upon the region of the Liver and Spleen, and the Reins of the Back.

*Unguentum Sumach.* Page 168. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Sumach.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sumach,

Unripe Galls,

Mirle berries,

Balaustines,

Pomegranate pills,

Acorn cups,

Cypress nuts,

Acacia,

Mastic, of each ten drams.

White wax five ounces.

Oyl of Roses often washed in Allum  
water, a pound and ten ounces.

Make a fine powder of the things you  
can, and steep them four whol daies in  
juyce of Medlars and unripe Services,  
of each a sufficient quantity, then dry  
them by a gentle fire, and with Oyl and  
Wax boyl it into an Oyntment.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gallant drying  
and binding Oyntment, my former  
Rules will shew you what it's good  
for, be studious, be studious: Besides,  
the stomach anointed with it, staies  
Vomiting, and the belly anointed  
with it staies Loosness: If the Fundament  
fal out, when you have put  
it up again anoint it with this oyntment,  
and it wil fal out no more. Do  
the like by the womb if that fal out.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oyntment hath its Name  
from a principal Ingredient being of  
a binding, drying Nature. It is good  
to stop the courtes being anointed upon  
the region of the Womb, and it  
hinders defluxions from the Head anointed  
upon the Sutures the Forehead  
and Temples, and it stops the  
tooth-ach used in the same manner.  
It is good to anoint upon Ruptures.

\*\*\*\*\*

## OYNTMENTS left out in this Dispensatory.

Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, com-  
pound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Marsh-mallow  
Roots two pound.  
Seeds of Flax and

Fennugreek, of each one pound.

Pulp of Squills half a pound.

Oyl four pound.

Wax one pound.

Turpentine,

Gum of Ivy,

Galbanum, of each two ounces.

Colophonias,

Rozin, of each half a pound,

Let the Roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fennugreek seed, and Squills: then steep them three daies in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a litle upon the fire, and draw out the Mucilage, of which rake two pounds, and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce: afterwards add the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonias: when they are melted, add the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vinegar: boyl them a litle, and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

**Culpeper.]** They both (viz. this  
and the former) heat and moisten:  
the latter helps pains of the breasts  
coming of cold, and Pleurifies, old  
aches, and litches, and softens hard  
Swellings.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oyntment is of much use to  
soften, heat and moisten. It cures  
pains of the Breast arising from cold,  
and is excellent good against all pains  
in the sides. By it self or mixed with  
butter it softens the hardness of the  
Liver and Spleen, and discusses windy  
swellings of the stomach. It is  
good against hardness and weakness  
of the Nerves, and foddors them together  
when they are cut in sunder.  
It closes wounds. It helps palsied  
Members and all parts over cooled,  
especially the bladder; being anointed  
before the fire. It stops the shaking  
fits of Agues anointed upon the  
back-bone half an hour before the  
time of the expected Fit. It softens,  
lenifies, is of a concoctive, cutting and  
digestive Faculty.

*Unguentum Diapompholigos.* Or,  
Oyntment of Pompholix,

**Colledg.]** Take of oyl of Roses sixteen  
ounces.

Juyce of Nightshade six ounces.

Let them boyl to the consumption of the  
juyce, then add

White wax five ounces.

Ceruss washed two ounces.

Lead burnt and washed,

Pompholix prepared,

Pure Frankincense, of each an ounce.

Let them be brought into a form of an  
oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It cools and binds, dries,  
and staies fluxes, either of blood or  
humors in wounds, and fills hollow  
ulcers with flesh. *It Cures ye Piles.*  
Aaa *Vertues*



*Virtues newly ad ded.*

This oyntment hath its name from a certain Excrement of Brads produced in the melting thereof, which is called in Greek Pompholix, and in Latin because of its lightness *nihil*, as if you would say a thing of nought or of no Substance.

This I formerly commended to be used in sore Eyes mixed with Oyntment of Tutty. It hath an excellent faculty in the Cure of ulcers, for it mitigates their Heat, dries up their moisture, tames their cancerous malignity, asswages their pain, fills their cavities with flesh and brings them to a scar, but it is principally good for ulcers of the Legs and Shins. It is good to apply to stop the violent Flux of the Hemorrhoids, and anointed upon the Reins of the Back it wil help the simple Gonorrhœa, and assuage the white Flux of Women. Smeared upon the Temples and forehead it stops defluxions of Rheumie into the teeth, and asswages paine of the Head and tooth-ach, and enclines the restless Patient to sleep.

*Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni. Latin.*  
Or, Galen his cooling Oyntment.

*Colledg.] Take of white Wax six ounces.*

*Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound.*

Melt them in a double vessel, then pour in out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring in out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white: last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water, and Rose vinegar.

*Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling thing, and exceeding good, yea, superexcellent to cure inflammations in wounds or Tumors.*

*Virtues newly added.*

This is an excellent oyntment of Galen his Invention, being approved by long experience though it consist but of two ingredients. And to bother intents and purposes oyntments might be made, and other Medicamine its as effectual of two or three ingredients, as of threescore, but that the Invention and Memory of Physicians out runs their Judgment, murthering upon all occasions so many simples, that they know not which to choose or leave, and so to be sure to hit the mark and knock the nail on the Head they put in al according to the Method of cooks and women in their Kitchen compositions, into which a little of every thing that is thought good, must needs be put.

Besides the uses specified, this medicament is good in al cases where there is need of cooling and moistening. It is good to anoint upon the

breast, pulses, forehead, and temples of persons in an hectick Feaver, also upon the back-bone. And in Head-ach arising from an hot cause, it is good anointed as aforesaid. In tooth-ach and Coughs arising from hot thin and salt Rhumes, it is good to anoint upon the seams or futures of the head upon the Temples, and Jaws, and on the nape of the Neck, also in pains of the joynts arising from an hot Humor. Anointed upon the Kidneys it is good to stop the over great flux of of urine, and to hinder nocturnall Pollutions.

*Unguentum e Succis Aperitiuis. Lat.*  
Or, Oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs.

*Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Smal-*

*lage,*

*Endive,*

*Mints,*

*Wormwood,*

*Common Parsly,*

*Valerian, of each three ounces.*

*Oyl of wormwood and*

*Mints, of each half a pound.*

*Tellow wax three ounces.*

Mix them together over a fire, and make of them an Oymment. Sometimes is added also the powders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram, a little Oyl of Cappars.

*Culpeper.] It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.*

*Virtues newly added.*

This was invented to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gal-bladder, urinary Pipes, of the Pores of the Skin, and in what place or part soever. Consequently it is good artfully and seasonably applied against all Infirmities proceeding from obstructions, which are numerous. It is good to anoint upon the Region of the Liver and Spleen in Dropsies, Cachexies, Jaundies yellow and black, in the scurvy, Green sickness, Melancholy, especially the Hypochondriacal sort; in Itch and Scabs, and al diseases arising from impurity of the blood. It is good to smear upon the hard Bellies and sides of young Children that do not thrive nor grow, but pine away. Anointed upon the Kidneys and down the Reins, and upon the share it brings away urine, and smeared upon the Belly from the Navel downwards it helps the Courses.

*Unguentum Marrianum.*

*Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces.*

*Rue seven ounces.*

*Tamarisk six ounces.*

*Leaves of Dwarfse Elder,*

*Marjoram,*

*Savin,*

*Costmary, or che Water-mins,*

*Sage,*

*Razils,*

*Poley-mountain,*

*Calamint,*

*Mugwort,*

*Elicampagne,*

*Betony,*

*Brank-Ursine,*

*Goose grease or Cleavers,*

*Anemone or Windflower, or for want of it. Pellitory of the Wall,*

*Burnet,*

*Agrimony,*

*Wormwood,*

*Consilips,*

*Garden Costus,*

*Elders,*

*Orphine the greater,*

*Houfseek the greater and lesser.*

*Tarrow,*

*Germander,*

*Centaury the less,*

*Plantane,*

*Strawberries,*

*a Tetrabit [a called also Syderites, and Iron-wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds,] or for want of it Golden-rod.*

*Cynkfol, of each four ounces and an half.*

*Roots of Marsh mallows,*

*Seeds of cummin,*

*Mirr, of each three ounces,*

*Fennigreek an ounce and an half.*

*Seeds of the great Nettles, of violets,*

*Red or erratick Poppies, commonly called corn-roses,*

*Garden Mints,*

*Sorrel,*

*Wild Mints,*

*Maiden-hair,*

*Carduus benedictus,*

*Woodbind, or Honey-suckles,*

*Valerian the greater,*

*Sweet Cranebill, or Moschata,*

*Wood sorrel,*

*Harts-tongue,*

*Ox-eye,*

*Southernwood,*

*Marrow of a Stage,*

*Syrax calamitis, of each half an ounce.*

*Butter ten drams.*

*Bears and Hens grease.*

*Mastich,*

*Frankincense, of each one ounce.*

*Nard Oyl two ounces.*

*Wax two pound.*

Let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pound of Oyl with wine for seven daies; on the eight day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard oyl, and Wax: then the Syrax dissolved in wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Mastich



*Mastic, Mirrh and Frankincense being beaten into powder be put in last. of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oynment in a vessel.*

**Culpeper.]** This long Receipt of *Nich. Myrepsus*, is held to be profitable against cold affections of the Brain, Nerves, and Joynts; as shaking Palsie, dead Palsie, Convulsions, &c. It helps numbness of the joynts, the Gout, and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

*Vertues newly added.*

This takes away black and blew spots of the skin arising from stripes. It dissolves cold swellings of the Nerves and Joynts and allwages their pains. It is good against all cold diseases of the body, and coldness of the Head. It helps pains of the Breast, Stomach, and Spleen, and other parts arising from a cold cause. It is good against a Convulsion, Palfies, and Sciaticæ, and other cold Gouts. It takes away hardness and swelling, and is chiefly good for an hard spleen. It is a tried remedy for those that are subject to the Dropfie, and Pains or Tumors of the Spleen. It must be smeared upon the respective regions of the parts aforesaid.

*An Oynment for the Worms. Fæsius.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Rue,  
Savin,  
Mirrh,  
Wormwood and  
Bitter Almonds, of each an ounce  
and an half.  
Juice of the Flowers or Leaves of  
Peaches and  
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.  
Pouder of Rue,  
Mint,  
Gentian,  
Centaurie the less,  
Tormentil, of each one dram.  
Seeds of Colewortis,  
Pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams.  
Aloes Heparick, three drams.  
Meal of Lupines half an ounce,  
Myrrh washed in grass water a dram  
and an half,  
Bulls Gall an ounce and an half,  
With juice of Lemmons so much as is  
sufficient, and an ounce and an half of  
wax, make it into an Oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Belly being anointed with it kills Worms.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Oynment will also open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and Gall-bladder, and bring down the Urine and Courtes; also it is good against pains in the Stomach and belly anointed thereupon.



## CERECLOATHS.

*Ceratum de Galbano. Page 169. Lat.*  
Or, Cerecloth of  
Galbanum.

**Colledg.]** TAKE of Galbanum  
prepared, 1 an ounce  
and an half,

*Assafœtida half an ounce,*

*Bdellium a dram,*

*Mirrh two drams,*

*Wax two ounces,*

*Feaverfew,*

*Mugwort, of each half a dram.*

*Dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, and make it a Cerecloth according to Art.*

**Culpeper.]** Being applied to the Belly of a woman after Labor, it cleanseth her of any relists accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

*Vertues newly added.*

This being laid to the Stomach or Belly will also kill Worms breeding in those parts. It brings down the Courtes applied to the region of the Womb. It helps cold Infirmities, Windiness, and stoppings of the Liver and Spleen applied to their respective Regions. And being laid all along the Back-bone it prevents or lessens the shaking fits of Agues.

*Ceratum Oesypatum. Page 169. Latin.*  
Or, The Cerecloth of Oesypus  
so called.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oesypus ten ounces,  
Oyl of Chamomel and  
Orris, of each half a pound,  
Yellow Wax two pounds,  
Rozin a pound,  
Mastic,  
Ammoniacum,  
Turpentine, of each an ounce.  
Spicknard two drams and an half,  
Saffron a dram and an half,  
Syrax Calaminis half an ounce,  
Make them into a Cerecloth according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts of the Body, and is a great easer of pain.

A Plaster made of yong swallows, being burnt nest and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the squinancy and swelling of the throat. You may make it into a Plaster with Oyl of Wax.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Cerecloth hath its name from one of the Ingredients viz. *Oesypum*, which is the fatty greafe collected from the wool of sheep, chiefly that which grows about their flanks and shoulders, where they mostly sweat.

It is of a mollifying, dissolving and pain-allwaging faculty. It digests hard swellings and stones in the outward part of the body, and ripens crude A psothumes. Anointed upon the Breast it eases the stuffing of the Lungs and shortness of breath arising from cold clammy flegm nestling about the Wind-pipe.

*Ceratum Samalinum. Page 169.*  
Latin. Or, Cerecloth  
of Sanders.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Sanders ten  
drams,

*White and yellow Sanders, of each six  
drams.*

*Red Roses twelve drams,*

*Bole Armenack seven drams,*

*Spodium four drams,*

*Camphire two drams,*

*White Wax washed thirty drams,*

*Oyl of Roses omphacine six ounces,*

*Make it into a Cerecloth according to Art.*

**Culpeper.]** It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

*Vertues newly added.*

It has its name from the three sorts of Sanders whereof it is principally composed. It is an excellent medicament in the cases specified. It allwages all phlegmonous Tumors and all hot distempers of the internal parts most effectually being applied to their respective regions. It is good to apply to the Liver, in the yellow Jaundise & in such as have inflamed Faces, & are troubled with a burning heat in the palms of their hands and on the soles of their feet after dinner and supper and in the night. It is good in hestick fevers being applied to the region of the Liver and of the Chest. In Gonorrhæa's and weakness of the Back arising from hot humors, it is profitably applied to the reins of the back, as also in the pissing disease, when the Patient is weakened with continual making water. Applied to the whol belly it allwages a cholerick Loosness and Dysentery. Applied to the region of the Womb and the Loyns it checks the white flux in women. It also prevents nocturnal pollutions being worn upon the Reins of the Back.





## PLASTERS.

Culpeper. **I** Hope no body is so simple as to eat Plasters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloth, or white Leather.

A. Plasters are so called from sticking, cleaving, and being smeared upon Leather or cloth, as the Plaster is spread upon a wall.

*Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco.* Pag. 170.  
Latin. Or, The Plaster of Gum Ammoniack.

Colledg.] Take of *Ammoniacum*, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce. Oynment of *Marsh-mallows*, *Melilior* plaster compound, Roots of *Betony* and *Orris* in powder, of each half an ounce.

*Fat of Ducks*  
*Geese* and  
*Hens*, of each three drams.

*Bdellium*,  
*Galbanum* of each one dram and an half.

*Per-rozin*,  
*Wax* of each five ounces.

*Oyl of Orris*,  
*Turpentine*, of each half an ounce.

Boyl the *Fats* and *Oyl* with *Mucilage* of *Lin-seed*, and *Fenugreek seed*, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the *Mucilage*, strain it, and add the *Wax*, *Rozin*, and *Turpentine*, the Oynment of *Marshmallows* with the Plaster of *Melilior*; when it begins to be cold, put in the *Ammoniacum*, dissolved in *Vinegar*, then the *Bdellium* in powder, with the rest of the powders, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] By [Plaster] alwaies understand, not a Plaster spread upon a cloth, but a roll made to spread such a one withall.

It softens and asswageth hard swelling; and scatters the humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Plaster is of such a softening faculty that it is able to dissolve hard stony knobs which grow upon the joynts of the Fingers and Toes, and

other parts. Applied to the Hypochondries it removes stubborn obstructions about the Liver and Spleen. Applied to the Kidnies it brings down gravel stones and Urine, to which intent it may be applied to the region of the bladder. It helps down the Courfes being laid to the region of the Womb. Being applied to the breast it opens the obstructions thereof, dissolves clotted phlegm, and helps shortness of breath.

*Emplastrum de Baccis Lauri.* Page 170.  
Latin. Or, The Plaister of Bay-berries.

Colledg.] Take of Bay-berries husked,

*Turpentine* of each two ounces.

*Frankincense*,

*Mastich*,

*Myrrh*, of each an ounce.

*Cyperus*,

*Costus*, of each half an ounce.

*Honey* warmed and not scummed, four ounces,

Make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent Plaster to ease any pain coming of cold or wind in any part of the Body whether stomach, liver, belly, reins or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the colick and wind in the bowels.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is also good against the dry Dropsie or flatulent Dropsie being applied to the belly. It helps digestion applied to the stomach, and prevents the Dropsie, applied to the Liver and the Spleen, and cures pains of the Loyns or Kidnies applied to that part.

*Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum.* Pag. 171. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of dry Pitch eight pound.

*Yellow wax* six pound and eight ounces.

*Per-rozin* five pound and four ounces. *Bitumen*, *Judaicum*, or *Mummy*, four pound.

*Oyl* one pound and an half.

*Veri-de-greece*,

*Litharge*,

*Ceruss*, of each three ounces.

*Frankincense* half a pound.

*Roch Allum* not burnt, an ounce and an half.

burnt, four ounces.

*Opopanax*,

*Scales of brass*,

*Galbanum*, of each twelve drams.

*Aloes*,

*Opium*,

*Myrrh*, of each half an ounce.

*Turpentine* two pound.

*Juyce* of *Mandrakes*, or else dried

*Bark of the Root*, six drams.

*Vinegar* five pound.

Let the *Litharge*, *Ceruss*, and *Oyl*, boyl to the thickness of *Honey*, then incorporate with them the *Pitch*, being melted with *Bitumen* in powder; then add the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the *Vinegar* be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper.] It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good also for hollow old ulcers that have secret turnings and windings in them.

*Emplastrum de Beronica.* Page 171.  
Lat. Or, The Plaister of Betony.

Colledg. Take of *Betony*,

*Burnet*,

*Agrimony*,

*Sage*,

*Penyroyal*,

*Tarrow*,

*Comfrey* the greater,

*Clary*, of each six drams.

*Frankincense*,

*Mastich*, of each three drams.

*Orris*,

*Round Birthwort*, of each six drams.

*White wax*,

*Turpentine*, of each eight ounces.

*Per-rozin* six ounces.

*Gum Elemi*,

*Oyl of Fir*, of each two ounces,

*White wine* three pound.

Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant Plaister to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, clenseth, digesteth, and dryeth.

*Emplastrum Caesaris.* Page 171. Lat.  
Or, Caesar his Plaister.

Colledg. Take of red *Roses* one ounce and an half.

*Bistori roots*,

*Cypress Nus*,

*All the Sanders*,

*Mints*,

*Coriander seeds*, of each three drams

*Mastich*, half an ounce.

*Hypocistis*,

*Acacia*,

*Dragons blood*,

*Earth of Lemnos*,

*Bole-armenick*,

*Red coral*, of each two drams.

*Turpentine* washed in *Plantane water* four ounces.

*Oyl*



Oyl of Roses three ounces.  
White wax twelve ounces.  
Per-rozin ten ounces.  
Pitch six ounces.  
Juice of Plantanes,

Houfleeke,  
Opine, of each an ounce.

The Wax, Rozins and Pitch, being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypocistis and Acacia dissolved in the juices; at last the Pouders, and make it into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is of a fine, cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to expell hot Rheums or Vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Plaister is good for coughs enclineing to a consumption, being applied to the sutures of the Head being shaven. It abates the simple Gonorrhæa applied to the Loins and Kidneys. It stops the courses overflowing applied to the region of the womb. It is also very good against ruptures. It strengthens a feeble Liver applied to the region thereof, and it is good for a Looseness being laid upon the Belly.

**Emplastrum Catagmaticum.** Or, the Bone-foddering plaister, first and second.

**Colledg.]** Take of juice of Marsh-mallow roots six ounces.

Bark of Ash-tree Roots, and their Leaves,

Roots of comfrey the greater and smaller, with their Leaves, of each two ounces.

Mirtle berries an ounce and an half. Leaves of willow,

Tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half.

Having bruised them, boyl them together in red wine, and Smiths water, of each two pound, till half be consumed; strain it and add

Oyl of Mirrles,  
Roses Omphacine, of each one pound and an half.

Goats suet eight ounces, boyl it again to the consumption of the decoction, strain it again, and add,

Litharge of Gold and Silver,

Red Lead, of each four ounces.  
Yellow wax one pound.

Colophonias, half a pound.

Boyl it to the consistence of a Plaister, then add

Turpentine two ounces.  
Mirrh,

Frankincense,  
Mastich, of each half an ounce.

Bole-Armenick,  
Earth of Lemnos, of each one ounce.

Stir them about well till they be boyled, and made into an Emplaister according to art.

**Caragmaticum the Second.** Page 173. Latia.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of Comfrey the greater,

Marsh-mallows,  
Misslere of the Oak, of each two ounces.

Plantane,  
Chamepitys,

St. Johns wort, of each a handful.

Boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths water till half be consumed; strain it, and add

Mucilage of Quince seeds made in Tripe water,

Oyl of Mastich, and  
Roses, of each four ounces.

Boyl it to the consumption of the humidity, and having strained it, add

Litharge of gold four ounces, boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaister: then add

Yellow wax four ounces.  
Turpentine three ounces.

Colophonias six drams.  
Ship pitch ten ounces.

Pouders of Balauftines,  
Roses,

Mirrles  
Acacia, of each half an ounce.

Mummy,  
Androsamum,

Mastich,  
Amber, of each six drams.

Bole-Armenick,  
Fine flower,

Frankincense, of each twelve drams.

Dragons blood two ounces.

Make it into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules will instruct you in the use.

*Vertues newly added.*

These plaisters have their Name from foddering together bones that have been broken. And to this Intent they are excellent good, as hastning and helping the growing together of such bones, encreasing the Callus or hard substance whereby they are united, cherishing the native heat of the Part, and stopping the flowing in of Humors.

**Emplastrum Cephalicum.** Page 173. Lat. Or, A Cephalick Plaister.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rozin two ounces.  
Black pitch one ounce.

Labdanum,  
Turpentine,

Flower of beans, and  
Orobis,

Doves dung, of each half an ounce.  
Mirrh,

Mastich, of each one dram & an half.  
Gum of Juniper,

Nutmegs, of each two drams.  
Dissolve the mirrh and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a plaister according to art.

If you will have it stronger, add the

Pouders of Euphorbium,  
Pellitory of Spain,

Black pepper, of each two scruples.

**Culpeper.]** It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapors as annoy it, and those pouders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and caseth the eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

*Vertues newly add.*

Being applied to the shaven crown of the Head, it dries up Rheums and helps the cough and prevents consumptions. Also it helps the memory and other internal senses, being decayed by a cold and moist cause. Applied to the stomach it is good against vomitings. For the colick lay it to the belly.

**Emplastrum de Cersu.** Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Cerus.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cerus in fine powder,

White wax,  
Sallet Oyl, of each three ounces.

Add the Oyl by degrees to the cerus, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to swell, then add the W. as usual, by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

**Culpeper.]** It helps burns, dry Scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever fores abound with moisture.

**Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniac.** Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juice of Hemlock four ounces,

Vinegar of Squills, and  
Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces.

Dissolve the Gum in the juice and Vinegar; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to art.

**Culpeper.]** I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extreme pains, and allay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

**Emplastrum L. Cinnabari.** Page 174. Latin. Or, Plaister of Cinnabar or Cinoper.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half.

Bbb Euphorbium,



*Euphorbium,*

*Auripigmentum,* of each two drams and an half.

Beat them into fine powder, and unite them with

*Galbanum,*

*Burgundy pitch* of each two ounces & an half.

*Plaster of Mucilage* three ounces.

*Unguentum Egyptiacum,* half an ounce.

Make it into a Plaster without boiling

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaster seems intended for a caustick to eat an hole in the skin for an issue in such as feare to have their skin cut with a knife; though I think the way of incision is less painful (though more frightful) al things considered, then the making an issue by a caustick plaster as this is. I believe some Mountebanks may use this plaster in the venereal Disease, for none is so bold as Baiard.

*Emplastrum e crusta Panis.* Lat. Or,

A Plaster of a Bread crust.

*Colledg.] Take of Mastich,*

*Mimus,*

*Spodium,*

*Red coral,*

*All the Sanders,* of each one dram.

*Oyl of Mastich* and

*Quinces,* of each one dram and half.

*Crust of bread* tosted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vinegar, and as often dried,

*Labdanum,* of each two ounces.

*Rozin* four ounces.

*Syrax calamitis* half an ounce.

*Barley meal* five drams.

Make into a plaster according to art.

*Culpeper.* I shal commend this for as gallant a Plaster to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown; also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there.

*Emplastrum e Cymino.* Page 175. Lat. Or, A Plaster of Cummin.

*Colledg.] Take of Cummin-seed,*

*Bay berries,*

*Yellow Wax,* of each one pound.

*Per-rozin* two pound.

*Common Rozin* three pound.

*Oyl of Dill* half a pound.

Mix them, and make them into a Plaster.

*Culpeper.* It asswageth swellings, takes away old Aches coming of bruises: and applied to the belly, is an excellent Remedy for the wind chellick. This I have often proved, and alwaies with good success.

*Emplastrum Diacalciteos.* Page 175.

Latin Or, the Plaster of

*Calcitis.*

*Diapalma.*

*Colledg.] Take of Hogs grease,* fresh and purged from the skins two pound.

*Oyl of Olive Omphacine,*

*Litharge of Gold* eaten and sifted, of each three pound.

*White vitriol* burnt and purged four ounces.

Let the Litharge, Grease, and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water, alwaies stirring it, to the consistence of a plaster, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a plaster according to art.

*Culpeper]* Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak; Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of that Spatula may be mixed with the Plaster, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boiling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mas for an Emplaster. It is a very drying, binding plaster, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and Ruptures; and also in burnings and scaldings.

*Virtues newly added*

This is the ordinary Surgeon his most known and usual plaster, being as the Proverb saies, his salve for all sores: Besides what hath been said of it, it is good for Ulcers and parts that are bruised and torne, and for black and blew spots that remain after blows and stripes. It hinders the influx of Humors into a part and stops the growth of a beginning Tumor. Applied to the back it strengthens the back, especially being smeared with a little Oyl of Mirtles.

*Diachylon Plaster.* Page. 175. Lat. Or, of the Juyces or Mucilages.

*Colledg.] Take of Mucilage of Linseed,*

*Fennigreek seed,*

*Marsh mallow Roots,* of each one pound.

*Old Oyl* three pound.

Boyl it to the consumption of the Mucilage, strain it, and add Litharge of gold in fine powder, one pound and an half: boyl them with a little Water over a gen-

tle fire alwaies stirring them to a just thicknes.

*Culpeper.]* It is an exceeding good Remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgeons of our Age.

*Diachylon Ireaum.* Page. 175. Lat.

*Colledg.] Add one ounce of Orris in powder to every pound of Diachylon simple.*

*Virtues newly added.*

If Orice be added to Diachylon simple it becomes of a more drawing, cutting and dissolving Nature.

*Diachylon magnum.* Page 175. Lat.

*Colledg.] Take of Mucilage of Raisons,*

*Fat Figs;*

*Mastich,*

*Mallow-roots,*

*Linsced,*

*Fennigreek-seeds,*

*Bird-Lime,*

*Juyce of Orris,*

*Squils,* of each twelve drams and an half.

*Oesypus,* or Oyl of sheeps-feet an ounce and an half.

*Oyl of Orris,* Chamomel,

*Dill* of each eight ounces.

*Litharge of Gold* in fine powder one pound.

*Turpentine* three ounces.

*Per-rozin,*

*Yellow Wax,* of each two ounces.

Boyl the Oyl with the Mucilages and juyce to the consumption of the Humidity, strain the Oyl from the Faeces, and by adding the Litharge boyl it to its consistence; then ad the Rozin and Wax lastly, it being removed from the fire, add the Turpentine, Oesypus and birdlime, make of them a Plaster by melting them according to art.

*Culpeper.* It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

*Diachylon magnum cum Gummi.*

Page 176. Latin. Or, The great Diachylon with Gums in it.

*Colledg.] Take of Baellium,*

*Sagapen,*

*Amoniacum,* of each two ounces,

Dissolved in wine, and added to the mass of Diachylon magnum, first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thicknes of Honey.

*Culpeper.]* This is the best to dissolve



olve hard Swellings of all the three.

*Vertues newly added*

This is more effectual than the two Diachylons foregoing, for it more powerfully softens, concocts and digests all manner of hardness. By reason of the Gums, it does more powerfully attract, soften and resolve and dissipate. *it Eaple of Lams of 14 Gout in 14 Days. 4 Cures. for y<sup>e</sup> lms.*

*Diachylon composum, five Emplastrum à Mucilagibus. Page 176.*

Latin. The Plaster of Mucilages or of the slimy juyce of certain Plants, Roots and Seeds.

*Colledg.] Take of Mucilages of the middle bark of Elm,*

*Marsh-mallow roots,*

*Linsced,*

*Fennegreek seed, of each four ounces and an half.*

*Oyl of Chamomel,*

*Lillies, and*

*Dill, of each an ounce and an half.*

*Ammoniacum,*

*Galbanum,*

*Sagapen,*

*Opopanax, of each half an ounce.*

*New wax twenty ounces,*

*Turpentine two ounces,*

*Saffron two drams,*

*Dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaster according to art.*

*Culpeper.] It ripens swellings, and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.*

*Vertues newly added.*

This Plaster is of frequent use. It is of a softening nature and causes supuration. It is good in hard swellings, for it softens digests and ripens the said swellings, that so they may break, be clenfed and healed.

*Emplastrum Diaphanicon hot.*  
Page 176. Latin.

*Colledg.] Take of yellow Wax two ounces,*

*Per-roxin,*

*Pitch, of each four ounces.*

*Oyl of Roses and*

*Nard, of each one ounce.*

*Melt them together, and add*

*Pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces,*

*Flesh of Quinces boyled in Wine an ounce,*

*Then the ponders following,*

*Take of bread twice baked, steeped in wine and dried, two ounces.*

*Mastic an ounce.*

*Frankincense,*

*Wormwood,*

*Red Roses,*

*Spicknard of each two drams and an half.*

*Wood of Aloes,*

*Mace,*

*Myrrh,*

*Washed Aloes,*

*Acacia,*

*Troches of Gallia Moschata, and*

*Earth of Lemnos,*

*Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram,*

*Labdannum three ounces,*

*Mix them and make them a Plaster according to art.*

*Culpeper.] It strengthens the stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes, apply it to the places grieved; your mother wit wil teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the soles of the feet to strengthen your stomach.*

*Diaphanicon cold. Page 177. Latin.*

*Colledg.] Take of Wax four ounces,*

*Ship pitch five ounces,*

*Labdannum three ounces and an half,*

*Turpentine an ounce and an half,*

*Oyl of Roses one ounce,*

*Melt these, and add*

*Pulp of Dates almost ripe, boyled in austere wine four ounces,*

*Flesh of Quinces in like manner boyled,*

*Bread twice baked often steeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce.*

*Syrax Calamitis,*

*Acacia,*

*Unripe Grapes,*

*Balaustines,*

*Yellow Sanders,*

*Troches of Terra Lemnia,*

*Myrrh,*

*Wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce.*

*Mastic,*

*Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half.*

*Austere Wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces,*

*Make it into a Plaster according to art.*

*Culpeper.] It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, itaies vomiting and fluxes.*

*Culpeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. Rivierius, Riolanus, Johnson, Velsingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Emplastrum Divinum. Page 177.*  
Latin. Or, The Divine Plaster.

*Colledg.] Take of Loadstone four ounces,*

*Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams,*

*Bdellium two ounces,*

*Galbanum,*

*Myrrh, of each ten drams.*

*Olibanum nine drams,*

*Opopanax,*

*Mastic,*

*Long Birthwort,*

*Vert-de-greece, of each an ounce.*

*Litharge,*

*Common Oyl, of each a pound and an half.*

*New Wax eight ounces,*

*Let the Litharge in fine powder be boyled with the Oyl to a thicknes, then add the Wax, which being melted, rake it from the fire; add the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then add the Myrrh, Mastic, Frankincense, Birthwort, and Loadstone in powder; Last of all the Vert-de-greece in Powder, and make it into a Plaster according to Art.*

*Culpeper.] It is of a cleansing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It softens and asswages pains, it attracts, dissolves and digests superfluous Humors in the part and because of its happy effects in the premises it has merited the honour to be called Divine plaster, that is a plaster wherein much of the wildom and power and goodness of God is seen, in providing such excellent Remedies for the accidents that annoy the frail Body of Man.

*Emplastrum Epispasticum. Page 177.*  
Lat. Or, The Blistering Plaster.

*Colledg.] Take of Mustard seed,*

*Euphorbium,*

*Long Pepper, of each one dram and an half.*

*Scaves-acre,*

*Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams,*

*Ammoniacum,*

*Galbanum,*

*Bdellium,*

*Sagapen, of each three drams.*

*Whol Cantharides five drams,*

*Ship-pitch,*

*Rozin,*

*Yellow Wax, of each five drams.*

*Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster.*

*Culpeper.] Many People use to draw blisters in their necks for the toothach, or for rheums in their eyes; if they please to lay a Plaster of this there, it wil do it.*

*Vertues newly added.*

Besides the uses aforesaid, this Plaster is profitably applied to the wrists in petitential, malignant, and al dangerous Fevers, whereby Blisters being raised and kept running for some daies, much venomous water is let out, which offending the vital faculty.



culty, causes that same great contention of Nature and fermentation of Blood, which we call a Fever.

*Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Distum.* Page 178.  
Latin. The Flower of Oynments or of Plasters.

**Colledg.]** Take of Roxin,  
Per-rozin,  
Yellow Wax,  
Sheep Suet, of each half a pound,  
Olibanum four ounces,  
Turpentine two ounces and an half,  
Myrrh,  
Mastich, of each an ounce.  
Camphire two drams,  
White wine half a pound,  
Boyl them into a Plaster.

**Culpeper.]** I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and helande more yn eight days then any other Trete wold do yn a monyth, for yt wyll foffer noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to hyde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache, and for wynde yn the brayn, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of sinowes that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt wold draw out yrne or splyntys of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wonnde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemous bests, and yt rots and heals all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt draws out all mannyr of akynge yn the lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

*Virtues newly added.*

This for its many tried Virtues has been termed the Flower or Cream of Oynments or Plasters and deserves to be respected accordingly.

**A Plaster of Gum Elemi.** Page 178.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Gum Elemi three ounces,  
Per-rozin,  
V Wax,  
Ammoniacum, of each two ounces,  
Turpentine three ounces and an half,  
Mallego wine as much as is sufficient,  
Boyl it to the consumption of the wine, then add the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar.

**Culpeper.]** The operation is the same with *Arcus* Liniment.  
*Virtues newly added.*

This is of an heating, softening, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It asswages pain and is specially good in wounds of the Head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for Ulcers if not sanious in any part of the body: It gently clenfeth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

The Plaster of *Lapis Calaminaris*.  
Page 178. Latin

**Colledg.]** Take of *Lapis Calaminaris* prepared an ounce,  
Litharge two ounces,  
Cerus half an ounce,  
Turty a dram,  
Turpentine six drams,  
VV hite wax an ounce and an half,  
Stags suet two ounces,  
Frankincense five drams,  
Mastich three drams,  
Myrrh two drams,  
Camphire a dram and an half,  
Make it up according to art.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of a drying, cooling, clenfing, healing nature. It helps running and putrified sores, and brings them to a closure.

**Emplastrum ad Herniam,** Page 178.  
Latin. Or, The Plaster against Ruptures.

**Colledg.** Take of Galls,  
Cypress Nms,  
Pomegranate pills,  
Balauistines,  
Acacia,  
Seeds of Plantane,  
Fleawort,  
Water-cresses,  
Acorn cups,  
Beans torrefied,  
Birchwort, long and round,  
Myrtles of each half an ounce.

Let these be powdered, and steeped in Rose vinegar four daies, then torrefied and dried: then take of

Comfrey the greater,  
and lesser,  
Horstail,  
Wood,  
Cerrach,  
Roots of Osmond Royal,  
Fearn, of each an ounce,  
Frankincense,  
Myrrh,  
Alges,  
Mastich,  
Mummy, of each two ounces,  
Bole Armeniack washed in Vinegar,

Lap, Calaminaris prepared,  
Litharge of Gold,  
Dragons blood, of each three ounces.  
Ship-pitch two pound.  
Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Plaster is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or businels, as the title of it specifies; it strengthens the Reins and Womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick on the better.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaster is good against distillations of Rheum being applied to the shaven crown of the Head; and consequently prevents Consumptions: Applied to the Temples as Mastich is accustomed upon bits of Velvet or Satin, it helps the Tooth-ach. Applied seasonably to the Loyns it asswages the Gonorrhæa and flux of the whites in women, especially if a Plaster be also applied to the region of the Womb. It helps Loosnesses after general remedies, being spread upon Leather and applied all over the Belly. It helps Vomiting being applied to the region of the stomach.

**Emplastrum Hystericum.** Page 179.  
Latin. Or, the Mother-plaster.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bistort roots one pound,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Yellow Sanders,  
Nutmegs,  
Barberry Kernels,  
Rose seeds, of each one ounce.  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves,  
Squianth,  
Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce,  
Frankincense,  
Mastich,  
Alipia Moschata,  
Gallia Moschata,  
Syrax Calamitis, of each one dram.  
Mosch half a dram,  
Yellow Wax one pound and an half,  
Turpentine half a pound,  
Moschaleum four ounces,  
Labdanum four pound,  
Ship-pitch three pound,

Let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the Pitch and Wax, being melted, then the Syrax, lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Plaster being applied to the Navil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such



such women as are subject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

*Verues newly added.*

Besides the uses specified, it strengthens and dries a cold and moist brain and hinders Defluxions of Rheum from the Brain, upon the Lungs and other inferior parts. It staies Vomiting and helps digestion being applied to the stomach. Being laid upon the Belly it abates the violence of Loosnesses. Applied to the Loins it helps the Gonorrhæa, and the white Flux of Women, being applied to the Back and Womb. It strengthens the whole body being applied from the Nape of the Neck to the Crupper, and so worne. It is good against cold diseases of the Liver and of the spleen and womb, being applied to their respective Regions. Applied to the pit of the stomach in the winter time, or all over the stomach (if a Man be of a cold feeble complexion) it makes him bear the sharpness of the weather courageously.

*Emplastrum de Mastich.* Page 179. La. Or, A Plaster of Mastich.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mastich three ounces,

*Bole-Armenick washed in black Wine, an ounce and an half,*

*Red Roses six drams.*

*Ivory,*

*Mirtle berries,*

*Red Coral, of each half an ounce.*

*Turpentine,*

*Colophonia,*

*Tachamahaca,*

*Labdanum, of each two ounces.*

*Tellow Wax half a pound.*

*Oyl of Mirtles four ounces.*

Make it a Plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a binding plaster, strengthens the stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their victuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

*Verues newly added.*

This plaster is also good to dry up Rheums, and strengthen the brain and Nerves, help memory decayed stop Defluxions, used as aforesaid. Also applied to the Belly it helps looseness, and laid upon the region of the Womb it prevents Abortion. Applied to the Loins and Kidneys and Womb, it asswages the Gonorrhæa and white Flux of Women, being seasonably used after the administration of generall Remedies.

*Emplastrum de Mililoto Simplex.* Pag. 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Melilot Simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of Roxin eight pound. Tellow wax four pound.

*Sheeps suet two pound.*

These being melted, add green Mellitot cut small, five pound: make it a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper]** It is a gallant drawing and healing plaster, no way offensive to any part of the body; it clenseth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done: it is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in *Sussex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality. To any other part of the body, in a sore that hath any putrefaction in it, it is none of the worst plasters.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum.* Page 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Melilot compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Melilot flowers six drams.

*Chamomel flowers,*

*Seeds of Fennugreek,*

*Bayberries husked,*

*Marsh-mallow roots,*

*Tops of Wormwood*

*Marjoram, of each three drams.*

*Seeds of Smallage,*

*Ammi,*

*Cardamoms,*

*Roots of Orris,*

*Cyperus,*

*Spicknard,*

*Cassia lignea, of each one dram and an half.*

*Bdellium five drams.*

Beat them all into fine powder,

*The Pulp of twelve Figs,*

Incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaster simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half; *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Hemlock vinegar, three ounces; *Syrax* five drams; Oyl of marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, make it into a plaster with a hot mortar and pestle, without boylng.

**Culpeper.]** It mollifies the hardness of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen Bowels, and other parts of the Body: it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

*Verues newly added.*

This plaster is also good to strengthen the Stomach and help the windiness, nauseousness and indigestion thereof, being applied to the Region of the Stomach. Also it is good against the wind Colick being applied to the belly. And it will ease fits of the stone in the Kidney applied to the Reins of the Back.

*Emplastrum de minio compositum.* Pag. 180. Lat. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Roses *Omphacine* twenty ounces.

*Oyl of Mastich two ounces.*

*Suet of a Sheep, and*

*Calf, of each half a pound.*

*Litharge of Gold, and*

*Silver,*

*Red Lead, of each two ounces.*

*A Taster full of Wine.*

Boyl them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound.

*Mastich two ounces.*

*Gum Elemi one ounce.*

White wax as much as is sufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying. *Easeth Lamenes, many Part. astringes, or brook Barids. xx.*

*Emplastrum de minio Simplicius.* Page 181. Lat. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Lead nine ounces.

*Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half*

*White wine Vinegar six ounces.*

Boyl it into the perfect body of a plaster.

It is prepared without Vinegar thus

Take of red Lead one pound.

*Oyl of Roses one pound and an half.*

*wax half a pound.*

Make it into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling, healing Plaster, and very drying.

*Emplastrum Metropropioticon.* Page 181. Lat. Or, the Plaster against the falling down of the Womb.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mastich one ounce and an half.

*Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained six drams.*

*Cypress Turpentine two drams.*

*Cypress Nuts,*

*Galls, of each one dram and an half.*

*Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram.*

*Musk two grains and an half.*

*Pitch scraped off from old ships two drams and an half.*

Beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Mastich gently in a hot mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in powder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a plaster.

Ccc

Culpeper



**Culpeper**] It was invented (as I suppose, to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the Stomach and belly, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the Navel.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaister was invented as the Name shews, to hinder the Falling down of the Womb from its natural place. It is also good to strengthen the stomach, being applied to the region thereof. And laid upon the pit of the stomach in the winter time, it will enable a man to endure the extremity of cold weather with little trouble or molestation.

*Emplastrum Nervinum. Pag. 181. Lat.*

**Colledg.**] Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Roses, of each two ounces.

Mastic,

Turpentine,

Linseeds, of each an ounce and an half,

Turpentine boyled four ounces.

Suet of a Gell Calf,

Hee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half.

Rosemary,

Betony,

Horstail,

Centaurie the less, of each an handful  
Earthworms washed and censed in wine, three ounces.

**Tops of St. Johns wort** a handful.

Mastic,

Gum Elemi,

Madder roots, of each ten drams.

Shippich,

Rozin, of each an ounce and an half.

Litharge of Gold,

Silver, of each two ounces and an half.

Red Lead two ounces.

Galbanum,

Sagapen,

Ammoniacum, of each three drams.

Boyl the Roots, Herbs, and Worms, in a pound and an half of wine till half be consumed, then press them out, and boyl the decoction again with the Oyls, Sues, Litharge, and Red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine, then add the Gums dissolved in wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, & Mastic in powder, and make them into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.**] It strengthens the brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the back, down along the bone, it must needs add strength to the Body.

*Emplastrum Oxycroceum. Pag. 182. Lat.*

**Colledg.**] Take of Saffron,

Shippich,

Colophonia,

Yellow wax, of each four ounces.

Turpentine,

Galbanum,

Ammoniacum,

Mirr,

Olibanum,

Mastic, of each one ounce and three drams.

Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then add the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar, lastly the Saffron in powder, well mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.**] It is of a notable softening and dissolving quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the Limbs by reason of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

*Emplastrum de Ranis. Page 182. Lat.*

Or, Plaister of Frogs,

with Quick-silver.

**Colledg.** Take six live Frogs,

Worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half. *or* *Scij*

Oyl of Chamomel,

Dill,

Spicknard,

Lillies, of each two ounces.

Oyl of Saffron one ounce.

Bayes one ounce and an half.

Fat of an Hog,

Calf, of each one pound.

Vipers fat two ounces and an half.

Euphorbium five drams.

Frankincense ten drams.

Juyce of the roots of Alicampagne,

Dwarf-Elder, of each two ounces.

Squinanth,

Stachas,

Mugwort, of each one handful,

Wine two pound.

Boyl them to the consumption of the wine, strain it, and add one pound of Litharge of gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, Liquid Syrax an ounce and an half, stirring it about with a spatule; lastly, the mass being warm, add Quick-silver four ounces, killed in Turpentine and Liquid Syrax, and incorporate them very well together.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaister hath an excellent faculty to drive away pains in the Joynts, Shoulders, and Hips, proceeding from an old Venereal disease. It strengthens the parts it is applied unto. It draws out the Venom of the great pocks, in manner of a Sweat, and asswages the restless pains of that disease. That which is made without Quick-silver is good for pains arising from a cold cause. *vigore*

*Uniment; or unguent.*

*Doll the same. And it cures, y<sup>e</sup> french pox in one week, with all its Accidences.*

*Emplastrum Syconium. Page 181. Lat.*  
Or, of wild Cucumers.

**Colledg.** Take of wild Cucumber Roots three ounces.

Sulphur vivum,

Cummin-seeds, of each two ounces.

Euphorbium one ounce and an half.

Beat them all into very fine powder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a spatule, adding at the end, Oynment of Sowbread three ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaister is of a purging and drying Faculty. Being laid upon the dropie-swolne belly it will drive out the water by stool, and dry up the remainder, being seasonably and methodically applied.

*Sparadrap seu tela Galteris Page 183.*

Lat. Or, Galteus his Cerecloth.

**Colledg.**] Take Oyl of Roses half a pound.

Rams suet four ounces.

Wax ten ounces.

Litharge,

Per-roxin,

Frankincense,

Mastic, of each two ounces.

Bole armenick,

Fine flower, of each one ounce.

Boyl the oyl, suet, and Litharge together, and when they are well incorporated, then make them all into a plaister according to art; in which being hot, dip your Tents.

**Culpeper.**] I never knew it used: yet it dries.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaister or Cerecloth, is of a drying, foddering Nature, it has a faculty to breed new flesh in Ulcers. It closeth Wounds, and dries them up and brings both wounds and ulcers to a perfect closure with a scar.

*Emplastrum Stephaniaion. Page 183.*

Latini. Or, the Crown-Plaister.

**Colledg.**] Take of Labdanum half an ounce.

Syrax,

Juniper Gum, of each two drams.

Amber,

Cypress,

Turpentine, of each one dram.

Red Corral,

Mastic, of each half a dram.

Flowers of Sage,

Red



Red Roses,  
Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one  
scruple.  
Rozin washed in Rose-water, half an  
ounce.

The Rozin, Labdanum, Juniper-Gum,  
and Turpentine being gently beates in a  
hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling  
in a few drops of red Wine till they are  
in a body; then put in the pouders, and  
by diligent stirring make them into an  
exact Plaster.

*Virnes newly added.*

The Name and nature of this plai-  
ster do argue that it hath been first  
invented to applie to the Crown of  
the Head, the hair being first shaven  
away, to stop defluxions of Rheum  
from the Brain upon the Lungs, and  
to hinder consumptions thence aris-  
ing. It is also good against rup-  
tures. And it wil help fits of the mo-  
ther being applied to the region of  
the womb. Laid upon the Stomach  
it will staie Vomiting and streng-  
thens the stomach. Applied to the  
Kidneys and Loins it will help the  
Gonorrhæa, seasonably used. And it  
wil check a Loosness being laid over  
the Belly.

*Emplastrum Sticticum.* Page 184. Lat.

*Colledg.]* Take of Oyl of Olives six  
ounces.

Yellow Wax an ounce and an half.  
Litharge in powder four ounces and  
an half.

Ammoniacum,  
Bdellium, of each half an ounce.

Galbanum,  
Opopanax,  
Oyl of Bays,  
Lapis Calaminaris,  
Both sorts of Birthwort,  
Mirrh,  
Frankincense, of each two drams.

Pure Turpentine an ounce.

Let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyl-  
ed together till it stick not to your finger,  
then the mass being removed from the fire  
and cooling a little, and the Gums dis-  
solved in white wine Vinegar, which e-  
vaporate away by boyling, strain it  
strongly, then add the Pouders, Turpen-  
tine, and Oyl of Bays, that it may be  
made into a plaster according to art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the nerves,  
draws out corruption, takes away  
pains and aches, and restores strength  
to members that have lost it.

*Emplastrum Stomachinum Magistrale.*  
Page 184. Lat. Or, A Sto-  
mach Plaster.

*Colledg.]* Take of Mints,  
Wormwood,  
Sage,

Bay leaves, of each a dram.

Marjoram,  
Red Roses,  
Yellow Sanders, of each two drams.  
Calamus Aromaticus,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Lavender flowers,  
Nutmegs,  
Cubebs,  
Galanga,  
Long Pepper,  
Mace, of each a dram.  
Mastich three drams.  
Cloves two drams and an half.  
Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half  
Oyl of Nard an ounce.  
Oyl of Spike a dram.  
Rozin.  
Wax, of each four ounces,  
Labdanum three ounces.  
Syrax half an ounce.  
Make it into a Plaster.

*Culpeper.]* Both this and the other  
of that name which you shal have b-  
and by, strengthen the stomach ex-  
ceedingly, help digestion, and staies  
Vomiting.

*Emplastrum Tonsoris.* Page 185. Lat.  
Or, the Barber-surgeons  
Plaster.

*Colledg.]* Take of dry Pitch two pound  
Wax one pound.  
Per-rozin half a pound.  
Powder of Fœnugreek,  
Roots of black Chameleon or Briony,  
of each four ounces.  
Cummin seeds finely powdered two  
ounces.

Make it into a plaster according to art.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaster hath had its Name  
from the ulcer and repute thereof  
amongst Barbar-Surgeons and other  
Coblers of the Body of man. Aetius  
a famous greek Author highly com-  
mends the same against the Spleen,  
Dropic, and scitatica or Hipgout,  
whose pains it has many times taken  
away. For it attracts, digests and dis-  
cusses, wheyish and windy Humors.

\*\*\*\*\*

P L A I S T E R S  
left out in the last Edi-  
tion.

*Emplastrum Ceroma.* Or, Ceroneum.  
Nich. Alex.

*Colledg.]* Take of Pitch scraped  
from a ship that hath  
been a long time at Sea,  
Yellow Wax, of each seven drams.

Sagapenum six drams.  
Ammoniacum,  
Turpentine,  
Colophonia,  
Saffron, of each four drams.  
Aloes,  
Olibanum,  
Mirrh, of each three drams.  
Syrax Calaminis,  
Mastich,  
Opopanax,  
Galbanum,  
Alum,  
The seeds of Fœnugreek of each two  
drams,  
The setlings or feces of liquid Sy-  
rax,  
Bdellium, of each one dram.  
Litharge half a dram.

*Culpeper.]* It is of a gentle Emol-  
lient nature, prevails against stop-  
pings of the Stomach coming of cold  
hardness of the Spleen, coldness of  
the Liver and Matrix.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my  
Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslin-  
gus, Sermentis, and Physick for the  
Poor.

*Emplastrum Gratia Dei.* Nich.  
Or, the Grace of God.

*Colledg.]* Take of Turpentine half a  
pound  
Rozin one pound.  
White Wax four ounces.  
Mastich an ounce.  
Fresb Betony,  
Vervain,  
Burnet, of each one handful.

Let the Herbs being bruised, be suffi-  
ciently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor  
pressed out, in which let the wax and  
Rozin be boyled to the consumption of  
the liquor: being taken from the fire,  
let the Turpentine be mixed with it;  
lastly, the Mastich in Powder, and so  
make of them a Plaster according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.]* It is excellent good in  
wounds and green Ulcers, for it  
keeps back Inflammations, clenseth  
and joyneth wounds, fits up Ulcers  
with flesh.

*Emplastrum de Janua,* or of Betony.  
Nicholaus.

*Colledg.]* Take of Juycce of Betony.  
Plantane,  
Smallage, of each one pound.  
Wax,  
Pitch,  
Rozin,  
Turpentine, of each half a pound.  
Boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juycce  
with a gentle fire, continually stirring  
them till the Juycce be consumed, then  
add the Turpentine and Pitch, Conti-  
nually stirring it till it be brought into  
the



the consistence of a Plaster according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gallant Plaster for the pains in the Head, and to recruit an addle Brain, helps green wounds, easeth Inflammations, strengthens the Liver.

*Emplastrum Ivis Epigoni.* Galen.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams.

Turpentine two hundred drams.

Scales of Copper,

Veride-greece,

Round Birth-wort,

Frankincense,

Sal. Armoniack,

Ammoniacum,

Burnt Brass, of each eight drams,

Burnt Allum six drams.

Aloes,

Mirr,

Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half.

Old Oyl one pound.

Sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient.

Let the Metals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

**Culpeper.]** Galen appropriates it to the Head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

*A Plaster of Mastich.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Mastich,

Ship-pitch,

Sagapenum,

Wax, of each six drams.

Ammoniacum,

Turpentine,

Colophonia,

Saffron,

Aloes,

Frankincense,

Myrrh, of each three drams.

Galbanum,

Opopanax,

Syrax Calamitis,

Allum, (Rondoletius appoints, and we for him) Bitumen,

Fennugreek, of each two drams.

Feces of Liquid Syrax,

Bdellium,

Litharge, of each half a dram.

Let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water; then add the pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in; then the Syrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankincense, Bdellium, Allum, Myrrh, and Fennugreek in powder: let them be made into a Plaster.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the Stomach, and helps digestion.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good to strengthen a weak stomach and stop Vomiting, and to assuage the heat thereof. Also it will stop defluxions of Rheum being applied to the sutures of the head. And being laid on the Belly it will check a Looseness. And laid upon the region of the Womb it will ease the mother-fits. It is also good against ruptures.

*Emplastrum nigrum.* Or, the Black-plaister called *Stichplaster* in the High-durch.

**Colledg.]** Take of Colophonia,

Rozin,

Ship-pitch,

White Wax,

Roman Virriol,

Ceruss,

Olibanum,

Mirr, of each eight ounces.

Oyl of Roses seven ounces.

Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces.

Oyl of Eggs two ounces.

Oyl of Spike one ounce.

White Virriol,

Red Corral,

Mummy, of each two ounces.

Earth of Lemnos,

Mastich,

Dragons blood, of each one ounce.

Fat of an Heron one ounce.

Fat of Timullus [\* A kind of Fish.]

three ounces.

Load stone prepared, two ounces.

Earthworms prepared,

Camphire, of each one ounce.

Make them into a Plaster according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It is very good (they say) in green Wounds and Pricks.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Plaster is of a drying, fastning and binding Nature, and may therefore well be good in Wounds and Pricks. I have heard it commended by some Gentlewomen for a great easer of sore duggs in women, and to that end it hath been sought for in London.

*Emplastrum Sanctum.* Andr. é Cruce.

A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Gallows.

**Colledg.]** Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces.

Oyl of Bays,

Turpentine, of each two ounces.

Gum Elemi four ounces.

Let the Rozin & Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bagg, and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

**Culpeper.]** The Vertues are the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

*Vertues newly added.*

This plaster is of an healing, softning, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It assuages pain, and is especially good in wounds of the head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the Body. It gently clenseth and fillet up an ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

*Emplastrum sine Pari.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Frankincense,

Bdellium,

Syrax, of each three drams.

Ammoniacum,

Galbanum, of each one dram and an half.

Ship pitch six drams.

Marrow of a stag,

Fat of Hens and

Geese, of each two drams.

Sulphur vivum washed in milk,

Hermodactils in powder, of each a dram and an half.

Let the Gum be dissolved in white wine (not in Vinegar, because that is inimical to the Nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of oyl of Eggs, and a little oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaster according to Art.

*The Stomach Plaster.* Mesue.

**Colledg.]** Take of wood of Aloes,

Wormwood,

Gum Arabick,

Mastich,

Cyperus,

Costus,

Ginger, of each half an ounce.

Calamus Aromaticus,

Olibanum,

Aloes, of each three drams.

Cloves,

Mace,

Cinnamon,

Spicknard,

Nutmegs,

Gallia Moschata,

Schenanthus, of each one dram and an half.

With Rob of Quintes make it into an Emplastre: and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is good to strengthen the stomach and stop Vomiting, and to cause good digestion. Being applied to the belly it is good against the wind Colick, and stops a Looseness. Applied to the Head being first shaven, it helps a cold and moist distemper of the brain and stops defluxions of



of rheum from the head to the lower parts. It strengthens a cold and weak Liver and Spleen, being applied to the respective Regions of those bowels.

The Cerecloth of Gum Ammoniacum.

Colledg.] Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce.  
Unguentum de Althæa, Melilot plaister, of each half an ounce.  
Bran an ounce.  
Ponder of the Roots of Briony, Orris, of each half an ounce.  
Grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams.  
Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half.  
Let them boyl gently in the Mucilages of Lin and Fennegreek seeds, so much as is sufficient. By adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper.] It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

*Vertues newly added.*

It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It softens the hard swellings of the Spleen, and prevents a Dropsie.

Ceraum Stomachinum Galeni. Or Galen his Stomach-cerecloth.

Colledg.] Take of red Roses, Massich, of each twenty drams.  
Dried Wormwood fifteen drams.  
Spicknard ten drams.  
Wax four ounces.  
Rose water so much as is sufficient.  
Oyl of Roses a pound and an half.

Let it boyl so till it be like an oymment: then add oyl of Roses eight ounces; wax fourteen ounces; the Pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Massich, which

must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

*Vertues newly added.*

This being applied to the futures or seams, of the Head, strengthens and vigorates a cold and moist brain; helps a bad Memory thereof proceeding, being applied to the hinder part of the Head. It stops the gonorrhæa being applied to the Loins after universal Remedies. Applied to the Region of the Liver it helps to prevent a Dropsie, and laid al along the Back-bone, it strengthens the back, and the Body.



# CHYMICAL OYLS, AND OTHER CHYMICAL LIQUORS.

## Oyl of Herbs and Flowers.

Culpeper. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very same vertues the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them, and far less Earthly drops. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of Pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them

Oyl of Wormwood.

Colledg.] Take of dried Wormwood a pound.  
Spring water twenty pound.  
Steep them twenty four hours, and distill them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be separated from

the water with a Funnel, or separating Glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

*Vertues newly added.*

A Drop or two of this Oyl in a glass of white wine and Sugar makes

a pleasant Drink, which strengthens the Stomach and Liver, breeds an appetite to meat, causes a good colour, expells wind, moves Urine, events the Dropsie, and is good against hypochondriacal Melancholy. The way to use it is this, you must drop a drop or two or three into a piece of refined Sugar, and let it soak into the sugar, and then melt the sugar in the Wine; for so the Oyl wil, being

D d d incorpo-



incorporated with the sugar, will mingle more perfectly with the Wine.

**Colledg.]** In the same manner are prepared Oyls of *Hysop*,

*Marjoram*,  
*Mint*,  
*Garden*, and water cresses,  
*Origanum*,  
*Peniroyal*,  
*Rosemary*,  
*Rue*,  
*Savin*,  
*Sage*,  
*Savory*,  
*Time*, &c.

**Culpeper.]** I shal instance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels Worms, two drops of it being taken in wine, the Region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palsie. For all the rest see the Vertues of the Herbs themselves.

Such as desire to be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Johnston*, *Visslingus*, *Riolanus*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

**Colledg.]** After the same manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of

*Orreages*,  
*Citrons*,  
*Lemons*,

But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juyc, separated from the internal white part, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use,

Oyl, or Fat of *Roses*, commonly called, Spirit of *Roses*.

**Colledg.]** Take as many fresh *Damask Roses* as you will; infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water: after you have pressed them out, repeat the infusion certain times till the Liquor be strong enough, which distill in an Alembick with his refrigerator, or a Copper with his worm: separate the spirit from the water and keep the water for another infusion. So may you draw spirit from *Damask Roses*, pickled in salt: as also of red *Roses*.

**Culpeper.]** 'Tis a good perfume.

*Vertues newly added*

A drop of this Spirit in a cordial Electuary will chear the Heart brain and spirits both vital and animal so called. Also a drop or two may be put into cordial Lozenges.

\*\*\*\*\*

## OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of *Dill Seeds*.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Dill seeds* bruised two pound,

Spring water twenty pound,  
Steep them twenty four hours, then distil them in a copper still, or an Alembick with his refrigerator: separate the Oyl from the Water with a Funnel, and keep the Water for a new Distillation. So also is prepared Oyl of the seeds of *Annis*, *Caraway*, *Cummin*, *Carrots*, *Fennel*, *Parsley*, *Saxifrage*, &c.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of *Annis* seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizziness in the Head; yet its chief Operation is upon the Breast and Lungs, it helps Narrowness of the Breast; Rawness and wind in the stomach, all Infirmities there coming of cold and Wind, strengthens the Nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As *Annis* seeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are *Fennel* seeds to the Head, the Oyl of which clenseth the Brain of cold Infirmities, Lithargies, indisposition of the Body, Numbness, want of motion, also it helps the Stomach, and expels wind. *Cummin* seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the Colick. For the way of taking of them, see *Annis* seeds.

**Colledg.]** So also are made

Oyl of *Spices*, as of  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Mace*,  
*Nutmegs*,  
*Pepper*, &c.

**Culpeper.** One or two drops of Oyl of *Cinnamon* is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in Consumptions. See [ *Cinnamon* ] among the Simples. Oyl of *Mace* is excellent good for Rewms in the Head: and Oyl of *Pepper* for the Colick.

*Vertues newly added.*

A drop or two of these Oyls in Wine or in Electuaries, or Lozenges, does strengthen and comfort the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and all internal parts, helps digestion, and expels wind.

**Colledg.]** Also Oyls of *Aromatick Woods*, as of  
*Sassafras* and  
*Rhodium*, &c.



## OYL of BERRIES

Oyl of *Juniper Berries*.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh *Juniper Berries* fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of Spring water, sharp Leaven one pound, keep them in a Celler three months, the Vessel being close stopp'd, then distil them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of simple water, after the oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. After the same manner is made Oyl of *Bayberries*, *Ivy-berries* &c. Or you may draw oyl from the aforesaid berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of *Juniper berries*, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness. It is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil airs. It purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine, bereaks the stone, helps the Dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navel helps the Colick.

Oyl of *Bay-berries* helps the Colick and Illiack passion. Oyl of *Ivy-berries* helps cold Diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as *Juniper* Oyl.

Egg shells dried and beaten into powder, and given in white Wine, breaks the stone.

Oyl of *Turpentine*.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Vence Turpentine* as much as you wil, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common Water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia will remain in the bottom of the vessel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from burning in a glass Still.

**Culpeper.]** It is wonderful good in cold affections of the Nerves, and all Diseases



Diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning. Outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the small pox, chops in the Skin and breasts of women, and deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Myrrh.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrrh bruised, Bay salt, of each six pound, dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still, or Alembick.

**Culpeper.]** It keeps wounds (and all things else saith Fioravanzus) from putrefaction; it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Guajacum in gross Powder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, because it is thinner and sweeter, keep it by it self, which by rectifying with much water, will yet be sweeter. The same things are to be observed in Distillation of Box, and Oak, and other solid woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, with its tart Spirit, which may better be distilled out of Christal of Tartar in the same manner.

*Virtues newly added.*

Some drops being mingled in a sweating Potion, do further the eruption of sweat, dry up superfluous humors, help the Venereal Disease, and strengthen the Nerves.

Oyl of Wax.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.

**Culpeper.]** I am of opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as singular a remedy for burns and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

**Colledg.]** After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Roxins, which cannot be beaten into Powder, as Ammoniacum, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Syrax, Tachamahaca, &c.

*Oleum Lauricium Phylsophorum.*  
Page 190. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie til they be cool, then beat them into fine Powder, and still them in a glass Retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glass close stopped.

**Culpeper.]** The Oyl wil quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold afflictions in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramps, Epilepsies, or Falling-sickness, Palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, and also cold distempers of the Spleen, Reins, and Bladder.

*Oleum Succini.* Page 191. Latin. Or,  
Oyl of Amber.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two parts, distill them in a Retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes out first by it self, then distill it on, til all come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt of Amber which sticks to the neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and coagulation, according to art, keep it for use.

**Culpeper]** It speedily helps all afflictions of the Nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilient air, Diseases of the Reins and bladder, the fits of the Mother; the Nose being anointed with it, and the Colick. It causeth speedy Labor to women in travel being taken in Vervain water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses, and is of an opening nature.

**Colledg.]** So is distilled Oyl of Fer, and of Gums and Roxins, which may be Powdered as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankincense, &c.

*Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonij.* Page 191. Latin. Butter of  
Antimony.

**Colledg.]** Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimate, of each one pound: beat them into powder, and put them in a glass Retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distill down into the Receiver, that part of that which sticks to the neck of the

Receiver, wil easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a smal retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Celler, or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

*Oleum Arsenici.* Page 191. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Arsnick.

**Colledg.]** Take of Chrystalline Arsnick, first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of salt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through, till no smoak ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you draw out the salt, moisten the powder which resides at the bottom with liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place, will dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.

*Oleum Salis.* Page 192. Latin. Or,  
Oyl of Salt.

**Colledg.]** Take of French or Spanish Bay-salt, as much as you wil, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times the weight of the salt before it was dissolved, and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) til it be very dry, then put the powder in a glass Retort wel luted, placed in a furnace with a fit Receiver, giving fire by degrees to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an Oyl or sharp spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in sand, and keep it close stopped for use.

**Culpeper.]** Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout: three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropisie, resists Feavers, Convulsions, and the Falling-sickness: being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Dislocations.

*Virtues newly added.*

Some drops thereof taken in Oyl, or Posset-drink do powerfully move Urine, dry up superfluous humors, and hinder putrefaction. Also it cuts and digests flegm in the Lungs. In a Julep it quenches thirst.



*Oleum Sulphuris.* Page 192. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Sulphur,

**Colledg.]** It is prepared in a Bel-still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like water or Oyl: the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the dexterity of the Artificer.

**Culpeper.]** It prevails against Diseases coming of cold, putrefaction, or wind, Feavers, Agues, tertian, quartan, or quotidian, pestilence, Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Matrix, Bladder, Entrails, and Arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction: outwardly applied it helps fistulae, ulcers of the mouth, and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus; Dip the top of a Feather in Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Tertian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan Agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in Pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling-sickness, with decoction of Betony or Peony: in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hyssop, both of them made with Wine: for flegm, in Wormwood water: for the wind colick, in Chamomel flower water: for dropies and cold Livers, in Celondine water and Honey: for the Rickets and stoppage of the Spleen, in Tamaris Water: for the French pox, in Fumitory, or Broom-flower water: against worms, in Grass or Wormwood water: for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression in Urine, in Decoction of Garlic with Wine: for the Gout, in decoction of Chamepitysin Wine: in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet of the Oyl: if a hollow tooth ake, put a drop into it; if all your teeth ake, make a decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your Mouth.

*Oleum Vitrioli.* Page 129. Lat. Or,  
Oyl of Vitriol.

**Colledg.]** Take of Ungarick, or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an Earthen vessel

glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in earthen Retorts that wil endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height, for three daies, till the receiver, which before was full of smoake, be cleer; rectifie the Liquor from the flegm, in sand, and keep the strong and ponderous Oyl by it self.

**Culpeper.]** It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kils being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth violent heat in feavers and pestilences; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

*Verues newly added.*

A drink made moderately Tart with this Oyl, is good for to asswage the passion of Anger and Hastinesse. A drop or two in a Pint of fair water, or of Plantane, Lettice, Purslain, or Frog-spawn Water, does stop the bleeding at the Nose. ~~It stops vomiting. if Rotor has the cause.~~

*Aqua fortis.* Page 193. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol, two pound.

Saltpeter purged one pound.

Beat them together, and put them in a Retort well luted; place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distill it by degrees for twenty four houres, rectifie the water in Sand.

*Aqua Mellis.* Page 193. Latin Or,  
Water of Honey.

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Honey four pound. dry sand two pound:

Distill it in a Glass Still, so capacious that the matter take up only the fift part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then encrease the fire, and draw off the yellowish Water.

**Culpeper]** Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and cals it Quiniescence of Honey, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; faith, it wil revive dying men; which Mr. Charles Butler of Hampshire also affirms.

*Liquor seu Liguamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.* Or  
Liquor of Tartar.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tartar of white wine, calcined till it be white, as much as you will, put it in Hippocrates his sleeve, and hang it in a moist Celler that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common Water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Alum, then use that like the former.

**Culpeper.]** This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and Freckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from the Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

*Verues newly added.*

A drop or two of this Oyl in some convenient Liquor, opens all manner of obstructions.

*Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium.* Pa. 193.

Lat. Or, Oyl or Liquor  
of Mirrh.

**Colledg.** Boyl Hens Eggs till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fil the Cavities half full of beaten mirrh. joyn them again and bind them gently with a thrid, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so wil the Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the lower Dish.

**Culpeper.]** You had both it and its vertues before.

*Verues newly added.*

This is excellent against the white-flux in women, half an ounce being given in Plantane water, white-wine or Aligant. It is good also against Hoarsness.

*Oyl of Tartar.*

**Colledg.** Take of Tartar so much as you wil; put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be fill'd, distill it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smell of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

*Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinarum.*  
Page 194. Lat. Or, Antimony Calcined with Niter.

**Colledg.** Take of the best Antimony one part; pure Niter two parts; bruise the Antimony, then add the Niter to it, bring them both into powder, which burn in a Crucible, which wil be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot crucible with a Ladle or such a like instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it into the crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring



is with an iron thing that it may burn all about equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruiſe is the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter, use it as before: at last beat it into powder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for your use.

*Chalybs preparatus.* Page 194. Lat.  
Or, Steel prepared.

**Colledg.]** Take of filings of Steel, censed with a Load-stone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with sharp white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it in an Iron Mortar, and levigate it upon a marble with a little Cinnamon water, and so bring it into a very fine powder, and keep it for use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is an excellent opener of all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and the other inward parts. It strengthens the Bowels. It is good against the green-sickness, and the Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy. It is a sovereign remedy for the scurvy. It is mixed in Electuaries and in Pills to the Intents aforesaid, and after the taking of the Medicament the Patient is alwaies enjoined to exercise. A dram of the powder is mixed with three drams of Pills or two ounces of Electuary, or in a quart of white Wine, and the Quantity of a Walnut of the Electuary, or one or two Pills, or a cup of the wine is given in the morning a long time together and the Patient does stir upon it. The Invention of these times has found, that weak people that cannot exercise, may take steeld Medicaments in the mornings in Bed, and lie after them. By which means, the Steel aided by the warmth of the Bed, does penetrate and performe its office, as well as when the Body is warmed by exercise. It is also good against Cachexies and Dropsies.

*Crystal of Tartar.* Page 195. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tartar of white or Rhenish Wine as much as you will, beat it in gross powder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring Water: after you have taken off the scum, filter it, being somewhat warm, through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, lest it break; then place it in a Cellar, that the Crystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water, and keep for use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This opens obstructions in al parts. Half a dram or two scruples taken in broath before dinner, do breed an ap-

petite and gently move the belly to Stool.

*Crocus Martis.* Page 195. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bason of water being set underneath, the metal will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an Iron Mortar, which put into four square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness; set it at the flame of a reverberatory three or four daies, til it look red like a Spunge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, til it look so al of it.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is an astringent Medicament and is used to stop all over-violent motions of Nature by way of stool, courses, white flux. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen, and prevents Dropsies arising from the weakness of those bowels. It is mixed in strengthening and astringent Electuaries to the Intents aforesaid. Half a dram may be mingled in four or five ounces of Electuary, and the Patient take every morning the quantity of a nutmeg, and drink a cup of aligant wine after it.

*Crocus Metallorum.* Page 195. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Antimony and salt Peeter, of each equal parts, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument; let it be beaten til the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

*Flos Sulphuris.* Page 196. Lat. Or, Flower of Brimstone.

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it wil be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is of an heating, digesting, dissolving quality. Our Women give it to their Children, for the worms. It is good for Coughs and tifficks, being made into an Electuary with syrup of Maiden hair and the like syrups and so taken from a licorice stick. It dries up Rheum, and being mingled with Syrup of Violets, and so licked by fea-

verish Persons it is reported to quench the thirst. Taken in an Eg it brings away flegm.

*Lapis infernalis.* Page 196. Lat.  
Or the Hellstone.

**Colledg.]** Take of Ly of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying Pan, do not consume all the Humors, when it is cold cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a Glass close stopped. *to make it purer.*  
*Take of white & Corny.*  
Otherwise

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness, two ounces.

Sal armoniack one ounce.

Tartar calcined to whiteness,

Quick Lime, of each three ounces.

Sprinkle al of them being beaten, with Ly made of Fig-trees, or Spurge, or Soap, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, til the moisture be consumed, that which is left keep close stopped for use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is so called from its burning & corroding faculty. It is used to make Ysues by eating into the skin, and so with a little help of the lancet making way for a Pea.

*Lapis Prunelle, or Sal prunelle.* Page 196. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of pure salt peeter one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Niter may flow like metal, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Niter out into a brass bason, when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Medicament is said to have its Name from a foreness of the throat which is termed *Prunella*, or the burning cole, for which it is a sovereign Remedy, being put into a Gargarism to wash the Throat. It extinguishes al preternatural Heats, and thirst. It purifies the blood, fixes vapors that mount into the head, and exhilarates the whol Body of Man. It helps sharpness of urin, purges the Kidneys. It is given against the dropsie, Mother fits, burning feavers and al feavers that are not pestilential. It is excellent for sore Mouths in Gargarisms. And externally applied it allwages the pains of Wounds and the gout pains. It kills worms, moves Urin, helps the Scurvy, and the oftner is used, the more good it does. The Dose is from two scruples to four.



**Colledg.]** Take of Pearl and Coral, as much as you wil, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of spirit of Radicate vinegar, that it may over top in the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tartar to it, so will a white powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed first with Spring water, then with Bawm or Borrage water. Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay Salt in sand,

This is a great cordial, strengthen-  
the Brain and Heart, helps Melan-  
cholick passions, is good in Feavers  
and enclines to rest.

This is also cordial, and strengthens the Brain and Liver. It is good against the Apoplexie, Falling-sickness, Night-mare, Palsies, convulsions, swimnings of the head, madness, melancholy, terrors in the Night and frightful dreams. It helps Frenzies, Ravings, Dotage. It helps to rest, stops Rheums, quickens the eyelight, and helps other Infirmities of the Eyes. It recreates the Heart and is good against tremblings and palpitation thereof, and against swooning fits. It is good against Venoms and pestilential diseases, feavers, heart-burnings, and four belchings. It is good against pains of the Stomach and Guts. It strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie, and stops the hepatic flux so called. It asswages the Lientery, dysentery, and all fluxes of the Belly. It represses the over-greatness of the Spleen, and opens the obstructions thereof. It cleanses the blood, kills worms, provokes to Generation, breaks and expells the stone. It stops the immoderate flux of the courses, strengthens the womb, recreates the child in the womb, hinders the breeding of Monsters, and abortion. It helps, such as are troubled with apparitions, seem to be bewitched or possessed of Devils. A scruple or two may be given in some fitting conserve or water.

**Colledg.]** Take of Vitriol purified by  
solution, Filtration, and Coagulation,  
and calcined til it be yellow one pound

Bay salt in like manner purified, and dried, Niter in like manner purified, of each half a pound; crude Mercury cleansed by straining through a Linnen Rag, one pound: bruise them all in wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle til the Salts are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done if you do it at divers times; as for Example, take, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Salt and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, til the whol matter be brought into a powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in Sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the heigh. Twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the Glass, which being so separated and bruised, sublimate by it self the second and third times, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no Dross mixed with it.

This is a deadly poyson taken inwardly. It is used by surgeons where there is need of a strong corrosive.

Colledg.] Take of Mercury sublimated  
as before, four ounces, crude Mercury  
three ounces, bruise them, and grind  
them in a wooden mortar, with a woo-  
den pestle, til they be perfectly mixed;  
put them in a long Phiol, which place  
above the middle in Sand. Put first a  
gentle fire under it, then increase it, by  
degrees six hours, that the Mercury  
may be driven from the bottom, into  
the middle region of the Phiol, which  
being separated from that at top and  
bottom, sublime it the second time, and  
the third if need be, til it have left us  
atrimony, and be freed from all impu-  
rity, and be as white as Snow.

This is best given with some gentle purging Pills. The Dose is from fifteen to twenty grains, or half a dram at most. It kills worms, causes salivation, and cures the Venereal disease, to which intent it is given with *extraſtum Rndij*. It is thought to purge all humors. Being given three daies one after another, it inflames the Throat and Mouth, but without danger. It is by many given to children against the worms, the quantity of eight or ten grains. But if it be not carefully prepared, it may do hurt. Outwardly applied it clenſes ſoul Ulcers ſucceſsfully without any vehement pain or corroſion. It is an enemy to the teeth, and therefore it muſt not be bitten or chewed.

Colledg.] Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea salt in a retort, one part; Aqua-formis of our description two parts; make a dissolution according to art, mean season provide brine of Sea salt, and fair water, as strong as you can make it, filter it, and put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith a white powder will precipitate, which is to be washed from its acrimony in simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use. Dose in  
*Pil. Rudii* ʒi. iſ. ʒgr. ʒ. 12.  
 ʒ. 4. ʒo ʒ. 6. 7. 8. 10. ʒ. 12.  
*Mercurius præcipitatus corrosivus.* Pag.  
 198. Lat. Or. Corrosive  
 precipitate.

**Colledge.]** Make a dissolution of crude Mercury and Aqua fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at last encrease the fire, and stir the matter with an Iron, til it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

These are corrosive and dangerous to give inwardly. They may be used outwardly in putrid and venereal ulcers. A scruple of white precipitate dissolved in two ounces of Water wherein steel has bin quenched makes an effectual Remedy to cure Scabs and Itch.

Colledg.] Take of Butter of *Animo-*  
ny distilled according to our prescrip-  
turi into cleer water, which wil forth  
with be white, a milk white powder wil  
precipitate, which is to be sweetnerd by  
much washing in warm water, and  
dried by a gentle heat, and kept for  
use.

Colledg.] Take of crude Antimony,  
Sale peter, Tartar, of each equal part.  
beat the Antimony a part in an iron  
Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, then ad  
the rest in powder, put this powder by  
degrees with a ladle into a hot Crucible,  
placed amongst hot coals; after it's  
burned, shake the Crucible gently that  
the Regulus may sink to the bottom,  
which being taken out and cooled by  
degrees, and freed from the dross; keep  
for use.

Bullets are molded of this Metall  
which are commended to be swol-  
lowed



lowed by such as are troubled with the *Iliaca Passio*, *Miserere mei*, or twisting of the Guts. Hereof also the Antimonial cups are made, whose virtues & effects have been formerly described in this Book. It works by way of Vomiting, opening the pores of the body, and furthering insensible Transpiration.

*Saccharum Saturni*. Page 199. Latin.  
Or, Sugar of Lead.

Colledg.] Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vinegar to it, as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers; warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled, pour off the sweet Vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, til half be consumed, or until, it being set in a Cellar, the Crystal appear, which having taken out exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, til more Crystal arise, do so til no more appear, then dissolve the Crystal in clear Water, filter and coagulate it.

Virtues newly added.

This is rarely given inwardly, yet some have given it mixed in internal medicaments against the Gonorrhæa, and to assuage bodily Lust. Externally used, it is good against all Inflammations, and is an universall pain-asswager. It is commended against Inflammations of the Eyes, being mixed in Eye-salves to that intent. Dose is gr. ʒ. in Plantino & Rose water.

*Sal Vitrioli*. Page 199. Latin.

Reduce Ungarick, or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible, into powder, of an obscure purple color, which powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled, common or other very clear water, stirring it continually with a stick, til the water which was at first hot is cold, then let it stand twenty four hours, then filter it, lastly exhale it in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

*Turpetium Minerale*. Page 200.  
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, still them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be blown up in the air, a white mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water and forthwith it wil be yellow, wash it in warm water from all its acrimony, dry it and keep it for use.

*Tartarum Vitriolatum*. Page 230.

Latin. or

*Asal mirabilis*.

Colledg.] Take of Liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Vitriol well rectified, so will a white powder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.

Virtues newly added.

This Medicament is highly magnified by the Chymists as an universall digestive and preparative of all humors. It fixes the volatil salt in mans body. It provokes Urin. It stops Vomiting. It helps headaches, by repelling Vapors that flie into the head. The dose is ten, fifteen, or, twenty grains, in some fitting water or Conserve.

*Vitriolum album depuratum*. Page 200.

Latin. Or, white Vitriol  
cleansed.

Colledg.] Dissolve white Vitriol in clear water, filter it, and coagulate it.

*Vitrum Antimonij*. Page 200.

Latin.

Colledg. Take of good Antimony in fine powder, and put it in a large stone vessel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, heat it, and do so again and again, alwaies stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smook not at all, then take of this half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in a strong fire, til there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.

fore, do so til the Medicine afford no more tincture; put all these Liquors together and filter them, and exhale the humidity by the heat of a bath, til the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physitian prescribe, you may add two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or of other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that so it may keep the longer.

## The way of making SALTS.

*Salt Volatile, or Essential,*  
is thus made.

Take of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juyce, a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it til half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it strongly, and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place, eight daies at least, and a Crystal Salt wil arise like *Sal. Gem* which gather, and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

*Salt fixed, or Elementary,*  
is thus made.

It consists in four things. Calcination. Solution, Filtration, Coagulation. Burn the matter you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the ashes into Lie to draw out the Salt, filter the Ly & boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhale, and the Salt left; which solution, filtration, and Coagulation, being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of Living Creatures, amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Cichory, Sullendine, Scurvygrafs, Betony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

## The General way of making Extracts.

EXTRACTS may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, or Compound, as species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the Infusion requires, and pour to it spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physician commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires until the tincture be sufficient, then separate the Liquor and put in more as before





## PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

### *The way of preparing Fats.*

**T**ake of fresh Fats, the Veins, strings, and skins being taken away, wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody; then beat them well, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place; it wil endure a year.

So also is prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in Autumn.

### *The burning of Brass.*

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, and wash the ashes with warm water til they be sweet.

### *The washing of Aloes.*

Put as much Aloes in Powder in a glass as you wil, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being poured off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated; gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity, and keep the Mass.

### *The preparation of Bole Armeniack.*

Grind it smal, and dissolve it so often in Rosewater, til the dross and sand be taken away, dry it in the sun, and keep it being dried.

### *Fœcula Brionæ.*

Take of Briony roots scraped, bruised and the juyce pressed out, which being done, let it stand stil a while in a vessel, a white powder like Starch will fall to the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use. So is Gerfa Serpentaria prepared of Aron Roots, and Fœcula of the roots of Rhadishes, and Orris.

### *May Butter.*

About the latter end of May, take fresh Butter without salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the

sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

### *The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.*

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water, and at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

### *The washing of Lime.*

Bruise Quick-lime, put it in a pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is settled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again; do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time; at last, do it with Rose water, and dry the Lime.

### *The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.*

Beat them in a steel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, till they are in a very fine powder, then make them into Balls.

### *The preparation of Coriander seed.*

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

### *The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones.*

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them in Rose water, at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water, if you please.

### *A new preparation of them.*

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of Aqua vitæ, so as that they touch not the Liquor; then putting on the head, distil it, and the vapors ascending will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many distillations.

### *The way to make Elaterium.*

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juyce with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and pour off the cleerwater into another vessel, dry the settlings in the Sun, and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the cleer water for Unguentum de Ananina.

### *The preparation of the Bark of Sphæge Roots.*

Clenf them and infuse them three daies in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So are Lawrel Leaves, Meze-reon, and other things of that nature prepared.

### *The preparation of Euphorbium.*

Take of Euphorbium purged from the Dross, and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, til the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juyce, strain it through a rag: place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the Juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

### *The preparation of black Hel-lebore Roots.*

Steep such black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat: then dry them, and lay them up.

### *The preparation of Goats blood.*

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsley, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things, kil him in the end of Summer about the Dog daies, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

### *The burning of yong Swallows.*

Kil yong Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little salt, and burn them in a glazed vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedghogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

### *The preparation of Lacca.*

Take of Lacca not clenfed, for otherwise your labor were vain, bruised a little, and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, til the purer part swim at top, and the dross sink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it in a glass and cover it, and evaporate away the moisture either by the heat of the Sun, or of a bath, and being dry, keep it for use.



## *The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.*

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be so often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain clear, without any other taint then its own.

## *The preparation of Litharge.*

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour cleer water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the powder of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the Mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge, and grind it upon a Marble so long till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

## *The preparation of Earth-worms.*

Slit them in the middle, and wash them so often in white wine till they be cleansed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your use.

## *The preparation of Soms, or Wood-lice.*

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed pot, which being shut close put into a hot Oven, that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

## *The manner of preparing Oesipus.*

Take of Wool unclenfed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till all the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, hold in the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be frothy; let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be frothy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top; do so, so often till no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat, with the froath, and wash it up and down with

your hand in cleer water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining cleer, and the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

## *The preparation of Opium.*

Dissolve the Opium in spirit of Wine, strain it, and evaporate it to its due consistence.

## *Powder of Raw Lead.*

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which keep three daies in very sharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out and dry them, without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine powder.

## *The washing of Lead.*

Stir about water in a Leaden mortar with a Leaden pestle, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick; strain out this water, dry it and make it into balls.

## *The burning of Lead.*

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule, when the Brimstone burns, untill you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in cleer water, and keep it for your use.

## *The preparation of Fox Lungs.*

Take of the fresh Lungs of a Fox the *Astera Arteria* being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, in which Hyssop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven so moderately hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopped with Wax.

## *The preparation of Scammony.*

Take the Core out of a Quince and fill the void place with powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it in Paff, bake it in an Oven, or roast it under the ashes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called *Diacrydium* or *Diagrydium*.

## *Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.*

Take of Scammony beaten small, as much as you wil, spread it upon brown paper and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony sulphurated.

## *The preparation of Squills.*

Take a great Squill whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in paff and bake it in an Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance one from the other, that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument, but with wood, Ivory or bone.

## *Washed Tartar.*

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you wil, pour cold and pure spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain cleer after washing.

## *Boyled Turpentine.*

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of Water, in which, boyl it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like Rozin and beaten like glass.

## *The preparation of Tutty.*

Tutty is prepared the same way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tie it up in a clean Linen Cloth, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of cleer water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloth; then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it; repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloth: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rose Water, make it into Troches to be kept for use.





# A KEY to Galen's Method of Physick.

## The Generall Use OF PHYSICK

I Shal desire thee whoever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being wel understood, shew thee the Key of Galen and Hippocrates their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method and is not heedfull of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two: cure one Disease and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maist understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way the manifest Vertues of Medicines and you may behold them in this Order.

SECT. 1. Of the Temperature of Medicines.

SECT. 2. Of the Appropriation of Medicines.

SECT. 3. Of the Properties of Medicines.



### SECT. I.

#### Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Herbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed

of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when it is upon the Meridian, I shal treat of them severally, and in this Order.

- 1 Of Medicines Temperate.
- 2 Of Medicines Hot.
- 3 Of Medicines Cold.
- 4 Of Medicines Moist.
- 5 Of Medicines Dry.

#### Of Medicines Temperate.

If the World be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and most oderate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a Temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excell the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold: For Example; In Obstruction of the Bowels, where cold medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate Medicines which may neither increase the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that Part.

#### Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Ancient Physicians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. Galen de simp. med. facul. lib. 3. cap. 12.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the Body distempered must be heeded; for if the Head be distempered by heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart and Liver, you will bring another Disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient



antient Physicians have concluded to be Four in the Qualities, viz. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

*Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.*

Those are said to be hot in the first degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold by nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

*Effect 1.* The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree, is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the Body to its Natural heat as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

*Effect 2.* The second Effect is the Mitigation of pain arising from such a Distemper, and indeed this Effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. These Medicines the Greeks call *αῖσθητα*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all others are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but Heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate Heat.

*Effect 3.* Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help fevers, being outwardly applied, because they open the Pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the Humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Fevers.

*Discommodities.* Yet many Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to the parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by

not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the brain temperate.

*Effect 4.* Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it in temper, being bred.

*Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.*

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the first Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second: These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

*Use.* Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, because their faculty is too hot or dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the Pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the Humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut tough Humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when nature cannot.

*Of Medicines hot in the third Degree.*

Those which attain the third Degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerfull in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Fevers, *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compassed Humors, provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poison.

*Of Medicines hot in the fourth Degree.*

Those Medicines obtain highest degree of Heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man, being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise Blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

*Of Cooling Medicines.*

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness; in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

*Of Medicines cold in the First Degree.*

Those Medicines which are least cold of, al obtain the first Degree of

Coldness; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *per se* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why the All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

*Use 1.* Their Use is first, in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

*Use 2.* Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the blood in Fevers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

*Of Medicines cold in the Second and Third Degree.*

*Use 1.* Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot, may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered: for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged.

*Use 2.* Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflammation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Alwaies let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

*Use 3.* Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be Remedied with cold Medicines; for cold stops the Pores of the skin; makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

*Of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree.*

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold



in the fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the Sences, when no other course can be taken to save life : Of the use of which more hereafter.

#### Of Moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing al Medicines are either hot or cold ; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extreame, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Phylosophers therefore call moisture and driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise ; for moist Medicines lenise and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the roughness of the throat. These operations are proper to medicines moist in the first Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Natural strength, helps the sharpness of humors, make both blood and spirits thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for Action.

#### Of drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper Moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist : If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third Degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their Nourishment, and by that means brings them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree : And it may be this was the reason of Galen's writing, That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn ; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by Burning, Galen means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines, is only to such Bodies, and parts of the Body, as abound with moisture ; in which observe these Rules :

1. If the moisture be not extreame, let not the Medicine be extreame drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted ; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because we shal alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.



## SECT. II.

### Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the severall Parts of the Body.

A Ncient Physitians also kept a grievous Racket about this, some denying any specificall virtues at al in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion, that such as strengthen the Head, must needs strengthen the Bowels, and al other parts of the Body, by the same Rule : Because being ignorant of the influence of the heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary : and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body, by an hidden poperty as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure, strengthen al the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the body which it strengthens ; & their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that part of the body which it strengthens, & every one almost that hath but Wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion, it falls a little too low ; for it is a certain truth, The Sympatiy and Anti-

pathy of the Creation, is the Cause both of al Diseases, and also of the operations of al Medicines. However, I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians call [*Hidden qualities*] now and then with it ; yet my scope shal be to treat chiefly of this at this time til time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [*Hidden Qualities*] into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self : I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the qualities and use of these medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shal find them presented to their view in this Order.

#### Medicines appropriated

1. To the Head.
2. To the Breast and Lungs,
3. To the Heart,
4. To the Stomach,
5. To the Liver,
6. To the Spleen,
7. To the Reins and Bladders,
8. To the Womb,
9. To the Joynts,

#### Chap. I. Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

B Y [*Head*] is usually understood al that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck ; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical*, which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears, nor Teeth ; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes ; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shal subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

#### Medicines appropriated

1. To the Brain,
2. To the Eyes,
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils,
4. To the Ears,
5. To the Teeth,

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

#### Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The brain which is the seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by Nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other



ther part of the body, for if it be afflicted by Heat, Sense and Reason, are immoderately moved, if by cold they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other Symptoms which invade the head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

*Cephalick* medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain itself. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut, and dry: but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of the body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors: this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did with slothfulness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalicks*; as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the use of *Cephalicks*, observe, if the brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the brain before you have cleansed the rest of the body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling *Cephalicks*, when the brain is too hot, and hot *Cephalicks* when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the brain when the Crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.*

Take such medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the Name

of [ *Ocular Medicines* ] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of Words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, ( I would have called them [ *Ophthalmicks* ] had not the word bin troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a country man ) as I even now called such Medicines [ *Cephalicks* ] as were appropriated to the Brain.

*Ocular Medicines* are two-fold, viz. such as are referred to the visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes ( say Doctors ) do it by an hidden vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance: And yet they say, a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperate nor substance between the liver and the eyes: However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertue, as Eye-bright, which is hot; *Lunaria* or Moonwort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact in sense, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them ( for such Medicines as strengthen the Visive Vertues are all given inwardly ) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them. Therefore let *Ocular Medicines* be neither in Pouders nor Oynments, because oyl it self is offensive to the eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them, you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

*Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.*

Apply no stinking Medicine to a disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the nose, but also the brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same: And because both mouth and nostrils are waies by which the Brain is cleansed; therefore are they infected with such diseases as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingratefull.

*Medicines appropriated to the Ears.*

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are always open, therefore they require hot medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much,

*Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.*

Vehement heat, and vehement cold, are enemies to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and four things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them. They delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with *Defluxions* and *Rheums* upon every light occasion; and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

*Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.*

**T**He Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called all along by the Name of [ *Pectorals* ] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of *Pectoral Syrups*, *Pectoral Rows*, or *Pectoral Oynments*, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the ulcer, yet are not these called *Pectorals*, because binding medicines are extremely hurtful to the Breast and Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that slegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called *Pectorals*, which are of a \* lenifying Nature, [ \* The next Section will instruct you in the term ] for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this slegm spitting, always one and the same; for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of *Pectorals*, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administered, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth ( the de-



degrees of Temperature will satisfy, which such be among the Simples, neither shal you want instructions among the Compounds ) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisick (which is an ulceration of the lungs and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungs ) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word to two of them.

In the cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Concreted Blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.
3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples wil perform al these, and Physicians confess it; which shews the wonderful Mystery the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary Opinions on the same part of the Body; for the more a medicine clenseth, the more it conglutinates; They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding, and strengthen the Lungs all the Time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

### Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

These are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that Name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the Natural affections of man.

So then these two things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life throughout the Body.
2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the heart, you wil easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheer the mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind, are not one and the same; for as the

Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers or appease the Anger, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hatefull, may wel be called cordials; for the heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reason, as well as by digestion, yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such affections may be wrought in the body by medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden Property* (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into ) Others that denied any hidden Quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, viz. To tel them (when they cannot give, nor wil not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much Heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, viz.

1. Excessive Heat.
2. Poyson.
3. Melancholy Vapors.

Are Three kinds of remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.
2. Resist poyson.
3. Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.

Al these are called Cordials:

1. Such as cool the Heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead cordial as gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten money, an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the Heart, and cheers exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the heart, and let

the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson There is a two-fold resisting of poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.

2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the first we shal speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such medicines, whose Nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the poyson, which afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart, afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the Heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly; Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking melancholy vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural Spirits by Spices: so are the vital Spirits refreshed by al such medicines as keep back melancholy Vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them and many others, which this Treatise wil amply furnish you with.

### Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the stomach are usually called stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrefies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy al these, are called stomachicals. And of them in order.

7. Such



1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish taste, and yet withall of a gratefull taste to the Pallat, for although loss of appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrefied Humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Choller or Humors, are properly called *Orethicks*, not stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (*viz.* spicy) Faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding medicines yet not by al binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these.

*Use*, 1. Use not such medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.

*Use*, 2. Such medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πικρα*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

*Use*, 3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

#### Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the Name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual Name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its Diseases.

The Palat is the Seat of taste, and its Office is to judge what Food is agreeable to the stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meseraik* veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meseraik* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as swift-

ly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staid that so the one slip not not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical medicines require so great a binding Faculty as stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding, and cleansing.

Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

#### Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood, are three Excrements most conspicuous *viz.* Urine, Choler, and Melancholy.

The proper Seat of Choler is in the Gall.

The urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is al one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholy blood to itself.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and al other internal operations of your body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latins call *Ara Bilis*: or else it is thick and earthly of it self, and this properly is

called Melancholy Humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted for *Ara bilis* (I know not what distinct English Name to give it) many times causes madness, and pure melancholy causeth Obstructions of the Bowels, and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropics many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Ara bilis*, others to pure melancholy; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Ara bilis*: let not these medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Ara bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling: amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials or repel melancholy Vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Ara bilis*.

2. Those medicines are also Splenical, by which melancholy humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated: such medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this That they are no waies binding; for the spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding medicines do it harm; and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholy Humors, and in such cases Emollient medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

#### Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THE Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urine; to receive this urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be always pissing.

Both these parts of the body officiating about the Urine, they are both usually afflicted by the diseases of the urine.

The urine is oppressed,

1. By Stones.

2. By



## 2. By Inflammation.

## 3. By thick Humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are three-fold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the stone.

In the use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and bladder is such, that they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice, That Physicians confesse some Medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a reason how, or why they do it.

And Secondly, Take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

These Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*, but shal be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the Nature of the brain and stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as *Civet*, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Affortida*, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the womb of a Woman falls out; in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part, I beleieve nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to

that part of the body, for the stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the body, judg the like by the womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the touch-stones by which nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable, by this argument, Because most Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the womb, neither is the womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

The Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withall, such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger medicines.

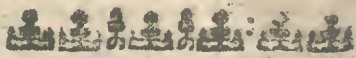
For removing pains in the Joynts this is the method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physicians call such medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed for those medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, use cooling medicines, because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the

Joynts, that so you may prevent de-fluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the second Section.



## SECT. III.

### Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, *Viz.* Of Medicines.

	Chap.
<i>Emollient</i>	1
<i>Hardening</i>	2
<i>Loosning</i>	3
<i>Making thin, and thick</i>	4
<i>Opening the Vessels</i>	5
<i>Attenuating</i>	6
<i>Drawing</i>	7
<i>Discharging</i>	8
<i>Repelling</i>	9
<i>Burning</i>	10
<i>Cleansing</i>	11
<i>Emplasticks</i>	12
<i>Suppurating</i>	13
<i>Provoking Urine</i>	14
<i>Provoking the Terms</i>	15
<i>Breeding Milk</i>	16
<i>Regarding the Seed</i>	17
<i>Easing pain</i>	18
<i>Breeding Flesh</i>	19
<i>Glutinative</i>	20
<i>Scarifying</i>	21
<i>Resisting Poyson</i>	22
<i>Adorning the Body</i>	23
<i>Purging</i>	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

#### Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines.

The various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to expresse: Philosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching and soft to be the contrary. An Emollient, or softening Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick: Physicians describe hardness to be twofold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute



tute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body in which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. To moisten what is dry, to Dissolve what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is said to mollify which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thicknes of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this Driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tel you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Schirrhus humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptomes appear, so that the hardness being not simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same: as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollify the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes siveer from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptomes of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physitians tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their tast, 2. By their feeling.

1. In tast, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you may perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

#### Chap. 2. Of Hardning Medicines.

**G**ALEN in *Lib. 5. de Simplic. Med. Facult. Cap. 10.* determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physitians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if

softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shew'd even now) the hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the pores, that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but ad driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the Moisture, nor make it thick by adding driness to it; but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these, for the parts of the body swell, and are filled with flegmatick Humors, or melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is that worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold.

That which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the body of Man. I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which asswage the heat of the humors in Swellings and stop subtill and sharp defluxions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.

#### Chap. 3 Of Loosning Medicines.

**B**Y Loosning here, I do not mean Purging, not that which is opposite to Astringency; but that which is opposite to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes, by driness sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physitians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistening, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or driness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollify, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and Membrans; but softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it cleer by a similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body is no true difference, then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot, and more moistning, than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion; the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines; only I quoted this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledg in physick.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause



distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same Marks and Tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines making thin and thick.

**M**edicines which rarifie, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin and make them wider; they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts; they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shal shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to these, these are cold, and stop the Pores of the Skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his description of hardning Medicines and such as make thick.

*Use 1.* The use of Rarifying medicines is, To open the pores of the skin and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their bodies, might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, in swellings, it is not only the plenty of Humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels.

**T**hese Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening Obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the vessels is different, obstructions require cutting medicines, by which the thickness of the matter

obstructing is made thinner, therefore the medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Body, like water, for that causeth obstructions rather than takes them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen besides heat, appointed thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate and cannot stop in the least; for although the skin be easily contracted by gentle medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the Vessels.

*Use.* The use of opening medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their Use is to hold blood, which sometimes offends in quantity, sometimes in quality; such infirmities are to be sometimes remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. Of Attenuating Medicines.

**T**he use of attenuating medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscid Humors; Hence then it is cleer that Attenuating or Extenuating medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought al to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough Humors, and open Obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succorie, and the like. I shal not enter into the dispute here, whether al cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. We know wine is hot, and vinegar is nothing but corrupted wine, and we know as wel that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrary quality; and besides, if you ask Physicians how one simple can perform two contrarie Operations, they presently run into the old Bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating medicines is to open the bowels, to cleanse the breast of slegm, to expell the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in taste, sharp, sower, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the Tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. Of Drawing Medicines.

**T**he Opinion of Physicians, is concerning these, as it is concerning other medicines; viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorus, or splinters that are gotter into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, *Viz.*

*Use 1.* That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt Humors.

2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant Humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the body to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth payson out of the Body.

5. Parts of the body over cooled are cured by these medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and Heat are cherished, to the part of the Bodie which is destitute of them: you cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in flesh, and their strength decays, as in some peoples Armes or Legs, or the like, the usual reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts. To which use such Plaisters or Oynments as are attractive (which is the physical term for drawing medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and Natural Spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished,

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantitie, thinness of parts being most proper to attenuating Medicines, but attractive Medicines are hotter.



Chap. 8. Of *Discussive Medicines.*

**B**y Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *διαφορητικά* commonly Physicians call them by the Names of *Diaphoreticks*: in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country Men hood-wink'd with strange terms.

The nature of discussing (or sweating) medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing.

The difference then is only this; That discussive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

*Use.* Their use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying; yet neither blood nor gross Humors are to be expelled by sweating, or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy Vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

*Caut. 2.* Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; for what is thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

*Caut. 3.* Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physicians usually call the *Peccant Humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the disease discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in Diseases arising from the Heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the increase and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot, and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9. Of *Repelling Medicines.*

**R**epelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive medicines: 'Tis true; there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw; and such as retain the Humors and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss, some hold this Niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive medicines is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: Repulsive hath got as many Definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the Humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

*Use 1.* Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head-achs, or the like.

*Use 2.* By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

*Time of giving.* They are most commodious in the beginning and encrease of a disease, for then influxions are most rife.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two scopes. 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled.

2. That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

*Caut. 1.* If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the

Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear, Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. Of *burning Medicines.*

**S**uch Medicines are called by the Greeks *πυρορικά*, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water.

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

*Use 1.* The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

*Use 2.* To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous Tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus, which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

*Use 3.* Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of Humors to the superficies of the Body, and many things of the like Nature.

*Caut. 1.* Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at till the body be first well purged.

*Caut. 2.* If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

*Caut. 3.* Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Ointments.

Chap. 11. Of *Clenfing Medicines.*

**C**lenfing medicines can neither be defined by Heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

A clenfing medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

*Definition.* Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and clenfing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A clenfing medicine by a certain Roughness or bittrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between clenfing and discussing medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a clenfing medi-



Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing medicines, some are of a gentle Nature, which the Greeks call *πυκνά*, some are more vehement, called *χαλαρὰ πυκνά*.

These are not known one and the same way; for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to consume and eat away the flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Precipitate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the body will tel you.

For if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted Humors which they call [*Cacochymia*] you must empty the body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupted Humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcers, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, flux to be stopped, or inflammation to be ceased, will instruct a prudent Artificer.

#### Chap. 12. Of Emplasticks.

**B**Y *ἐμπλαστικά* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a far more glutinous and tenacious substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plasters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold, but fat, insipid, or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of blood, and other fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

#### Chap. 13. Of Suppurating Medicines.

**T**Hese have great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are somewhat hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft, but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than alteration of the humors,

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not only temperate in heat but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as suppurating Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppurating Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppurating Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shall give you better satisfaction both in this and the other by and by.)

For Reason will tel a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

It follows not from hence, That all Suppurating Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmone*, a general term Physitians give to all swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of use is usually in the height of the Disease, when the flux is staid, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

#### Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urine.

**T**He causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2. By heat or Inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated or distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet it may be and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urine.

Diureticks then are of two sorts.

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are \*biting [*\* I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper.*] (and are known by that tast) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot, and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urine.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating, as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urine, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

#### Chap. 15. Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

**T**Hese Medicines have a great affinity with those foregoing.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot, and thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tel you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.



Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoiding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and Nature disburthened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds drop-sies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea, sometimes madness.

*Hippocrates* denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.*

SEing Milk is bred of blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed milk, which breed much blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed milk are hot, and of thin parts; yet differ much from those that provoke urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed milk temperately hot.

And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in tast either fat, or sweet,

For seeing both blood and milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, Austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the body be full of evil juice, purge it before you goe about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure bodies, the more you offend them.

Addition.

The Industry of late Physitians and Anatomists in conjunction with a noble freedom of Judgment, has found and asserted, that Milk is not bred of blood but of the thinner and purer parts of the Chylus: though the passage of the said chylus from

the stomach to the Dugs is not yet sufficiently discovered. See *Dr. Em* his *Exercitations* upon *Parifanus*. It is likewise discovered lately by the means aforesaid, that blood does only quicken and give life and mettle to the body, the nourishment thereof proceeding from the Milk, or purer part of the chyle, which justifies that saying of the Author of the Tragicomical History of *Job*, who saies that some men die when their bones are moistened with Marrow and their breasts full of Milk, *Job* 2. 23, 24.

Chap. 17. *Of Medicines regarding the Seed.*

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed seed; Seed requires a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in seed, that being heat with spirits, it may cause the Yaid to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the Venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the seed.

Take notice of this also, That some things dul *Venus* by cold, and some over power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the seed, the other makes it torpid and sluggish, staies the Itching.

For the seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed seed.

For the time when seed should be evacuated, I need say nothing, unless I should say, when a man is a bed with his Wife.

If the body have ill humors let it first be purged, let seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, That one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion. For example. If the person be flegmatick, let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of children incites many to co-

pulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18. *Of Medicines easing pain.*

There is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodynes* (which is the Physical term for such medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Diseases, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *Narcotica*, not *Anodyna*; *hupnotica*, not *Paregorica*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administered at such times when the Symptomes are so grievous that they threaten a greater Danger than the Disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the Disease.

If the pain lie in the Skin, let the *Anodynes* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted,

Chap. 19. *Of Medicines breeding Flesh.*

There are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their Natural State.

*Viz.* Fluxes of blood, inflammation, Hardness, Pain, and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, to shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such medicines are called *σφαγιονα*, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct



the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh,

For Nature in breeding flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, viz. Serous Humors, and Purulent drops.

Those Medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are said to breed flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the Blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should consume the flesh with the drops.

Let them, not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their differences are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the medicines be.

#### Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medicines.

**T**hat is the true cure of an ulcer, which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with flesh, and such Symptoms as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or fords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they could heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

#### Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying Medicines.

**T**he last part of the cure of an ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica*.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptoms follow.

#### Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting poyson.

**S**uch medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature, that so it may tame the poyson the easier.
2. Such as oppose the poyson by a contrary quality.
3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson, either do it to the body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part. Such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakened, may be said to resist poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirtis, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, such as temper their Acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one place til they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with poyson.

Let vomiting be the first, Purging

the next, and Sweating the last, This is general. But,

If thou dost but observe the Nature and motion of the Venom, that will be the best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the blood and spirits, Sweating; if the Body be plethorick, bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the part afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this, but in all other Diseases; but this is besides my present scope, and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cures Diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Antients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

#### Chap. 23. Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

**S**uch medicines as adorn the Body, adding comeliness and beauty to it, are called *cosmetica*.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with spots, Pimples, freckles, wrinkles, and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sunburning, as also blackness of the teeth, are not to be taken away by cleansing Medicines: of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore are to be remedied by Remedies as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinfecal, use extrinfecal Medicines; if intrinfecal, let the Remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing



Clenſing and diſcuſſing Medicines take ſcurfe or dandrif from the head. In al theſe, ſee the Bowels clean, elſe local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preſerving hair, only two things are conſiderable.

1. To contract the Pores.
2. To ſee that the Hair have nourishment.

#### Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines.

**M**uch jarring hath been amongſt Phyſitians about Purging Medicines, namely, whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain Engliſh is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifeſt quality, viz. By heat, drineſs, coldneſs, or moiſture: It is not my preſent ſcope to enter the Liſts of a Diſpute about the buſineſs, neither ſeems it ſuch a hidden thing to me that every like ſhould draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I ſubdivide this Chapter into theſe following parts.

- 1 Cautions concerning Purging.
- 2 Of the choiſe of purging Medicines.
- 3 Of the time of taking them.
- 4 Of the correcting of them.
- 5 Of the manner of Purging.



### Cautions concerning Purging.

**I**n this, firſt conſider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the body is affliſted by it, and which is the beſt way to bring it out.

Only here by the way firſt, have a care of giving Vomits, for they uſually work more violently, and affliſt the Body more than Purges do therefore are not fit for weak bodies, be ſure the matter offending lie in the Tunicle of the Stomach, elſe is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women then Men, eſpecially ſuch as are either with Child, or ſubject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the firſt Caution.

Secondly, What medicine is appropriated to the purging of ſuch a Humor, for ſeeing the offending matter is not alike in al, the purging Medicine ought not to be the ſame to al, I ſhal ſpeak more of this anon. As alſo of the divers waies whereby medicines draw out or caſt out Humors, viz. By lenifying, clenſing, provoking nature to expulſion, and (which is ſtranger than the Doctors hidden Quality) ſome purge by binding, but

indeed and in truth ſuch as are properly called Purging Medicines, which beſides theſe Faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or cal out the Humors from the moſt remote parts of the Body, whether theſe do it by Heat or by an hidden quality, Phyſitians are ſcarce able to determine it being very well known to modern Phyſitians, though the Antient denied it that many cold Medicines purge, for my part I ſhal forbear the Diſpute here, not becauſe I am not able to answer it but becauſe I would train up my Country men firſt a little better in the grounds of Phyſick, it being my opinion that yong Phyſitians as well as yong Chriſtians ought not to be led into doubtful Diſputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Facultie in al the Purges of Galen's model ( becauſe he gives the whol Simple which muſt needs conſiſt of divers qualities, becauſe the Creation is made up of and conſiſts by a harmony of contraries ) there is ( I ſay ) this Faculty in al Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a ſubſtance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels and ſome are of opinion this doth good namely, Provokes nature the more to expulſion; the reaſon might be good if the Foundation of it were ſo, for by this Reaſon Nature her ſelf ſhould purge not the Medicine, and a Phyſician who takes his Name from *Phusis*, which ſignifies Nature, ſhould help Nature in her buſineſs and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this ſubſtance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, muſt be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choiſe of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Phyſick for every Ignoramus to preſcribe, for ſome purge gently ſome violently, ſome are appropriated to Flegm ſome to Choller, ſome to Melancholy, and ſome to Water, or ſerous humors: Conſider this but duly, and withal, what miſchief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller in a Diſeaſe proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may eaſily ſee without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural Heat, which is al Nature hath to help her ſelf in ſuch a caſe, and alſo hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Diſeaſe, and opening a gap to let our Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what miſchief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to ſtrong bodies where the Humor offending is not tough and viſcous, but fluid and eaſie to be carried away I ſhal touch upon them by and by, only here you

may ſee reaſon enough, why I am ſo long upon this ſubject.

Laſtly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time and matter of uſing it remains to be enquired into.

Theſe I thought to premiſe by way of caution before I come to the matter it ſelf intended, and ſo much the rather becauſe people from one Generation to another have been ſo trained up in ignorance by Phyſitians who have abſconded the Method of Phyſick from them, that now like mad men ( oppreſſion having almoſt, if not altogether made them ſo ) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviſeth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their war in, and conſideration of the buſineſs being much at one.



### Of the choiſe of Purging Medicines.

**V**E told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain Humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which cauſeth diſeaſes in the Body of man; of theſe, ſuch as proceed from blood are not to be Remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, Viz.

Flegm,  
Watery Humor.  
Choller,  
Melancholy.

According to the ſquality of theſe, are Purging Medicines to be choſen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premiſe one word or two, I ſhal only here quote Purging ſimples beſore I am now upon the ſimples, I ſhal touch upon the purging Compounds when I come unto them.

The moſt noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I ſhal firſt give you a Synopſis or Joynt-view of Purging ſimples uſually to be had.

Secondly, Speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Sim-  
ples work 2 Gently.  
Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge  
Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes,  
Hops, Herb Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and Flowers, Damask Roſes, Blew Violets, Caſſia Fiſtula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As, Hyſop Hedg Hyſop, Baſtard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Bel-lerick, Chebs, & Emblicks, the ſeed of Baſtard ſaffron, and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry



*Watry Humors.* The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-Luce Roots.

*Melancholy.* Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, &c.

*Violent Simples purge Choller,* As, The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammonie, Elaterium.

*Flegm and Water.* Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squills.

*Melancholly.* Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the body be weak Naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the Excrements, and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to Vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldome as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to flegm and melancholy be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these Humors are tough, gentle medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such medicines, as are of force to call it from the extreame parts of the body, and such must needs be violent in Operation. I entreat al yong Students in Physick to be very carefull in administering violent medicines, and that never without due preparation of the body beforehand, never unless the Humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentle: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwells in their skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the choller, then the flegm, afterwards the melancholy, then they cause Corrosions, and draw the blood: Such as purge flegm and water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then melancholy, they then corrode, and so either by excoiation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of melancholy, first draws choller (I mean after the melancholy is

evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think this is enough to wise men. To return;

If you prepare the body before hand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, add but cutting medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough flegm, and melancholy, because the humors themselves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth defluxions, the second a loofness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather becaus I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceipt very dangerous, viz. That the operations of Purging medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white medicines purge Flegm; black, melancholy; and yellow, Choller. I confesse some Ancient Physitians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.

#### Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of Hippocrates to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins, and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Colicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudice to them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shal have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shal here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this wil.

#### Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable, which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges, some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some faults of a purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after. I shal begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are, have one discommodity in them; That they are easily turned to wind; therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples, wil furnish you with enough, and more then enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm or Melancholly.

Violent purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality, are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body: such things as make slippery, lenifie, and something thicken, are proper Corrigents for them; such are, Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or not violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they wil not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

I Feavers.

Vehement



2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasimus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd Guess, either your purge was not proper for your Dist- ease or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the heart for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your purge works too violently, you may then know nature hath got an enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much hast as you can to expell him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can for the longer it staies in your Body, the more inunical it proves, either poysoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley Water (or for want of it take any warm Water, that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the seeds of Fleawort, or Quince seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery and hinders Excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these, may boyl two handfulls of Mallows in a quart of water to a

pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a dram of Mastich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you wil, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in *Suffex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good; according to *Mesue* in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and wil not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two Remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I only I shal quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the Humors from their unbridled Course downward.

### Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you

through the dark mist of your ignorance, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the purge be made up in a hard form as pills are, for by that means it staies the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest and the bowels are soon hurt by purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these *Aloes*, *Wormwood*, *Damask Roses*, *Rhubarb*, *Rhaponick*, all the sorts of *Myrobalans*, *Prunes*, *Tamarinds*, &c.

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too strong, it wil weaken Nature, so, that the House (I mean the body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholy.

As for the Doses of purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book, concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

E I N I S.



# A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS METHOD of PHYSICK.

**READER,** *In this Synopsis diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

<p><b>T</b>he Scope of the whole work. a 214</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 1.</p> <p>Of the Temperature of Medicines. a ibid</p> <p>Of Temperate Medicines what they are. Their use. b ib</p> <p>Of Hot Medicines.</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the first degree a 215</p> <p>Use, 1. Reduce the body to natural heat a ibid</p> <p>Use, 2. To mitigate pain a ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To take away weariness and help Feavers. A caution a ib</p> <p>Use, 4. To help digestion and breed good blood b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the second degree what they are b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To help moist Stomachs b ibid</p> <p>Use, 2. To take away obstructions. b ib</p> <p>Use, 3. To open the pores b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the third degree. b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To cut tough humors b ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To provoke sweat b ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To resist poyson b ib</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To cause Inflammations and to cause blisters b ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Of cold Medicines</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the first degree.</p> <p>Use, 1. To qualifie the heat of food. b ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To assuage the heat of the bowels A caution b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the second and third Degrees c ib</p> <p>Use, 1. To assuage the heat of choller c ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To take away the Inflammations of hot swellings c ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To cause sleep c ib</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree c ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the senses c ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Of Moistning Medicines a 126</p> <p>Use, 1. To help the Roughness of the throat a ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To make the inward parts of the Body slippery a ibid</p>	<p>Of Drying Medicines a ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To strengthen the members of the body cautions a ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 2.</p> <p>Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the Body. b ib</p> <p><b>T</b>he several Opinions of Authors b ib</p> <p>Chap. 1. Medicines appropriated to the Head c ibid</p> <p>Their Difference c ibid</p> <p>Cautions in their use c ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the brain c ibid</p> <p>Directions in their use c ib</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes a 217</p> <p>The opinions of Astrologers a ib</p> <p>The Election or choyce of medicines for the Eyes a ib</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose b ibid</p> <p>Cautions for their use b ibid</p> <p>The manner of the medicines b ib</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the Ears c ibid</p> <p>What they are and why they are so. a ib</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the teeth c ibid</p> <p>What they are, and why they are so. c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 2. Of medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs c ibid</p> <p>What they are c ibid</p> <p>The opinion of other Authors c ibid</p> <p>The Authors opinion c ib</p> <p>Chap. 3. Of medicines appropriated to the Heart a 218</p> <p>What the office of the Heart is a ib</p> <p>1. To cherish Life a ibid</p> <p>2. To add vigour to the affection. a ib</p> <p>The affections of the Heart a ibid</p> <p>1. Excessive heat 2. Poysons b ibid</p> <p>3. Melancholy Vapors b ib</p> <p>What Cordials are b ibid</p> <p>1. Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers b ibid</p> <p>2. Such as resist Poyson c ibid</p> <p>1. By Antipathy between the medicine and Poyson. 2. By Sympathy between the medicine and the Heart. 3.</p>	<p>Such as strengthen the heart. 4. Such as refresh the spirits c ib</p> <p>Chap. 4. Of medicines appropriated to the stomach: The infirmities of the Stomach. 1. Appetite lost. 2. Digestion weakened. 3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted c ibid</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the stomach, are c ibid</p> <p>1. Such as provoke appetite c ib</p> <p>2. As help digestion. 3. Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these cautions in the use of them c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 5. Of medicines appropriated to the Liver a 219</p> <p>What they are a ib</p> <p>How to know them a ibid</p> <p>How to use them a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 6. Of medicines appropriated to the spleen: What the office of the spleen is b ib</p> <p>What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are b ib</p> <p>How they must be used b ibid</p> <p>Chap. 7. Of medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder c ibid</p> <p>What they are, Their use, cautions. c ib</p> <p>Chap. 8. Of medicines appropriated to the Womb a 220</p> <p>How they ought to be used a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 9. Of medicines appropriated to the Joynts b ibid</p> <p>What they are, how they ought to be used b ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 3.</p> <p>Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.</p> <p>Chap. 1. Of Emollient medicines c ib</p> <p>What they are. Their use c ib</p> <p>How they are known c ibid</p> <p>1. By their taste. 2. By their feeling c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 2. Of hardning medicines a 221</p> <p>Their Qualities. Their use c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 3. Of loosning medicines c ibid</p> <p>Loosning medicines described c ib</p> <p>Their use c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 4. Of medicines making thick and thin Described a 222</p> <p>The use of medicines making thin a ibid</p> <p>To open the pores: To mitigate pain To assuage swellings a ibid</p> <p>The use of medicines making thick a ib</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Chap 5</p>
--	--	--



# A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of Galens Method of Phyfick.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels Their description. Their Use. How they are known	a ib b ib a ibid	to help Fistulae &c. Cautions in using these medicines	c ibid c ib	Their uses: their differences	c ibid
Chap. 6. Of attenuating medicines	b ibid	Chap. 11. Of Cleansing medicines	c ib	Chap. 20. Of Glutivative medicines	a 216
Their use. 1. To open obstructions		Their definition: their difference their use	c ibid	Chap. 21. Of Scarifying medicines	a ib
2. to cleanse the breast of Flegm.	3. to provoke the terms	Chap. 12. Of Emplasters.	a 224	Cautions in their use	a ib
Chap. 7. Of drawing medicines	c ibid	what they are: their use	a ibid	Chap. 22. Of medicines resisting poison	b ib
Their use. 1. To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh.	2. to draw corrupt humors from the Bowels.	Chap. 13. Of Suppurating medicines	a ibid	What they are	b ib
3. to cal the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body.	4. By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forwards.	What they are: their use: their time of Use	a ibid	1. Such as strengthen nature, 2. Such as oppose the poisons	3. Such as violently thrust it out of the Body
5. to draw poison out of the body	6. to heat parts of the body which are overcooled	Chap. 14. Of medicines provoking Urine	b ib	Cautions in the use of these medicines	b ibid
Chap. 8. Of discussive medicines.	a 223	What urine is	b ibid	Chap. 23. Of medicines adorning the Body	c ib
What they are: their use: Cautions in their use: How they are known	a ib	The cause of the stoppage of Urine	b ib	1. The Face: 2 the Skin: 3 the Hair: 4 the Teeth: 5 the Head, Scurf, Dan-drif	c ibid
Chap. 9. Of repelling medicines	b ib	What Diureticks are, 1. Such as conduce to separate the blood	2. Such as open the passages of urine	Chap. 24. Of Purging medicines.	227
What they are	b ibid	How each of these may be known.	The use	Cautions concerning Purging	a ibid
How they are known	b ib	Chap. 15. Of medicines provoking the terms	c ibid	The choyce of purging medicines	c ib
Their uses are, 1. to help hot swelling.	2. to ease Head-aches coming of heat.	Their use and manner of using	c ibid	Medicines Purging, 1 Flegm, 2 Wat-ry Humors, 3 Choller, 4 Melancho-ly	c ibid
3. to take away the windy Va-pors of Feavers	b ib	Chap. 16. Medicines breeding or tak-ing away Milk	a 225	In all these, to what Bodies such purges are general, and such as are strong	should be given
The time of giving repelling Medi-cines	b ibid	Their Description	a ib	Of the time of Purging	b 228
Cautions in giving them	b ibid	Their use	a ib	Of the correcting purging medicines	
Chap. 10. Of burning medicines	c ib	Chap. 17. Of medicines regarding the seed	b ib	How to order your Body both before and after purges	c ibid
Their degrees in heat.	c ib	Their Description: Cautions in gi-ving them: their use	b ibid	Inconveniences that arise in the Body by violent purges	a 229
Their uses, 1. to restore Limbs wasted away.	2. to burn off hair, 3. to dis-solve hard tumors, as warts and the like, 4. to help Gouts and Lethargies	The manner of using them	c ibid	The way how to prevent them	a ibid
		Chap. 19. Of medicines breeding flesh	c ibid	The way how to remedy them	a ibid
				Of the way or manner of purging.	b ib

## A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

### \*\*\*\*\*:\*\*\*\*\* SPIRITS and COM- POUND distilled WATERS.

**S**piritus & Aqua Absinthii minus composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Compo-sition. b 101

**S**piritus & Aqua Absinthii magis composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater compo-sition. c ibid.

**S**piritus & Aqua Angelicae magis composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition. a 102

**A**ngelica Water the greater compo-sition b ibid.

**S**piritus Lavendulae compositus Mat-thiol. Or, Compound Spirit of La-vender of Matthiolus. b ib.

**S**piritus Castorii. Or, Spirit of Castorium. c ibid.

**A**qua Petasitidis composita. Or, Compound Water of Butterburs. a 103

**A**qua Raphani composita. Or, compound water of Rhadishes. a ib.

**A**qua Peoniae composita. Or, com-

pound water of Peony. b ib.

**A**qua Bezoarica. Or, A Bezoar-tick Water, that is, a water having the soveraign faculties, and imita-tiong the operations of Bezoar Stone. c ibid.

**A**qua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms. b 104

**A**qua Geniane composita. Or, Gentian water compound. b ib.

**A**qua Gilberti. Or, Gilberts wa-ter. c ib.

**A**qua Cordialis frigida Saxonia. Or, Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water. a 105

**A**qua Theriacalis. Or, Treacle Water.



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Water. *b ibid.*  
*Aqua Brionie composita.* Or, Bri-  
 ony water compound. *c ibid.*  
*Aqua Imperialis.* Or, Imperial  
 Water. *a 106*  
*Aqua Mirabilis.* *a ibid.*  
*Aqua Protheriacalis.* Or, A wa-  
 ter serving instead of Treacle Water.  
*b ibid.*  
*Aqua Caponis.* Or, Capon wa-  
 ter. *b ibid.*  
*Aqua Limacum Magistr.* Or, Wa-  
 ter of Snails. *c ibid.*  
*Aqua Scordii composita.* Or, Com-  
 pound water of Scordium. *c ibid.*  
*Aqua Mariae.* Or, the Virgin  
 Maries Water. *a 107*  
*Aqua Papaveris composita.* Or,  
 Poppy water compound. *a ib.*  
*Aqua Juglandium composita.* Or,  
 Wallnuts Water compound. *a ibid.*  
 Mathiols, his Bezoar water. *b ib.*  
 Cinnamon water. *c ibid.*  
 Matthiols, his Cinnamon water.  
*c ibid.*  
 Cinnamon water made by infusion.  
*c ibid.*  
*Aqua Celestis.* Or, Heavenly wa-  
 ter of Mathiols. *a 108*  
 Bawm water, the greater composition.  
*b ibid.*  
 Rosa Solis. *c ibid.*  
 Dr. Stephens water. *c ibid.*  
 Ordinary *Aqua vine.* *a 109*  
 Compound *Aqua vine.* *a ibid.*  
 usquabah. *a ib.*

## TINCTURES.

*Tinctura Croci.* Or, Tincture  
 of Saffron. *b 109*  
*Tinctura Castorij.* Or, Tincture  
 of Castorium. *b ibid.*  
*Tinctura Fragrorum.* Or, Tincture  
 of Strawberries. *b ib.*  
*Tinctura Scordij.* Or, Tincture of  
 Scordium. *b ibid.*  
*Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo, Aqua*  
*Theriacalis Lugd. per infus.* Or, Tin-  
 ture of Treacle. *c ibid.*  
*Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, Aqua*  
*Clareta cinnam.* Or, Tincture of Cin-  
 namon. *c ibid.*  
*Tinctura Viridis.* Or, A green  
 Tincture. *a 110*  
*Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis.*  
*a ibid.*

## Physical Wines.

*Vinum Absinthies.* Or, Worm-  
 wood Wine. *a ibid.*  
*Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum.* Or,  
 Wine of Black Cherries. *b ibid.*

*Vinum Helleborarum.* Or, Wine  
 Helleborated. *b ib*  
*Vinum Rubellum.* Or, Vomiting  
 Claret. *c ibid.*  
*Vinum Benedictum.* Or, the In-  
 fusion of Crocus Metallorum. *c ib*  
*Vinum Antimonial.* Or, Anti-  
 monial Wine. *c ib*  
 The Vertues that the Antimonial  
 Cup is said to have [which may be bet-  
 ter performed by this Antimonial Wine  
*a 111*  
*Vinum Scilleiticum.* Or, Wine of  
 Squils. *a ib*

## Physical Vinegars.

*Acetum Distillatum.* Or, Distil-  
 led Vinegar. *b ib*  
*Acetum Rosatum.* Or, Rose Vine-  
 gar. *b ib*  
*Acetum Scilleiticum.* Or, Vinegar  
 of Squils. *b ib*  
*Acetum Theriacale.* Norimberg.  
 Or, Treacle Vinegar. *c ib*  
*Acetum Theriacale.* Or, Treacle  
 Vinegar. *a 112*

## DECOCTIONS.

*Decoctum commune pro Clystere.*  
 Or, A common Decoction for  
 a Clyster. *a ibid.*  
*Decoctum Epithymi.* Or, A De-  
 coction of Epithimum. *b ib*  
*Decoctum Sennae Gereonis.* Or,  
 Dr. Gereon his Decoction of Senna.  
*c ib*  
*Decoctum Pectorale.* Or, A Pe-  
 ctoral Decoction. *c ib*  
*Decoctum Traumaticum.* Or, the De-  
 coction for wounded Persons. *a 113*  
*A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.*  
*b ibid.*  
*LaC Virgineum.* *c ibid.*  
*A drink for wounded men.* *c ib*

## SYRUPS.

### Altering Syrups.

*Syrupus de Absinthio simplex.* Or,  
 Syrup of Wormwood, simple.  
*a 114*  
*Syrupus de Absinthio compositus.*  
 Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Com-  
 pound. *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus Acetosus simplex.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Vinegar simple. *b ib*  
*Syrupus Acetosus simplicior.* Or,  
 Syrup of Vinegar more simple. *c ibid.*  
*Syrupus Acetosus compositus.* Or,

Syrup of Vinegar Compound. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Agno Casto.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Agnus Castus. *a 115*  
*Syrupus de Althea.* Or, Syrup  
 of Marth-mallows. *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus de Ammoniac.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Ammoniacum. *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus de Artemisa.* Or, Syrup  
 of Mugwort. *c ibid.*  
*Syrupus de Betonica compositus.* Or,  
 Syrup of Bettony compound. *a 116*  
*Syrupus Byzantinus.* simple. *a ib*  
*Syrupus Byzantinus,* Compound.  
*a ib*  
*Syrupus Botryos,* Or, Syrup of  
 Oak of Jerusalem. *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus Capillorum Veneris.* Or,  
 Syrup of Maiden-hair. *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum*  
*Cardiacum,* Or, A Cordial Syrup.  
*Syrupus Corticum Citriorum.* Or,  
 Syrup of Citron Pills. *c ib*  
*Syrupus Acetosus Citriorum.* Or,  
 Syrup of Juyce of Citrons. *a 117*  
*Syrupus Corticum Citriorum.* Or,  
 Syrup of Citrons Pills. *a ib*  
*Syrupus de Corallii simplex.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Coral, simple. *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus de Corallii compositus.* Or,  
 Syrup of Coral Compound. *b ib*  
*Syrupus Cydoniorum.* or, Syrup of  
 Quinces *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Erisymo.* or, Syrup of  
 Hedg mustard. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Fumaria.* or, Syrup of  
 Fumitory *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza.* or, Sy-  
 rup of Liquoris. *a 118*  
*Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto.*  
*vulgo, Oxyfacharum simplex.* or, Sy-  
 rup of Pongranates with Vinegar.  
*a ib*  
*Syrupus de Hyssopo.* or, Syrup of  
 Hissop *b ibid.*  
*Syrupus Iwe Arthriace, sive Cham-*  
*epitrys.* or, Syrup of Chamepitys,  
 or Ground pine *b ib*  
*Syrupus Jujubinus.* or, Syrup of  
 Jujubes *c ibid.*  
*Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium.*  
 or, Syrup of Miconium, or Diacodiu-  
 um. *a 119*  
*Syrupus de Meconio compositus.* or,  
 Syrup of Meconium Compound. *a ib*  
*Syrupus Melissophylli.* or, Syrup of  
 Bawm *b ib*  
*Syrupus de Menha.* or, Syrup of  
 Mints *b ib*  
*Syrupus de Mucilaginibus.* or, Sy-  
 rup of Mucilages *c ib*  
*Syrupus Myrrinus.* or, Syrup of  
 Mirtles. *c ib*  
*Syrupus Florum Nymphae simplex*  
 or, Syrup of Water Lilly flowers,  
 simple *a 120*  
*Syrupus Florum Nymphae compositus*  
 or, Syrup of Water-Lilly flowers,  
 compound *a ib*  
*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive*  
*Rubro.* or, Syrup of Erratick Poppy.  
*a ib*  
*Syrupus de Pilosella.* or, Syrup of  
 Mouseear. *b ib*  
*Syrupus infusionis florum Peonia.* Or,  
 Syrup



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers, *b ib*  
*Syrupus de Pœonia compositis.* Or, Syrup of Peony Compound. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Pomis alterans.* Or, Syrup of Apples alterative. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Prasio.* Or, Syrup of Horehound. *a 121*  
*Syrupus de quinq. Radicibus.* Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots. *a ib*  
*Syrupus Rhabani.* or, Syrup of Rhadishes. *b ib*  
*Syrupus Regius, aliâs Julapeum Alexandrinum.* or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Rosis ficcis.* or, Syrup of dried Roses. *c ib*  
*Syrupus Scabiosæ.* or, Syrup of Scabious Compound. *a 122*  
*Syrupus de Scolopendrio.* or, Syrup of Hartstongue. *a ib*  
*Syrupus de Stœchade.* or, Syrup of Stœchas Compound. *b ib*  
*Syrupus de Symphyto.* or, Syrup of Consfry. *b ib*  
*Syrupus Violarum.* or, Syrup of Violets. *c ib*

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

## Purging Syrups.

*Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabbaro* or, Syrup of succory with Rhubarb *a 123*  
*Syrupus de Epithymo.* or, Syrup of Epithimum. *a ib*  
*Syrupus de Floribus Persicorum.* or, Syrup of Peach-flowers *b ib*  
*Syrupus de Pomis purgans.* or, Syrup of Apples, Purgings. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis.* or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Rhabbaro.* or, Syrup of Rhubarb. *a 124*  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus.* or, Syrup of Damask Roses. *a ib*  
*Syrupus de Succo Rosarum.* or, Syrup of the Juyc of Roses. *b ib*  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico.* or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. *b ib*  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro.* or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore. *c ib*  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum senna* or, Syrup of Roses solutive with senna. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de spina Cervina.* or, of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn. *a 125*

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

## Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

*Mel Anthesatum.* or, Honey of Rosemary flowers. *b ib*  
*Mel Helleboratum.* Or, Honey of

white Hellebore. *b ibid*  
*Mel Mercuriale.* Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury. *c ib*  
*Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron.* Or, Honey of Mulberries. *c ib*  
*Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaron & Dianutum.* Or, Honey of Nuts. *c ib*  
*Mel Passulatum.* Or, Honey of Raisons. *c ibid*  
*Mel Rosarum commune, sive Foliatum.* Or, Honey of Red Roses. *a 126*  
*Mel Rosarum Colatum.* Or, Honey of Roses strained. *a ib*  
*Mel Rosarum solutivum.* Or, Honey of Damask Roses. *a ibid*  
*Mel Scilliticum.* or, Honey of Squils. *a ibid*  
Honey of Violets. *b ibid*  
Oxymel simple. *b ibid*  
Oxymel compound. *b ib*  
Oxymel Helleboratum. or, Oxymel Helleborated. *c ibid*  
Oxymel Julianizans. *a 127*  
Oxymel of Squils. *a ibid*  
Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum. or, Oxymel of Squils Compound. *b ib*  
Syrup of Purslain Compound. *b ib*  
Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. *c ib*  
*Renod.* *c ib*  
Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition. *c ib*  
Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue. c ib*  
Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin. *b 128.*  
Honey of Myrobalans Emblik. Augustan. *c ibid*

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

## ROB, Or SAPA and JUICES.

*Rob sive Sapa, simplex.* Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, viz. Wine boyled to a thick Syrup. *a ibid*  
*Rob de Barberis.* Quiddeny, or, Rob of Barberies. *a 129*  
*Rob de Cerasis.* Quiddeny, or, Rob of Cherries. *b ib*  
*Rob de Cornis.* Or, Rob of Cornels. *b ib*  
*Rob Cydoniorum.* Or, Quiddeny of Quinces. *b ib*  
*Mirva vel Gelatina Eorundem.* Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces. *b ib*  
Quiddeny of four Plums. *c ib*  
*Rob Baccarum Sambuci.* Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries. *c ib*  
*Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositis.* Or, Juyc of Liquoris Compound. *b 130*  
*Succus Prunorum Sylvestrum.* Or, Quiddeny of Sloes. *c ibid*

## LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA, Or, LICK-POTS.

*Lohoch de Farfara.* Lohoch, or, Lick-pot of Colts-foot. *a ib*

*Lohoch de Papavere.* Or, Lohoch of Poppies. *a 131*  
*Lohoch de Passulis.* Or, Lohoch of Raisons. *b ib*  
*Lohoch de Pino.* Or, Lohoch of Pine-Nuts. *b ib*  
*Lohoch de Portulaca.* Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain. *c ibid*  
*Lohoch de Pulmone Vulpis.* Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs. *c ibid*  
*Lohoch Sanum et Experium.* Or, A found and well Experienced Lohoch. *c ibid*  
*Lohoch Squilliticum.* Or, Lick-pot of Squils. *a 132*  
*Eclegma of Squils Mesue.* *a ib*  
Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts. *b ib*

\*\*\*\*\*

## Preserved Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CONSERVES and SUGARS.

\*\*\*\*\*

## SUGARS.

*Diacodium Solidum, sive Tabulatum.* *b 133*  
*Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, and Perlatum.* Or, Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled. *b ib*  
*Saccharum Tabulatum compositum.* Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound. *c ibid*  
*Saccharum Penidium.* Or, Sugar of Penids. *c ib*  
*Confectio de Thure.* The Confection of Frankincense, or Lozenges of Frankincense. *a 134*  
*Saccharum Rosarum.* Or, Sugar of Roses. *a ibid*

\*\*\*\*\*

## Species, or Pouders

*Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.* *a ib*  
*Aromaticum Rosatum.* *b ib*  
*Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus.* Or, Powder of Crabs Claws Compound. *b ib*  
*Species Cordiales Temperata.* *c ib*  
*Diacalaminthe Simplex.* *c ib*  
*Diacalaminthe Compound.* *a 135*  
*Dianisum.* *a ib*  
*Pulvis Radicum Ari Compositus.* *a ib*  
L 11 Pouder.



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Powder of Aron or Cuckow-pintle  
Roots Compound, b ibid  
*Diaireos simple.* b ib  
*Dialacca,* b ib  
*Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis.* Or, c ib  
The Cordial Magistral Powder. c ib  
*Diamargarium Frigidum.* c ib  
*Diambre.* a 136  
*Diamoscu Dulce,* a ib  
*Diamoychu Amarum* b ib  
*Species Dianthus.* Or, Powder of  
Rosemary Flowers Compound. b ib  
*Diapenidion.* c ib  
*Diarrhodon Abbatis.* c ib  
*Diapoliitum.* a 137  
*Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.* a ib.  
*Diatrion Piperion.* b ibid.  
*Diatrion Samolan.* b ibid.  
*Pulvis Haly.* Or, the Powder of  
Haly, an Arabian Physitian so called. c ibid.  
*Pulvis Leticicans,* Galen. Or, Ga-  
lens Merry-making Powder. c ib  
*Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis.*  
Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Pou-  
der. a 138  
*Species confectionis Liberantis.* b ib.  
*Pulvis Saxonicus.* b ibid.  
*Pulvis Amilyssus.* Or Powder a-  
gainst the bitings of mad Dogs. c ib.  
*Rosata Novella.* c ibid.  
*Pulvis Thuraloos.* a 139  
*Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus*  
Or, Powder of Hermodactils com-  
pound. a ibid  
*Pulvis Senæ compositus major.* Pou-  
der of Sena the greater composition,  
Or, Dr. Holland's Powder. b ib.  
*Pulvis Senæ compositus minor.* Or,  
powder of Sena, the lesser composi-  
tion. b ibid  
*Diaseñe* or *Pulvis Sanctus* of Bras-  
savalus. c ibid.  
*Diaturbith with Rhubarb.* c ib.  
*The lesser cordial Powder.* Fernelius  
a 140  
*The greater Cordial Powder.* Fer-  
nelius. a ib.  
*A Powder for such as are bruised by*  
*a Fall.* b ibid.  
*Species Electuarij Diacymini.* Ni-  
cholaus. b ib.  
*Species Electuarij Diagalange.* Me-  
sue. c ibid.  
*Species Electuarij de Gemmis Fri-  
gidi.* Or, Species of the cooling E-  
lectuary of precious Stones. c ib.  
*Species Electuarij Diamargaritoni*  
*Calidi.* Avicenna. a 141  
*Lithontribon* of Nicholas, accord-  
ing to Fernelius. a ib.  
*Pleres Arconicon* of Nicholas. b ib.  
*A preservative Powder against the*  
*Pestilence.* Montagnani. c ib.  
*Diaturbith the greater, without Rhu-  
barb.* a 142  
*A Powder for the Worms.* a ib.

## ELECTUARIES.

*Anidorus Analeptica.* a ib  
*Confectio Alkermes.* b ib.

*Electuarium è Sassaphras.* c ib.  
*Electuarium de Baccis Lauri.* Or,  
Electuary of Bay-berries. c ibid.  
*Diacapparis.* a 143  
*Diacinnamomu.* a ibid.  
*Diacorallion.* a ib.  
*Diacorum.* b ibid.  
*Diacydonium* or *Electuary of quince*  
*simple.* c ib.  
*Diacydonium with Species.* c ib.  
*Diacydonium compound, Magisterial.*  
c ibid.  
*Confectio de Hyacintho.* a 144  
*Anidodum Hemagogum.* a ib.  
*Di-satyron.* Or, The Electuary of  
Satyron Roots. b ibid.  
*Electuarium Diaspermaton.* Or,  
which is made of several sorts of  
Seed. c ibid.  
*Micleta.* a 145  
*Electuarium Pectorale.* Or, a Pecto-  
ral Electuary. a ibid.  
*Theriaca Diatesaron.* a ib.  
*Diascordium.* Or, the Antidote made  
of the Herb Scordium. b ib.  
*Mithridate.* c ib.  
*Philonium persicum* a 146  
*Philonium Romanum.* b ib.  
*Philonium Magistrale.* b ib.  
*Electuarium de Ovo.* Or, Electuary  
of Eggs. c ib.  
*Theriaca Andromachi.* Or, Venice  
Treacle. c ib.  
*Theriaca Londinensis.* Or, London  
Treacle. b 147  
*Diacrocnema.* b ib.



## Purging Electuaries.

*Benedicta Laxativa.* c ib  
*Caryocostinum.* a 148  
*Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus.* Or,  
Cassia extracted for Clysters. a ib.  
*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale*  
*majus.* Or, the greater bitter Electu-  
ary. b ibid.  
*Electuarium Amarum minus.* Or,  
the lesser bitter Electuary. b ib.  
*Diacaasia with Manna.* c ib.  
*Cassia extracta sine Foliis Senæ.* Or,  
Cassia extracted without the Leaves  
of Sena. c ibid.  
*Cassia extracta cum foliis.* Sena. Or,  
Cassia extracted with the Leaves of  
Sena. a 149  
*Diacarhamum.* Or, purging E-  
lectuary of Carthamus Seeds a ibid.  
*Diaphenicon.* Or, purging Electua-  
ry of Dates. a ib.  
*Diaprunum Liniive.* b ib.  
*Diaprunum Solutivum.* Or, Elect-  
uary of Prunes purgative. c ibid.  
*Catholicon.* c ibid.  
*Electuarium de Citro Solutivum.* Or,  
Electuary of Citron solutive. a 150  
*Electuarium Elecroph.* Or, the Bi-  
shops Electuary. a ibid  
*Confectio Hamech.* b ib.  
*Electuarium Lenitivum.* Or, Leni-  
tives Electuaries. c ib.

*Electuarium Passulaum.* Or, Ele ct-  
uary of Raisins. c ib.  
*Electuarium è Succo Rosarum.* Or,  
Electuary of the Juyce of Roses a  
151.  
*Hiera Picra simple.* b ibid  
*Hiera with Agrick.* b ibid.  
*Hiera Logadij.* c ib.  
*Hiera Diacholacanthidos.* a 152  
*Triphera the greater.* a ibid.  
*Tryphera solutive.* Or, the delicious  
purging Electuary. b ibid.  
*Athanasia Mithridatis.* Or, King  
Mithridates his Medicine to cause  
a long life. c ibid  
*Electuarium è Scoria ferri.* Rhafis.  
Scoria ferri is properly those flakes  
that Smiths beat from Iron when it  
is red hot. c ib.  
*Confectio Humain,* Mesue. a 153  
*Diaireos Solomonis.* a ib.  
*Diasaurion.* b ib.  
Mathiolus his great *Antidote* a-  
gainst Poyson and Pestilence. b ib.  
*Requies Nicolai,* or Dr. Nico-  
laus his sleeping Electuary. b 153  
*Electuarium Regine Colonien.* Or,  
The Queen of Colens Electuary. c ib.



## PILLS.

*Pilule de Agarico.* Or, Pills of  
Agrick. a 154  
*Pilule Aggregative.* Or, Aggre-  
gative Pills. a ib.  
*Pilule Alaphangine.* c ibid.  
*Pilule de Aloe Lota.* Or, Pills of  
walked Aloes. a 156  
*Aloe Rosata.* a ib.  
*Pilule Amree.* Or, the Golden  
Pills. b ib  
*Pilule Cocie,* the greater. b it.  
*Pilule Cochie,* the less. c ib.  
*Pilule de Cyngnolosso.* Or, Pills of  
Cynoglossa or Hounds-tongue. c ib.  
*Pilule ex Duobus.* Or, Pills of two  
things. a 160  
*Pilule de Eupatorio.* Or, Pills of  
Eupatorium. b ib.  
*Pilule Fatide.* Or, Strong smel-  
ling Pills. 157. b ib  
*Pilule de Hermodactilis.* Or, pills  
of Hermodactils. a 158  
*Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico.* Or,  
pills of Hiera with Agrick. b ibid.  
*Pilule Imperiales.* Imperial pills  
Or, pills of the Emperor. b ib.  
*Pilule de Lapide Lazuli.* Pills of  
Lapis Lazuli or a blew Stone so cal-  
led, being speckled with Golden  
Specks. c ib.  
*Pilule Macri.* b 156  
*Pilule Mastichine.* Or, Mastich  
pills. c ibid.  
*Pilule Mechoacanæ.* Or, pills of  
Mechoacan. c 157  
*Pilule de Opopanaca.* Or, pills of  
Opopanax. b ib.  
*Pilule Rudij.* Or, Dr. Rudius his  
pills



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

**pills, or Extractum Rudij.** c ib.  
*Pilule Ruffi.* Or, Ruffus his pills. a 161  
*Pilule sine Quibus.* Or, the Necessary pills. b ib.  
*Pilule Stomachicæ.* Or, Stomach pills. b ib.  
*Pilule Stomachicæ cum Gummi.* Or, Stomach pills with Gum. b ib.  
*Pilule à Syrrace.* Or, pills of Syrrax. c ibid.  
*Pilule de Succino.* Or, pills of Amber. c ib.  
*Pilule ex Tribus.* Or, pills of three things. c ibid.  
*Pilule Turpeti Aureæ.* a 162  
*Laudanum.* a ibid.  
*Nepenthes Opium.* Or the Opiate against Sorrow and Sadness. b ibid.  
*Pilule Assaireth.* Avicenna, b ib.  
*Pills of Bellium.* b ib.  
*Pills of Rhubarb.* c ib.  
*Pilule Arabicæ.* c ib.  
*Pilule Arthriticæ.* a 163  
*Pilule Cochiae* with Hellebore. b ib.  
*Pills of Eumitory* Avicenna. b ib.  
*Pilule Indæ,* Mesue out of Haly. b ib.  
*Pilule Lucis Majores.* Or, the eye enlightning pills of the larger composition. c ib.  
*Pills of Spurge.* a 164  
*Pills of Euphorbium.* b ib.  
*Pilule Scribonii.* b ib.



## TROCHES.

**T**rochisci de Absinthio. Or, Troches of Wormwood. a ib  
*Agaricus Trochiscatus.* Or, A-grick Trochiscated. a 165  
*Trochisci Albi.* Rhafis. Or, white Troches. a ib.  
*Trochisci Alexiterij.* a ib.  
*Trochisci Alhandel.* Trochicks of Alhandel or Coloquimida. b ib.  
*Trochisci Aleptæ Moschata.* b ib.  
*Trochisci Alkekengi.* Or, Troches of winter-Cherries. c ibid.  
*Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Roulæ pectorales.* Or, pectorals Roulcs. c ib.  
*Trochisci Bechici nigri.* Or, black Trochisks for the Cough. a 166  
*Trochisci de Barbaris.* Or, Troches of Barberries. a ibid.  
*Trochisci de Camphora.* Or, Troches of Camphir. b ib.  
*Trochisci de Capparibus.* Or, Troches of Capers. c ib.  
*Trochisci de Carabe.* Or, Troches of Amber. c ibid.  
*Trochisci de Cypheos* for Mithridate. c ib.

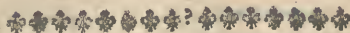
*Trochisci Eupatorio.* Or, Troches of Maudlin. a 167  
*Troches of Gallia Moschata.* a ib.  
*Trochisci Gordonij.* b ib.  
*Trochisci Hedycroi.* Or, Beautifying Trochisks of Galen. c ib.  
*Trochisci Hysterici.* a 168

*Trochisci de Ligno Aloes.* Or, Troches of wood of Aloes. a ib.  
*Trochisci à Mirrha.* Or, Troches of Mirrh. b ib.  
*Sief de Plumbo.* Or, Sief of Lead. b ib.  
*Trochisci Polyidæ of Andromachus.* b ibid.  
*Trochisci de Rhubarbaro.* Or, Troches of Rhubarb. c ibid.  
*Trochisci de Samalis.* Or, Trochisks of Sanders. c ib.  
*Trochisci de Scilla ad Theriacam.* Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle. a 196  
*Troches of Spodium.* a ib.  
*Trochisci de terra Lemnia.* Or, the precious Earth of the Island of Lemnos. b ib.  
*Sief.* or Eye salve of Frinkincense. c ib.

*Trochisci à Violis solutivi.* Or, Troches of Violets solutives. a 170  
*Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.* Or, troches of Viper for Treacle. a ib.  
*Trochisci de Agno Casto.* Or, Troches of Agnus Castus. b ib.  
*Trochisci Alexiterij.* Renodæus. b ibid.

*Troches of Annis seeds.* Mesue. c ib.  
*Trochisci Diarodon.* Mesue. c ib.  
*Trochisci de Lacca.* Mesue. c ibid.  
*Pastilli Adronis.* Galen. a 171  
*Trochisci Musæ.* Galen. a ib.  
*Crocomagma of Democrates.* Galen. a ib.

*Troches Ramich.* Mesue. b ib.  
*Troches of Roses.* b ibid.  
*Trochisci Diacoralion.* c ibid.  
*Trochisci Diaspermation.* c ib.  
*Pastilli Hemoptoici.* or, Cakes against spitting of Blood. c ibid  
*Trochisks of Agarick.* c ib.  
*Pastilli Hemoptoici,* Or, Cakes against spitting of Blood. a 172  
*Trochisks of Agarick.* a ib.



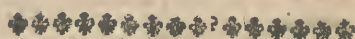
## Of the USE of OYLS, &c.

**C**hap. 1. Of Anodines b ibid.  
 Chap. 2 Of Repelling Medicines. a 173  
 Chap. 3 Of Attractives a ib.  
 Chap. 4 Of Resolving Medicines b ibid.  
 Chap. 5 Of Emollient c ibid.  
 Chap. 6 Of Superatives b 174  
 Chap. 7 Of Cleansing Medicines b ibid.  
 Chap. 8 Incarnatives c ibid.  
 Chap. 9 Of Cicatrizing Medicines a 175  
 Chap. 10 Of Agglutinatives Medicines. a ib.  
 Chap. 11 Of Catheticks, Septicks, and Cansticks. b ibid.  
 Chap. 12 Of Medicines used to stop Blood. c ib.



## OYLS. Simple Oyls by Expression.

**O**yl of sweet Almonds. c ib.  
 Oyl of bitter Almonds. a 176  
 Oyl Hazel Nuts. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Wallnuts. a ib.  
*Oleum Chrysomelinum.* Or, oyl of Golden Apples, or Apricocks b ib.  
 Oyl of Bayes. b ib.  
 Oyl of Eggs Yolks. c ibid.



## Simple OYLS by Infusion and Decoction.

**O**YL of Roses Omphacine. a 177  
 Oyl of Roses compleat. a ib.  
 Oyl Wormwood. b ibid.  
 Oyl of Dill. b ib.  
 Oyl of Castorium. b ibid.  
 Oyl of Chamomel. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Melilot. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Wall-flowers. a 178  
 Oyl of Quinces. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Alicampane. a ib.  
 Oyl of Euphorbium simple. a ib.  
 Oyl of Pismires or Emmots. b ib.  
 Oyl of St. Johns-wort. b ib.  
 Oyl of Jesmine. b ibid.  
 Oyl of Orrice Root. c ib.  
 Oyl of Earth-worms. c ibid.  
 Oyl of sweet Marjoram. c ib.  
 Oyl of Mastich. a 179  
 Oyl of Mints. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Mirtils. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Mirrh. b ibid.  
 Nard Oyl. b ib.  
 Oyl of Water-Lillies. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Tobacco. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Poppies. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Poplars. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Rue. a 180  
 Oyl of Scorpions. a ib.  
 Oleum Cicyonium. a ib.  
 Oyl of Nighthade. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Syrrax. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Vervain. c ibid.  
 Oyl, or Liquor of Mirrh cold  
*Oleum Mirrhæ per deliquium.* c ibid.



## Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

**O**leum Benedicium. Or, Blessed oyl. b ib.  
 Oleum



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

*Oleum de Capparibus.* Or, oyl of Cappars. c ibid.  
*Oyl of Castorium Compound.* c ibid.  
*Oleum Catellorum.* Or, Oyl of Whelps. a 181  
*Oleum Costinum.* Or, Oyl of Drug Costus. b ibid.  
*Oleum Crocinum.* Or, oyl of Saffron. b ibid.  
*Oyl of Euphorbium.* Or, oyl of Euphorbium compound. c ibid.  
*Oleum Exceffrense.* Or, oyl of Exceter. a 182  
*Oleum Hirundinum.* Or, oyl of Swallows. b ibid.  
*Oleum Hyperici compofitum.* Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort compound. b ibid.  
*Oleum Hyperici magis compofitum.* Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort more compound. c ibid.  
*Oleum Irimum.* Or, oyl of Orris. c ib.  
*Oleum Majorane.* Or, Oyl of Marjoram. a 183  
*Oleum Mandragore.* Or, Oyl of Mandrakes. a ib.  
*Mofchelaum.* Or, Muskcd Oyl. b ib  
*Oleum Nordinum.* Or, Nard Oyl. c ib  
*Oleum Nicodemi.* c ib  
*Oleum Vulpinum.* Or, Oyl of Foxes. a 184  
*Oyl of Pepper.* a ib  
*Oleum Populeon.* Or, Oyl of Poplar buds. a ib

## OYNTMENTS more SIMPLE.

*Unguentum Album.* Or, White Oyntment. b ib  
*Unguentum Egyptiacum.* Or, The Egyptian Oyntment. c ib  
*Unguentum Anodynum.* Or, An Oyntment to ease pain. c ib  
*Unguentum ex Apio.* Or, Oyntment of Smallage. c ib  
*Liniment of Gum Elemi.* a 185  
*Unguentum Aureum.* Or, The Golden Oyntment. a ib  
*Unguentum Balsicum.* Or, The Royal Oyntment. b ib  
*Balsicon, the less.* b ib  
*Oyntment of Bdellium.* Or, Gum Bdellium. b ib  
*Unguentum de Calce.* Or, Oyntments of Chalk. b ib  
*Unguentum Dialibea.* Or, Oyntment of Marsh-mallows. c ib  
*Unguentum Diapompholygos.* c ib  
*Unguentum Enulatum.* Or, Oyntment of Alicampane. c ib  
*Oleum Exceffrense.* Or, Oyl Exceter. a 174  
*Oleum Hirundinum.* Or, Oyl of Swallows. b ib

*Oleum Hyperici compofitum.* or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort Compound. b ib  
*Oleum Hyperici magis compofitum.* or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort more Compound. c ib  
*Oleum Irimum.* or, Oyl of Orris. c ib  
*Oleum Marjorane.* or, Oyl of Marjoram. a 173  
*Oleum Mandragore.* or, Oyl of Mandrakes. a ibid  
*Mofchelaum.* Or, Muskcd Oyl. b ib  
*Oleum Nardinum.* or, Nard Oyl. c ib  
*Oleum Nicodemi.* c ib  
*Unguentum de Solano.* or, Oyntment of Night-shade. a 188  
*Unguentum Turia.* or, Oyntment of Tutty. a ib  
*Valenia Scabiose.* or, Oyntment of Scabious. b ibid  
*Tapfvalenia.* or, Tapfmel of the same Anthor. c ib  
*Tapfmel.* c ib

## OYNTMENTS more Compound.

*Unguentum Agrippa.* or, King Agrippa his Oyntment. a ibid  
*Unguentum de Alabaftro.* or, Oyntment of Alabafter. a ibid  
*Unguentum Amarum.* or, the bitter Oyntment. b ib  
*Unguentum Apostolorum.* or, Oyntment of the Apostles. c ibid  
*Unguentum Aregon.* or, the helpful Oyntment. a 190  
*Unguentum de Artania.* or, Oyntment of Sow-bread. b ib  
*Unguentum Cataporsas.* or, Oyntment against the Maunge and Scabs. c ibid  
*Unguentum Citrinum.* or, the Citron Oyntment. c ibid  
*Unguentum Comiffae.* or, the Countesses Oyntment. a 191  
*Unguentum Mariatum.* b ib  
*Unguentum Maflichinum.* or, An Oyntment of Maflich. b ib  
*Unguentum Neopolitanum.* or, The Oyntment againft the Neapolitan or Venereal Pocks. c ib  
*Unguentum Nervinum.* The Nerve or Sinew-oyntment. a 192  
*Unguentum Pectorale.* The Pectoral or Breast-oyntment. a ibid  
*Unguentum Populneum.* or, oyntment of Poplar buds. b ib  
*Unguentum Refumptrivum.* c ib  
*Unguentum Splanchnicum.* or, the Oyntment for Liver and Spleen. c ib  
*Unguentum Splanchnicum Magiftrale.* a 193  
*Unguentum de Succis.* or, oyntment of Juyces. a ibid  
*Unguentum Sumach.* or, oyntment of Sumach. b ibid

*Oyntments of Marsh-mallows, Compound.* b ibid  
*Unguentum Diapompholygos.* or, oyntment of pompholix. c ibid  
*Unguentum Refrigicans Galeni.* or, Galen his cooling oyntment. a 194  
*Unguentum de Succis Aperitiuis.* or, oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs. b ib  
*Unguentum Mariatum.* b ibid  
*An Oyntment for the Worms Foetus.* a 195

## CERE CLOATHS.

*Ceraum de Galbano.* or, Cerecloth of Galbanum. b. ib  
*Ceraum Oefypaum.* or, The Cerecloth of Oefypus fo called. b ib  
*Ceraum Samalinum.* Cere-cloath of Sanders. c ib

## PLASTERS.

*Emplaftum ex Ammoniaco.* or, the plaifter of Gum Ammoniac. a 196  
*Emplaftum de Baccis Lauri.* or, the plaifter of Bay-Berries. b ibid  
*Emplaftum Barbarum Magnum.* b ib  
*Emplaftum de Betonica.* or, The plaifter of Betony. c ib  
*Emplaftum Caesaris.* or, Caesar his plaifter. c ibid  
*Emplaftum Catagmaticum.* or, the Bone-foddering plaifter, first and second. a 197  
*Catagmaticum the second.* b ib  
*Emplaftum Cephalicum.* or, A Cephalick plaifter. b ibid  
*Emplaftum de Ceraffa.* or, A plaifter of Cerufs. c ib  
*Emplaftum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco.* or, A plaifter of Hemlock with Amoniacum. c ib  
*Emplaftum de Cinnabari.* or, plaifter of Cinnabar or Cinoper. c ib  
*Emplaftum de Crusta Panis.* or, A plaifter of the crust of Bread. a 198  
*Emplaftum de Cymino.* or, A plaifter of Cummin. a ibid  
*Emplaftum Diacalcitico.* or, The plaifter of Calcitis. b ib  
*Diachylon Plaifter.* or, of the Juyces or Mucilages. c ib  
*Diachylon Ireatum.* c ib  
*Diachylon Magnum.* or, c ib  
*Diachylon magnum cum Gummi.* b 199  
*Diachylon Compofitum, fve Emplaftum de Mucilagibus.* or, The plaifter of Mucilages or of the flimy juyce of certain plants Roots and Seed. a ib  
*Emplaftum*



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

**Emplastrum Diaphanicon** hot. a ib  
**Diaphanicon cold.** b ib  
**Emplastrum Divinum.** or, The Divine plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum Epispasticum.** or, The Blistering plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum à Nostratis.** *Flos unguentum Dictum.* The Flower of Oynments or of plasters a 200  
**A Plaster of Gum Elemi.** a ib  
The plaster of **Lapis Calaminaris.** b ibid  
**Emplastrum ad Herniam.** or, The plaster against Ruptures. b ibid  
**Emplastrum Hystericum.** or, The Mother plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum de Mastich.** Or, the plaster of Mastich. a 201  
**Emplastrum de Mililoto Simplex.** Or, A plaster of Melilot Simple. a ibid  
**Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum.** Or, A Plaster of Melilot Compound b ibid  
**Emplastrum de minio Compositum.** Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Compound c ibid  
**Emplastrum de minio Simplicius.** Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple. c ibid  
**Emplastrum Metropropticon.** Or, The Plaster against the Falling down of the Womb. c ib  
**Emplastrum Nervinum.** a 202  
**Emplastrum Oxycroceum.** a ib  
**Emplastrum de Rana.** Or, Plaster of Frogs with Quick-silver. b ib  
**Emplastrum Ciconium.** Or, of wild Cucumers. c ibid  
**Sparadrap seu tela Galteris.** Or, Galterius his Cerecloth. c ibid  
**Emplastrum Stephaniaion.** Or, the Crown Plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum Sticticum.** a 203  
**Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale.** Or, a Stomach Plaster. a ib  
**Emplastrum Tonsois.** Or, The Barber-Surgeons Plaster. b ib  
**Emplastrum Ceromaz.** Or, Ceroneum. Nich. Alex. b ib  
**Emplastrum Gratia Dei.** Nich. Or, the Grace of God. c ibid  
**Emplastrum de Janua.** or, of Beony Nicholas. c ibid  
**Emplastrum Isis Epigoni.** Galen. a 204  
**A Plaster of Mastich.** a ib  
**Emplastrum nigrum.** Or, the black Plaster called Stictiplaster in the High-Datch. b ibid  
**Emplastrum Sanctum.** Andr. é Cruce  
A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Cross. b ib  
**Emplastrum sine Pari.** c ib  
The Stomach Plaster. Mesue. c ibid  
**The Cerecloth of Gum Ammoniacum.** a 205  
**Ceratum Stomachinum.** Galeni.  
Or, Galen his Stomach Cerecloth. b ibid

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chymical Oyls,

And other

## Chymical Liquors.

**Oyl of Wormwood.** a ibid  
**Oyl, or Fat of Roses,** commonly called the Spirit of Roses. a 206

\*\*\*\*\*

## OYL of SEEDS.

**Oyl of Dill Seeds.** b ib

\*\*\*\*\*

## OYL of BERRIES.

**Oyl of Juniper Berries.** c ibid  
**Oyl of Turpentine.** c ibid  
**Oyl of Myrrh.** a 207  
**Oyl of Guajacum.** a ib.  
**Oyl of Wax.** a ib.  
**Oleum Laticium Philosophorum.** b ibid

**Oleum Succini.** or, oyl of Amber a ib.

**Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonij.** or, Butter of Antimony. b ib.

**Oleum Arsenici.** or, oyl of Arsenick. c ibid

**Oleum Salis.** or, oyl of Salt. c ib

**Oleum Sulphuris.** or, oyl of Sulphur. a 208

**Oleum Vitrioli.** or, Oyl of Vitriol. a ib.

**Aqua fortis.** b ibid  
**Aqua Mellis.** Or, Water of Honey. b ibid

**Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.** Or, Liquor of Tartar. b ib.

**Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium.** Or, Oyl or Liquor of Mirrh. c ibid.

**Oyl of Tartar.** c ib.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

**Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinitum.** Or, Antimony Calcited with Niter c ibid  
**Chalybs preparatus.** Or, Steel prepared. a 209  
**Crystal of Tartar.** a ib.  
**Crocus Martis.** b ibid.  
**Crocus Metallorum.** b ibid.

**Flos Sulphuris.** Or, Flower of Brimstone b ibid  
**Lapis infernalis.** Or, the Hell-stone. c ibid

**Lapis Prunelle,** or *Sal prunelle.* c ibid

**Magistery of Pearl and Coral.** a 210

**Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus.** Or, Mercury sublimated corrosive. a ib.

**Mercurius dulcis, sublimatus.** Or, Mercury sublimated. b ibid

**The two sorts of Mercury precipitated,** white and red. c ibid

**Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus.** or, Corrosive precipitate. c ibid

**Mercurius vitæ.** c ibid.

**Regulus Antimonij.** Or, the Mettle of Antimony. c ibid

**Saccharum Saturni.** Or, Sugar of Lead. a 211

**Sal Vitrioli.** a ibid

**Turpethum Minerale.** a ibid.

**Tartarum Viriolatum.** b ibid.

**Vitriolum album depuratum.** Or, white Vitriol clenfed. b ibid

**Vitrum Antimonij.** b ib

\*\*\*\*\*

## The General way of making Extracts.

\*\*\*\*\*

## The way of making SALTS.

**Salt Volatile,** or Essential, is thus made. c ibid.

**Salt fixed,** or Elementary, is thus made. c ibid.

\*\*\*\*\*

## PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

**The way of preparing Fats.** a 212

**The burning of Brass.** a ibid

**The washing of Aloes.** a ibid

**The preparation of Bola-Armeniac.** a ibid.

**Fæcula Brionæ.** a ibid.

**May Butter.** a ibid

**The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.** b ibid

**The washing of Lime.** b ibid

**The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes.** and other precious Stones. b ibid

**The preparation of Coriander Seed.** b ibid

**The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones.** b ibid

**A new preparation of them.** b ibid

**The way to make Elaterium.** b ibid.

M m m

The



# A TABL of the COMPOUNDS.

The preparation of the Bark of <i>Spurge</i> Roots. c ibid	The preparation of <i>Litharge</i> . a ibid	a 2 13	The burning of <i>Lead</i> . b ibid.
The preparation of <i>Euphorbium</i> . c ib.	The preparation of <i>Earth-worms</i> . a ibid		The washings of <i>Lead</i> . b ibid
The preparation of black <i>Hellebore</i> Roots. c ibid	The preparation of <i>Sows, or Wood-Lice</i> . a ibid		The preparation of <i>Fox Lungs</i> . b ibid
The preparation of <i>Goats blood</i> . c ibid	The manner of preparing <i>Oesopus</i> . a ibid		The preparation of <i>Scammony</i> . b ibid
The burning of young <i>Swallows</i> . c ibid	The preparation of <i>Opium</i> . b ibid		Another way of Preparation of <i>Scammony with Sulphur</i> . c ibid
The preparation of <i>Lacca</i> . c ibid	Powder of <i>Raw Lead</i> . b ibid		The preparation of <i>Squills</i> . c ibid.
The preparation of <i>Lapis Lazuli</i> .			Washed <i>Tartar</i> . c ibid
			Boyled <i>Turpentine</i> . c ibid
			The preparation of <i>Tutty</i> . c ibid



## An ALPHABETICAL TABLE to the English Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a directs to the first  
Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct  
to the Page.

ROOTS.					
A.			H		
<b>A</b> Lkanet.	a 2	Costus	b 3		
Angelica.	a 2	Carrolwort	b 3	Hartwort	b 6
Anihore.	a 2	Cucumers wild	b 3	Hermodaetils	b 4
Afarabacca.	b 2	Cyperus long	b 3	Herb Bennet	c 2
Alphodel Male.	b 2	Round.	b 3	Hyacinthi.	b 4
Avens.	c 2	Cuckow pints	b 2	Hellebore white	b 3
Aromatical Reed.	c 2	Christmas Flowers.	a 4	Black	a 4
Artichoaks.	b 3	Couch grafs.	b 4	Hound-ftongue	b 3
		Chamock	a 5	Horeftange	b 5
		Cinkfoyl	a 5	Hogs-Fennel.	b 5
		Canterbury, or			
Bay-Tree.	c 4	Coventry Bells.	b 6	Jacinths	b 4
Bear-Breecch.	a 1				
Birthwort Long.	a 2	D		K	
Round.	a 2	Danewort	c 3	Kneeholly	a 6
Brank-urline Clining.	a 2	Doronicum.	b 3		
Beets.	b 2	Dittany	b 3	Ladies Thistle	b 12
Biftort.	b 2	Dragons.	c 3	Liquoris	b 4
Borrage.	b 2	Dwarf-Elder	c 3	Lillies white	c 4
Burdock.	b 2	Dropwort.	a 4	Lovage	c 4
Briony	c 2			Leeks.	c 5
Buglofs.	c 2	E			
Brakes	a 4	Elicampane	a 4	M	
Bear's Foot.	a 4	Endive	a 4	Marsh-mallows	a 2
Butter-Bur	b 5	Eringo	a 4	Medow Saffron	a 3
Bruscus.	a 6	English Galanga.	b 3	Master wort	c 4
Butchers Broom,	a 6			Mallows	c 4
Bind weed.	b 6	F		Mandrakes	c 4
Bedeguar,	c 1	Fearn	a 4	Mechoacan	a 5
		Five-leaved, or five fingered Grafs.	a 5	Mezereon.	a 9
Calamus Aromaticus.	c 1	Filipendula.	a 12	Mulberry	a 5
Capars	c 2	Flower-de-luce.	c 1	Monks Rhubarb	a 6
Carrots	b 3	Fullers Thistle.	c 4	Maddir	a 6
Consolida Major	a 3	Figwort	b 12	Meadfwecat	a 6
Chamelion white	a 3	Fennel	b 2		
Black.	a 3			O	
Celondine greater.	a 3	G			
Leffer.	a 3	Garlick	a 2	Onions	c 2
China	a 3	Galanga greater	b 4	Orris	c 4
Coleworts	a 3	Leffer.	b 4		
Gentaury	c 2	Gentian	b 4	P	
		Grafs.	b 4	Pile wort	a 3
		Ginger	b 4	Prunella	b 3
		Gladon stinking	c 6	Parfnips wild	a 5
			b 5	Garden.	a 5
				Peony Male and Female,	b 5
				Patience	



# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Patience	a 6	BARKS.	Afarabacca.	c 8
Plantane	b 5		Arrach.	a 9
Perafitis.	a 10	A	Alecoft.	a 9
Pellitory of Spain	c 5		Avens.	b 9 a 10
Polypodium.	b 5	B	Artichoaks.	c 10
R			Afh-tree leaves.	c 11
		C	Alehoof.	b 28
Reeds common	a 2		Alexanders.	b 12
— Sugar	a 2		Arfmar.	c 12
Reftharrow	a 5		B	
Reupontick	c 5			
Rubarb	a 6		Bay-Tree.	a 13
Radifhes	a 6		Bahn.	c 13
Rofe Root.	a 6		Bazil.	b 14
S		E	Bears-breech.	a 8
			Brackurfine.	a 8
Sarfaparilla	a 6	F	Beets white and red.	a 9
Satyron	a 6		Burdock.	a 9
Sperage	b 2	H	Bettony.	b 9
Savory	b 27		Blites.	b 9
Spina Alba	b 6	L	Borrage.	b 9
Self-heal	b 3		Briony.	c 9
Sweet Garden Flag.	c 2	M	Buglofs.	c 9
Sea-holly.	a 4		Bugle.	c 9
Squitch Grafs.	b 4	N	Box-Tree.	c 9
Squills.	b 6		Brooklime.	b 10
Saxifrage white.	b 6	O	Buckhorn-plantane.	a 11
Scabious.	b 6		Blew-bottle.	a 11
Scorzonera.	b 12	P	Burfwort.	b 11
Serwal.	b 12		Broom.	a 12
Sefeli.	b 6	S	Black and ftincking Horehound.	b 13
Scirrets.	a 2		Butter-flowers.	a 36
Sowbread.	b 2	T	Bruiſewort.	b 15
Swallow-wort.	b 2		Bind weed.	c 15
Sparagus.	b 2	W O O D S.	C	
Snakeweed.	a 4			
Sullendine.	a 3	B	Chaff-Tree.	a 8
Succory.	a 3		Clot-bur.	a 9
Spurge.	a 4	C	Calamint.	c 9
Sharp-pointed Dock.	c 4		Comfry Milde.	c 9
Sorrel.	a 9	E	Carduus benedictus.	a 10
Spignel.	a 9		Cabbages.	b 10
Spurge Olive.	a 5	G	Chaff-weed.	a 11
Spicknard.	b 5		Coronaria.	a 11
Sulphur-wort.	c 5	J	Cammels Hay.	b 15
Solomous Seal.	b 6		Caffidony.	a 37
T		N	Catuints.	a 23
			Centaury.	b 10
Tanſie.	b 6	R	Cetrach.	b 23
Teazles.	c 5		Chamomel.	c 10
Tooth-wort.	b 3	S	Celondine.	c 10
Turnerick.	b 3		Chervil.	b 10
Toothed Violets.	b 6	T	Chickweed.	b 8
Tormentil.	b 6		Clevers.	c 8
Throat-wort.	b 13	W	Columbines.	c 8
Toadftools	b 6		Coftmary.	a 9
Tripolii.	b 6	A	Carrallina.	a 10
Turbith.	b 2		Coleworts.	b 10
V		S	Chamepitys.	b 24
			Comfrie.	a 11
Valerian white.	b 2	T	Cottonweed.	a 11
— Red	b 2		Eudweed.	a 11
Vipers Buglofs.	c 3	W	Crofwort.	a 11
Valerian great.	b 5		Cyprefs-tree.	b 11
— Smal.	b 6	B	Cranebill.	a 12
Vipers grafs.	c 6		Cowſlips.	b 12
Vittrialis-	c 1	H E R B S.	Clarie.	b 12
W			Cinkfoyl.	b 14
		A	Coltsfoot.	b 16
Waterflag.	c 3		Crowfoot.	a 15
Wild Buglofs.	b 2	D		
Wake-robin.	c 3		Dandelion.	a 16
Walwort.	a 5	S	Dafies.	b 9
Water-Lillies.	a 9		Dill.	c 8
Widdow-wall.	c 6	T	Diſtaf-Thiſtle.	a 9
Z			Dictamni.	b 11
		A		
Zedoary.	c 6			



# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Dwarf-Elder.	b 11	Lotus Urbana.	a 13	Savory.	b 15
Dodder.	c 11	Lavender.	a 13	Saxifrage.	b 15
Doves-foot.	a 12	Laurel.	a 13	Scabious.	b 15
Double-tongue.	b 12	Lovage.	a 13	Schænanth.	b 15
Dittander.	a 13	Lungwort.	a 14	Southernwood,	c 7
Duckmeat.	a 13			Sorrel.	a 7
Docks.	a 5	Marsh-buglofs.	a 13	Smallage.	c 8
Devils-bit.	a 16	Malbatharum.	c 11	Silver-weed.	c 8
Dittany.	b 11	Maiden-hair, white and black.	a 8	Sow-bread.	c 8
		Middle Comfry.	c 9	Sengreen.	a 9
Endive.	c 10	Mountain Calamint.	c 9	Shepherds-purse.	c 9
Elicampane.	c 11	Marigold.	c 9	Spleenwort.	b 10
Epithimum.	a 25	Maudlin.	a 8	Sullendine.	c 10
Eye-bright.	c 1	Marsh-mallows.	b 8	Succory.	c 10
		Marjoram.	b 8	Straw berry leaves.	c 11
Fennel.	c 11	Moufear.	a 9	Stinking groundpine.	b 12
Fumatory.	a 12	Mugwort.	c 8	St. Johns-wort.	c 12
Featherfew.	c 13	Mofchata.	b 23	Sciatica-creffes.	c 12
Fleabane.	c 14	Masterwort.	b 13	Star-wort.	a 29
Figwort.	b 15	Mastich tree.	a 13	Share-wort.	a 30
Flixweed.	c 15	Mallows.	b 13	Sea buglofs.	a 13
French Lavender.	a 16	Mandrakes.	b 13	Sea Lavender.	a 13
		Melilot.	c 13	Sweet Trefoyl.	b 13
Golden Maiden-hair.	a 8	Mints.	c 13	Self-heal.	c 14
Garlick.	b 8	Mercury.	c 13	Sicklewort.	c 14
Garden Mints.	c 13	Mezereon.	b 37	Sopewort.	b 15
Good Henry.	b 9	Mofs.	a 14	Scordium.	a 36
Goof-grafs.	c 8	Mirtle Tree.	a 14	Senna.	b 15
Groundfel.	a 10	Moneywort.	b 14	Sowthiftles	c 15
Germander.	c 10	Mother of Time.	c 15	Spinach.	b 36
Groundpine.	c 10	Mullin.	b 16	Stœchas.	b 36
Golden Rod.	a 11			Spurge.	a 16
Goats Rue.	a 12	Navil-wort.	b 16	Swallow-wort.	b 16
Gold Knobs.	a 15	Nep.	a 10	Spurge Olive	c 13
Gould Cups.	a 15	Nettles.	b 16	Scar-wort.	a 13
		Nightshade.	c 15	Sea-plantan.	a 11
Herb two pence.	b 14			Spindle-thistle.	a 9
Harts-tongue.	a 13	Oak of Jerusalem.	b 9	Silver Knapweed.	c 15
Herse-Mints.	a 13	Ox-eye.	c 9	Spare-Mints.	c 13
Harts-eafe.	n 16	Orpine.	a 11	Snake-buglofs.	b 11
Houfseek.	a 9	One-berry.	b 12		
Honey-fuckles.	a 10	Origany, <i>Origanum</i> .	a 14	Tamaris.	a 16
Herb Bennet.	a 10	Oak Leaves.	a 15	Tanfie.	a 16
Hortail.	a 10	Orach.	a 9	Teazles.	b 11
Herb-true-love.	b 12	Ox-Tongue.	c 9	Trulove.	a 27
Henbane.	c 12			Tongue-blade.	b 12
Hemlock.	a 11	Petty-Cotton.	a 11	Toad-flax.	a 13
Houndstongue.	a 11	Panffies.	a 38	Treacle Mustard.	a 14
Hedg-hyfop.	a 12	Patience.	b 29	Tobacco.	a 14
Hortongue.	b 12	Pauls Bettony.	b 9	Time.	a 16
Hyfop.	c 12	Pimpernel.	b 8	Trefoil.	a 16
Herb Mastich.	b 13	Perewinkle.	a 11		
Hops.	b 13	Primroses.	b 12	Vipers-herb.	b 11
Horehound.	b 13	Privet.	b 8	Vervain mallows.	b 8
Herb of Grace.	a 15	Pellitory of the Wall.	b 12	Vipers buglofs.	b 11
Higtaper.	b 16	Pepper-wort.	a 13	Vervain.	b 16
		Peniroyal.	a 34	Violet leaves.	b 16
Indian Leaf.	c 11	Peach leaves.	c 14	Vine leaves.	b 16
Ivy.	a 12	Plantane.	c 14		
St. Johns-wort.	c 12	Poppies.	a 33	Water Germander.	b 15
		Poley-mountain.	c 14	Water Mints.	c 13
King Cobs.	a 15	Purlain.	c 14	Wall-buglofs.	b 11
Knapweed.	a 37			Water Calamint.	c 9
Knotgrafs.	b 10	Rocker.	c 11	Wild basterd Saffron.	a 9
		Rupture wort.	b 11	Wild Buglofs.	b 11
Ladies Mantle.	b 8	Rosemary.	a 15	Wind flowers.	b 12
Lluellin.	b 21	Roses.	a 35	Wild-flax.	a 13
Ladies Thistle.	a 10	Rue.	a 15	Water-creffes.	a 14
Larks-heel.	a 11			Walwort.	b 20
Lavender Cotton.	b 12	Sampier.	a 11	Wormwood.	a 8
Ladies Bedstraw.	a 12	Sarazens confound.	a 11	Wood sorrel.	a 8
Liver-wort.	a 12	Sage.	a 15	Woodroof.	c 8
Laurel of Alexandria.	c 12	Sanicle.	b 15	Wild Tanfie.	c 8
Lettice.	c 12	Savin.	a 15	Wild-flower.	b 27
				Wood.	



## The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

[illegible]



# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Pidgeons.	P	r 19	Harts Horn.	H	b 20	METTALS, STONES.	
Sows.	S	b 19	Honey.		c 20	A	
Swallow.		c 19	Ivory.	I	b 20	Ætitis.	c 21
Vipers.	V	c 19	Kites Head.	K	a 20	Allum.	b 21
Woodlice.	W	c 18, 19	Mans Skul.	M	b 20	Amethyst.	c 21
			Mans Fat.		b 20	B	
			Milk.		b 20	Bezoar.	c 21
			Os Triquetrum.	O	b 20	Brinastone.	b 21
			Raw Silk.	R	c 20	C	
			Sheeps Bladder.	S	b 20	Carbuncles.	b 21
			Stags Pizzle.		b 20	Cocks Stones.	c 21
			Unicorns horn.	U	b 20	D	
			Wax.	W	c 20	E	
			Whey.		c 20	G	
						I	
						L	
						N	
						P	
						R	
						S	
						T	



An Alphabetical TABLE (newly added) of the English Names of such Simples as the Vertues thereof are set down in this Impression that were not in the former.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

BARKS.			T		
A	Grimony.	a 25	E	Endive.	a 25
B	Black Alder-Tree.	a 25	H	Hops.	a 25
C	Captaine Winters Cinnamon.	a 25	P	Parfly.	a 25
D	Dodder.	a 25	S	Succory.	a 25
				Savory.	b 27
				Smallage.	a 25
				Tanfic.	c 27
			FLOWERS.		
			C	Cammomel.	a 29
			H	Hops.	a 29
			J	Jasminie.	a 29
				Mallows	



# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

<p>Mallows. <i>a</i> 29</p> <p>Ox-Eye. <i>c</i> 28</p> <p>Rocket. <i>a</i> 29</p> <p>Wood-bind, or Honey-suckles. <i>a</i> 29</p>	<p>THINGS BRED of PLANTS.</p> <p>Bees should be, &amp;c. <i>a</i> 34</p> <p>Frogs. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Jews-Ears. <i>c</i> 33</p> <p>Mistletoe. <i>c</i> 33</p> <p>Moss. <i>c</i> 33</p> <p>Oak Apples. <i>c</i> 33</p> <p>Snails should be, &amp;c. <i>a</i> 34</p>	<p>Damask Rose water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Dodder water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Dogs grafs water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Dwarf-Elder water. <i>c</i> 38</p>
<p>FRUITS PURGING.</p> <p>Juniper-berries. <i>a</i> 30</p> <p>GUMS, ROZINS, BALOMS, JUYCES <i>Made thick.</i></p>	<p>STONES.</p> <p>A Stone taken out of a Water Snake. <i>a</i> b 35</p> <p>Blood Stone. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Calcidonius. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Crystal. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Geodetes. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Hemetites. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Jet. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Memphites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Samius. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Ophites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Arabicus. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Selenites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Amniantus. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Armenius. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Myexis. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Ostracites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Pumice-Stone. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Pyritis. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Tybuones. <i>b</i> 35</p>	<p>Elder, see Dwarf-Elder.</p> <p>Endive water and Succory water. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Eye bright water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Flower-de-luce water. <i>a</i> 31</p> <p>Fennel. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Flowers of Lillies of the Valley. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Fumatory water. <i>a</i> 37</p>
<p>Amber-grease. <i>a</i> 32</p> <p>Affaetida. <i>a</i> 32</p> <p>Alecost. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Accacia. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Ammoniacum. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Bitumen Judaicum. <i>c</i> 31</p> <p>Burgany Pitch. <i>c</i> 31</p> <p>Bdellium. <i>c</i> 31</p> <p>Borax. <i>a</i> 32</p> <p>Costmary. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Cambuge. <i>a</i> 32</p> <p>Caranna. <i>a</i> 32</p> <p>Cappier. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Dragons blood. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Frankinsence. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Gutta Gumba. <i>a</i> 32</p> <p>Gum Elemi. <i>b</i> 32</p> <p>Gum Lacca. <i>b</i> 32</p> <p>Gum Coopal. <i>c</i> 32</p> <p>Gum Anune. <i>c</i> 32</p> <p>Gum Tragaganth. <i>c</i> 32</p> <p>Galbanum. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Gum Arabick. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Juyce of Liquoris. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Labdanum. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Liquid Amber. <i>b</i> 32</p> <p>Manna. <i>b</i> 32</p> <p>Mirr. <i>b</i> 32</p> <p>Mastich. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Opopanax. <i>b</i> 33</p> <p>Olibanum. <i>c</i> 32</p> <p>Other things.</p> <p>Pitch. <i>c</i> 31</p> <p>Styrax Calamitis. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>Sugar. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Sagapen. <i>c</i> 32</p> <p>Tachamacha. <i>c</i> 32</p> <p>Turpentine. <i>a</i> 33</p> <p>White Starch. <i>b</i> 31</p>	<p>STONES.</p> <p>A Stone taken out of a Water Snake. <i>a</i> b 35</p> <p>Blood Stone. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Calcidonius. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Crystal. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Geodetes. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Hemetites. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Jet. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Memphites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Samius. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Ophites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Arabicus. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Selenites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Amniantus. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Lapis Armenius. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Myexis. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Ostracites. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Pumice-Stone. <i>c</i> 35</p> <p>Pyritis. <i>b</i> 35</p> <p>Tybuones. <i>b</i> 35</p>	<p>Green Walnut water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Hore-hound water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Hops when they are young, a Water thereof. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Hyssop water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Lettice water. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Loveage water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Maiden-hair water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Marjoram water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Maudlin water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Marigold water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Mint water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Mother of Time water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Mugwort water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Nettles when they flower. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Night shade water. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Pellitory of the wall water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Penny-royal water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Plantane water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Purflaine water. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Quinces, distilled waters thereof. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Red Poppy flower water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Radishes, the distilled water thereof. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Rosemary water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Rose water, see Damask. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Sage, while the flowers are on. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Saxifrage water. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Scabious water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Sinksoyl water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Sorrel water. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Strawberry water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Succory, see Endive.</p> <p>Tamaris water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Tobacco of the English growth. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Violet flowers, water thereof. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Water Cresses, the water thereof. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Water-lilly flowers, water thereof. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Wallnut water, see green Wallnuts.</p> <p>White Poppy water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Wormwood water. <i>b</i> 38</p>
<p>Distilled WATERS.</p> <p>Alicampane Water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Borage and their Flowers are upon Buglofs them. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Bawin Water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Burnet Water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Betty Water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Black Cherry Water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Carduus Water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Calamint Water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Camomel Water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Centauray water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Chervil water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Comfry water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Colts-foot water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Couch grafs water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Cowslips flowers, water thereof. <i>a</i> 38</p>	<p>Distilled WATERS.</p> <p>Alicampane Water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Borage and their Flowers are upon Buglofs them. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Bawin Water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Burnet Water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Betty Water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Black Cherry Water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Carduus Water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Calamint Water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Camomel Water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Centauray water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Chervil water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Comfry water. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Colts-foot water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Couch grafs water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Cowslips flowers, water thereof. <i>a</i> 38</p>	<p>Quinces, distilled waters thereof. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Red Poppy flower water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Radishes, the distilled water thereof. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Rosemary water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Rose water, see Damask. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Sage, while the flowers are on. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Saxifrage water. <i>b</i> 31</p> <p>Scabious water. <i>a</i> 38</p> <p>Sinksoyl water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Sorrel water. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Strawberry water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Succory, see Endive.</p> <p>Tamaris water. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Tobacco of the English growth. <i>c</i> 38</p> <p>Violet flowers, water thereof. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Water Cresses, the water thereof. <i>b</i> 38</p> <p>Water-lilly flowers, water thereof. <i>b</i> 37</p> <p>Wallnut water, see green Wallnuts.</p> <p>White Poppy water. <i>c</i> 37</p> <p>Wormwood water. <i>b</i> 38</p>



# \*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\* An ALPHABETICAL TABLE of Diseases Treated on, in the *Dispensatory*. \*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*

**READER,** *In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

**A** Bortion, hindereth a 15 a 16 a 22  
c 129 c 179 b 191 c 200 a 201 a 201.  
Ach a 1 a 7 b 12 a 20 a 29 c 31 a 32 c 182  
a 186 c 193 b 202, 203  
Aches coming of a cold cause, b 8 b 18  
Adders stinging, or biting c 11  
Aduſt Humors b 37 c 38 c 137 b 150  
b 163.  
Aduſt Choller a 12 b 112 b 123 a 124.  
After-birth a 2 b 5 b 8 c 8 c 9 b 11 b 12 b 12  
b 12 b 13 c 14 a 15 a 16 c 16 a 17 b 18 a 19  
a 19 a 20 b 20 b 32 c 38 a 103 c 104 a 106  
a 109 a 135 b 144 a 147 a 168 b 179.  
Agues b 2 c 4 b 5 c 8 a 13 c 13 b 14 b 32.  
c 104 a 107 c 110 a 111 a 120 b 149 b 149  
c 149 a 151 b 157 b 158 a 162 a 171 c 176  
b 177 b 181 a 186 c 192 c 193 b 195 a 208.  
Ague in Womens Breſts a 10.  
Agues naught for c 17.  
Ague in the breſts a 33.  
Agues in young Children, c 11.  
see *Inflammation*.  
Quartan Agues a 12 c 14 a 20 b 32 a 38  
c 140 c 149 c 163 a 171 b 190 a 208.  
Air cooleth b 15.  
Air infected or corrupted b 13 b 102 b 138  
b 165 c 206.  
Almonds of the Ears a 16  
Andicom b 201  
Anger cauſeth b 21  
Anger Aſſwageth b 21 b 128  
St. Antonies fire a 9 a 11 b 12 c 15 a 180  
a 188.  
Appetite provoketh b 6 a 9 b 13 c 17 c 17  
a 25 a 32 b 32 b 38 c 104 b 110 b 114 a 123  
c 128 a 129 a 146 a 168 b 177 a 179 c 205  
c 205.  
Appetite reſtoreth a 111 b 183 c 191  
a 209  
Appetite hurtful for it  
Apoffthumes c 2 b 8 b 12 b 15 a 38 b 186  
c 192 c 195 a 200  
Apoplexy b 13 c 37 a 106 a 106 c 136  
147 a c 157 c 178 a 179 b 179 b 181 a 210  
Arteries a 104 b 191 a 208

Aſthma a 14 a 29 a 38 a 38 c 98 c 112  
c 117 c 131 b 132 a 136 c 141 a 147 b 153  
b 165 a 183 c 186 c 192 a 207.  
Aſtoniſhment a 147.

**B**  
Back ſtrengtheneth b 2 c 14 b 120 b 191  
b 192 b 198 c 205  
Back, weakneſs thereof b 10 b 12 a 21.  
Baldneſs c 33 c 35 b 108  
Barrenneſs procureth a 10.  
Barrenneſs helpeth b 12 c 102 b 120 b 122  
c 143 b 167 c 179  
Bees ſtinging a 13 b 13 c 19 b 186  
Beauty adds b 19 c 111 a 137 c 147 b 152  
a 167 c 167 b 170 c 171 c 181 c 205.  
Beloved of Women c 21  
Belly ach b 8 a 12 c 13 a 14 a 164  
see *Bowels*.

Belly ſtrengthens, c 149 c 859 b 199  
——loofens a 9 a 9 b 9 c 9 c 11 a 12  
a 14 a 17 b 17 b 17 a 33 a 112 b 124 c 149.  
——binds b 17 b 17 b 17  
Belching, ſower belching c 10 a 129  
Bewitched c 35  
Belching, helps ſower belching a 9 c 111  
c 119 b 127 a 138 c 143 a 152 a 210.  
Bewitched c 103 c 105 a 210  
Biting with Venemous Beaſts b 169 b 170  
c 178 a 183 a 200  
Birth facilitates a 2 c 8 b 13 a 22  
Birth c 8 b 13 a 15 c 16 a 17 a 19 a 20 b 20  
b 32 c 104 a 135 b 144 a 147 a 168 b 179.  
Binds  
Biting with Venemous Beaſts a 2 c 3 c 3  
b 4 a 5 c 7 b 8 c 8 a 9 a 10 a 11 a 11 a 11  
b 11 c 13 b 14 c 14 b 18 b 18 c 19 c 19 a 20  
b 20 b 21 c 21 c 21 c 31 a 32 b 33 c 37  
a 103 b 107 c 107 b 145 a 147 c 151 c 152  
Biting with a mad Dog b 2 b 2 c 2 b 8 a 10  
b 11 c 135 see *mad Dogs*  
Blood clarifieth a 38 a 118 b 123 c 209  
Bladder, Ulcers therein c 4 b 17 a 146  
b 167 c 175  
Blockiſhneſs b 178  
Bladder b 2 b 4 b 5 c 10 c 13 b 15 b 15 a 16  
b 16



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

b16 b17 b17 b19 c20 b31 b38 b115  
 b121 c127 c147 a148 a151 b152 c152  
 b153 c160 a166 a180 c181 c183 b184  
 b207 b207 a208  
**Bladder, ease pains therein** b4 b5 a9 b9  
 c18 c19 c20 a178 b196 b206.  
**Blackness and blewness** c4 c5 a9  
**Black Jaundice** a167 b194  
**Bleeding at Nose** c5 b10 a14 a21 a115  
 c127 c129 c150 b167 b169 b170 c171  
 a172 b208.  
**Bleeding stopeth** b6 c8 b10 a12 b16 a33  
 b35 b38 b169  
**Blood** a6 a8 a111 a116 c123  
**Blood stopeth** a5 b7 a11 c16 b18 a19  
 c21 b146 c171  
 — clenseth a6 a6 a8 c8 b13 a14  
 a17 c17 b37 b37 a38 b38 c38 a210  
 — cooleth a4 a8 a8 b9 a13 c14 c17  
 a18 b18 c18 c18 b19 b37 b37 b37 b37  
 b37 a105 b109 a117 a120 c127 b166  
**Blood spitting** c2 c5 b6 c9 a11 a13 a14  
 c14 b15 c16 c17 a19 a21 a21 b37  
 a113 a115 b117 c119 b120 c122 c127  
 b128 c129 c131 c137 b146 a147 c162  
 a166 b166 b167 a169 b169 b169 c169  
 b170 a172  
**Blood congealed** b9 c9 c10 c12 c12 b13  
 b38 a110 c164  
**Blood congealed by Bruises or Strips** c12  
 b13 a32  
**Bloody-flux** a2 a11 c171 c171 c188  
**Body good for** b15 b17 a20 a30 a38  
 a117 a123 c134 b157 c148 b158 a161  
 b162 a183 b183 a184 a190 b190 a202  
 b207  
**Body cools in general** c18 c114 a120  
 b138  
**Bones clenseth filth thereof** b171  
**Bones broken** a1 c5 c9 a38 c122 b197  
 b202  
 see the Particular Parts oppressed  
 with heat.  
**Botches** c12 b189 a200  
**Bots in Horses** c9  
**Bowels** a11 c16 c18 a20 c20 c32 b37  
 b38 b38 b38 b134 c142 c150 a156  
 a158 b158 c171 b182 b196 b201 a209  
**Bowels excoriated** b31  
**Boyls** c2  
**Brain strengthen** c14 c16 c16 a17 b17  
 c17 c17 c20 c32 c32 c33 c37 a38 a38  
 a38 b38 b38 c38 c102 a103 c103 c107  
 b108 a109 c109 c118 b122 c128 a134  
 a134 a136 c155 b159 c159 b163 a164  
 a167 c167 a179 b179 c197 a198 a201  
 a201 a202 b206 b207 a209 c210  
**Brain** b4 c5 a15 c15 b18 a32 a38 a38  
 a102 a102 b109 c120 c129 b134 c141  
 b143 b145 c148 a153 c155 c155 a156

c157 b158 a162 a172 c177 a183 a204  
 b206 a208  
**Brain cooleth** a8 a12 a141  
 — drieth a8 a106 c118 c197 a201  
**Breast** c7 a9 b9 a14 b15 b17 a38 a38  
 b116 c117 a122 c122 b131 a132 a132  
 b132 b132 b135 c136 b137 c137 c142  
 c151 b166 a178 a180 c186 b191 c193  
 c193 a195 b206  
**Brest clenseth** a8 a9 b9 b13 b15 a16  
 b17 c17 b18 b19 a118 a155 a159  
 c160  
**Brest strengthen** c7 a38 b118 b119 c178  
 b192  
**Brest swelled** a10 c35  
 — inflamed, see *Inflammation*  
**Breth sweeten** a7 b17 b18 a33 b38 c107  
 b108 b167 c169  
**Breth short** c2 a4 c10 c12 c14 a16 b16  
 a30 a103 b132 b158 b176 c193 b196  
**Breth stinking helpeth** a7 a19 b32 c32  
 a102 c133 c135 c159 a166 a167 a168  
 a168 b179  
**Bruised or**  
**Bruises** c2 c2 c4 a6 b6 a7 b8 b9 b9 c9  
 a10 a11 b12 b13 b15 c20 c122 c131  
 c178 a182 b182 c182 b187 a198 b198  
**Broken Vains**  
**Broken bones** b6 b7 b11  
**Bursteness** b1 c2 b3 b8 a9 a11 b11 a13  
 c200  
 see *Ruptures*  
**Bubo, or Swelling in the Groyn** c12  
**Burnt with fire** b1 a3 b3 c37 a177 c184  
 c185 c197 b207  
**Burnings** b7 b7 c7 b8 a9 b11 a12 b17  
 a33 a33 a130 b176 b186 c192 b198  
**Boyles** a123

**C**

**Cachexia (or evil Disposition of the**  
**whol Body)** b31 c101 b103 c109  
 b110 a134 c168 b177 a178 c179 b193  
**Canker** b3 b9 a118 a200  
**Carbuncles** c4 b14 b18 c31 a123 b188  
 b198  
**Cattle that are blind suddenly helpeth**  
 them c6  
**Cathars** c127 a134 b143 a183 a184  
**Cancers or Canker** b150 c158 b163  
**Catalepsis** a13  
**Choller** a6 a8 a10 b10 c15 a17 b17  
 c17 a29 c111 a115 a117 b118 a120  
 a121 c122 c122 b124 c129 c129 b141  
 a149 c150 c158 a161 a165 b166 a169  
**Choller purgeth** a7 a10 c11 a13 c14  
 a17 a17 c17 a18 c18 a19 b19 c20  
 a25 a29 a31 c31 b32 c123 c123 a124  
 a125 c139 c139 b148 c148 a149 b149  
 c149



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c 149 a 150 a 151 a 151 b 152  
**Choler purgeth** b 155 b 155 a 156 c 156  
 c 156 a 157 b 161 c 161 a 162 a 162 b 162  
 c 162 a 170  
**Chollerick persons, bad for** c 2  
**Chollerick humors good for** a 8 a 10 a 13  
 a 29 a 33  
**Chollick, wind Cholick** a 5 a 5 b 5 c 6 a 9  
 a 10 a 10 a 11 a 12 a 110 a 127 b 139  
 c 140 a 145 a 148 c 154  
**Chollick** a 13 b 15 b 17 a 18 c 19 a 29 a 30  
 b 34 a 38 b 115 b 141 c 142 b 144 a 145  
 b 146 a 147 b 149 b 149 a 150 a 152 a 158  
 a 170 c 171 b 176 c 176 c 176 b 177 c 177  
 b 178 a 179 a 181 b 181 b 183  
**Chollick** c 183 a 186 c 186 b 190 a 192  
 c 197 b 206 b 206 c 206 b 207 a 208  
**Cholick of wind** a 179 c 180 a 181 a 185  
 a 198 b 201 c 204 a 208  
**Cheerfulness causeth** c 7 c 22  
**Chap'd Lips and Hands** a 177 b 187 a 207  
**Chaps in the Skin and Brefts of Women.**  
**Chastity causeth** a 8 a 115  
**Chilliness** a 192  
**Chin cough** c 16 a 107  
**Courses** a 127 a 127 b 128 c 137 a 141  
 c 144 c 151 a 152 c 154 c 157 a 158 a 161  
 c 162 a 166  
**Courses** a 167 b 167 c 167 a 169 b 169  
 b 170 a 172 a 177 b 178 b 178 c 179 a 181  
 c 188 b 189 b 193 b 194 a 195 b 191 b 196  
 a 197 b 209 a 210  
**Cods swol'n** b 5 a 8  
**Colds** b 19 a 130 b 135 c 136 a 166 a 166  
**Color ill, amends the Color of the whol Body**  
 c 12 a 14 c 183  
 c 12 a 14 c 183 see *Beauty*, adds  
**Consumption** b 6 a 9 b 9 a 17 b 17 b 17  
 c 20 a 21 c 21 a 34 a 106 c 106 b 108 a 111  
 a 113 c 116 b 117 b 117 a 126 a 131 a 134  
 a 134 b 134 a 136 c 136 b 137 c 137 b 142  
 b 142 b 143 a 146 a 169 c 192 c 197 c 200  
 c 203 b 206  
**Consumption hindereth** a 10 c 13  
**Cough** b 169 b 170 b 170 c 175 b 179 b 194  
 a 197 c 197 a 208 b 209  
**Cough** c 2 a 4 a 5 a 7 a 9 b 10 c 10 c 12 a 16  
 b 16 b 16 c 16 b 17 a 19 a 19 b 19 a 21 a 29  
 a 30 b 31 b 31 c 31 c 32 c 32 c 32 a 33  
 b 37 a 38 a 38 a 38 b 38 c 38 c 112 b 116  
 a 118 b 118 c 118 a 119 b 120 a 122 c 127  
 a 128 a 130 a 131 c 131 b 133 a 135 b 133  
 a 136 c 136 b 137 b 141 c 142 b 143 a 147  
 a 151 c 156 c 161 a 162 a 166 a 166 b 167  
 a 169  
**Old Coughs** b 13 b 14 b 15 a 19 b 33 a 147  
 c 152 a 155  
**Cough of the Lungs** a 11 c 14 b 133 c 188  
**Convulsion** a 2 c 2 b 5 b 6 b 9 c 9 b 13 c 15  
 a 16 c 16 c 16 a 17 c 18 a 20 a 21 a 30 c 33  
 b 34 c 37 c 102 c 102 a 103 c 103 b 110

a 111 c 120 c 120 b 122 a 127 b 131 b 136  
 b 143 b 145 c 151 c 151 b 177 c 177 b 178  
 c 178 a 181 b 181 a 182 c 182 b 184 a 190  
 b 190 b 191 a 195 a 195 b 207 c 207  
 a 210  
**Constant** c 21 c 105  
**Concoction** b 7 a 38 a 136 b 199  
 see *Digestion*  
**Conception** a 146 c 157  
**Conception strengthens** c 161  
**Conception furthers** c 13 a 158  
**Conception hinders**  
**Corrosians of the Bowels** c 4 c 119  
 see *Bowels*  
**Cordial things** c 7  
**Corruption** b 138 c 147 a 161 c 199 a 203  
 see *Putrefaction*  
**Corns on the Feet and Toes** a 9 a 118  
**Counter poysons** a 16  
**Cramp** c 2 b 9 c 9 b 12 c 12 b 13 b 20 a 29  
 a 30 a 111 c 160 b 177 c 177 b 178 c 178  
 a 180 a 181 b 181 a 182 c 182 b 185 a 189  
 b 207  
 see *Convulsions*  
**Crudities** a 122 b 147 a 156  
 see *Indigestion*  
**Cutting tough humors** a 8 c 17

## D

**D** Andriff a 2  
 see *Scurff*  
**Deafness** a 4 c 15 b 33 c 33 a 103 a 147  
 a 176 c 177 a 183 a 207 a 207  
**Deafness** a 10  
**Dead flesh** c 3 c 189 a 200  
**Dead Child b ingeth away** b 11 a 16 c 32  
 a 38 b 144 a 146 b 189  
 (see *Birth*)  
**Deformaty in the Skin** a 7 b 176 c 176  
 a 177 c 186  
**Defluxions** a 7 c 7 a 9 b 12 c 32 c 32 a 107  
 a 115 b 120 a 126 c 142 b 145 c 161 c 162  
 b 186  
**Defluxions that are hot helpeth** a 8  
**Defluxions** c 191 b 193 a 194 c 200 a 201  
 a 201 a 203 b 204 c 204  
**Digestion** a 11 c 11 b 134 c 155  
**Digestion helpeth** b 161 a 165 c 167 b 177  
 b 177 a 178 a 179 b 179 c 191 b 196 a 198  
 a 201 b 203 b 204 c 204  
**Digestion helpeth** c 6 a 7 a 7 a 7 b 8 c 13  
 b 17 b 17 a 25 a 30 a 32 b 32 c 37 b 38 b 38  
 c 101 a 102 c 104 b 108 c 111 a 117 c 119  
 b 134 c 136 a 138 c 140 c 140 c 142 a 143  
 a 143 c 143 b 147 c 152  
**Digesti w humors** c 8  
**Diabetes** c 18 b 20 c 195  
**Dimness of sight** b 10 c 103 a 153 a 156  
 see *Sight*  
**Difficulty of Urin** b 12  
 Difficulty



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Difficulty of Urin a 11 b 18  
 Difficulty of breathing b 4 c 9 b 10 a 15  
 b 15 c 16 b 18 a 19 b 27 c 127 c 131 b 132  
 b 136 a 147 b 153 c 165 a 207  
 Disury a 33 b 141 b 144 a 146 a 152 b 206  
 a 208

see Urin stopped

Dislocations c 9 c 207  
 Distilations upon the Lungs c 12 c 32 a 33  
 a 33 b 131 c 156  
 Disenteries b 120 a 129 a 141 a 162 b 162  
 b 166 b 167 b 169 a 176 a 178 c 191 b 192  
 c 195  
 Dizziness in the Head c 147 c 151 c 157  
 b 181

mad Dogs biting c 9 c 13 c 19 c 138  
 see biting of Venemous Beasts

Dotage a 201

Droptic b 2 c 2 a 3 c 3 b 4 c 4 a 6 a 7 b 7 b 8  
 a 9 c 9 a 10 b 10 b 11 c 12 c 14 c 15 c 16  
 a 17 a 17 b 16 c 18 c 20 c 21 a 25 b 32 b 33  
 b 34 b 34 b 35 c 37 c 37 c 37 a 38 b 38 c 38  
 c 38 c 101 b 103 c 109 c 110 a 111 c 121  
 a 125 a 125 b 125 c 128 a 130 a 134 c 135  
 a 143 b 145 a 147 c 147 b 158 b 160 c 162  
 b 164 b 184

Droptic c 165 a 167 a 168 c 168 c 196 a 170  
 b 170 a 171 c 171 b 177 a 178 a 179 c 179  
 a 189 c 190 b 191 b 193 a 194 b 194 b 196  
 c 202 b 203 b 205 c 205 c 206 c 207 a 208  
 a 209 c 209 a 210

Drooping spirits c 11

Drunkennes preserves from b 10 c 12 a 13  
 c 17 c 19 c 21 c 32 c 165

Drunkennes a 12 b 37

## E

Ears b 12 b 12 b 139 b 171  
 Edge cooles to make them cut Iron a 9  
 Epidemical Diseases b 158 b 165  
 Epilepsies b 110 c 120 b 122 b 125 a 127  
 a 162 b 207

Excoriations c 20 c 122  
 see the place Excoriated

Excoriations of the Yard  
 see Yard

Excoriations of the Guts c 14

Expel wind b 6 c 6

see Wind

Eyes, maketh old mens Eyes young c 11  
 a 110

Eyes b 9 c 10 c 11 a 17 a 30 b 31 a 32 a 109  
 c 120 a 130 a 134 b 155 a 156 c 159 c 160  
 a 188 b 188 a 201

Eyes red b 11 a 191

Eyes sore c 10 a 194 c 197

Eyes, Pin and Web in them b 4 a 111

Eyes spoile c 5

Eyes, Defluxions on them b 12 c 32

Eyes, bleared and Rheumatick c 169

## F

Face, amends the ill color thereof c 4  
 b 179 a 207

Face

Faintings b 4 b 6 b 21 a 30 a 106 a 107 b 117  
 c 121 c 141 a 168 c 170

Falling-sicknes b 4 a 5 b 5 b 6 b 9 a 12 c 12  
 a 13 a 15 c 15 a 16 b 16 a 17 b 20 b 21 b 21  
 a 32 c 35 c 37 c 102 c 103 b 121 b 126  
 b 143 b 145 a 147 c 151 c 151 b 158 c 160  
 a 190 b 207

Falls c 9 b 12 b 13

see Bruses

Falling-sicknes, helps b 6 c 9 a 16 c 16  
 b 19 a 20 b 20 b 20 a 21 b 22 a 30 c 33 b 34  
 c 35 c 103 c 107 a 111 c 111 b 117 c 120  
 b 127 c 135 c 141 b 143 a 152 b 184 b 185  
 c 188 b 190 c 206 c 207 a 210

Fatnes, helpeth those that grow too Fat  
 c 8

Feavers cools their heat c 7 c 10 b 11 c 18  
 b 19 b 129 b 133 b 166 b 208

Feavers a 4 a 8 b 15 a 17 c 17 c 17 a 20  
 a 21 b 21 c 21 c 21 b 22 b 37 c 37 a 103  
 a 105 b 105 b 107 b 105 b 108 a 111 a 111  
 a 117 b 118 b 119 a 120 a 121 b 121 c 122  
 c 122 a 130 c 134 c 135 b 142 b 142 a 144  
 c 145 a 147 c 148 a 149 b 149 b 149 c 150  
 b 166 b 167 b 169 c 192 c 199

Feavers, cooleth the Blood in Feavers a 8  
 c 10 a 17 b 154

Feavers Pestilential b 5 b 37 b 37 a 103  
 a 104 c 104 b 105 a 117 a 123 c 130 b 138  
 c 146 b 147 c 199

rotten Feavers c 4

Feavers a 171 a 171 c 207 a 208 c 208  
 a 210 a 210

Fear a 16 b 21 c 105

Felon c 12 b 201

Fighting

Fingers cut b 15

Fistula c 9 a 12 b 12 c 15 a 111 b 171 c 176  
 c 184 c 186 c 189 a 208

Flesh, dead and proud c 184 a 187

Flegm b 4 a 5 b 9 c 13 c 15 a 16 b 17 a 21  
 a 110 c 111 a 115 b 116 a 121 a 122 b 124  
 b 126 a 127 c 127 b 130 c 134 a 135 a 143  
 b 150 a 155 b 155 c 156 c 157 a 158 c 160  
 b 163 a 170 a 176 a 196 c 207 a 208  
 c 209

Flegm Purgeth b 6 b 6 a 16 c 17 c 17 c 17  
 c 18 b 19 a 25 a 29 a 30 a 31 c 31 c 31 b 33  
 c 38 a 121 b 124 c 128 c 139 c 139 a 142  
 a 148 a 149 b 149 a 150 b 150 b 152 b 155  
 a 157 b 160 c 160 a 161 b 161 c 161 a 162  
 b 162

Flegm Purgeth c 165 a 172

Flegmatick people good for c 2 a 126  
 a 126 a 126 c 151

Flux



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Flux staies a2 b2 c2 a5 a5 a6 a6 b6  
c6 c6 a7 b7 b7 b7 b7 b8 b8 c8 c8 a9  
b10 b11 a13 b14 b14 c14 a15 a15 a15  
b15 c15 b16 b16 a17 c17 b18 a20  
b31 a32 b32 a33 c37 b117 c121

Flux of Blood b10 c14 c20 a21 b35  
a111 c119 b120 c130 c137 b146 c166  
b169 b192

Flux of the Belly a2 a105 c119 a141  
b169 b179 a210

helpeth Flux b17 b20 c33 c37 b129 c135  
b162 b199

Flux staies b143 a134 a145 b145 c193  
b199

Fleas c12

Fleas kill c12 a15

Flesh restoreth

Forgetfulness b12 a103 b150 b179

Freckles b2 b2 c2 c8 c8 c9 a10 a13  
a15 a16 b37 c113 b176 b188 a191  
a191 c208

French Pox a3 a5 b6 c7 b9 a10 b15  
a16 b105 a208 . 210 . 6

Frenzies a9 b11 a12 a13 c14 b15 c15  
b16 b16 a30 a120 b154 c179 b183  
a210

Fundament c15

Fundament falling out c12 a13 a13 a13  
b17 b191 b193

Fundament, clefts therein c4

Fundament, hard knobs therein b13  
a187

Fundament chopped a177

## G

**G**Aul b10 b176 c184 c187

**G**all Bladder open obstructions a195

Gangreens c9 b14 a18 a208

Generation provokes to a179 a181 c181  
a210

Gidiness in the Head a10

Gladness

Gnats

Gonorrhæa b169 c169 a169 b170 b179  
b180 c188 c190 c191 c192 a194 c195  
a197 c200 a201 a201 a203 c205 a211

Gout b2 b3 b6 c6 a7 b9 b11 b11 a12  
b12 c12 a13 a14 a16 a20 b20 a30 c32  
b33 b35 a111 c111 a130 a139 a148  
a149 c149 c156 c157 a158 a158 b158  
c160 b163 b164 a176 a178 c178 b181  
a184 b184 b184 c186 a195 c196 c206  
b207 c207 a208 c209

hot Gouts a10 c12 c149

Gravel a2 a11 b12 c13 b115 a151

Gravel brings away a11 c21 c38 b121  
c142 b168

Gripping in the Belly and Guts a2 b2 b4  
b4 c8 a10 a10 c10 c15 a111 b141  
b176 b192

Gripings

Grief takes away c13

Green-sicknefs b2 a8 b10 a12 a14 a107  
a110 b110 a111 a127 b151 b194  
a209

Guts a16 a112 c121 c125 b139 a145  
c160 a178 a190 a211

Gums a7 b17 c17 a19 a19 a33 a110  
b179 b179

Gunshot b11 b186

## H

Hair to make black b11 b17

Hair to grow b2 a8 c176

Hair falling off the Head helpeth a2 a8  
b118 c18 a20 b20 b31 c32 b179

Hairs from turning Gray b181

Hands trembling c177 a179 a182 b191

Hands scabby

see Scabs

Hardness c198 a199

see Swellings

Heart c15 b25 b37 b37 c37 b109 a121  
c122 a131 b133 c135 a137

Hearts merry b6 b6 c8 c13 c16 a18  
c20 b108 c134 c137 a206 a210

Heart strengthen a2 c3 a7 a7 c7 b8  
a15 c16 c17 c18 a19 b20 a21 a21 b21  
b21 c32 c37 c37 c37 a38 a38 b38  
a102 c102 a104 a105 b105 b105 a106  
b106 b107 c107 b109 c116 b117 c117  
a161

Heart comfort b2 c2 b6 c7 c8 b9 b10  
b11 a29 c32 c37 a102 b102 a106 a108  
c116 a117 a117 a121 b143 a144  
c170

Heart strengthen b117 c121 c121 a123  
a134 b134 b134 c135 a136 c136 c141  
b142 b143 b145 a161 b165 c167 a168  
c170 b171 c171 a210

Heart qualms naught for a12

Heart qualms good for b9 c17 a30 a108  
b136 a139 a168

Heart tremblings b6 c17 a103 c128  
a210

Heart burnings c12 b16 a210

Heart b138 a140 a141 c147 a153

Helpeth Head snuffings therein a15

Hepatick Flux 129 a210

Hearing makes good b161 a163

Head, cold Diseases a110 a158

Head a136 b139 b155 b155 b156 c119  
c161 a193 c163 a164 a167 c169 a178  
b191 a195

Head tremblings b179

Head pained b5 c14 b18 a116

Head-ach causeth c11

Head-ach helpeth b5 a6 a6 a8 b9 a11  
c12 a14 b16 c32 c35 b37 c37 c37  
c118



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c118 c120 b122 b127 b132 b139 a147  
a149 c149 c151 c155 c157 a163 b177  
c177 b178 a180 a181 c181 a183 b184  
c186 a188 a189 b194 b211  
**Head, swimings therein** b6 a111 b127  
c151 a210  
**Head, rhewns therein** b5 a25 a111 b133  
c191 b206  
**Head, purgeth** a3 a5 b12 a25 a111 a125  
b156 b156 c183  
**Head, scabby** c13 a18  
*see Scabs and Scald Heads*  
**Head, Ulcers therein** c4 a33  
**Health, preserveth** c111 c111 c158  
**Hectick Feavers** b104 c106 b107 b117  
b117 a121 a136 b142 b143 b149 b166  
a169 c171 c175 c192 b194 c195  
**Heat, extingwifeth** c37 c179 195 c209  
**Heat of the Stomach** a121  
*see Stomach*  
**Hemorrhoids, helpeth** a3 b3 b3 a6 c10  
b11 a200  
*see Piles*  
**Hemorrhoids naught for** a19  
**Hemorroids** a183 c186 b191 a194 a154  
b152 c162 c166 b167 c167 a172 b176  
b146  
**Hemlock eaten** b14  
**Hiccoughs** c8 a121  
**Hiccuppings** c177 a181  
**Hoarcenels** c14 b16 a19 a19 c32 a33  
c112 c117 c118 c127 a132 b132 b135  
c136 a166 c175 b179 b180 c208  
**Hogs that will not eat their meat** b10  
**Hornets stinging** b186  
**Horses that are Mangy** b10  
*----- Tired* c12  
**Humors** b5 c10 b14 a16 a17 a33 a35  
c38 b105 a111 b113 b114 c118 c119  
c123 b126 c128 a129 b129 b131 c131  
a132 c133 c140 c142 c146 c150 b152  
a161 a161 c171 a172 a172 b177 b178  
c180 c182 a196 b197 b198 c199 b203  
a207 c207 b210 b211  
**Humorstough** c10 c17 c114 a115 b127  
c131  
**Humors watery, purgeth** b7 c13 c15  
a161 a165  
**Hunting** c21  
**Hunger** c13 b14 b17  
**Hypocondriacal Melancholly** a6 a12 c20  
c38 a118 a121 a123 a125 a127 c128  
b139 a159 c166 c180 b194 b201 c205  
a209

## I

**I** **Aundice** c4 b5 a7 a8 c8 c8 a10 c10  
a25 c101 b104 c123 c158 c163 a209  
**Black passion** b141 a147 b171 c186 c206  
a211  
**Impostumes** c31

**Inflamations** c7 c8 a9 b9 c9 a10 a10  
b11 c11 a12 b12 c12 a13 a13 a14  
c14 c14 c15 b16 a17 a17 a17 b17 a18  
b19 c19 b21 c21 a32 c33 c35 c119  
b137 a177 b177 a180 c184 c192 c198  
c203 a204 a211  
**Inflammation of the Lungs** b9 a15 a16 b16  
c16 a18  
**Inflammation in the Privities** b9 b10 a15  
**Inflamations in the Eyes** a11 c11 b17  
a211  
*see Eyes*  
**Inflammation of the Liver** c11 a12 c14 c15  
*see Liver*  
**Inflammation of Wombs** a14 a148 a188  
a194 c196 c197  
**Indigestion** a109 b132 c136 c140 b141  
b144 b145 c171 c179 b183 c191 a192  
**Infection** a102  
**Joynt Aches** c12 a14  
*see Pestilence*  
**Joynts Lame** a184 b184 a190  
**Joynts** b4 a10 b10 b19 a111 a118  
b122 a151 c157 a158 c160 c176 b178  
b178 b179 a181 c182 a186 b192 a195  
c196 c206 b207  
**Joynts ach** a7 a148  
**Joynts heats** c6  
**Iron draw out** b11  
**Itch** a3 a4 a4 c4 b6 c7 a12 a13 b14  
c14 b15 c15 a18 b18 c18 a21 b21  
c31 a33 b33 b37 c38 c115 a118 a123  
b123 b150 a158 a162 b163 a184  
a186 b186 c186 a187 b188 c188 b194  
c210  
**Iskury** b144

## K

**K** **Ernels in the Neck and Throat** c31  
**Kibes** b16 a139  
**Kidneys** b4 b15 b139 c144 b177 c179  
c183 c209  
**Kidneys oppressed with Gravel** b4 b12  
b115 b121 b196  
**Kings-Evil** a3 a4 b6 c13 b15 c31  
a111  
**Knobs, hard growing on the Fingers dis-**  
**solves** a196

## L

**L** **Asks** c8 a11 a14  
**Leafeth Labor in Child-bed** c14 c21  
**Leanness** b137  
**Legs Scabby**  
*see Scalded*  
**Leprosies** a3 a4 a7 b8 c9 b12 b18 b18  
a21 b21 c31 c38 c115 a118 b123 c123  
a147 b150 c151 a152 c157 a158 a159  
c163 b170  
**Lethargy** c3 a8 b13 c15 b18 a20 b21  
p p p c35



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c35 a102 a127 b163 c177 b178 a181  
c181 b206  
Lice a11  
Lice causeth b17  
Lice killeth a16 b18 b18  
Ligaments b181  
Limbs c179 c181 a182 b182  
Limbs lame a111  
Limbs, weaknes thereof a146 b181  
Limbs out of Joynt b8 b179  
Liver, Inflammations thereof a10 b17  
Liver grown c104 b122  
Liver, strengthen; a3 a3b4 c16 a17 b17  
c18 a19 a20 a25 b32 b34 c37 a38 b38  
c107 b108 b109 c109 b114 c116 a118  
a118 c120 a129 c130 a134 c135 a162  
a162 a167 a168 a169 c169 c171 b177  
a179 b181 c183 a197 b199  
Liver a5 c5 a6 a8 c8 b10 c10 a11 c15  
c17 b19 c37 a38 c38 a111 c111 a118  
a123 b124 c128 a134 a139 c140 b144  
c147 c149 c151 c152 b155 b155 b158  
c168 c168 b179 a181 c183 b192 c193  
c198  
Liver, heats a8  
Liver, cooles a4 a8 c10 c14 c17 a18 b31  
b37 b37 b37 b37 b37 c115 a118 a120  
c122 c127 a137 c137 a141 b166  
Liver, opens the stopping a3 a3 c8 b9  
a10 c10 a12 a17 a17 a165 a170  
Liver a201 b201 c203 a208 a208  
Liver, strengthen b199 a204 a205 c205  
b206 b209 a210 a210  
Liver, hot distempers thereof b166 c195  
heats of the Liver c179 c187  
stopping of the Liver b2 b6 c9 c10 b12  
b15 c18 b116 b145  
Lisping b108  
Longing of Women b16  
Looseneth the Belly c9 c125  
Loosness a124 a129  
Loosness, stops c4 a6 c7 a12 b17 b17  
b31 c33 c117 c129 c143 b166 a178  
a179 c188 c191 b193 c195 a197 c200  
a201 a201 a202 b204 c204  
Loathing of Meat b8  
Loyns, pained b141 b164 c176  
Loyns a186 b196  
Lungs a2 c2 a5 b6 b6 a7 b7 b7 a8  
a11 b12 c12 b17 b17 a19 b19 b19 a20  
a30 c31 b32 c32 b37 a38 c38 c38  
a102 c107 b108 c108 c112 b113 b118  
a122 b126 b126 b127 c127 a130 b130  
b130 a131 a132 a132 a132 b136 a137  
b137 c137 a139 c141 c142 a145 a151  
c151 a153 c158 c162 a170 b188  
Lungs, clenseth a8 a9 b13 c13 b15 a16  
c17 c17 b19 a38 a38 c106 a118 b126  
a131 a155 a155 c161 a185  
Lungs, Consumption thereof b7 c14 b16

a21 a29 c106 c108 a113 a120 b131  
a136 c137 b138 c180 b192  
Lungs c195  
Lunatick a15  
Lunary  
see Madnes  
Lust, straits a5 b18 c18 b21 b21 c21  
a115 c127 b169 c179 a188 c190  
a211  
Lust, provokes b2 a4 a4 b4 a5 a6 b6  
c7 b10 c10 c11 a12 a14 c16 c16 b17  
c17 a18 a18 b18 b18 c18 c18 c18  
a20 b20 a32 a108 b143 b153 b168  
b178

## M

**M**Adnes a4 b9 b9 a12 c16 c20  
a30 a104 b105 b110 a111 b112  
a116 c123 a124 c124 b125 a127 b150  
a152 a152 b163 a210  
Mad-Dogs biting b4 c13  
see Bitings  
Mangyness c31 a158 a159 b170 b188  
c190  
Mangy Hands and Legs b8  
Mangy Horses c10  
Marks, the smal Pox leave behind them  
c8 b31  
Matrix c8 b13 c13 b15 a16 a16 b16  
c115 b122 c127 a141 c152 c203  
a208  
Matrix, hardness thereof helpeth a8 a18  
Mare c18  
Marasmus a20 c106 b107 b149  
Megrim a14 c32 a38 b127 c151 a163  
Melancholy a4 b6 c8 b9 c10 b11 c11  
a12 c13 c15 a16 a18 b19 c20 b20  
b21 b22 c32 a35 c35 c38 a102 a105  
b110 c111 b112 c112 a116 a118 b119  
a121 b122 b123 c123 a124 a124 c124  
c124 a125 b125 a127 a127 b130 a131  
c135 b139 c139 c141 a146 b147 b148  
a149 b150 b150 c150 c151 c151 a152  
b152 c152 b155 b155 c158 c158 c160  
a161 b161 a163 b163 b163 c163 a210  
a210  
Merry, maketh one so c8  
Memory c103 c159 c169 b178 a201  
see Forgetfulness  
Memory strengthen a10 c11 a15 a17  
b21 a32 b32 c32 a38 a38 a102 b108  
b119 b134 c141 b158 c158 a179 c191  
Memory, hurtful for b12  
Messeraick Veins, Blood congealed there-  
in c12  
Mice kills c3 a38  
Milk, breeds c3 c8 b18 b18  
Milk, increase in Nurses c7 c11 b12 c15  
a18 b18 c18 a21 b35 b37 a38 a38  
Mind, refresheth c13 c136 c139 b147  
a156 a179  
Mirth

Lungs  
vno.  
ria-  
vid.  
French  
Pox-



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Mirth c13 a136  
 Mocher fits c2 b5 c8 a9 b12 a14 a16  
 b16 c18 c18 a19 a20 a32 a32 c32  
 c32 c35 a103 a106 a127 b158 a168  
 a195 c200 a202 a203 b204 b207 c209  
 Moaths c2 c7 a8 b9 a11 c11 b13  
 Morpew b2 b2 c2 a3 c3 c8 a10 a16  
 b37 a158 c158 b170 c176 b188  
 Mouth, fore c2 a11 c123 a126 c128  
 a208 c209  
 Mouth swelled  
 see Swelling  
 Mouth, Ulcers therein b3 a5  
 Mouth, Inflammations thereof c2 c125  
 Muscles b159 a181 b181 a183 b191

## N

**N**Avil that stick out b5  
 Nerves b8 a10 c15 c19 c19 a20 c103  
 a106 a111 c120 b136 c139 c149 c157  
 a158 c160 c160 a175 a176 b176 b176  
 c176 b177 c177 c177 a178 a178 a181  
 b181 b181 c181 c181 a182 b182 a183  
 b183 b184 b185 a186 b190 b191 a182  
 c193 a195 c206 b207 b207  
 Nerves strengthen b12 c20 c102 a103  
 b107 c115 c118 b122 c128 b143 b159  
 b177 b178 b179 c181 c182 b191 a201  
 a202 a203 b206 a207  
 Necks stiff a14 c16  
 Necromantick apparitions b21  
 Nettles stinging b186  
 Nits a11 a16  
 Night mare a210  
 Noise in the Head c178  
 Noise in the Ears a4 c5 a12 c12 c13  
 c178 a183 a183  
 Noli me tangere a200  
 Numness b178 b178 c181 c182 b183  
 a195 b206  
 Nurses to breed Milk  
 see Milk

## O

**O**bftructions of the Liver a3 a3 c4  
 a5 b5 a6 a6 b6 c7 a10 a11 a12  
 a13 b13 b13 c15 a16 c16 a17 a19  
 c37 b38 c104 a115 c115 b122 b122  
 b132 c142 b137 b158 b159 c162 c166  
 a167 a171 c178 a185 b189 b192 a193  
 b194 a195 b196 a205 a209  
 Open Obstructions, or stoppings of the  
 Spleen a2 b2 a3 a4 c4 a5 c7 c10  
 a11 a12 a13 b13 b13 a29 c37 b38  
 c38 a111 b113 a115 c115 b116 a122  
 b122 a130 a132 c142 b158 b159 c161  
 c166 a167 a171 c178 c179 a185 b189  
 b192 a193 b194 b194 a195 b195 a196  
 a205 a209  
 Old sores a8

Opening b2 a5 b8  
 Open Opstructions a4 b4 a6 b7 c7  
 a8 a8 a10 c11 c15 a15 c31 b32 b33  
 b38 b38 c38 b104 a107 a115 c115  
 a118 c118 b121 c121 c126 a127 a127  
 c128 b130 c135 c154 a158 a162 a163  
 a167 c167 b168 c168 b176 b177 c178  
 b181 b184 a193 b194 b196 c208 a209  
 a218  
 Open Obstruction of the Gall a6  
 Opens stopping a6 c6 c7 a8 a8 c10  
 c11 c11 a18 b116 b116 b144 a156  
 a165 a176 b184 b194 b195  
 Opens the Pools a29 a116 b142 c176  
 b177 a186 b194 a211  
 Opium taken too much c3

## P

**P**Aine in the Belly b8 a12 a38 b141  
 a171 a189 b190 b196  
 Pain easeth a2 b3 a5 b8 a16 a16 c17  
 a18 b18 a20 a29 b31 b31 b38 c104  
 a111 a137 b141 b146 a152 c156 a162  
 c168 c171 a177 c177 c177 b178 c178  
 a179 a179 c182 c184 b195 b197 c199  
 b202  
 Pains in the sides b13 a15 b15 c18 a19  
 a19 a19 b32 c32 a38 b141 a150 b179  
 b183 c193  
 Pain in the Head b12 c13 c15 a16 b16  
 b16 a17 a17 b17 b18 b18 a32 b37  
 a38 a38 c38 a134 b143 a204  
 Pains in the Joynts a6 a7 b12 b17 a33  
 b147 a150 c157 a158 b163 b177 a178  
 a178 a178 c178 c178 c180 b181 a184  
 b184 a190 b180 b194 b202  
 Pains in the Stomach coming of cold b4  
 a14 c104 b145 c152 c171 c176 b191  
 a195 b196  
 Pain in the Back b3 a132 c157 a158  
 a184 b190  
 Pain in the Ears b12 c18 c19 b20 b31  
 a33 a134 a176  
 Pain in the Head a152 c176 b177 c179  
 b183 a194  
 Pain in the Chest b191  
 Pain in the Matrix c176 c181  
 Pain in the Liver c176 a178 c178 c181  
 b191 b196 c203  
 Pain in the Spleen c176 a178 c180 c181  
 b191 a193 a199 a199 b206  
 Pain in the Kidneys c176 c181 b184  
 b190 b196  
 Pain easeth a204  
 Pallie b12 c12 a17 b20 a36 a102 a127  
 b136 b145 a149 c151 a178 b178 b178  
 b179 a180 a181 a181 a182 b182 a183  
 b184 b190 a210  
 Pallie c37 a38 a111 c136 b145 a152  
 c157 c160 c160 c176 c178 a179 b181  
 b185



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

b 183 b 184 b 185 a 186 b 191 c 193 a 195  
 a 195 a 206  
**Passion** b 21 b 203  
 see *Anger*  
**Passion of the heart** b 6 b 117 c 136  
**Parts of the Body Swollen**  
**Perfume** c 18  
**Pestilence** a 21 a 22 a 23 c 3 c 4 b 5 b 6  
 b 7 b 8 a 10 b 13 a 15 c 16 b 17 c 17  
 c 18 c 19 b 20 b 20 b 21 c 21 b 32 b 37  
 c 37 a 38 a 38 c 38 b 102 c 106 b 107  
 c 122 a 138 c 138 a 141 b 142 c 144 b 145  
 b 147 a 153 b 165 b 166 a 170 c 206 a 208  
 b 208  
**Pestilential Diseases** b 169 a 210  
**Pestilential times** a 161 a 161 b 207  
**Phthisicks** b 13 c 14 c 37 c 37 c 108 a 119  
 c 119 a 121 a 128 c 131 a 155 c 156 c 164  
 b 166 a 176 a 176 b 209  
**Phthisick** c 20  
**Piles** a 3 c 10 b 15 c 186 c 188  
**Pimples in the Face, and redness** a 7 b 11  
 c 113 c 186 c 190 a 191  
**Pin and Web** b 4  
**Pissing Blood** a 8 b 9 b 10 b 13 a 14 a 21  
 a 33 c 122 a 134 b 169  
**Pissing Disease**  
 see *Diabetes*  
**Pissing, helpeth those that cannot Piss**  
 freely a 6 b 10 b 176  
**Pissing by Drops** b 10  
**Plague sores** c 4 a 10 a 15  
 see *Carbuncles*  
**Plague** b 6 b 7 b 105 a 108 c 130 a 138  
 c 138 a 145 b 179  
**Pluresie** b 10 c 16 a 17 c 32 b 37 a 38  
 a 107 a 118 c 118 b 131 b 137 c 137 c 150  
 c 171 c 175 a 180 b 192 c 192 c 193  
**Pock-holes** c 20 a 207  
**Infected with the Pox** b 157  
**great Pox** b 202  
**gnal Pox** b 165 a 184  
**swine Pox** a 184  
**Polipus, or flesh growing in the Nose** b 11  
**Poyson** a 2 a 2 a 2 b 2 c 2 c 2 a 3 a 4  
 b 4 c 4 c 4 b 5 b 6 b 6 b 6 c 6 a 7  
 a 7 b 7 a 8 b 8 b 8 b 9 a 11 a 12  
 b 13 b 32 b 107 c 138 a 146 c 151 b 152  
 c 169 b 207  
**Poyson, resist** a 11 b 11 a 12 a 15 a 18  
 b 18 b 18 c 18 c 19 a 20 b 20 b 20 b 33  
 a 103 a 107 a 117 b 117 c 122 b 142 b 145  
 a 147 b 158 c 190  
**Poyson, expels** a 10 a 107 b 165 b 170  
**Poysonous weapons**  
**Preperations for a Vomit**  
**Pricking in the sides** b 10  
**Privities**  
 see *Womb, Yard*  
**Priapismus, or continual standing of the**  
**Yard** a 11 a 11

**Proud flesh** c 3  
**Provoker to stool** b 13 b 209  
**Purge** a 6 a 6 c 15 12 a 123 c 123 b 124  
**Purge by Urine** a 6 a 10  
 see *Urin*  
**Purgeth the Belly** a 5  
**Putrification, relisteth** a 3 c 7 c 31 c 122  
 a 137 b 147 c 151 a 152 a 167 b 168 a 190  
 a 207 c 207 a 208  
**Pushes, or Pusles that break forth** b 179  
 c 185 c 187

**Q**  
**Uinsie in the Throat** a 11

**R**  
**Radical moysture** b 142  
**Ratskils** c 3  
**Raw Stomach** a 10 a 30 b 206  
**Reds** a 14  
**Redness** a 13 c 186 b 187  
**Reins** b 2 b 3 a 5 b 5 a 9 b 10 c 11 b 12  
 b 15 b 16 c 16 b 17 c 18 b 19 c 19 b 20  
 a 21 b 31 b 31 b 34 c 35 c 147 b 153 c 159  
 a 178 c 183 b 184 b 196 c 200 b 206 b 207  
 b 207  
**Reins cleanse** b 6 c 8 a 11 c 12 a 13 c 13  
 a 16 a 17 b 18 a 19 b 19 c 20 a 29 a 33  
 c 37 b 38 b 38 c 38 a 148 b 148 a 149  
 a 150 a 151 c 206  
**Reins cools** b 17 c 17 b 33 a 120 c 127  
 b 148 a 149 b 166  
**Reins heats** b 4  
**Rest provokes** c 12 a 107 b 154 c 184 a 201  
**Revive dying men**  
**Rheums in the Head** a 5  
**Rheums in the Eyes** c 3 a 10 a 30 a 33  
 a 128 a 148 a 187 a 187  
**Rheum** c 32 b 33 a 119 b 124 a 128 b 130  
 a 134 c 142 a 155 c 156 b 160 a 161 a 166  
 c 169 c 169 a 197 c 199 a 201 b 209  
 a 201  
**Rheumatick people, good for** a 13 a 126  
**Rickets** c 2 a 4 b 5 c 5 a 7 b 7 c 7 a 9 c 9  
 c 11 a 12 a 12 a 14 a 16 c 20 a 25 a 29  
 b 31 c 38 b 116 b 122 a 127 b 132 c 166  
 c 177 c 178 c 179 c 180 a 193 b 194 b 201  
 a 208  
**Riches** b 21 c 22  
**Ringworms** c 31 a 118 b 123 a 158 c 176  
 a 177 c 186 c 187  
**Roughness of the Wind-pipe** b 4 b 14  
 a 17 b 17 b 31 b 32  
**Roughness of the Skin** a 187 a 191  
 see *Sunburning*  
**Roughness of the Jawes** b 137  
**Rowelling cattle** a 4



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Rose extinguisheth, or swelling called  
*Erysipelas* a 177  
 Purges b 112  
 Taking Pills 154 c 164  
 Rules for Ordering the Body after swea-  
 ting a 153  
 To stop Vomiting b 126  
 To stop Fluxes b 117 c 117

See further concerning Purging, Chap. 24.

Page 227, 228, 229.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the Choice of Purging Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of Correcting them.*
5. *Of the Manner of Purging.*

See also (for Purging) the Directions at  
 the beginning of this Book, placed be-  
 fore the Catalogue of Simples.

Running of the Reins, helpeth b 2 b 7  
 b 10 b 12 a 14 c 14 c 17 a 19 a 32 c 32  
 b 33 a 111 b 117 a 165 a 206 c 206  
 Ruptures b 1 a 2 c 2 b 3 a 4 b 4 a 5 b 5  
 b 6 a 8 b 8 a 9 b 11 b 11 a 12 b 12 b 13  
 c 15 a 19 c 31 b 38 b 38 a 120 c 122 b 193  
 a 197 b 198 c 200 b 203 b 204 c 207

## S

**S** Adnests b 6 c 20 c 32 c 38 b 136 c 163  
 Salt humors b 4  
 Scabs a 3 a 4 a 4 c 4 b 6 c 7 c 7 a 12  
 a 13 a 14 c 14 b 15 c 15 a 18 c 18 a 19  
 a 21 b 21 c 31 c 38 c 115 a 118 a 122  
 b 123 c 133 b 150 a 158 a 162 b 163 b 170  
 c 176 a 184 a 186 b 186 c 186 a 187 c 188  
 c 190 a 191 b 194 c 197 c 210  
 Scars c 9 a 177  
 Scalding b 3 b 8 c 9 b 11 a 12 c 184 c 185  
 b 186 c 192 b 198  
 Scald Heads b 18 b 18 a 20 c 31  
 Sciatica a 7 c 10  
 Sciatica, or Huckle-bone Gout c 12 a 14  
 a 16 c 32 a 33 a 111 c 151 b 191 a 195  
 b 203  
 Scrophula see *Kings Evil*  
 Scurf a 2 b 2 c 3 b 18 c 123 b 187  
 Scurvy a 14 a 14 a 25 b 103 c 109 c 121  
 a 125 c 147 b 194 a 209 c 209  
 Seed Increase a 4 a 6 a 18 b 18 a 20  
 c 175  
 Seed Consume a 8 a 15

Sences a 15 c 15 a 17 c 17 c 18 b 21 b 38  
 b 108 b 108 b 124 c 128 c 141 b 143 a 146  
 a 153 b 156 c 159  
 Serpents, drive away c 7 b 11  
 Sences stupefie c 12  
 Serpents biting c 11 c 35  
 see *Venemous Beasts*  
 Shingles a 5 a 9 a 11 b 12 c 14 c 15

Shortness of Breath c 4 b 116 a 155  
 see *Breath short*

Sides pained b 8 c 10  
 Sight helpeth c 6 c 7 a 8 c 8 b 10 c 10  
 b 11 c 11 a 13 c 13 c 14 c 16 b 17 c 19  
 c 19 a 20 c 20 c 32 b 33 a 38 a 38 c 102  
 c 103 c 107 c 108 a 110 a 111 c 111 a 147  
 a 153 b 156 c 158 b 161 c 163 c 163

Sight, hurteeth b 8  
 Sight, helpeth a 164 b 170  
 Sighing c 5 b 8 a 20  
 Sinews b 8 b 8 b 8 a 10 c 17 a 19 b 176  
 c 177 a 178 c 178 a 179 b 181 a 190 b 190  
 Sinews shrinking c 2 b 8 a 9 a 10 a 10  
 Skul broken a 19 c 196  
 Skin hurt, a cleer Skin b 8  
 Skin, to make fair b 2 a 4 a 11 b 13 b 16  
 a 17 a 17 c 20 a 21 a 118 b 150 c 176  
 b 180 b 187

Sleep provokes c 12 c 12 a 17 a 17 c 18  
 a 105 b 109 a 119 a 120 c 122 a 123 c 127  
 a 128 a 129 see *Watching*  
 Sleep provokes b 133 b 145 c 161 b 177  
 c 177 a 180 c 192 a 194

Sneeling c 3  
 Sores a 5 b 9 a 102 a 129 c 183 b 185  
 b 186 a 188 c 197 b 200

Sobbing b 5 b 162  
 Spleen a 2 b 2 a 3 a 4 c 4 b 5 c 5 b 6 a 7  
 b 7 a 8 a 8 c 8 a 9 b 10 b 10 b 10 c 10  
 c 10 a 12 c 12 c 12 a 13 b 14 c 14 b 15  
 c 15 c 15 a 16 c 16 a 17 a 17 b 17 b 17  
 c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 b 19 b 19 c 20 a 25  
 c 31 a 33 a 33 b 37 c 37 c 107 a 111  
 b 122 b 122 a 127 a 137 b 137 a 143 b 144  
 a 145 a 147 c 147 c 149 c 151 b 152 c 152  
 c 152 c 152 a 153 b 155 c 158 c 160 c 163  
 a 167 c 169 b 176 b 177 c 177 b 179 c 179  
 c 180 c 181 c 183 c 183 a 189 b 191 b 192  
 c 193 a 195 a 196 c 198 a 201 b 201 b 203  
 c 203 a 205 b 205 b 206 b 207 a 208 a 208  
 b 209 a 210

Sprains a 2 b 182 c 182 a 186 c 187  
 Spitting blood b 2 b 3 b 6 b 7 b 10 a 11  
 c 12 a 13 a 15 a 134 see *Blood spitting*

Spirit, vital b 6 a 12 c 18 c 20 a 21 b 102  
 a 104 b 105 b 107 c 116 a 117 b 117 c 134  
 c 135 a 136 a 139 a 140 c 141 b 142 b 167  
 c 170 a 206

Spirit, Animal a 12 c 20 a 136 c 141 b 167  
 a 206

Spirit, Natural a 12 a 136 b 158  
 Spirit spent, and Fainting a 107

see *Streng<sup>th</sup> blast*

Spirits evil, preserve from c 6

Spirits, cheereth b 9

drooping Spirit, helpeth c 2

Splinters, draws out b 11 see *Thorns*

Spots in the Face c 9 see *Freckles*

Spots in the Face a 176 b 187



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Spots, Black and Blew, comming of Blows or stripes c 182 b 191 a 195 b 198	Stiches a 5 a 9 a 10 b 15 a 29 c 104 c 193
Stone a 2 b 3 a 4 a 6 c 7 b 8 c 8 a 11 b 11 c 11 c 11 a 12 a 12 b 12 b 15 c 18 c 19 a 30 b 35 b 103 a 111 b 115 c 119 a 127 a 130 b 146 a 147 a 148 a 151 a 152 c 154 b 176 b 201 c 206	Stiches in the Sides a 10
Stone, breaks c 4 a 5 a 6 b 6 b 6 c 6 b 7 c 7 a 9 a 10 c 10 c 10 a 12 c 13 a 14 a 14 c 14 c 16 c 17 a 18 c 18 c 18 c 19 a 20 c 21 a 29 c 31 c 31 b 32 c 32 b 35 a 38 a 38 b 38 b 38 c 38 c 38 c 35 b 141 b 144 c 144	Stinking breth, amends a 7
Stone, prevents a 4 c 17 c 35 b 121 b 148 c 150 c 179	Strength loft b 20 c 106 a 111 b 133 a 134 a 136 b 142 a 203
Stone, breaks c 165 c 177 b 184 c 206 c 206 a 210	Stool, provokes b 13 b 14 b 17
Stomach a 4 b 4 a 6 a 7 a 9 b 10 c 10 a 11 c 11 a 12 c 13 c 13 c 16 b 17 b 17 b 17 c 17 a 19 b 19 c 21 c 21 a 33 b 37 a 106 a 107 a 107 b 109 a 110 b 114 c 114 a 115 a 116 b 116 b 116 a 117 c 119 c 120 c 122 b 124 c 125 a 126	Strangury b 5 c 10 c 10 b 12 b 12 a 13 c 15 b 33 c 137 b 141 b 144 b 146 b 183 c 183 a 189
Stomach, b 127 b 134 b 134 b 136 a 139 c 143 a 146 c 147 b 149 b 151 c 151 b 155 c 155 a 156 a 156 a 158 b 161 c 161 a 163 a 164 a 165 a 172 c 175 b 179 a 181 a 182 c 183 b 190 a 195 b 201 a 202 c 203 b 206 b 206 a 208 a 210	Sunburning c 2 c 3 a 4 c 8 c 8 a 10 a 15 a 16 b 37 b 38 c 113 c 186
Stomach, strengthen b 4 c 5 a 7 a 7 b 7 b 7 c 7 c 11 c 13 c 16 c 16 c 16 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 c 18 a 19 b 20 a 32 a 33 b 37 c 37 a 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 c 38 c 107 b 108 a 109 a 109 c 109 a 110 b 114 c 116 a 117 b 117	Suppuration b 200 c 204 c 203 c 4
Stomach, strengthen c 117 a 117 a 118 b 119 c 121 b 123 a 129 a 129 c 130 a 134 a 134 b 134 b 134 c 135 a 136 c 136 a 143 c 143 a 145 b 145 b 147 c 155 b 158 b 159 b 161 a 162 a 162 a 162 c 162 b 163 a 167 a 168 c 169 c 171 a 177 b 177 b 177 b 177 a 178 c 178 a 179 b 179 c 191 b 192 a 198 b 199 a 201 b 201 a 202 a 203 b 203 b 204 c 204 c 205 c 205	Surfets a 8 a 12 c 37 a 107 c 115 a 118 a 120 b 132 b 162
Stomach, cools a 4 a 8 c 11 c 14 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 b 31 b 37 c 127 a 137 b 166 a 177	Swellings c 2 b 5 b 6 c 7 c 8 b 9 c 12 a 14 b 17 a 29 a 29 a 32 c 101 a 130 a 176 a 177 c 191 c 193 a 195 a 195 a 198 c 198 a 199 a 200 b 201 b 202 b 205
Stomach, cools b 177	Swellings, comming of heat b 9 c 9 a 10 a 12 a 13 a 13 c 15
Stomach, heats c 6 c 6 a 7 a 7 b 7 b 7 b 7 c 8 b 16 b 17 b 17 c 17 a 30 a 32 b 38 b 38 c 101 a 102 b 106 b 122 a 137 b 137 c 140 c 140 a 141 b 141 a 143 b 144 b 171 b 177	Swellings with cold b 6 c 7
Stomach, heat thereof c 137 b 166 c 187 c 195 b 204	Swellings that are hard, soften them b 6 b 6 b 8 b 8 b 11 a 14 a 19 c 31 a 32 b 176 c 178 b 181 c 188 c 193 b 195 c 195 a 196 a 199
Stomach, knawing pains therein c 15	Swellings in the Privities a 8 b 13 c 13 a 18 see Womb and Yard
Stomach, helpeth weaknefs thereof a 18 c 129 c 141 b 152 a 161 b 161 a 179	Swellings in the Mouth a 16 b 18
Stomach cold, comforteth a 7 a 7 a 135 c 140 a 147 c 147 c 167 a 181 b 183 b 183 c 183	Swelling, comming of a cold Cause b 8 b 12 b 182
Stomach cold, helpeth to digest their Meat c 8 a 198 b 201	Sweat, causeth a 3 a 3 c 4 c 5 a 6 b 6 c 7 a 10 c 20 b 37 a 38 a 104 a 127 b 135 a 139 a 146 c 146 a 154
Stomach, naught for b 8	Sweat a 127 a 178
Stomach windiness a 5 c 5	Swine-Pox a 184
	Swoonings b 9 a 13 b 21 a 106 b 117 c 121 c 141 a 210
	Swimmings in the Head b 6 a 9 c 9 a 10

## T

Teeth, to ease pain in them b 2 b 6 b 8 b 108
Teeth a 208
Teeth, to make them fall out c 19
Teeth, to preserve sound
Teeth, to make white b 16 b 16 a 21 c 35
Teeth, strengthens a 110
Teeth loose c 2 a 7 c 8 c 17 a 19 a 19 a 21 c 32 a 33 b 179
Teeth on Edg c 14
Teeth, to breed easie a 20 see Tooth-ach
Tetters a 3 c 31 a 11 b 123 a 158 b 170 c 176 a 177 c 187 c 187 b 188
Tenasmus c 19
Tendons a 34 b 181
Terms, brings down b 14 c 107 a 135
Terms, provokes b 2 c 2 c 2 a 3 b 3 b 3 a 4 b 4 c 4 c 4 b 5 b 5 b 5 b 6 a 7 b 7 a 8 b 8 c 8 c 9 b 10 c 10 c 11 b 12 a 14 c 14 a 15 b 15 c 15 a 16 a 16 b 16 c 16 c 16 c 16 a 17 a 18 b 18 b 18 b 18 b 18 c 18 a 20 a 30 b 31 c 31 c 31



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

*c*31 *a*32 *b*32 *a*33 *b*33 *c*35 *e*37 *a*38 *a*38  
*a*38 *a*38 *b*38 *c*38 *c*38 *c*104 *a*109 *a*116  
*a*116 *b*124 *c*142 *a*143 *a*144 *b*145 *a*147  
*b*158 *b*168 *c*178 *a*183 *c*206  
**Terms, stops** *a*2 *c*2 *b*3 *a*6 *c*6 *a*7 *b*7  
*c*8 *b*10 *b*10 *a*11 *b*12 *c*13 *a*14 *b*14 *c*14  
*c*14 *a*15 *a*17 *c*17 *c*18 *a*21 *b*35 *b*35  
*b*117 *c*119 *c*122 *b*143 *c*143 *a*145 *c*166  
*c*171  
**Terms, immoderately flowing, help** *c*6  
**Thorns, draw out** *a*2 *b*5 *b*8  
**Thirst, quencherh** *a*13 *b*14 *c*17 *c*17 *a*18  
*b*31 *b*32 *b*37 *a*114 *a*117 *c*121 *c*122  
*c*122 *a*129 *b*129 *a*139 *b*142 *b*169 *c*207  
*b*208 *c*209 *c*209  
**Throat** *b*6 *a*17 *b*31 *b*32 *b*32 *a*130 *c*132  
*b*133 *b*137 *b*195 *c*209  
**Throat, sore** *c*8 *a*11 *b*12 *c*12 *c*19 *c*125  
*c*175 *c*209  
**Throat, narrow** *c*165  
**Throat, hot Diseases thereof** *c*11 *b*19  
**Tooth-ach** *c*2 *a*3 *a*3 *a*4 *a*5 *c*5 *c*9 *a*13  
*b*17 *a*32 *a*32 *c*37 *a*138 *c*156 *a*162  
*b*179 *b*183 *b*193 *a*194 *b*194 *c*200 *a*208  
**Tongue, rough** *b*17 *b*31 *b*137  
**Trembling** *a*20 *a*20 *c*103 *b*122 *c*151  
*a*158 *c*160 *c*177 *b*178 *c*178 *b*179 *a*181  
*b*181 *c*182 *b*183 *b*185  
**Tumors** *b*178 *a*179 *b*186 *a*189 *a*195  
*c*195. *see Swelling*

## U

**V** **Aliant** *b*21 *c*21 *a*179  
**Venemous Beasts** *a*2 *a*2 *c*7 *a*11  
*b*11 *b*11 *b*13 *b*186  
**Venemous Diseases** *c*135 *c*138 *a*141  
*b*145 *a*167 *c*167  
**Veins, strengthen** *a*3 *a*179  
**Veins broken** *a*11  
**Veins, open** *b*15 *c*18 *c*20 *b*31  
**Vertigo** *c*3 *a*9 *c*9 *c*13 *c*14 *a*19 *b*21  
*a*38 *a*38 *a*116 *a*117 *b*127 *b*136 *a*147  
*b*150 *c*151 *c*155 *a*158 *b*163 *b*206  
**Ventrilation of the Blood** *a*186  
**Ventricle** *b*181  
**Venereal Diseases** *a*207 *b*210  
**Ulcers** *a*3 *c*2 *b*3 *b*5 *c*7 *a*8 *b*8 *c*8 *c*8  
*b*9 *c*9 *a*10 *b*11 *c*10 *b*11 *c*12 *b*14 *b*14  
*a*15 *c*18 *a*19 *a*119 *c*20 *b*21 *b*21 *b*35  
*b*113 *a*146 *c*162 *a*167 *c*168 *b*171 *a*183  
*a*184 *a*185 *b*186 *b*186 *c*186 *a*187 *a*188  
*b*188 *a*194  
**Ulcers** *a*190 *c*197 *b*200 *c*203 *a*204 *c*204  
*a*207 *a*208 *a*208 *b*210  
**eating Ulcers** *a*11 *b*17 *c*20  
**filthy Ulcers** *c*7 *a*10 *b*12 *c*12 *a*18 *b*18  
*b*21 *b*35 *c*186 *a*190 *c*196  
**malignant Ulcers** *a*3 *a*110 *c*176 *a*177  
*c*199 *c*201  
**clense Ulcers** *b*1 *c*8 *b*12 *b*14 *c*15 *a*16 *c*31  
*c*125 *b*126 *a*129 *c*184 *b*185 *c*189 *b*210

**Ulcers, in the Reins and Bladder** *b*4 *b*5  
*b*10 *c*37 *c*118 *c*119 *c*175  
**Ulcers, in the Mouth** *b*3 *a*8 *b*8 *b*14 *c*16  
*b*17 *c*38 *a*208 *see Mouth*  
**Ulcers, in the Breast** *b*14 *c*131 *c*166  
**Ulcers, in the Lungs** *b*10 *a*11 *b*13 *b*14  
*c*118 *c*131 *c*166 *see Phrisicks*  
**Ulcers, in the Privities** *b*12 *c*38 *a*165  
*c*175  
**Ulcers, in the Eyes** *b*168  
**Ulcers that are hollow, fill with Flesh** *a*8  
*c*21 *c*31 *c*31 *a*33 *b*35 *b*179 *a*185 *b*185  
*a*187 *a*190 *c*193 *a*194 *b*200 *c*202 *c*203  
**Vomiting, stops** *c*2 *b*6 *c*6 *a*7 *c*7 *b*8  
*c*8 *a*12 *c*13 *a*14 *c*14 *b*16 *c*17 *c*17 *a*18  
*a*18 *a*33 *c*37 *b*38 *b*38 *a*117 *c*117  
*c*119 *c*121 *b*126 *c*128 *a*129 *c*129 *c*134  
*a*139 *c*143 *c*143 *b*144 *b*145 *a*178 *c*178  
*a*179 *a*179 *b*179 *a*181 *b*181 *c*191 *b*193  
*c*197 *b*199 *c*200 *a*201 *a*202 *a*203 *b*203  
*c*204 *b*211  
**good in Vomiting** *a*129 *c*179  
**Vomiting, provokes** *b*2 *c*8 *c*35 *a*107  
*c*110 *c*147 *c*190  
**Vomiting blood** *b*10 *c*12 *a*14 *b*15 *a*134  
*a*147 *c*152  
**Vomiting, ease the pains thereof** *c*13  
*b*32 *c*114  
**Voyce** *a*19 *c*111 *c*112 *b*118 *c*127 *b*130  
*a*132 *a*132 *b*132 *a*147 *a*161 *a*166  
*a*166  
**Urin, sharpned** *c*32 *c*137 *b*158 *c*209  
**Urin, stopped** *c*10 *a*15 *a*21 *a*21 *a*29  
*b*139 *a*164  
**Urin, provokes** *a*2 *b*2 *b*2 *c*2 *c*2 *a*3  
*b*3 *a*4 *b*4 *b*4 *b*4 *c*4 *a*5 *a*6 *a*6 *b*6  
*b*6 *b*6 *c*6 *c*6 *a*7 *b*7 *c*7 *c*7 *a*8 *b*8  
*b*8 *c*8 *c*8 *a*9 *c*9 *a*10 *a*10 *b*10 *b*10  
*a*11 *c*11 *c*11 *c*11 *b*12 *b*12 *c*13 *a*14  
*b*14 *c*14 *c*14 *b*15 *b*15 *a*16 *a*16 *c*16  
*c*16 *c*16 *c*16 *b*17 *b*17 *c*17 *c*17 *a*18  
*a*18 *a*18 *a*18 *a*18 *b*18 *b*18 *b*18 *b*18  
*c*19 *c*19 *c*19 *b*20 *b*20 *b*20 *a*29 *a*29 *b*31  
*b*31 *b*32 *a*33 *b*35 *c*37 *c*37 *a*38 *b*38 *b*38  
*b*38 *b*38 *c*38 *b*103 *a*109 *c*114 *b*121  
*b*121 *b*124 *c*126 *a*127 *a*127 *c*127 *c*135  
*b*144 *c*144 *c*165 *c*177 *b*178 *a*181 *b*194  
*a*195 *c*206 *b*211  
**Urine, difficulty thereof** *b*4 *a*7 *b*10  
*b*153 *a*147  
**Urine, move** *b*130 *c*144 *a*145 *a*167  
*a*168 *b*168 *a*176 *c*177 *b*178 *a*185 *b*189  
*b*192 *c*205 *c*207 *c*209

## W

**W** **Arts** *c*4 *c*4 *c*4 *c*4 *a*118  
**Wasps stinging** *a*13 *b*13 *c*19 *b*186  
**Water, purgeh** *a*17 *b*124 *a*170 *b*189  
**Web in the Eye**  
**Weakness comming of cold** *b*17 *b*33  
**Weariness**



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Weariness a 8 a 12 b 14 c 18 a 33 c 176  
 b 177 c 178 a 183 a 186  
 Wens c 4 c 4 c 178  
 Weakness c 136 c 177  
 Whites in women b 2 b 8 b 12 a 14 a 14  
 c 14 a 15 c 17 b 18 b 20 a 21 a 21 b 33  
 b 35 a 105 a 111 a 115 b 117 b 120 a 122  
 a 141 b 143 c 143 a 162 c 162 a 166 b 166  
 b 167 a 169 b 169 b 170 a 172 b 180 a 194  
 c 195 c 200  
 Whites in women a 201 a 201 c 208 b 209  
 Wheezing c 12 c 14 b 31  
 Wheals c 32  
 Wind, broken b 16  
 Wind, shortness thereof a 8 b 17 c 111  
 c 112 b 118 see *Breath*  
 Wind c 4 a 109 c 111 b 113 a 127 a 135  
 c 140 a 143 b 144 a 147 a 150 b 176 a 192  
 a 208  
 Wind, breaketh b 3 c 11 c 14 b 15 a 16  
 c 16 b 18 c 108 a 110 b 114 c 160 c 177  
 a 181  
 Wind, expels a 2 b 2 c 6 c 6 a 7 b 7 a 8 b 12  
 a 15 b 15 b 15 a 16 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18  
 a 18 b 18 b 18 c 18 c 18 c 18 a 20 a 30  
 a 32 b 38 c 38 a 102 a 109 c 118 c 134  
 b 137 b 137 c 140 c 140 c 142 a 146 b 156  
 a 164  
 Wind, expels a 167 a 168 b 168 a 170  
 a 176 a 176 b 177 b 177 c 177 a 179  
 a 180 c 180 a 186 c 193 c 205 a 206 b 206  
 Winds short, helpeth b 9  
 Witt c 21 c 102 a 103 c 105 b 143 a 156  
 Witchcraft b 12 a 21 a 21  
 Wisdom b 21  
 Women apt. to miscarry, help for b 8  
 b 146 c 179  
 Women in Labor, causeth speedy delivery  
 a 7 b 11 b 18 a 30 a 33 a 103 b 207  
 Women, hastens their Labor b 145  
 Women with Child, good for a 38  
 Women with Child, naught for c 3 a 4  
 c 8 a 15 a 15 b 18 b 32 c 104 a 135  
 Women newly delivered, and not wel pur-  
 ged, b 5 a 9 b 12 b 127 a 135 b 144 b 151  
 163 a 168 b 195  
 help Women in Travel a 2 b 3 b 5 a 7 c 8  
 c 9 a 10 b 11 b 12 c 12 b 13 c 13 b 14 c 37  
 help Women in Travel b 5 a 7 c 9 b 11 b 12  
 Womens Breasts b 8 a 10 a 207  
 see *Breasts*  
 Womens breasts swoln or inflamed a 10  
 a 33  
 Womens immoderate flowing of their  
 Terms c 6 c 6 b 129 b 146 b 152 b 169  
 b 171

Womb softned c 4 a 19  
 Womb hardned c 18 a 19 b 31 b 32 a 33  
 Womb swelled see *Swelling*  
 Womb fallen out b 10 b 17 b 191 a 202  
 Womb inflamed c 16 c 16  
 see *Inflammation*  
 Womb b 4 c 15 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 b 18  
 a 19 b 19 b 20 b 33 a 38 a 38 b 38 c 38  
 c 102 c 102 a 103 b 103 c 103 c 109 a 115  
 b 127 a 130 c 142 a 148 c 157 a 158 b 160  
 b 176 c 178 a 179 b 179 a 180 b 181 c 181  
 c 183 c 183 b 184 b 190 b 192 c 209 a 201  
 a 201  
 Worms, kill a 3 a 5 c 6 c 7 a 8 a 9 c 9  
 a 10 a 10 b 10 a 11 b 11 a 12 c 12 a 14  
 a 15 b 17 c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 c 18 a 19  
 c 37 b 38 b 38 b 38 a 110 a 111 c 133  
 c 147 c 169 b 176 b 177 c 178 a 179 b 179  
 Worms, expel b 5 b 18 b 21 b 31 c 101  
 c 133 a 149 a 157 c 159 a 168 a 170 b 181  
 b 181  
 Worms, kills c 186 b 189 c 190 a 195  
 b 195 a 208 b 209 c 209 a 210 b 210  
 Wounds a 1 b 3 b 3 b 4 b 5 c 5 b 7 b 8  
 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 10 a 11 a 11 b 11 c 11 b 12  
 b 12 c 12 b 13 c 13 a 14 b 14 a 15 b 15  
 c 15 a 19 a 19 c 32 a 113 c 113 a 126  
 c 150 c 168 b 169 a 171 c 180 a 184 c 184  
 a 185 b 186  
 green Wounds c 8 c 8 c 9 b 13 b 14 b 14  
 a 15 a 32 a 33 b 178 b 185 b 198 a 204  
 204  
 inward Wounds a 8 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 11 a 11  
 a 11 a 12 c 12 b 14 c 122  
 Wounds made with payson'd Weapons  
 b 11 b 14 b 186  
 Wounds c 186 c 186 a 188 c 189 a 190  
 c 193 a 200 b 200 c 200 b 201 c 201 c 202  
 c 203 b 204 a 207 a 208 a 208 c 209  
 Wry Mouths a 183 b 184  
 Wry Necks c 9 c 13  
 Wrinkles c 9

Y

Y Ard c 10 c 15 b 184 c 206  
 Y Yard excoriated c 10 a 14  
 Yellow Jaundice a 3 b 3 a 6 a 7 c 8 c 8  
 a 9 b 9 b 10 c 10 a 11 a 12 b 12 b 14  
 c 14 a 15 a 15 b 16 a 17 a 17 a 18 a 19  
 c 19 b 20 b 21 a 30 b 32 b 37 b 37 c 37  
 a 38 b 38 c 38 c 104 b 114 c 116 c 123  
 c 135 c 137 a 147 a 156 b 157 b 158 a 162  
 c 162 a 165 b 166 a 167 c 168 b 194 c 195  
 Yellowness of the Skin a 13  
 Youth preserves c 15 c 207

F I N I S.